

13 February 2019

His Worship the Mayor & Councillors

**Notice of Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council - Wednesday,  
20 February 2019**

I have to advise that an **Ordinary Meeting** of Bathurst Regional Council will be held in the Council Chambers on Wednesday, 20 February 2019 commencing at 6.00 pm.

From 6.00 pm to 6.15 pm there will be an opportunity for members of the public to raise matters with Council and staff.



D J Sherley  
**GENERAL MANAGER**

## **BUSINESS AGENDA**

### **ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL**

**TO BE HELD ON WEDNESDAY, 20 FEBRUARY 2019**

**1. 6:00 PM - MEETING COMMENCES**

**2. PUBLIC FORUM**

**3. PRAYER**

Almighty God, Give wisdom to those in authority and guide all peoples in the way of righteousness and peace, so that we may share with justice the resources of the earth, work together in trust and seek the common good. Amen.

**4. APOLOGIES**

**5. MINUTES**

\* MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 6 FEBRUARY 2019

**6. DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

To assist the Councillors and committee members in their correct consideration of business before them at the meeting, please give consideration to Section 451 of the Local Government Act, in relation to Declaration of Interest at meetings.

**7. MAYORAL MINUTE - Nil**

**8. RECEIVE AND DEAL WITH GENERAL MANAGER'S AND DIRECTORS' REPORTS**

\* DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES' REPORT

\* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT

\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT

\* DIRECTOR CULTURAL & COMMUNITY SERVICES' REPORT

**9. REPORTS OF OTHER COMMITTEES**

\* MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 5 FEBRUARY 2019

**10. NOTICES OF MOTION - Nil**

**11. RESCISSION MOTIONS - Nil**

**12. COUNCILLORS/ DELEGATES REPORTS - Nil**

### 13. RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS

**Recommendation:** That:

- (a) Council resolve into closed Council to consider business identified, together with any late reports tabled at the meeting.
- (b) Pursuant to section 10A(1)-(3) of the Local Government Act 1993, the media and public be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the business to be considered is classified confidential under the provisions of section 10A(2) as outlined above.
- (c) Correspondence and reports relevant to the subject business be withheld from access.

In accordance with the Local Government Act 1993 and the Local Government (General) Regulation 2005,:

- 1. In accordance with Section 9(2A) of the Local Government Act 1993, it is the opinion of the General Manager that the following business is of a kind as referred to in section 10A(2) of the Act and should be dealt with in a part of the meeting closed to the media and public.
- 2. In accordance with Section 10B(1) it is considered that discussion of the matter in open meeting, would on balance, be contrary to the public interest.
- 3. In accordance with Section 10A(4) members of the public are invited to make representations to the Council as to whether the matters should or should not be dealt with in Confidential Committee.

#### \* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	PROPOSED TRANSFER OF AIRCRAFT HANGAR LEASED SITE, BATHURST AERODROME TO BATHURST AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE CENTRE PTY LTD	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT - AGISTMENT ONLY - AT PART LOT 2 DP749758 AND LOT 117 DP750357 KNOWN AS 200 COLLEGE ROAD, MT PANORAMA	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT -	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the

	CROPPING ONLY - AT LOT 1 DP1223252 KNOWN AS 71 HEREFORD STREET, KELSO.	commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
4	UPCOMING AUCTION OF PROPERTY, LOTS 4,5,8 AND 9 DP232111 KNOWN AS 98 MOUNTAIN STRAIGHT, MT PANORAMA	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

**\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER FOR BATHURST AERODROME	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

**14. RESOLVE INTO OPEN COUNCIL**

**15. ADOPT REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE**

**16. MEETING CLOSE**

## MINUTE

### 1 MEETING COMMENCES

**Present:** Councillors Hanger (Chair), Aubin, Bourke, Christian, Jennings, Morse, North.

## MINUTE

### 2 PUBLIC FORUM

**G Fry** – National Motor Racing Museum Volunteers - requested Council consider having volunteers work at the National Motor Racing Museum (NMRM), particularly special events and on weekends. Noted that volunteers work at other Council cultural facilities. Made suggestions on benefit that could accrue to volunteers for working at the NMRM.

**J Hollis** – Rail Action Group - spoke to the Bathurst Bullet Program and recent announcement by the local member for service changes. Also noted new trains scheduled to be implemented in the next couple of years. The Government has moved positively in this area.

**I Hancock** – Vice Chairperson, Bathurst Regional Access Committee - DEPBS Item #3 - DA 453 Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama - spoke to request to waive disability access and decision made last year on another development at Mount Panorama. Noted requirements to comply with Disability Act and Codes of Conduct for private certifiers. Opposed to the waiver request.

**B Trimming** – Chairperson, Bathurst Regional Access Committee (BRAC)

- Congratulated Council on dog event last Friday - it was superb.
- Has been re-elected as Chairperson of BRAC.
- In regards to DEPBS #3, object to waiver of disability access and noted will be putting in a complaint about the approval given last December, which he feels is in breach of Council's policies and Local Environmental Plan (LEP). Then spoke of roles of private certifiers and their obligations, including the Disability Discrimination Act. Do applicants have to say who their private certifier is in advance?

**The Director Environmental, Planning & Building Services** provided advice on the appointment process of the certifiers. Does not have to be made at the Development Application stage. The appointment details are publicly available.

**D McNab** – Ratepayer - Mitre / Suttor / Lambert Street Roundabout - spoke to this matter and the history of the intersection and desire for works to occur. Noted infrastructure upgrades proposed with these works and then referred to school student numbers. Query when design work would be finished and works started.

**The Director Engineering Services** - spoke to Crown Lands process to get an easement and seeking a licence. When licence is received will call for tenders.

**G Crisp** – Ratepayer - spoke to complaints made against Cr Morse by Mr Crisp and made allegations of pecuniary interest. Then raised allegations of pecuniary interest against the General Manager and that the General Manager stole money from Council. Made complaints about various persons.

**The General Manager** responded to accusations and noted continued history of allegations against Councillors and Staff.

**P Dowling** – Ratepayer - Safety Issues

- Land in Peel Street - there are trees inhibiting vision near the school

- Dam at the cemetery is unfenced and raised concern at possible misadventure

**The Director Engineering Services** spoke to rules applying to the dam in this area.

**S Pearson – Ratepayer** spoke to retail trade and its current struggle locally and in Australia. Noted business that have closed in Bathurst in recent years and the operations of the shopping centres in town. The number of buildings available for leasing are increasing. National retail sales are struggling and getting worse. Then spoke to the role of Council in helping to attract or create jobs. Also spoke of the town square concept.

**The General Manager** spoke to actions being taken by Council including; Economic Development Strategy, Tourism Strategy, Events Strategy, Cultural Tourism initiatives etc.

**S Baumberger – Applicant - DEPBS Item #3 - DA 453 Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama** spoke to meetings with Council about his proposal and thought that his Development Application (DA) would be considered with Mr Dunshea's proposal. If he had known his DA was to be dealt with separately would have put his request in earlier. Then spoke to financial costs and excessive onerous conditions.

**A Dunshea – Adjoining Owner - DEPBS Item #3 - DA 453 Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama** spoke in support of Mr Baumberger and feels Council should have advised that his DA would be considered separately. Then spoke to report and policy referred to in the report and feels that it is flawed, in particular clause 3.1.4 and then discussed classification of buildings and feels that the building is not 1B. The report is proposing consistency based on a flawed policy. Noted disability rights and references in the report to human rights - not all rooms need to be accessible. Spoke to looking at a range across the market.

## MINUTE

### 3 APOLOGIES

MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the apologies from Crs Fry and Rudge be accepted and leave of absence granted.

## MINUTES

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

## **1 MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 6 FEBRUARY 2019 (11.00005)**

**Recommendation:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 6 February 2019 be adopted.

**Report:** The Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 6 February 2019, are **attached**.

**Financial Implications:** N/A

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### **4     Item 1     MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL** **- 6 FEBRUARY 2019 (11.00005)**

**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 6 February 2019 be adopted.

**MINUTES OF THE ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL**  
**HELD ON 6 FEBRUARY 2019**

**MEETING COMMENCES**

**1 MEETING COMMENCES 6:00 PM**

**Present:** Councillors Hanger (Chair), Aubin, Bourke, Christian, Fry, Jennings, Morse, North, Rudge.

**PUBLIC FORUM**

**2 PUBLIC FORUM**

**K McNab** – ratepayer - Mitre/Lambert/Suttor Street roundabout - asked for details of the progress in this matter. Has design been completed? Spoke to history of this matter and accident history and Council expenditure patterns. Requests works occur as soon as possible.

**The Director Engineering Services** noted in regard to overall design. Water issue is being resolved and land claim is not an issue. Awaiting formal advice from Crown Lands. Design now being finalised.

**G Crisp** – ratepayer - Customer Water Supply Business - referred to Council's policy register and complaints against General Manager. Mr Crisp spoke to his entitlements as a customer of the water fund. Noted his concerns and where on 202 occasions he has asked about money taken from the water supply trust account. Referred to sections of the Local Government Act.

**B Triming** – Bathurst Regional Access Committee Chair -

- congratulated staff on the footpaths installed around the Mount
- good to see the works on toilets in Administration Centre are nearly finished; thanks to all involved.
- queried why sealed footpath is going up opposite side of Hereford Street.

**The Director Engineering Services** advised works associated with water filling station changes.

- **DA2018/37 - Meeting at Mount Panorama** (December 2018) - spoke to concerns with disability access, feels this is a breach of the Act. Will be making approaches to the Human Rights Commission and taking this further.

**C O'Rourke** – ratepayer - Banking Royal Commission - spoke to the Inquiry results and movements in share prices, etc. Noted investments of Council and there is \$15 million with the NAB. Suggests Council look at where it invests the Council's money. All Councils in NSW should look at moving their money.

**APOLOGIES****3 APOLOGIES**

Nil

**MINUTES****4 Item 1 MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 12 DECEMBER 2018 (11.00005)**

**MOVED** Cr I North

and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 12 December 2018 be adopted.

**5 Item 2 MINUTES - EXTRAORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 19 DECEMBER 2018 (11.00005)**

**MOVED** Cr J Rudge

and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the Extraordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 19 December 2018 be adopted.

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST****6 DECLARATION OF INTEREST 11.00002**

**MOVED** Cr I North

and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the Declaration of Interest be noted.

**RECEIVE AND DEAL WITH GENERAL MANAGER'S AND DIRECTORS' REPORTS****Director Environmental Planning & Building Services' Report****7 Item 1 SECTION 4.15 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT ACT 1979 (03.00053)**

**MOVED** Cr I North

and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 8** **Item 2 GENERAL REPORT (03.00053)**  
**MOVED** Cr M Morse and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 9** **Item 3 BATHURST REGION COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION PLAN (20.00331)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That Council place the draft Bathurst Region Community Participation Plan on public exhibition for a minimum of 28 days.

- 10** **Item 4 BOARDWALK – MOUNT PANORAMA – OPPORTUNITIES FOR INTERPRETATION (37.00660)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Jennings and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 11** **Item 5 NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – BATHURST REGIONAL AIRPORT SUBDIVISION, RAGLAN (20.00024)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the following names for the new roads created by the subdivision of Lot 404, DP 1241250:
  - Hercules Close; and
  - Spartan Place.
- (b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the names gazetted, should no objections be received.

- 12** **Item 6 ITEM INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005, 20.00311)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

#### **Director Corporate Services & Finance's Report**

- 13** **Item 1 STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS (16.00001)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge



- 19** **Item 7 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005, 22.00185, 22.00041, 22.12383, 21.00120, 16.00044, 20.00134)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**Director Engineering Services' Report**

- 20** **Item 1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT NSW EXCELLENCE IN THE ENVIRONMENT AWARDS (12.00059, 13.00088)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 21** **Item 2 DESIGN OF AN EXTENSION TO THE BATHURST SKATE PARK (37.00629)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That Council adopt the design for the extension of the Bathurst Skate Park.

- 22** **Item 3 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005, 36.00693, 25.00283, 37.00630)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**Director Cultural & Community Services' Report**

- 23** **Item 1 BATHURST REGION TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP - MEETING HELD 3 DECEMBER 2018 (07.00116)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Jennings and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Note the information provided in the report.
- (b) Adopt the updated Terms of Reference as outlined in the report.

- 24** **Item 2 BATHURST REGIONAL ART GALLERY AND MELBOURNE UNIVERSITY- PARTNERSHIP, RE-ORG STORAGE PROJECT (21.000002)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 25** **Item 3 ARTSTATE MUSEUM ARTIST IN RESIDENCY PROGRAM, 1-4 NOVEMBER 2018 (21.00117)**  
**MOVED** Cr M Morse and **SECONDED** Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 26** **Item 4 INTERNATIONAL MUSEUM SELFIE DAY, WEDNESDAY 16 JANUARY 2019 (21.00107, 21.00050, 21.00112)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 27** **Item 5 REGIONAL THEATRE PARTNERSHIP - BATHURST MEMORIAL ENTERTAINMENT CENTRE (BMEC) AND AUSTRALIAN THEATRE FOR YOUNG PEOPLE (ATYP) - THE CLIMBING TREE PLAY (21.00060)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr M Morse

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 28** **Item 6 THE NEIGHBOURHOOD CENTRE - MIGRANT SUPPORT SERVICE, LOSS OF FEDERAL FUNDING (09.00032)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Jennings and **SECONDED** Cr M Morse

**RESOLVED:** That Council write to the Federal Member expressing concern in the reduction of funding to deliver migrant support services in the Bathurst Community, and to seek advice on alternative funding sources to reinstate the services as a matter of urgency.

## **REPORTS OF OTHER COMMITTEES**

### **Policy Committee Meeting**

- 29** **Item 1 MINUTES - POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING - 5 DECEMBER 2018 (07.00064)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the recommendations of the Policy Committee Meeting held on 5 December 2018 be adopted.

## **COUNCILLORS/ DELEGATES REPORTS**

- 30** **Item 1 MINUTES - BATHURST REGIONAL COMMUNITY SAFETY COMMITTEE -**

**29 NOVEMBER 2018 (07.00107)**

**MOVED** Cr J Rudge

and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**31** **Item 2 MINUTES - AUSTRALIA DAY WORKING PARTY - 15 JANUARY 2019 (23.00033)**

**MOVED** Cr B Bourke

and **SECONDED** Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS**

**32** **RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS**

**MOVED** Cr I North

and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

The Mayor invited members of the public to make submissions on whether the matter should or should not be dealt with in Confidential Committee.

**There were no representations from the public.**

**RESOLVED:** That:

- (a) Council resolve into closed Council to consider business identified, together with any late reports tabled at the meeting.
- (b) Pursuant to section 10A(1)-(3) of the Local Government Act 1993, the media and public be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the business to be considered is classified confidential under the provisions of section 10A(2) as outlined above.
- (c) Correspondence and reports relevant to the subject business be withheld from access.

**\* DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	SECOND CIRCUIT, MOUNT PANORAMA, ABORIGINAL CULTURAL HERITAGE ASSESSMENT	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

**\* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE - LOT 19 DP849271 KNOWN AS 57 SEYMOUR STREET, BATHURST	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE - PART LOT 1 DP774489 KNOWN AS SHOP 2, 230 HOWICK STREET, BATHURST	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	RENEWAL OF RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT AT LOTS 134,137,138,144,145 DP750357 AND LOT 1 DP784476 AND LOT 100 DP1108903 KNOWN AS VALE ROAD, SOUTH BATHURST	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
4	RAILWAY INSTITUTE LEASE - FROM TRANSPORT FOR NSW	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
5	HANGAR LEASE FEES	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

**\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	TENDER FOR HYDRANT	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial

	MAINTENANCE	information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	KELSO COMMUNITY HUB LANDSCAPE PROJECT	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	HOWARDS BRIDGE WINBURNDALE RIVULET - EMERGENCY REPLACEMENT	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

### **Director Environmental Planning & Building Services' Report**

**a** **Item 1 SECOND CIRCUIT, MOUNT PANORAMA, ABORIGINAL CULTURAL HERITAGE ASSESSMENT (20.00311)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**That Council:**

- (a) Endorse the General Manager's action to commission consultants to complete stage 2 (Aboriginal Test Excavation) of the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment for the Second Circuit Development at Mount Panorama;
- (b) Note that a satisfactory result would not be achieved by inviting tenders for this project as Council considers this project to be one of extreme urgency;
- (c) Without calling tenders accept the Extent Heritage quotation and authorise the General Manager to commit to expenditure up to \$400,000 (inclusive of GST) in accordance with Section 55(3)(i) of the Local Government Act 1993 due to the following extenuating circumstances:
  - i. The urgency of the matter;
  - ii. The experience, cost effectiveness and quality of work exhibited by Extent Heritage in previous work done at Mount Panorama for Council; and

- iii. The expected additional cost any other contractor would need to charge to begin a Stage 2 assessment.

### **Director Corporate Services & Finance's Report**

- b** **Item 1 RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE - LOT 19 DP849271 KNOWN AS 57 SEYMOUR STREET, BATHURST (22.00185)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**That** Council approve the renewal of the commercial lease for Lot 19 in DP849271 known as 57 Seymour Street, Bathurst to the Bathurst Seymour Centre for a period of 2 years with a 2 year option period (at Council's discretion) as detailed in the report.

- c** **Item 2 RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE - PART LOT 1 DP774489 KNOWN AS SHOP 2, 230 HOWICK STREET, BATHURST (22.00041)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**That** Council approve the renewal of the commercial lease for part Lot 1 in DP 774489, known as Shop 2, 230 Howick Street, Bathurst to Property NSW for NSW Trustee & Guardian for a period of 5 years with a 3 year option as detailed in the report.

- d** **Item 3 RENEWAL OF RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT AT LOTS 134,137,138,144,145 DP750357 AND LOT 1 DP784476 AND LOT 100 DP1108903 KNOWN AS VALE ROAD, SOUTH BATHURST (22.12383)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**That** Council approve the renewal of the Rural licence agreement for Lots 134,137,138,144,145 DP750357 and Lot 1 DP784476 and Lot 100 DP1108903 known as Vale Road, South Bathurst, for a period of 2 years as detailed in the report and subject to Council's Land Management Guidelines and insurance requirements.

- e** **Item 4 RAILWAY INSTITUTE LEASE - FROM TRANSPORT FOR NSW (21.00120)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**That** Council act in accordance with the recommendations of the report.

- f** **Item 5 HANGAR LEASE FEES (16.00044, 20.00134)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Fry and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**That** Council:

- (a) Note the Current Market Rent Determination as provided by the independent

valuer dated 7 January 2019.

- (b) accept the \$5 (plus GST) per square metre rate for Lot 24 only, with the effective date of 7 January 2019.
- (c) authorise the General Manager to amend and execute the lease documentation for Lot 24 in accordance with this report.

### **Director Engineering Services' Report**

- g** **Item 1 TENDER FOR HYDRANT MAINTENANCE (36.00693)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr J Fry

**That** Council accept the tender from Central Tablelands Fire Services Pty Ltd, for the Maintenance of Hydrants in Bathurst for 2019-2021 in the amount of \$328,746.00 for 3 years (inclusive of GST), subject to adjustments and provisional items.

- h** **Item 2 KELSO COMMUNITY HUB LANDSCAPE PROJECT (37.00630, 09.00026)**  
**MOVED** Cr A Christian and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**That** Council:

- (a) Due to extenuating circumstances, including the bespoke nature of the work, resolve that a satisfactory result would not be achieved by inviting tenders, and
- (b) Under Section 55 (3) (i) of the Local Government Act 1993, enter into contract with each of the suppliers contained in this report.
- (c) Delegate to the General Manager the authority to execute the contracts.
- (d) Utilise Developer Contributions Plan as part contribution to the completion of this project up to the value contained in this report.

- i** **Item 3 HOWARDS BRIDGE WINBURNDALE RIVULET - EMERGENCY REPLACEMENT (25.00283)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**That** Council -

- (a) acknowledge that the contract for the replacement of the destroyed Howards Bridge was made as an emergency, and
- (b) endorse the actions of the General Manager to provide temporary bridge access to Howards Bridge located on the Bridle Track, as outlined in Director Engineering Services' Report.



## **MINUTE**

### **5     DECLARATION OF INTEREST 11.00002** **MOVED: Cr M Morse SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**RESOLVED:** That the Declaration of Interest be noted.

**DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES'  
REPORT AND MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

## **1 SECTION 4.15 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT ACT 1979 (03.00053)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Section 4.15 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 is provided below to assist Council in the assessment of Development Applications.

### **4.15 Evaluation (cf previous s 79C)**

#### **(1) Matters for consideration—general**

In determining a development application, a consent authority is to take into consideration such of the following matters as are of relevance to the development the subject of the development application:

- (a) the provisions of:
  - (i) any environmental planning instrument, and
  - (ii) any proposed instrument that is or has been the subject of public consultation under this Act and that has been notified to the consent authority (unless the Planning Secretary has notified the consent authority that the making of the proposed instrument has been deferred indefinitely or has not been approved), and
  - (iii) any development control plan, and
  - (iiia) any planning agreement that has been entered into under section 7.4, or any draft planning agreement that a developer has offered to enter into under section 7.4, and
  - (iv) the regulations (to the extent that they prescribe matters for the purposes of this paragraph),
  - (v) (Repealed)that apply to the land to which the development application relates,
- (b) the likely impacts of that development, including environmental impacts on both the natural and built environments, and social and economic impacts in the locality,
- (c) the suitability of the site for the development,
- (d) any submissions made in accordance with this Act or the regulations,
- (e) the public interest.

#### **(2) Compliance with non-discretionary development standards—development other than complying development**

If an environmental planning instrument or a regulation contains non-discretionary development standards and development, not being complying development, the subject of a development application complies with those standards, the consent authority:

- (a) is not entitled to take those standards into further consideration in determining the development application, and
- (b) must not refuse the application on the ground that the development does not comply with those standards, and
- (c) must not impose a condition of consent that has the same, or substantially the same, effect as those standards but is more onerous than those standards,

and the discretion of the consent authority under this section and section 4.16 is limited accordingly.

- (3) If an environmental planning instrument or a regulation contains non-discretionary development standards and development the subject of a development application does not comply with those standards:
- (a) subsection (2) does not apply and the discretion of the consent authority under this section and section 4.16 is not limited as referred to in that subsection, and
  - (b) a provision of an environmental planning instrument that allows flexibility in the application of a development standard may be applied to the non-discretionary development standard.

**Note.** The application of non-discretionary development standards to complying development is dealt with in section 4.28 (3) and (4).

(3A) **Development control plans**

If a development control plan contains provisions that relate to the development that is the subject of a development application, the consent authority:

- (a) if those provisions set standards with respect to an aspect of the development and the development application complies with those standards—is not to require more onerous standards with respect to that aspect of the development, and
- (b) if those provisions set standards with respect to an aspect of the development and the development application does not comply with those standards—is to be flexible in applying those provisions and allow reasonable alternative solutions that achieve the objects of those standards for dealing with that aspect of the development, and
- (c) may consider those provisions only in connection with the assessment of that development application.

In this subsection, **standards** include performance criteria.

(4) **Consent where an accreditation is in force**

A consent authority must not refuse to grant consent to development on the ground that any building product or system relating to the development does not comply with a requirement of the *Building Code of Australia* if the building product or system is accredited in respect of that requirement in accordance with the regulations.

- (5) A consent authority and an employee of a consent authority do not incur any liability as a consequence of acting in accordance with subsection (4).

(6) **Definitions**

In this section:

- (a) reference to development extends to include a reference to the building, work, use or land proposed to be erected, carried out, undertaken or subdivided, respectively, pursuant to the grant of consent to a development application, and
- (b) **non-discretionary development standards** means development standards that are identified in an environmental planning instrument or a regulation as non-discretionary development standards.

**Financial Implications:** Nil

## **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform  
To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## **MINUTE**

### **6     Item 1     SECTION 4.15 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT ACT 1979 (03.00053)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

## **2 GENERAL REPORT (03.00053)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The following reports are provided for Council's information.

- (a) Applications approved using authority delegated to the Director Environmental Planning & Building Services during January 2019 (**attachment 1**).
- (b) Applications refused during January 2019 (**attachment 2**).
- (c) Applications under assessment as at the date of compilation of this report (**attachment 3**).
- (d) Applications pending determination for greater than 40 days as at the date of compilation of this report (**attachment 4**).
- (e) Applications with variations to development standards under State Environmental Planning Policy No. 1 or Clause 4.6 of Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 approved in January 2019 (**attachment 5**).
- (f) No political disclosure statements have been received in relation to any "planning applications" being considered at this meeting.

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.6
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

- 7     Item 2    GENERAL REPORT (03.00053)  
      MOVED: Cr M Morse SECONDED: Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**3 MODIFICATION TO DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION NO. 2018/52 – TOURIST & VISITOR ACCOMMODATION AT 453 CONROD STRAIGHT, MOUNT PANORAMA. APPLICANT: MRS J BAUMBERGER. OWNER: MRS J BAUMBERGER (DA/2018/52)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) as the consent authority, modify the existing consent granted to Development Application 2018/52 pursuant to Section 4.55(2) of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 by:
  - i. Approving the amended plans;
  - ii. Waiving Condition 3; and
- (b) not support the waiver of Condition 1; and
- (c) call a division.

**Report: Summary**

Council has received an application to modify the consent issued for DA2018/52, Tourist and Visitor Accommodation at 453 Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama, on behalf of Mrs J Baumberger. Part of the modification application is to delete the requirement for disabled access imposed in the consent by way of a condition requiring compliance with specific parts of the National Construction Code. The application for modification does not provide detailed justification for this request, relying as a precedent on a recent decision of Council in relation to DA2018/37 also for Tourist and Visitor Accommodation, at 449 Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama on behalf of Mr A Dunshea. The decision by Council in relation to DA2018/37 (Dunshea) came after determination under delegation of DA2018/52 (Baumberger), hence the application for modification that is now to be determined.

This application is brought to Council for determination to give certainty to Council's position and policy direction. The difficulty arises because the Bathurst LEP prohibits an additional dwelling in the Mount Panorama precinct, other than for tourist and visitor accommodation with limitations on the number and duration of stay of visitors. Whilst acknowledging the decision of Council for DA2018/37 (Dunshea), Council policy has been and remains to require buildings used for tourist and visitor accommodation to be classified as Class 1(b) under the National Construction Code (or some other Class depending on the floor area or number of occupants), and not Class 1(a). This is relevant because Class 1(b) buildings require disability access under the Federal Government's Premises Standard, whereas Class 1(a) does not.

The Council Policy - Operation of Tourist and Visitor Accommodation Establishments is at **attachment 1**. In addition to describing how the buildings should be classified, the Policy also lists the standards expected for public health and fire safety, which exceed those required for a residential dwelling because they are used by visitors and tourists for (potentially) commercial purposes. The Notice of Determination for DA2018/37 (Dunshea) is silent in regard to the classification of the building, leaving that to the Certifier of a Construction Certificate. The other aspects of the Policy are expected to be complied with. Whilst there has been discussion about whether the Policy should refer to the classification of a building at all, the intent of the Policy is to expect certain building standards be met, including disability access.

If Council determines that the decision for DA2018/52 (Dunshea) should apply to all similar applications, the Policy will need review in this respect. However, there are grounds to consider the decision for DA2018/52 (Dunshea) as a justified but isolated departure from the Policy, in particular because Mr Dunshea argued that the plans for that development could not be redesigned. That argument has not been made for DA2018/37 (Baumberger) and the recommendation is that the request to delete the condition not be agreed to.

A further consideration is the obligation, which Council staff believe rests with the operator of the premises, to consider the requirements of the Disability Discrimination Act and guidelines from the Australian Human Rights Commission on the application of the Premises Standard. Further discussion of these issues is contained in the report

There are other aspects to the application for modification that relate to the floor plan and water service that are not in contention.

### The Site

Council has received an application to modify existing Development Application (DA) No. 2018/52 for tourist and visitor accommodation at 453 Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama, described as Lot 2, DP 1180626.

See location plan and aerial photo at **attachment 2**.

Lot 2, DP 1180626 has an area of 1.688 hectares and currently contains a single storey dwelling with attached garage, separate shed and swimming pool.

### History of the proposal

On 22 May 2018 Council approved, under Delegated Authority, a Development Application 2018/52 for "Tourist & Visitor Accommodation".

In essence the approval was for the construction of a detached single storey self-contained unit for tourist and visitor accommodation.

Condition 1 of the consent required the submission of amended plans demonstrating compliance with the performance requirements DP1, DP2 and FP2.1 of the National Construction Code (NCC) 2016 Volume One relating to access for persons with a disability; that is the consent requires the building should be made to be "accessible".

### The proposal

The proposed modification seeks three changes to the consent as granted as follows:

- Approval for amended plans;
- Waiver of Condition 1 of the consent which reads as follows:

*Prior to the issue of a Construction Certificate the applicant is to submit to Council for approval amended plans demonstrating compliance with the performance requirements DP1, DP2 and FP2.1 of the National Construction Code (NCC) 2016 Volume One.*

- Waiver of Condition 3 of the consent which reads as follows:

*The water service is to be of adequate size and of a design adequate to serve the development in accordance with the requirements of AS/NZS 3500 and The Plumbing Code of Australia. Any necessary upgrading of the existing service is to be at full cost*

to the applicant.

*NOTE 1: Application form for water is attached. This form is to be returned to Council with payment.*

*NOTE 2: The service will be a 25mm short service at \$1,330.00 at full cost to the applicant.*

*NOTE 3: The applicant is to advise Council to remove the existing service upon connection to the new service.*

Condition 3 of the existing consent requires an increase in the water service size. It is typically applied where two buildings will access a single water service. Increasing the water service size ensures adequate pressure for both buildings. In this case the applicant has advised that their water supply is already boosted and will also be supplemented with a tank and pump. An upsized water service is therefore not necessary in this instance. Accordingly it is appropriate to waive this condition.

Amendments to the plans comprise the following key elements:

- Reducing the habitable floor space (living area) from 115.76m<sup>2</sup> to 107.73m<sup>2</sup>; and
- Joining the two covered outdoor areas (verandah & alfresco) and increasing the total area of the covered outdoor areas from 20m<sup>2</sup> to 35.11m<sup>2</sup>.

The proposed amendments to the approved plans do not raise any significant environmental issues and it is appropriate to approve the amended plans. Amended plans of the proposed development are at attachment 3.

The proposed waiver of Condition 1 requiring the building to be accessible is the significant outstanding issue and forms the body of this report. It is noted that the modification application provides no justification/commentary on the request to waive this requirement. It is understood that the applicant relies upon the decision made by Council at its 12 December 2018 meeting regarding a similar proposal for tourist and visitor accommodation as precedent for this request.

Whilst the surrounding legislative regime remains the same, it necessarily means that the assessment repeats many of the matters previously considered by Council. It also means that the staff recommendation (in the absence of any new policy direction of the Council) remains the same.

#### Previous resolution for similar application

Council at its Ordinary Meeting on 12 December 2018 considered a Development Application (DA2018/37) for alterations and additions to an existing dwelling, erection of a separate detached garage and the erection of a detached two storey self-contained unit for use as tourist and visitor accommodation, at 449 Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama.

The applicants' contention was that the proposed tourist and visitor accommodation building was most appropriately considered under the NCC to be a Class 1a and accordingly should not be required to be accessible. The applicant also advised that "*redesign of the unit is not an option given the floor area and parking*".

The approach put forward by the applicant was that from an overall permissibility perspective the proposal was for tourist and visitor accommodation and not for the purposes of a dwelling house (as it cannot be, from a planning perspective). From an NCC perspective the proposal should be treated as a dwelling (notwithstanding that it could not lawfully be used as such).

The applicant contended that the proposed building, although intended to be utilised as a short term rental accommodation was not a Class 1b building but is a Class 1a detached dwelling.

In other words, the applicant argued that whilst the use of the land as a dwelling is prohibited, which was not in dispute, the building should be classified as a dwelling under the NCC and this means disabled access cannot be required.

At the Ordinary Meeting on 12 December 2018 it was resolved that Council:

- (a) *as the consent authority, approve Development Application No. 2018/37 and grant consent pursuant to Section 4.16(1)(a) of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979, as amended, subject to conditions able to be imposed pursuant to Section 4.17 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act, as amended and including conditions to the effect that:*
  - (1) *The property is not to be used for commercial motor race hosting. Commercial motor race hosting means the use of land to provide viewing areas for motor racing for fee or reward for 13 or more persons. This may or may not include the provision of accommodation, food or drink;*
  - (2) *The proposed tourist and visitor accommodation must not be used as a dwelling or by the same person or persons for more than 42 days (whether consecutive or not) in any calendar year;*
- (b) *support with the variation to the boundary setback development standards prescribed in the Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014; and*
- (c) *call a division.*

Unlike DA2018/37, there is no suggestion or evidence in the case now before Council (DA2018/52) that the design of this building cannot be altered to make it accessible.

The following assessment applies to the modification of DA2018/52. Many of the matters to be assessed were considered in the report to Council for DA2018/37 and are repeated here.

### Planning Context

#### *Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014*

The subject site is zoned RU2 Rural Landscape under the provisions of the *Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014*.

The proposal is generally consistent with the objectives of the zone being:

- *To encourage sustainable primary industry production by maintaining and enhancing the natural resource base.*
- *To maintain the rural landscape character of the land.*
- *To provide for a range of compatible land uses, including extensive agriculture.*
- *To encourage development that enhances Mount Panorama as an international motor racing circuit.*

Tourist and visitor accommodation is permissible with consent in the RU2 zone.

It is, however, noted that *Residential Accommodation* (with the exception of dwelling houses

and secondary dwellings) are prohibited development within the zone. Residential accommodation is a parent term and is taken to include:

*a building or place used predominantly as a place of residence, and includes any of the following:*

- (a) attached dwellings,*
- (b) boarding houses,*
- (c) dual occupancies,*
- (d) dwelling houses,*
- (e) group homes,*
- (f) hostels,*
- (g) multi dwelling housing,*
- (h) residential flat buildings,*
- (i) rural workers' dwellings,*
- (j) secondary dwellings,*
- (k) semi-detached dwellings,*
- (l) seniors housing,*
- (m) shop top housing,*

*but does not include tourist and visitor accommodation or caravan parks.*

*Tourist and visitor accommodation means a building or place that provides temporary or short-term accommodation on a commercial basis, and includes any of the following:*

- (a) backpackers' accommodation,*
  - (b) bed and breakfast accommodation,*
  - (c) farm stay accommodation,*
  - (d) hotel or motel accommodation,*
  - (e) serviced apartments,*
- but does not include:*
- (f) camping grounds, or*
  - (g) caravan parks, or*
  - (h) eco-tourist facilities.*

Accordingly, dual occupancy (being 2 dwellings on the land) is prohibited development. As the property currently contains an existing dwelling, Council cannot lawfully grant consent to a further dwelling on the land (with the exception of a secondary dwelling). Whilst the proposed building has the physical characteristics of a dwelling, it cannot lawfully be used as such. The size of the proposed dwelling exceeds that allowable as a secondary dwelling (i.e. 60m<sup>2</sup> or 20% of the gross floor area of the principle dwelling). Approval was therefore granted for "tourist and visitor accommodation".

The Mount Panorama precinct is subject to a number of special provisions which are addressed below.

## **Clause 7.6 Mount Panorama environs**

- (1) The objectives of this clause are as follows:*
  - (a) to ensure development in and around the Mount Panorama Racing Circuit accounts for potential noise and other land use conflicts associated with motor racing and related events,*
  - (b) to ensure the future of Mount Panorama as an international motor racing circuit.*
- (2) This clause applies to land identified as "50 dBA" on the Mount Panorama Environs Map.*

- (3) *Development consent must not be granted to development on land to which this clause applies unless the consent authority has considered:*
- (a) *whether the development will result in an increase in the number of dwellings or land uses identified by the consent authority as sensitive noise receivers exposed to noise and other land use conflicts from motor racing and associated events, and*
  - (b) *whether noise impacts from motor racing and associated events are mitigated by or minimised by the design, siting or construction of the development to ensure that the amenity of the development is not adversely affected.*

#### Comment

The site is located in close proximity to the Mount Panorama Racing Circuit and will be subject to noise during race events. The proposal for a detached single storey self-contained unit for tourist and visitor accommodation will not increase the number of permanently occupied dwellings in the locality of the motor racing circuit. The existing house is situated approximately 180 metres away from the edge of the circuit. The proposed tourist accommodation unit will be situated approximately 240 metres from the circuit.

#### **Clause 7.7 Mount Panorama tourist and visitor accommodation and eco-tourist facilities**

- (1) *The objective of this clause is to regulate tourist and visitor accommodation and eco-tourist facilities in Zone RU2 Rural Landscape.*
- (2) *Development consent must not be granted for development for the purpose of tourist and visitor accommodation or eco-tourist facilities in Zone RU2 Rural Landscape unless the consent authority is satisfied that:*
- (a) *if the land on which the development is to be located already contains a lawful dwelling house—the development will be erected within 50 metres of the dwelling house, and*
  - (b) *the development will be erected at least 40 metres away from the boundary with the Mount Panorama racing circuit, and*
  - (c) *each accommodation unit provided within the development will not have a gross floor area of more than 120 square metres, and*
  - (d) *the development will not be used by the same person for more than 42 days (whether consecutive or not) in any calendar year, and*
  - (e) *the development will not result in the construction of any additional vehicular access point to the land.*

#### Comment

The proposed unit will be situated approximately 25 metres from the primary dwelling and some 240 metres from the edge of the circuit.

The proposed unit has a gross floor area of approximately 115m<sup>2</sup>.

Condition 32 of the consent provides that:

*The proposed building must not be used as a dwelling by the same person for more than 42 days (whether consecutive or not) in any calendar year.*

The applicant is not seeking to alter Condition 32.

Access via on site circulation will be achieved without the need for new or additional vehicle entry points onto Conrod Straight.

#### **Clause 7.8 Mount Panorama commercial motor race hosting**

- (1) *Despite any other provisions of this Plan, development for the purpose of commercial motor race hosting is prohibited, except within Zone SP3 Tourist.*
- (2) *In this clause, commercial motor race hosting means the use of land to provide viewing areas for motor racing for a fee or reward to 13 or more persons. It may or may not include provision for accommodation, food or drink.*

#### **Comment**

Condition 33 of the consent provides that:

*The property is not to be used for commercial motor race hosting meaning the use of land to provide viewing areas for motors racing for a fee or reward for 13 or more persons. This may or may not include the provision of accommodation, food or drink.*

The applicant is not seeking to alter Condition 33.

#### ***Requirement for building to be accessible***

The significant issue to be addressed for this application is whether the proposed tourist and visitor accommodation component should be made accessible, that is, accessible for persons with a disability.

Currently the proposal makes no provision for access for persons with a disability, hence the imposition of Condition 1 on the original consent.

Typically access for persons with disability is taken to be:

- *Continuous accessible paths from the main pedestrian entries into the site*
- *An accessible car parking space (where on-site parking is provided)*
- *A continuous accessible path from the car park to the entrance*
- *An accessible entrance into the building via the principal entrance doorway*
- *Access to and within at least one bedroom and associated accessible bathroom facilities*
- *Access to at least one of each type of common room/facility (e.g. kitchen, laundry, lounge, dining room, gym, swimming pool, patio area, games room, etc.)*

#### ***Council's historical approach to access to tourist and visitor accommodation***

Council's assessment processes typically involve a broader consideration of the use of the building and accordingly the potential provisions of the National Construction Code (NCC) and Premises Standards classifications and provisions.

The NCC does not expressly provide landuse definitions nor does it necessarily correlate with the definitions contained in Council's LEP.

Broadly there are 2 classifications of relevance under the NCC, being:

- Class 1** — *one or more buildings, which in association constitute—*  
(a) **Class 1a** — *a single dwelling being—*

- (i) a detached house; or
- (ii) one of a group of two or more attached dwellings, each being a building, separated by a fire-resisting wall, including a row house, terrace house, town house or villa unit; or

**(b) Class 1b —**

- (i) a boarding house, guest house, hostel or the like—
  - (A) with a total area of all floors not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup> measured over the enclosing walls of the Class 1b building; and
  - (B) in which not more than 12 persons would ordinarily be resident; or
- (ii) 4 or more single dwellings located on one allotment and used for short-term holiday accommodation,

which are not located above or below another dwelling or another Class of building other than a private garage.

**The NCC provides the following explanatory note:**

*Class 1b buildings used for short-term holiday accommodation include cabins in caravan parks, tourist parks, farm stay, holiday resorts and similar tourist accommodation. This accommodation itself is typically rented out on a commercial basis for short periods and generally does not require the signing of a lease agreement. Short-term accommodation can also be provided in a boarding house, guest house, hostel, bed and breakfast accommodation or the like.*

Council's traditional approach to the assessment and determination of similar applications is guided by Council policy and has been to consider them as Class 1b buildings pursuant to the NCC. The net effect of this classification of the building is that disabled access to the tourist and visitor accommodation is required. Access is not required where the building is classified as a dwelling or Class 1a.

Application of the Premises Standards and the Disability Discrimination Act

It is also important to note the interplay between the classification of buildings under the NCC and the Federal Governments *Disability (Access to Premises - buildings) Standards 2010* (the Premises Standards).

The *Disability (Access to Premises - buildings) Standards 2010* (the Premises Standards) commenced on 1 May 2011. Any application for a building approval for a new building or upgrade of an existing building after that date triggers the Premises Standards.

The purpose of the Premises Standards (and corresponding changes to the Building Code of Australia and state and territory building law) is:

- to ensure that dignified, equitable, cost-effective and reasonably achievable access to buildings, and facilities and services within buildings, is provided for people with disability, and
- to give certainty to building certifiers, developers and managers that if the Standards are complied with they cannot be subject to a successful complaint under the Disability Discrimination Act (DDA) in relation to those matters covered by the Premises Standards.

The Premises Standards apply to the construction of new buildings and new parts of existing buildings. Unlike the Building Code of Australia (BCA), the Premises Standards also apply to a specified path of travel in an existing building (the 'affected part') and require a mandatory upgrade where that part does not comply with the Premises Standards.

The Premises Standards do not apply to Class 1a buildings.

For the Standards to apply, a building must first be within the definition of being a Class 1b building, and then must meet the further characteristics of a *specified Class 1b building*.

All Class 1b buildings that are new buildings are required to meet the disability access provisions of the BCA whether or not the building also meets the definition of *specified Class 1b building* under the Premises Standards.

In this instance adoption of a Class 1a classification under the NCC also has the effect of avoiding the obligations under the Premises Standards.

The operators may nonetheless still have an obligation to provide access to the premises under the Disability Discrimination Act independently of the Premises Standards.

The Australian Human Rights Commission has issued Guidelines on the application of the Premises Standards to assist in their implementation.

The Australian Human Rights Commission provides the following summary of these rights.

*A person with a disability has a right to obtain goods and use services and facilities in the same way as people without a disability. This includes goods, services and facilities from:*

- *Shops and department stores*
- *Cafes, restaurants, pubs*
- *Theatres and other places of entertainment*
- *Banks, credit unions, building societies*
- *Lawyers and legal services*
- *Sports and social clubs*
- *Swimming pools*
- *Public transport*
- *Travel agents*
- *Dentists, doctors, and hospitals*
- *Hairdressers and beauty salons*
- *Government-run services.*

### ***What is expected?***

*The Disability Discrimination Act (D.D.A.) makes it against the law for providers of goods, services and facilities to discriminate against a person because of his or her disability.*

*This means that providers of goods, services and facilities cannot:*

- *Refuse to provide a person with a disability with goods, services and facilities. For example, a person cannot be refused service in a restaurant because he or she has a guide dog. A person cannot be refused hospital treatment because he or she is HIV positive. Provide goods, services and facilities on less favourable terms and conditions. For example, charging a person with a disability a higher kilometre rate for a taxi because he or she uses a wheelchair or not providing a TTY line for deaf people to contact emergency services.*
- *Provide the goods, services and facilities in an unfair manner. For example, making insulting remarks while serving a person with a disability or serving a person with a disability after everyone else has been served.*

*It also means that a person with a disability has a right to enter the premises of providers of goods, services and facilities if people without a disability can do so.*

*Like other areas of the D.D.A. a defence of "unjustifiable hardship" may be available in some circumstances.*

Whilst a person may take offence to Council granting approval to a development that discriminates against them, Council's protection would be provided by compliance with the Environmental Planning & Assessment Act and the NCC.

The principle at stake is whether Council is unreasonable in requiring disability access for tourist and visitor accommodation, in keeping with contemporary community expectations, even if not mandated by the NCC.

#### Options available to Council

In regard to the current modification Council has two options available to it:

1. Firstly, it could resolve to waive Condition 1 of the consent, noting that this would mean that the building will not be accessible (this would ensure consistency with Council's previous resolution in relation to DA2018/37, outlined above): or
2. Secondly, resolve not to waive Condition 1 of the consent and therefore maintain the requirement for the building to be accessible (this would be consistent with Council policy but inconsistent with Council's previous resolution outlined above).

#### Council's existing policy – Operation of Tourist and Visitor Accommodation Establishments

Council should also be aware that on 19 February 2014 it adopted the *Operation of Tourist and Visitor Accommodation Establishments Policy* which provides for the overall regulation of tourist and visitor accommodation. The Policy deals with a number of issues including approval pathways, public health requirements and fire safety, and also contains references to the requirement for the buildings to be accessible. The Policy is contained in attachment 1.

Council's existing Operation of Tourist and Visitor Accommodation Establishments Policy provides the following:

*The conversion of a dwelling house to a Tourist and Visitor Accommodation establishment represents a change of classification under the Building Code of Australia (BCA) from Class 1a to Class 1b or Class 3. (refer to Part A3 of the Building Code of Australia)*

*A **Class 1b** building has been defined as "a boarding house, guest house, hostel or the like with a total floor area not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup> and in which not more than twelve (12) persons would ordinarily be resident, which is not located above or below another class of building other than a private garage".*

*In the event of the floor area exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup> or the building accommodating more than twelve (12) persons the classification of the premises may change to **Class 3** under the BCA. This may require additional fire safety measures and compliance with disabled access provisions.*

Should Council resolve to waive Condition 1 of the consent and not require the building to be accessible it would be appropriate for it to initiate a broader policy review of its requirements for making buildings accessible. This would avoid the current ad hoc situation. A broader

policy issue arises from this application and the previous application outlined above.

### Conclusion

Council has received an application to modify existing Development Application (DA) No. 2018/52 for tourist and visitor accommodation at 453 Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama, described as Lot 2, DP 1180626. On 22 May 2018 Council approved, under Delegated Authority, a Development Application 2018/52 for "Tourist & Visitor Accommodation". Condition 1 of the consent required the submission of amended plans demonstrating that the building is "accessible" pursuant to the National Construction Code (NCC) 2016 Volume One. The applicant seeks approval for amended plans, waiver Condition 1 of the consent and waiver of Condition 3 of the consent. For the reasons outlined in this report it is recommended that Council not waive Condition 1 but approve the amended plans and waive Condition 3.

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.6

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**8      Item 3    MODIFICATION TO DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION NO. 2018/52 – TOURIST & VISITOR ACCOMMODATION AT 453 CONROD STRAIGHT, MOUNT PANORAMA. APPLICANT: MRS J BAUMBERGER. OWNER: MRS J BAUMBERGER (DA/2018/52)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) defer consideration of DA2018/52
- (b) undertake a site visit of the proposed development
- (c) call a division

On being **PUT** to the **VOTE** the **MOTION** was **CARRIED**

**The result of the division was:**

In favour of the motion - Cr W Aubin, Cr B Bourke, Cr A Christian, Cr G Hanger, Cr J Jennings, Cr M Morse, Cr I North,

Against the motion - Nil

Absent - Cr J Fry, Cr J Rudge,

Abstain - Nil.

**4 DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION NO. 2018/290 – DEMOLITION OF EXISTING DWELLING, GARAGE & OUTBUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION OF CHILD CARE CENTRE AT 23 PARK STREET, EGLINTON. APPLICANT: HANNAS CHILDCARE DEVELOPMENTS. OWNER: MR O & MRS J GENC (DA/2018/290)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) as the consent authority, grant consent pursuant to Section 4.16 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 to Development Application No. 2018/290, subject to conditions able to be imposed pursuant to Section 4.17 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979, as amended;
- (b) notify those that made submissions of its decision; and
- (c) call a division.

**Report:** Council at its meeting held 12 December 2018 considered a report in relation to a proposed child care centre at 23 Park Street, Eglinton. The proposal involves the demolition of an existing dwelling and the construction of a 42 place child care centre with associated infrastructure.

See location plan and aerial photo at **attachment 1**.

Council subsequently resolved to:

- (a) *Defer consideration of DA 2018/290, for further discussion with the proponent on traffic, parking and noise issues.*
- (b) *notify those that made submissions of its decision; and*
- (c) *call a division.*

See the previous Council report and attachments at **attachment 2**. The decision of Council to defer the determination was as a result of concerns raised over traffic and parking.

A late submission was presented to the Council meeting on 12 December 2018 and is provided at **attachment 3**.

The application remains the same as that previously considered by Council. The applicant's Traffic Engineers, Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd, have prepared a response to the concerns raised at the meeting on 12 December 2018 meeting. See Traffic Engineer's response at **attachment 4**.

Following consideration of this additional information, the assessment and recommendations remain the same.

The Traffic Engineers have addressed the following issues in its response:

- Availability of on-street car parking;
- Application of Council's DCP Standard in the past; and
- Existing and proposed traffic levels in Park Street.

**Availability of on-street car parking**

The Traffic Engineers have undertaken a survey of available on street parking in Park Street within “easy walking distance” of the centre. In this case that includes parking within 100 metres of the centre.

The assessment was undertaken over a one day period (18 December 2018) during peak hours being 7.45am – 9.30am and 2.30pm – 4.30pm. These times coincide with the peak drop off and pick up times for child care centres and overlaps with the start and finish times of Eglinton Public School.

The Traffic Engineers assessment notes the following:

- There are approximately 46 available on street car parking spaces in this area of Park Street (22 on southern and 24 on the northern side).
- The maximum number of cars parked at any one time during the morning survey period was 9 at 9.30am (4 on northern side and 5 on southern side).
- The maximum number of cars parked at any one time during the afternoon survey period was 9 at 4.15pm (4 on northern side and 5 on southern side).
- There were at least 37 car parking spaces available on street within 100 metres of the proposed centre in the morning and afternoon peak times.
- The on-street car parking survey results indicate that ample on street car parking is available in close proximity to the proposed centre to cater for any overflow parking that may occur.

#### Application of Council's DCP Standard in the past

The Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014 (DCP) prescribes a car park ratio of “1 space per 10 children with an additional dedicated drop off/pick up point ” for child care centres.

The proposed child care centre will have a maximum capacity of 42 children and plans for the proposed development indicate a total of 7 car parking spaces. The development standard adopted by Council through the DCP has been complied with and in this case exceeded. In this case the additional dedicated drop off/pick up points are incorporated into the car parking spaces as opposed to a “kiss and ride” or porte cochere arrangement. This is consistent with the requirement to sign children in and out of child care centres and therefore the need to park properly and leave the vehicle.

The current car park ratio for child care centres was adopted most recently by Council on 16 December 2013 and incorporated into the 2014 DCP. Prior to that Council had adopted a similar standard under its 2011 DCP. The standard itself has been in existence for some time and has served as the basis for considering similar applications.

Since its adoption, Council has applied this car park ratio to the following developments approved in the past 5 years:

- Expansion to existing centre (Sallywags) – William Street, Bathurst (capacity 60 children, 15 car parking spaces provided).
- New Centre at Westpoint Shopping Centre – Wark Parade, Windradyne (capacity 105 children, 11 car parking spaces provided).
- New Centre at Gateway Enterprise Park – Ingersole Drive, Kelso (capacity 103 children, 24 car parking spaces provided).
- New Centre at Paddys Subdivision – Jacks Close (Gilmour Street), Kelso (capacity 129 children, 14 car parking spaces provided).
- Expansion to existing centre (SDN Childrens Services) – Hamilton Street, South

- Bathurst (capacity 52 children, 20 car parking spaces provided).
- New Centre at Bathurst Trade Centre – Watt Drive, Robin Hill (capacity 72 children, 10 car parking spaces provided).

The RMS *Guide to Traffic Generating Developments* recommends parking ratios of one space for every four children in attendance. The Guide further notes that consideration could be given to reducing the parking required if convenient and safe on street parking is available (e.g. indented parking bays), provided that the use of such parking does not adversely affect the amenity of the adjacent area.

For the purposes of assessing the Development Application the standard adopted under Council's DCP should be applied to the development. The DCP represents the Council adopted standard for parking provision for these types of development and is the document Council is required to consider under Section 4.15 of the Act.

#### Existing and proposed traffic levels in Park Street

The applicant's Traffic Engineers have undertaken a survey of existing traffic levels in Park Street.

The assessment identified the weekday peak to be between 8.30am to 9.30am and 3.15pm to 4.15pm.

These times coincide with the peak drop off and pick up times for child care centres and overlaps with the start and finish times of Eglinton Public School.

The recorded peak hour flows in Park Street passing the proposed centre site are as follows:

Direction of traffic along Park Street	AM Peak Hour (8.30-9.30)	PM Peak Hour (3.15 – 4.15)
Eastbound	42	73
Westbound	81	63
<b>Total</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>136</b>

In accordance with standard procedures, the development is anticipated to generate a further 34 traffic movements in the am peak and 29 in the pm peak, one movement is defined as a vehicle arrival and departure combined.

After undertaking traffic flow surveys along Park Street the Traffic Engineers note the following:

- The RMS '*Guide to Traffic Generating Developments, Section 4 – Interpretation of Traffic Impacts*' provides the operating level of service of urban roads based upon peak flows per direction.
- Park Street, with a peak hour directional flow of up to 81 vehicles travelling westbound in the morning hour, is currently operating at a very good level of service 'A' and the potential additional 34 vehicle trips generated by the child care centre will not alter this operational level of service.
- Level of service 'A' is a condition of free flow in which individual drivers are virtually unaffected by the presence of others in the traffic stream. Freedom to select desired speeds and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream is extremely high, and the general level of comfort and convenience provided is excellent.
- The RMS '*Guide to Traffic Generating Developments, Section 4 – Interpretation of Traffic Impacts*' provides a guide to the Environmental Capacity of residential streets.

This guide suggests a desirable environmental capacity of 200 vehicles per hour and a maximum environmental capacity 300 vehicles per hour for local roads.

- Existing peak hour volumes are 123 vehicles in the morning peak and 136 vehicles in the evening peak.
- The survey results reveal that the existing traffic flows along Park Street are well below the RMS suggested desirable Environmental Capacity volume and that the potential additional 34 vehicles in the morning and 29 vehicles in the evening peak hour traffic flows estimated for the proposed development will not cause this value to be exceeded.

Whilst the proposal will add additional traffic during the AM and PM peak in Park Street it nonetheless remains well within the environmental capacity of the road and has no significant impact on the level of service, which remains at the highest level.

### Noise

The applicant has not provided any additional information in relation to noise. The existing acoustic report demonstrates that with mitigation the development complies with the appropriate standards, which in this case is the Association of Australian Acoustical Consultants (AAAC) *Guideline for Child Care Centre Acoustic Assessment*.

The Noise Assessment recommends the following physical noise mitigation measures:

- The southern (rear) boundary fence be increased in height from 1.8 metres to 2.4 metres;
- A treated timber lapped and capped fence could be used, provided it has no gaps so that it can perform as an effective noise screen;
- Any penetrations through the fabric of the fence should be sealed air tight;
- All joints and gaps between fence panels / planks should be sealed air tight; and
- Any gaps between fences and the ground should be filled to ensure that the fence provides appropriate noise attenuation.

The Noise Assessment recommends the following operational mitigation measures:

- The number of children in the outdoor play area at any one time should be limited to the following:
  - 12 x 0-2 years old and 10 x 2-3 years old: or
  - 10 x 3-5 years old
- Signs should be erected at appropriate, prominent locations, to advise the following:
  - that staff and parents converse at a very low volume;
  - that parents not call out to their children when delivering or collecting their children; and
  - that gates not be slammed.
- Children who are loudly crying outdoors should be comforted by staff and if the child continues to cry loudly then they should be taken inside.
- No music should be played in any outdoor areas at any time.

The applicant has provided a draft Plan of Management (**attachment 5**) which reinforces the management of noise in order to achieve the required noise levels.

Plans of Management represent a legitimate mechanism for achieving desired noise outcomes having been accepted through various Land and Environment Court (LEC) decisions.

The LEC has adopted the following Planning Principals governing the use of Plans of Management.

*In considering whether a Management Plan is appropriate for a particular use and situation, the following questions should be considered:*

- 1. Do the requirements in the Management Plan relate to the proposed use and complement any conditions of approval?*
- 2. Do the requirements in the Management Plan require people to act in a manner that would be unlikely or unreasonable in the circumstances of the case?*
- 3. Can the source of any breaches of the Management Plan be readily identified to allow for any enforcement action?*
- 4. Do the requirements in the Management Plan require absolute compliance to achieve an acceptable outcome?*
- 5. Can the people the subject of the Management Plan be reasonably expected to know of its requirements?*
- 6. Is the Management Plan incorporated in the conditions of consent, and to be enforced as a condition of consent??*
- 7. Does the Management Plan contain complaint management procedures?*
- 8. Is there a procedure for updating and changing the Management Plan, including the advertising of any changes?*

The Plan of Management can be incorporated into the final conditions of consent. In this case it is considered acceptable.

### Conclusion

Council has received a Development Application (DA) for demolition of the existing dwelling, garage and outbuildings and the construction of a child care centre at 23 Park Street, Eglinton, described as Lot 2, DP 38206.

The proposal is generally compatible with the neighbourhood. Issues raised by the adjoining owners have been addressed by the applicant.

Issues surrounding noise can be appropriately mitigated. The application warrants approval.

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.6

### **Community Engagement**

- Consult To obtain public feedback on alternatives and/or decisions

## MINUTE

**9      Item 4    DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION NO. 2018/290 – DEMOLITION OF EXISTING DWELLING, GARAGE & OUTBUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION OF CHILD CARE CENTRE AT 23 PARK STREET, EGLINTON. APPLICANT: HANNAS CHILDCARE DEVELOPMENTS. OWNER: MR O & MRS J GENC (DA/2018/290)**  
**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) as the consent authority, grant consent pursuant to Section 4.16 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 to Development Application No. 2018/290, subject to conditions able to be imposed pursuant to Section 4.17 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979, as amended;
- (b) notify those that made submissions of its decision; and
- (c) call a division.

On being **PUT** to the **VOTE** the **MOTION** was **CARRIED**

**The result of the division was:**

In favour of the motion - Cr W Aubin, Cr A Christian, Cr G Hanger, Cr J Jennings, Cr I North,

Against the motion - Cr B Bourke, Cr M Morse,

Absent - Cr J Fry, Cr J Rudge,

Abstain - Nil

## **5 BATHURST GOVERNMENT SETTLEMENT – THE PUBLICATION OF A HISTORY (18.00004)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) allocate \$27,000 in the 2019/20 Management Plan for the publication of a history of the Bathurst Government Settlement; and
- (b) note that it is anticipated that the funding will be recouped from the sale of the book.

**Report:** Council has been approached by Dr Robin McLachlan seeking assistance from Council in publishing a detailed history of the Bathurst Government Settlement area.

Council would be aware of Dr Robin McLachlan's long-standing interest in the history of Bathurst and particularly the establishment of the settlement of Bathurst in 1815. Dr McLachlan was the researcher and author of:

1. The New Country, A Thematic History of the Bathurst Regional Council Local Government Area.

This history was prepared to accompany the preparation of the Bathurst Region Heritage Study in 2007. The thematic history provided historical information and detailed analysis of the Bathurst region based on the 38 historical themes provided by the NSW Heritage Office. Thirty eight individual themed histories were prepared as part of the report and were collectively indexed by theme to enable cross referencing. The study provides a general understanding of the role of a particular theme in the historical development of the local government area with references to places and sites of heritage significance.

2. A Delightful Spot, A brief History of the Government Settlement at Bathurst NSW (1815-1840)

This history was prepared to accompany the preparation of the Government Settlement at Bathurst, NSW (1815-1840) Archaeological Management Plan.

3. From Flag Staff to Town Square, A guide to the Bathurst Government Settlement Heritage Trail

This illustrated guidebook was prepared by Dr McLachlan to support the Delightful Spot trail (signage text also written by Dr McLachlan) that Council installed in 2015 as an interpretative trail of the Bathurst Government Settlement area. The guidebook was CSU's bicentenary gift to Bathurst.

Since 2015, Dr McLachlan has continued with his research on the Bathurst Government Settlement area finding new sources of information and gaining a fuller understanding of the site's historical significance. Dr McLachlan now intends to write a detailed history of the Bathurst Government Settlement area, and it is considered that there is no one better qualified to write this history.

Dr McLachlan's proposal is to rewrite the A Delightful Spot, A Brief History of the Government Settlement at Bathurst NSW (1815-1840) into an expanded illustrated history for a more general audience. It is proposed that the project be completed in time to be launched at the 2020 Proclamation Day.

Dr McLachlan has approached Council to consider assistance in funding the design, editing and printing of the book. Dr McLachlan will cover his own expenses in researching and writing the book and the indexing costs. Dr McLachlan also proposes a series of community engagements whilst he researches and writes the book to bring the Bathurst Government Settlement area back into public focus and foster anticipation of the book's publication and sales.

The total amount requested will be up to \$27,000 which would allow for a print run of 500 copies.

It is anticipated that Council's outlay of \$27,000 will be recouped in book sales and once that outlay is recouped Council would enter into a 50:50 profit sharing arrangement with Dr McLachlan for any subsequent sales. This is a similar arrangement that Council entered into with Graham Lupp with the Building Bathurst book. Council's outlay for the Building Bathurst book has now been recouped.

### Conclusion

Council has been approached by Dr Robin McLachlan for assistance in publishing a detailed and expanded illustrated history of the Bathurst Government Settlement (1815-1840). There is no one more qualified to complete this work given Dr McLachlan's research and writings to date. The book will be an important addition to the written history of Bathurst. It is anticipated that Council's contribution of \$27,000 will be recouped in book sales.

**Financial Implications:** It is proposed that Council include \$27,000 into the 2019/20 Management Plan to support the publication of the book noting that it is anticipated that these monies will be recouped through book sales.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.2, 1.3

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### **10 Item 5 BATHURST GOVERNMENT SETTLEMENT – THE PUBLICATION OF A HISTORY (18.00004)**

**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) allocate \$27,000 in the 2019/20 Management Plan for the publication of a history of the Bathurst Government Settlement; and
- (b) note that it is anticipated that the funding will be recouped from the sale of the book.

## **6 NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – SUBDIVISION OF LOT 1 DP 1215901, HAMILTON STREET, EGLINTON (20.00024)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the following name for the new road created by the subdivision of Lot 1, DP 1215901 as Peard Close.
- (b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the name gazetted, should no objections be received.

**Report:** A Development Application was lodged and approved by Council for an eight (8) lot subdivision of land within the Village of Eglinton. One single road will be constructed off Hamilton Street (near its intersection with Eleven Mile Drive. The purpose of this report is to name that road.

See location map at **attachment 1** and plan of subdivision at **attachment 2**.

### **Peard Close**

Mrs Angela Peard was an active member of the Eglinton community. Mrs Peard was involved in the Eglinton War Memorial Hall Management committee, Bathurst District Historical Society and the former Progress Association, amongst many other groups. Mrs Peard wrote and compiled “Eglinton Voices”, an in depth book that details the history of Eglinton. The book was reprinted in 2016 after further information and research allowed for a greater understanding of the history of Eglinton. Mrs Peard passed away in 2016.

The proposed name complies with Bathurst Regional Council's *Guidelines for the Naming of Roads*.

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.2
- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.6
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4, 6.5

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**11     Item 6     NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – SUBDIVISION OF LOT 1 DP 1215901,  
HAMILTON STREET, EGLINTON (20.00024)**  
**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the following name for the new road created by the subdivision of Lot 1, DP 1215901 as Peard Close.
- (b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the name gazetted, should no objections be received.

## **7 NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – SUNNYBRIGHT SUBDIVISION OFF LIMEKILNS ROAD AND MARSDEN LANE, KELSO (20.24)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the following names for the new roads created by the subdivision of Lot 3, DP 833295 and Lot 5, DP 847225:
- Driscoll Close
  - Fulton Court
  - Hartigan Street
  - Kellett Close
  - Kirkland Road
  - Lawrence Drive
  - Lockwood Rise
  - Percival Place
  - Stevenson Street
  - Sunbright Road
  - Wallace Way
- (b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the name gazetted, should no objections be received.

**Report:** Stage 1 of the Sunbright subdivision off Limekilns Road and Marsden Lane is well underway and a Development Application for Stage 2 of the subdivision will be lodged with Council in the near future.

Stages 1 and 2 will result in the creation of 11 new roads.

See location map at **attachment 1** and plan of subdivision at **attachment 2**.

### **Sunbright Road**

The name “Sunbright” acknowledges the name of the orchard that operated on the subject site until recently.

In addition to the subject site, Sunbright Pty Ltd (established in 1943) owned and/or leased orchards at Yetholme, Dunkeld and Kelso. Sunbright Pty Ltd grew varieties of apples, pears and stonefruits. Sunbright Pty Ltd fruit was exported to the UK, the USA, Asia and the Middle East. Many fruit growing industry improvements/technologies were introduced to the Bathurst area by Sunbright Pty Ltd.

It is noteworthy that a landscape painting of Sunbright Orchard, by Reg Campbell, can be found in the Trevitt Pavilion at the Bathurst Showground.

The name “Sunbright” was nominated by Mr Ken Reedy.

The remaining names have been selected from a list, recently given to Council, of local residents who enlisted in World War 1. As this list contained names only, further information on each name has been obtained from the following sources:

Discovering Anzacs	<a href="https://discoveringanzacs.naa.gov.au/">https://discoveringanzacs.naa.gov.au/</a>
Australian War Memorial	<a href="https://www.awm.gov.au/">https://www.awm.gov.au/</a>
UNSW AIF Project	<a href="https://www.aif.adfa.edu.au/index.html">https://www.aif.adfa.edu.au/index.html</a>

All of the following people were born in Bathurst or surrounding villages.

### **Driscoll Close**

<b>Roy Thomas Driscoll</b>	
Regimental number	871
Place of birth	Bathurst, New South Wales
Religion	Roman Catholic
Occupation	Labourer
Address	122 George Street, Bathurst, New south Wales
Marital status	Single
Age at embarkation	28
Next of kin	Fatherm Cornelius Driscoll, 122 George Street, Bathurst, New South Wales
Enlistment date	31 March 1915
Rank on enlistment	Private
Unit name	24th Battalion, D Company
AWM Embarkation roll number	23/41/1
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Melbourne, Victoria, on board HMAT A14 <i>Euripides</i> on 10 May 1915
Regimental number from Nominal Roll	4565
Rank from Nominal Roll	Sapper
Unit from Nominal Roll	8th Field Company Engineers
Fate	Effective abroad (still overseas)

### **Fulton Court**

<b>Thomas Alfred Fulton</b>	
Regimental number	2665
Place of birth	Rockley, New South Wales
Religion	Roman Catholic
Occupation	Labourer
Address	Triangle Flat via Rockley, New South Wales
Marital status	Single
Age at embarkation	21
Next of kin	Father, Henry Fulton, Triangle Flat via Rockley, New South Wales
Enlistment date	9 February 1916
Rank on enlistment	Private
Unit name	53 Battalion, 6th Reinforcement
AWM Embarkation roll number	23/70/4
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Sydney, New South Wales, on board HMAT A40 <i>Ceramic</i> on 7 October 1916
Rank from Nominal Roll	Private
Unit from Nominal Roll	53rd Battalion
Fate	Returned to Australia 16 July 1917

### **Hartigan Street**

<b>Gordon Keith Hartigan</b>	
Regimental number	2371

Place of birth	Bathurst, New South Wales
Religion	Roman Catholic
Occupation	Blacksmith's striker
Address	Stanway Avenue, Springwood, New South Wales
Marital status	Single
Age at embarkation	20
Next of kin	Father, Edward Hartigan, Stanway Avenue, Springwood, New South Wales
Enlistment date	24 May 1915
Rank on enlistment	Private
Unit name	1st Battalion, 7th Reinforcement
AWM Embarkation roll number	23/18/2
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Sydney, New South Wales, on board HMAT A67 <i>Orsova</i> on July 14 1915
Rank from Nominal Roll	Private
Unit from Nominal Roll	1st Battalion
Fate	Returned to Australia 2 January 1919
Discharge date	21-Jun-19
Other details	War service: Egypt, Gallipoli, Western Front. Medals: 1914-15 Star, British War Medal, Victory Medal
Date of death	28 October 1964
Age at death	71
Place of burial	Blayney Cemetery, New South Wales

### **Kellett Close**

<b>Adelaide Maud Kellett</b>	
Religion	Church of England
Occupation	Nurse
Address	c/o Nurse Tremaine Kellett, Sydney Hospital, Sydney, New South Wales
Marital Status	Single
Age at embarkation	41
Next of kin	Sister, Nurse Tremaine Kellet, Sydney Hospital, Sydney, New South Wales
Enlistment date	21 September 1914
Date of enlistment from Nominal Roll	20 October 1914
Rank on enlistment	Nursing Sister
Unit name	Australian General Hospital 2, Nursing Service
AWM Embarkation Roll number	22/66/1
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Sydney, New South Wales, on board Transport A55 <i>Kyarra</i> on 28 November 1914
Rank from Nominal Roll	Matron
Unit from Nominal Roll	Australian Army Nursing Service
Recommendations (Medals & Awards)	Mention in Despatches. Awarded, and promulgated, 'London Gazette' No. 31448 (11 July 1919); 'Commonwealth Gazette' No. 124 (30 October 1919).
Fate	Returned to Australia 28 August 1919
Medals	RRC, 1st Class, Source: 'Commonwealth Gazette' No. 116 Date: 25 July 1917. KBE. Source 'Commonwelath Gazette' No. 113 Date: 6 October 1919.
Other details	Medals: RRC, KBE, 1914-15 Star, British War Medal, Victory Medal

## **Kirkland Road**

<b>William Duncan Kirkland</b>	
Date of birth	8 March 1891
Place of birth	Bathurst, New South Wales
Religion	Presbyterian
Occupation	Medical practioner
Address	Lithgow, New South Wales
Marital status	Single
Age at embarkation	25
Next of kin	Mother, Mrs N Kirkland, Main Street, Lithgow, New South Wales
Previous military service	7th Australian Army Medical Corps
Enlistment date	19 May 1916
Rank on enlistment	Captain
Unit name	Medical Officers
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Melbourne, Victoria, on board HMAT A73 <i>Commonwealth</i> on 19 September 1916
Rank from Nominal Roll	Major
Unit from Nominal Roll	Australian Army Medical Corps
Promotions	Captain, Unit: MED. Promotion date: 19 May 1916
Fate	Killed in action 22 July 1917
Age at death from cemetery records	26
Place of burial	Reninghelst New Military Cemetery (Plot III, Row D, Grave 15), Belgium
Panel number, Roll of Honour, Australian War Memorial	183
Micellaneous information from cemetery records	Parents: Hugh and Duncania Kirkland
Medals	Military Cross 'For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. During hostile shelling two ammunition casualties. He immediately went to the assistance of the wounded, and, regardless of heavy shell fire and numerous explosions, dressed their wounds. He has at all times set a fine example'. Source 'Commonwealth Gazette' No. 169 Date: 4 October 1917.
Other details	War service: Western Front. Medals: Military Cross, British War Medal, Victory Medal

## **Lawrence Drive**

<b>Mildred Ellen Lawrence</b>	
Place of birth	Cow Flat, New South Wales
Religion	Salvation Army
Occupation	Nurse
Address	Coolamon, New South Wales
Marital status	Single
Age at embarkation	32
Next of kin	Mother, Mrs M A Woodcock, Narrandera, New South Wales
Enlistment date	13 July 1917
Date of enlistment from Nominal Roll	20 July 1917
Rank on enlistment	Staff nurse
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Melbourne, Victoria, on board RMS <i>Somali</i> on 20 June 1917
Rank from Nominal Roll	Staff Nurse

Unit from Nominal Roll	Australian Army Nursing Service
Fate	Returned to Australia 6 September 1919

### **Lockwood Rise**

<b>Charles Walter Lockwood</b>	
Regimental number	2156
Place of birth	Wimbledon, New South Wales
Religion	Church of England
Occupation	Labourer
Address	Childers, Queensland
Marital status	Married
Age at embarkation	30
Next of kin	Wife, Mrs Alice Lockwood, Childers Queensland
Enlistment date	23 February 1916
Place of enlistment	Brisbane, Queensland
Rank on enlistment	Private
Unit name	4th Pioneer Battalion, Reinforcement 3
AWM Embarkation Roll number	14/16/3
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Brisbane, Queensland, on board HMAT A46 <i>Clan Macgillivray</i> on 1 May 1916
Rank from Nominal Roll	Private
Unit from Nominal Roll	4th Pioneer Battalion
Fate	Returned to Australia 15 June 1919
Miscellaneous details	True name: Walter Charles Lockwood

### **Percival Place**

<b>Frederick Thomas Percival</b>	
Regimental number	2968
Place of birth	Bathurst, New South Wales
Religion	Roman Catholic
Occupation	Machinist and solderer
Address	Putney via Ryde, New South Wales
Marital status	Single
Age at embarkation	30
Next of kin	Mother, Mrs Clara Percival, 38 Smith Street, Rozelle, New South Wales
Enlistment date	7 June 1916
Rank on enlistment	Private
Unit name	53rd Battalion, 7th Reinforcement
AWM Embarkation Roll number	23/70/4
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Sydney, New South Wales, on board HMAT A11 <i>Ascanius</i> on 25 October 1916
Regimental number from Nominal Roll	2968A
Rank from Nominal Roll	Private
Unit from Nominal Roll	20th Battalion
Fate	Returned to Australia 9 December 1918

### **Stevenson Street**

<b>Edward Lancelot Stevenson</b>
----------------------------------

Regimental number	353
Place of birth	Rockley, New South Wales
School	Public School, New South Wales
Religion	Church of England
Occupation	Labourer
Address	Elimeek, Drillham, Queensland
Marital status	Single
Age at embarkation	26
Next of kin	Father Mr J C Stevenson, Elimeek, Drillham, Queensland
Enlistment date	31 August 1914
Rank on enlistment	Private
Unit name	9th Battalion, C Company
AWM Embarkation Roll number	23/26/1
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Brisbane, Queensland, on board Transport A5 <i>S.S Omrah</i> on 24 September 1914
Rank from Nominal Roll	Private
Unit from Nominal Roll	9th Battalion
Other details from Roll of Honour Circular	He was wounded at Gallipoli and died at Cairo
Fate	Died of wounds 9 May 1915
Place of death or wounding	Gallipoli, Turkey
Age at death	29
Age at death from cemetery records	29
Place of burial	Cairo War Memorial Cemetery (Row B, Grave No. 234), Egypt

### **Wallace Way**

<b>Thomas Clarence Wallace</b>	
Regimental number	91472
Place of birth	Bathurst, New South Wales
Date of birth	5 November 1897
Occupation	Linotype operator
Address	30 Morrisset Street, Bathurst, New South Wales
Marital status	Single
Age at embarkation	21
Next of kin	Father, Walter Kingston Wallage, 30 Morrisset Street, Bathurst, New South Wales
Enlistment date	22 November 1918
Place of enlistment	Sydney, New South Wales
Rank on enlistment	Private
Unit name	Sea Transport (Samoan Relief Expedition)
Embarkation details	Unit embarked from Sydney, New South Wales, on board HMAS <i>Encounter</i> on 24 November 1918
Fate	Returned to Australia 16 February 1919

The proposed names comply with Bathurst Regional Council's *Guidelines for the Naming of Roads* .

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

## **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.2
- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.6
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4, 6.5

## **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**12     Item 7     NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – SUNNYBRIGHT SUBDIVISION OFF  
LIMEKILNS ROAD AND MARSDEN LANE, KELSO (20.24)**  
**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the following names for the new roads created by the subdivision of Lot 3, DP 833295 and Lot 5, DP 847225:
- Driscoll Close
  - Fulton Court
  - Hartigan Street
  - Kellett Close
  - Kirkland Road
  - Lawrence Drive
  - Lockwood Rise
  - Percival Place
  - Stevenson Street
  - Sunbright Road
  - Wallace Way
- (b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the name gazetted, should no objections be received.

## **8 DROUGHT ECONOMIC STIMULUS PROJECTS 2018 (20.00313)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Bathurst Regional Council launched a number of initiatives in 2018 to stimulate spending within the Bathurst Regional economy during the drought.

### **Drought Buster Campaign and Bathurst Buy Local Gift Card**

As an extension to the highly successful Buy Local Gift Card program, Council introduced Bathurst Drought Buster Cards to further support local businesses during the drought. The Drought Buster Cards operated in an identical way to the existing Buy Local Cards, however purchasing this version of the card would allow the purchaser to enter a weekly prize draw and also a major prize. The Drought Buster Cards were also accompanied with an online marketing campaign to spread awareness of the importance of spending locally, especially in times of drought.

Council also increased its marketing effort generally for the Bathurst Buy Local Gift Card. Launched in 2015, the Gift Card encourages residents to shop locally and demonstrates Council's support for local business, economic prosperity and jobs growth. Currently there are 135 local businesses participating in the program. The Buy Local Gift Cards can only be spent in Bathurst at participating stores.

The total funds spent in Bathurst through the Gift Card program have now exceeded \$390,000. In the lead up to Christmas in 2018, there was an increase in the number of cards purchased:

December 2018

- **450** cards purchased
- **\$30,790** loaded on the cards

The total number of cards purchased in the program to date is **6,099** to the value of **\$391,924**. Of this amount, **\$297,371** has been spent, directly contributing to the Bathurst economy.

### **Upstairs Start-up Hub**

In 2018 Council played a very active role in the continued development and success of the Upstairs Start-up Hub. Upstairs is a co-working space that offers new entrepreneurs the chance to access mentors, training, and the opportunity to pitch their new business ideas. Council is a Founding Partner of Upstairs, and is actively involved in its promotion and growth. Due to the effort of Council and its partners, Upstairs now supports 18 start-up businesses that are already starting to employ staff and contribute directly to the Bathurst economy.

### **Bathurst Business Chamber MOU and Cluster Groups**

In 2018 Council also strengthened its business community engagement through the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding with the Bathurst Business Chamber. The MOU recommends new joint projects and establishes clear areas of responsibility.

Additionally, Council commenced plans to develop multiple new Industry Cluster Groups that will facilitate collaboration between local businesses, especially in terms of bulk purchasing,

supply chain partnerships and much more. To support the establishment and operation of the Cluster Groups, Council has applied for funding under the Federal Government's Building Better Regions Fund (Community Investments Stream) and expects a response in early 2019.

### Conclusion

Bathurst Regional Council launched a number of initiatives in 2018 to stimulate spending during the drought. This included the successful Drought Buster Campaign, increased Buy Local Gift Card marketing, continued growth of the Upstairs Start-up Hub and various business community engagement projects.

Council continues efforts to attract new businesses to Bathurst and organised a very successful Jobs Expo and BizMonth. These projects will be detailed in the forthcoming Economic Development End-of-Year Report 2018 which will be provided to Councillors in the near future.

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.1

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

- 13 Item 8 DROUGHT ECONOMIC STIMULUS PROJECTS 2018 (20.00313)  
MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'N Southorn', followed by a period.

N Southorn  
**DIRECTOR**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL, PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES**

**DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT AND  
MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

## **1 STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS (16.00001)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** \$77,780,000 was invested at 31 January 2019 in accordance with Council's investment policies, the Minister's Investment Order dated 12 January 2011, the Local Government Act 1993 and associated regulations. All investments have been reconciled with Council's general ledger and are listed below:

	<b><u>Rating</u></b>	<b><u>Balance</u></b>	<b><u>Average Return</u></b>
<b><u>Short Term 1 – 365 Days</u></b> (comprising Commercial Bills, Term Deposits, Debentures and Certificates of Deposits):			
National Australia Bank Limited	A1+	\$12,000,000.00	2.71%
Bankwest	A1+	\$9,000,000.00	2.78%
CBA	A1+	\$6,000,000.00	2.70%
Westpac	A1+	\$1,500,000.00	2.81%
Bank of Queensland Limited	A2	\$3,000,000.00	2.66%
Bendigo & Adelaide	A2	\$1,500,000.00	2.80%
IMB	A2	\$1,500,000.00	2.69%
Auswide Bank	A2	\$1,500,000.00	2.71%
Maritime, Mining & Power Credit Union Ltd	ADI	<u>\$4,500,000.00</u>	<u>2.69%</u>
		<b>\$40,500,000.00</b>	<b>2.72%</b>
<b><u>Long Term &gt; 365 Days</u></b> (comprising Commercial Bills, Term Deposits, Debentures and Bonds):			
<b><u>Floating Rate Term Deposits</u></b>			
CBA Deposit Plus	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	2.79%
CBA Deposit Plus 1	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	2.91%
CBA Deposit Plus 2	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	3.02%
Westpac Coupon Select	AA-	\$2,000,000.00	2.96%
Westpac Coupon Select 1	AA-	\$3,000,000.00	3.00%
Westpac Coupon Select 2	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	2.95%
Westpac Coupon Select 3	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	2.75%
Maritime Mining & Power Credit Union Ltd	ADI	<u>\$1,630,000.00</u>	<u>1.70%</u>
		<b>\$14,130,000.00</b>	<b>2.78%</b>
<b><u>Fixed, Negotiable &amp; Tradeable</u></b> <b><u>Certificates of Deposits</u></b>			
AMP Fixed Rate	A	\$1,000,000.00	2.99%
Greater Bank Ltd	BBB	\$1,000,000.00	3.35%
Greater Bank Ltd	BBB	<u>\$2,000,000.00</u>	<u>3.50%</u>
		<b>\$4,000,000.00</b>	<b>3.34%</b>
<b><u>Floating Rate Notes</u></b>			
Commonwealth Bank of Aust.	AA-	\$1,000,000.00	2.96%
CBA Climate Bond	AA-	\$1,000,000.00	3.01%

Commonwealth Bank of Australia 2	AA-	\$500,000.00	2.87%
Suncorp Metway	A+	\$1,000,000.00	3.32%
Rabobank	A+	\$1,000,000.00	3.47%
AMP	A	\$1,000,000.00	3.14%
AMP	A	\$800,000.00	3.09%
AMP	A	\$1,000,000.00	3.29%
AMP	A	\$1,100,000.00	3.07%
Macquarie Bank	A	\$1,000,000.00	3.06%
Bank of Queensland 1	BBB+	\$2,000,000.00	3.18%
Bank of Queensland 2	BBB+	\$1,000,000.00	3.01%
Bendigo & Adelaide Bank 2	BBB+	\$1,000,000.00	2.95%
Bendigo & Adelaide Bank 3	BBB+	\$1,000,000.00	3.04%
Members Equity 3	BBB	\$750,000.00	3.19%
Credit Union Australia 3	BBB	\$1,000,000.00	3.68%
Newcastle Permanent	BBB	\$1,000,000.00	3.41%
Newcastle Permanent 2	BBB	\$1,000,000.00	3.68%
Newcastle Permanent 3	BBB	<u>\$1,000,000.00</u>	<u>3.73%</u>
		<b>\$19,150,000.00</b>	<b>3.23%</b>

<b>Total Investments</b>	<b><u>\$77,780,000.00</u></b>	<b><u>2.89%</u></b>
--------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------

***These funds were held as follows:***

Reserves Total (includes unexpended loan funds)	\$25,530,157.00
Grants held for specific purposes	\$11,072,220.00
Section 7.11 Funds held for specific purposes	\$40,713,723.00
Unrestricted Investments	\$ 463,900.00

<b>Total Investments</b>	<b><u>\$77,780,000.00</u></b>
--------------------------	-------------------------------

<b><u>Total Interest Revenue to 31 January 2019</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,457,951.43</u></b>	<b><u>2.89%</u></b>
---	------------------------------	---------------------

**A Jones**  
**Responsible Accounting Officer**

**Financial Implications:** **Attachment 1** shows Council's year to date performance against the benchmarks contained in Council's Investment Policy. Council has outperformed each of the benchmarks required and complied with the Ministers Investment Order.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

- 14 Item 1 STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS (16.00001)  
MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

## **2 MONTHLY REVIEW - 2018/2022 DELIVERY PLAN AND OPERATIONAL PLAN 2018-2019 (16.00155)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Bathurst Regional Council has in place the Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan which aims to inform the community about the major directions and programs Council is undertaking in shaping the future of the Bathurst Region. These directions are summarised as objectives and strategies in the Community Strategic Plan which was adopted by Council on 16 May 2018. The Plan is available for viewing at the council offices at 158 Russell Street or can be downloaded from the Public Documents section of Council's website, [www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au/council/general-information/public-documents](http://www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au/council/general-information/public-documents). A listing of the Objectives and Strategies from the Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan can be found within the Plan commencing from page 22.

At **attachment 1** is an update of Council's progress towards achieving the Strategies and Objectives for the 2018-2022 Delivery Plan and the Annual Operational Plan 2018-2019.

The Local Government (General) Regulation 2005 has been amended by inserting clause 413A to make it the duty of the General Manager to give timely information to Councillors about any fines or penalty notices from agencies such as the Australian Taxation Office, the Roads and Maritime Services or the Environment Protection Authority, or where a court or tribunal makes a costs order against a council.

Fines or penalty notices this month - Refer to attachment 1.

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**15     Item 2    MONTHLY REVIEW - 2018/2022 DELIVERY PLAN AND OPERATIONAL PLAN 2018-2019 (16.00155)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr M Morse**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

### **3 SUNDRY SECTION 356 DONATIONS, BATHURST MEMORIAL ENTERTAINMENT CENTRE COMMUNITY USE SUBSIDY AND MOUNT PANORAMA FEE SUBSIDY (18.00004)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted and any additional expenditure be voted.

**Report:** At **attachment 1** is a list of Sundry Section 356 Donations, Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre Community Use Subsidies and Mount Panorama Fee Subsidies granted by Council for the period ending 31 January 2019, including a report on annual Rental Subsidies granted by Council.

**Financial Implications:** Council's Sundry Section 356 Donations and Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre Community Use Subsidies and Mount Panorama Fee Subsidies are included in the current budget, which currently have a balance as follows:

Section 356:	\$0
BMEC Community use:	\$0
Mount Panorama:	\$0

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.3
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.5

#### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**16     Item 3     SUNDRY SECTION 356 DONATIONS, BATHURST MEMORIAL  
ENTERTAINMENT CENTRE COMMUNITY USE SUBSIDY AND MOUNT PANORAMA  
FEE SUBSIDY (18.00004)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr I North**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted and any additional expenditure be voted.

#### **4 POWER OF ATTORNEY (11.00007)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** That the General Manager's action in affixing the Power of Attorney to the following be noted.

- Nil

#### **Linen Plan Release**

- Mr William Lawson - Road widening - Lots 16 & 17, DP 1047248 and Lot 160, DP 750357 - 107 Hen and Chicken Lane, Perthville

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

#### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

- 17     Item 4    POWER OF ATTORNEY (11.00007)  
         MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

## **5 PROVISION OF ELECTION SERVICES - 2020 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS (12.00010-08)**

**Recommendation:** That the Bathurst Regional Council ("the Council") resolves:

- (a) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the *Local Government Act 1993* (NSW) ("the Act") that an election arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all elections of the Council.
- (b) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the Act, as applied and modified by s. 18, that a council poll arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all council polls of the Council
- (c) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the Act, as applied and modified by s. 18, that a constitutional referendum arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all constitutional referenda of the Council.

**Report:** Councillors would be aware that there will a general local government election in September 2020.

In 2013 Council received advice from the Office of Local Government in relation to "Amendments to Section 296 of the Local Government Act 1993 Relating to the conduct of Elections".

Section 296 of the Local Government Act 1993 now reads:-

### **296 How elections are to be administered**

*(1) Elections for the purposes of this Chapter are to be administered by the general manager of the council concerned, except as provided by this section.*

**Note.** *Section 18 provides that certain provisions of this Act (relating to the conduct of elections) apply to council polls and constitutional referendums, with such modifications as may be necessary, in the same way as they apply to elections.*

*(2) A council can enter into an arrangement (an election arrangement) with the Electoral Commissioner, by contract or otherwise, for the Electoral Commissioner to administer elections of the council as provided by this section. If such an arrangement is entered into, the Electoral Commissioner is to administer elections of the council in accordance with the arrangement.*

*(3) An election arrangement for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all elections of a council can be entered into if:*

*(a) the council resolves at least 18 months before the next ordinary election of councillors that such an arrangement is to be entered into, and*

*(b) the arrangement is entered into no later than 15 months before the next ordinary election of councillors.*

- (4) *An election arrangement for the Electoral Commissioner to administer a particular election of a council (other than an ordinary election of councillors) can be entered into at any time if the council has resolved that an election arrangement for the election is to be entered into.*
- (5) *An election arrangement for the Electoral Commissioner to administer an ordinary election of councillors can be entered into less than 15 months before the election if:*
  - (a) *the council has resolved that an election arrangement for the election is to be entered into, and*
  - (b) *the Electoral Commissioner is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances that make it necessary or desirable for the election to be administered by the Electoral Commissioner.*
- (6) *An election arrangement for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all elections of a council can be terminated by the council or the Electoral Commissioner at any time after the next ordinary election of councillors (by giving written notice of termination). If the arrangement is not terminated by either party after an ordinary election of councillors, the arrangement is automatically terminated 18 months before the next ordinary election of councillors.*
- (7) *The Electoral Commissioner is to administer the first election for an area after its constitution. Expenses incurred by the Electoral Commissioner (including the remuneration of election officials) in connection with such an election are to be met by the council and are recoverable from the council as a debt owed to the Electoral Commissioner.*
- (8) *This section does not apply to an election of the mayor or a deputy mayor by councillors.*

The effect of these changes is that it provides councils with some flexibility in how they conduct their elections. Council is under the new changes able to enter into a contract with either the NSW Electoral Commission or another body to conduct its election. The NSW Electoral Commission has conducted the Bathurst Regional Council elections since Council was no longer able to conduct them itself. The cost of the 2017 election was \$259,076. The NSW State Government announced on the weekend that it was going to ask IPART to undertake a review of the costs of conducting local government elections. The deadline for Council to resolve to appoint the Electoral Commission has been put back but it is recommended that Council make the decision now as only the overall cost is likely to be affected.

Prior to the 2017 Council elections Centroc completed a tender process on behalf of a group of councils. Centroc received one complying tender for the provision of election services for 2016 (Bathurst Regional Council was a Council subject to amalgamation and the local government election for Bathurst was delayed, eventually occurring in 2017.) Council resolved: *That Council advise CENTROC that it will not participate in the regional procurement of elections tender for a provider of election services.* Instead, Council opted to use the NSW Electoral Commission as they were cheaper and Council had used them on several previous occasions.

Section 55 of the Local Government 1993 relating to the need for Council to undertake a tender process for contracts in excess of \$150,000 states at sub section (3) (p)

(3) This section does not apply to the following contracts:

- (p) a contract or arrangement between a council and the Electoral Commissioner for the Electoral Commissioner to administer the council's elections, council polls and constitutional referendums.

There would be insufficient time for the Council to run a tender process given the 11 March 2019 deadline for a resolution to employ the Electoral Commission.

It is therefore recommended that Council resolve to utilise the services of the NSW Electoral Commission for the conduct of the 2016 local government election.

In order for Council to utilise the services of the NSW Electoral Commission Council must resolve to enter into an agreement with the NSW Electoral Commission at least 18 months prior to the 2020 election (ie by 11 March 2019). The NSW Electoral Commission, in 2016, provided a model resolution for councils to use in order to ensure that a council electing to use their services is properly covered for all election possibilities such as an election, poll or referendum. The same advice still applies to the 2020 election. It is therefore recommended that council make the following resolution:

That the Bathurst Regional Council ("the Council") resolves:

- (a) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the *Local Government Act 1993* (NSW) ("the Act") that an election arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all elections of the Council.
- (b) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the Act, as applied and modified by s. 18, that a council poll arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all council polls of the Council
- (c) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the Act, as applied and modified by s. 18, that a constitutional referendum arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all constitutional referenda of the Council. .

The NSW Electoral Commission, in 2016, also provided the following advice in relation to the above resolution and this is also still relevant for the upcoming election.

- Where Council intends to engage the NSWEC to conduct the Council's September 2016 ordinary election, the model resolution for the all elections contract should be used
- The all elections contract covers the ordinary election, any poll or referendum that might be held with the ordinary election, and any subsequent by-election poll or referendum that may occur during the term of the contract (4 years).
- Any time after the 2016 ordinary election, either Council or the NSWEC can terminate an all elections contract by giving 4 weeks written notice to the other party.
- If the all elections contract isn't terminated beforehand, it automatically expires 18 months prior to the 2024 ordinary elections i.e. March 2023.
- Should Council wish to engage the NSWEC to conduct a by-election, poll or referendum BEFORE the 2020 ordinary election, a separate resolution must be passed by the Council. In this case, the model resolution for the particular election contract should be used (see wording 'Model council resolutions re s.296 (4) LG Act - Particular Election, Poll or Referendum' below)
- The model resolutions have been carefully drafted to ensure they conform with the legislative framework. There is no need to add any additional wording because they may either be ineffective, or will render the resolutions unworkable.

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report for the current financial year. Council is still waiting to receive the estimate of costs for the 2020 election from the Electoral Commission (2017 election cost was \$259,076). Allowance will be made in the 2020/2021 budget for the cost of holding the election.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4, 6.5

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### **18     Item 5    PROVISION OF ELECTION SERVICES - 2020 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS (12.00010-08)**

**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**RESOLVED:** That the Bathurst Regional Council ("the Council") resolves:

- (a) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the *Local Government Act 1993* (NSW) ("the Act") that an election arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all elections of the Council.
- (b) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the Act, as applied and modified by s. 18, that a council poll arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all council polls of the Council
- (c) pursuant to s. 296(2) and (3) of the Act, as applied and modified by s. 18, that a constitutional referendum arrangement be entered into by contract for the Electoral Commissioner to administer all constitutional referenda of the Council.

**6 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE  
(11.00005, 21.00009, 22.05258, 22.16095, 22.03772)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The following items have been included in the confidential section of the business paper for Council's consideration:

**1 PROPOSED TRANSFER OF AIRCRAFT HANGAR LEASED SITE, BATHURST  
AERODROME TO BATHURST AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE CENTRE PTY LTD (21.00009)**

This report relates to the proposed transfer of an aircraft hangar leased site at Lot 9 DP873722 from PIET Superannuation Fund (also known as Smart Air Pty Ltd) to Bathurst Aircraft Maintenance Centre Pty Ltd at the Bathurst Aerodrome

**2 RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT - AGISTMENT ONLY - AT PART LOT 2 DP749758  
AND LOT 117 DP750357 KNOWN AS 200 COLLEGE ROAD, MT PANORAMA (22.05258)**

This report relates to the proposal to enter into a rural licence agreement for part Lot 2 DP749758 and Lot 117 DP750357 known as 200 College Road, Mt Panorama for a period of 3 (three) years.

**3 RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT - CROPPING ONLY - AT LOT 1 DP1223252 KNOWN  
AS 71 HEREFORD STREET, KELSO. (22.16095)**

This report relates to the proposal to enter into a rural licence agreement, Cropping only for Lot 1 DP1223252 known as 71 Hereford Street, Kelso for a period of 3 (three) years.

**4 UPCOMING AUCTION OF PROPERTY, LOTS 4,5,8 AND 9 DP232111 KNOWN AS 98  
MOUNTAIN STRAIGHT, MT PANORAMA (22.03772)**

This report relates to the upcoming auction of Lots 4,5,8 and 9 DP232111 known as 98 Mountain Straight, Mt Panorama.

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

19 Item 6 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE  
(11.00005, 21.00009, 22.05258, 22.16095, 22.03772)  
MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr M Morse

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'A Jones', written over a large, loopy circular flourish.

A Jones  
**DIRECTOR**  
**CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE**

## **DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT AND MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

## **1 LANDSCAPE DESIGN - CENTENNIAL PARK (37.00619)**

**Recommendation:** That Council adopt the landscape design for Centennial Park, Bathurst.

**Report:** Council would be aware that in February 2017 it commissioned a consultant to undertake a scoping study to develop a number of options for the future use / development of the historic Centennial Park site. The Scoping Study Project was completed by a local consultancy firm, Integrated Design Group.

At its Ordinary Meeting of 16 May 2018, Council resolved to:-

- (a) adopt the scoping study report on the future use options for Centennial Park, Bathurst.
- (b) choose a design utilising concepts taken from Options 1 and 6 of the land use scenarios presented. The design will incorporate the following elements, which have been the main priorities and desires expressed throughout the community consultation period
  - design to maintain existing openness of Centennial Park.
  - provision of more trees.
  - incorporation of an irrigation system throughout the park, including lawn areas.
  - barbecue/shade/seating.
  - upgrade of playground elements.
  - retention of at least 1 junior cricket area.
  - provision of other active elements such as fitness stations.
  - formalisation of path network from gravel to a more durable hard surface treatment.
  - lighting improvements.
- (c) provide funding within the 2018/2019 Management Plan to develop a detailed design of Council's preferred enhancement scenario.
- (d) provide funding within future Management Plans to undertake the beautification upgrade of Centennial Park.

On 6 August 2018, a consultancy was awarded to dsb Landscape Architects for the landscape design of Centennial Park. Their brief was to provide a design that incorporated the requirements and outcomes of the Scoping Study Report and the extensive community consultation that has occurred to date.

Following review of the Scoping Study Report and the completion of a site survey of Centennial Park, dsb Landscape Architects produced a draft landscape design of Centennial Park, which was presented to Councillors at a Working Party Meeting held 14 November 2018. The draft landscape design that is presented to Council for adoption is shown at **attachment 1**. The draft Centennial Park Landscape Design was then made available for public comment, with direct written contact to the community interest groups, including the Friends of Centennial Park. A community survey was also instigated, via Bathurst Your Say, which was open from 18 December 2018 to 14 January 2019, seeking comment on the proposed plan.

Upon review of the community feedback of the design, it considered that on the whole, the

proposed landscape plan contains all of the views and ideas that Council had adopted within the Scoping Study Report and meets the expectations from the community. Out of 327 people that visited the Your Say site and 52 submissions, the overall consensus was positive for the design that is now proposed for Council's adoption. A copy of the Community feedback results is provided at **attachment 2**.

In response to some of the comments that have been provided against selected elements of the proposed plan, or concerns raised by some respondents, a list addressing these concerns has been provided at **attachment 3**. In essence, most of these concerns will be addressed within the proposed design, however there are some requests or comments that are not proposed to be addressed as they are either in opposition to general consensus of many others or are outside of the adopted Scoping Study Brief.

The plan presented to Council is anticipated to cost in the vicinity of \$4.4M to construct. A more accurate and complete project cost estimate will be compiled upon finalisation of the technical design plans and drawings, and this will be used for the setting of sufficient budget funding in order to construct the works in future management plans. For information, the proposed landscape design will include the following elements:-

- New children's playground area.
- Designated picnic area with double BBQ and shade shelters near the playground.
- Formal off street car park.
- Small number of fitness equipment along secondary path.
- The keeping and formalisation of the major access paths that cross the park.
- Central gazebo to enhance the historical nature of this park.
- Additional seating.
- Retention of 1 x small open oval area for active recreation needs of the community, including junior cricket needs.
- Additional mixed native and exotic tree planting, including the installation of an avenue planting along the formal paths.
- The keeping of existing trees, except for a few trees that have been assessed as being in a dangerous condition.
- Full irrigation to the whole park.
- Heritage style LED park lighting for security purposes.

Upon adoption of the Centennial Park Landscape Design, Council's landscape consultants will commence the development of the technical design drawings and a specification document in readiness to be placed out to Tender for the park's construction. The timing of the landscape upgrade of Centennial Park will depend upon the provision of sufficient funding for future construction purposes.

It is recommended that Council adopt the concept landscape design of Centennial Park and proceed to the development of full design construction drawings.

**Financial Implications:** The cost of the consultancy for the Landscape Design of Centennial Park is provided for within the existing 2018/19 Management Plan. The anticipated construction cost of the proposed design is likely to be in the vicinity of \$4.4M. Council will need to provide sufficient funding for the landscape development of Centennial Park in future Operational Plans.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| ● Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth             | Strategy 4.1, 4.3 |
| ● Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being | Strategy 5.1      |

## **Community Engagement**

- Consult To obtain public feedback on alternatives and/or decisions

## MINUTE

20     Item 1     LANDSCAPE DESIGN - CENTENNIAL PARK (37.00619)  
         MOVED: Cr M Morse SECONDED: Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That Council adopt the landscape design for Centennial Park,  
Bathurst.

## **2 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN (37.00563)**

**Recommendation:** That Council adopt the Vegetation Management Plan

**Report:** As resolved by Council on 19 September 2018, the draft Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) was placed on public exhibition for a period of six weeks. During this time, Council received eight written submissions on the draft report. These were from NSW Office of Environment and Heritage, Bathurst Community Climate Action Network, Peel Native Flora and Fauna Management Committee, Greening Bathurst, and four individuals.

The written submissions are provided at **attachment 1** and Council's tabulated response to the matters raised in each submission are provided as **attachment 2**. Minor modifications have been made to the document as a result of the consultation undertaken and the submissions received. The final version of the draft VMP update is provided at **attachment 3**.

Council engaged environmental consults Molino Stewart to review and update the original Vegetation Management Plan 2003 (VMP). The objectives of the updated VMP are to:

- Provide a working tool for Council to manage vegetation resources and plan for the future;
- Provide the foundation and set the direction for developing specific vegetation management actions or work plans by Council, key stakeholders and the community; and
- Strengthen the cultural and environmental values of native and exotic vegetation within the Bathurst Regional LGA including its rural villages, through coordinated and sustainable vegetation management and planning.

The original VMP has been updated to encompass all the changes since the original plan was adopted, including the amalgamation with Evans Shire Council, inclusion of additional properties under the care and control of Bathurst Regional Council, new suburban areas and the completion of a number of the recommended actions of the original VMP. To accommodate for these changes, and to create an appropriate transition between the rural, village and urban landscapes, the following vegetation themes have been incorporated within the VMP – Significant Landscapes, Native Remnant Vegetation, Waterways, Streetscapes, Parks and Public Reserves, Gateways, and Wetlands and Floodplains.

As part of the VMP update preparation, ecologists carried out field inspections of approximately 130 Council managed parks and reserves across the region. The conservation value and threats to the vegetation across these properties was assessed to inform management measures.

Significant community consultation was also undertaken to gain an understanding of community values, ideas and concerns regarding vegetation management. Consultation included an online survey on Council's "Your Say" website, Councillor workshop, a public discussion forum, meetings with the Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group and letters sent to key stakeholders and organisations including rural village representative groups.

The original Bathurst VMP has served as a landmark and comprehensive plan that has been well utilised for both daily environmental management activities as well as long term planning. Through the use of the VMP, Council has achieved significant environment enhancements within the Bathurst City area which have been recognised by several Local Government NSW Excellence in the Environment Awards and Catchment Management

Awards. Council has also used the VMP recommendations to develop grant applications and has successfully won over \$600,000 in additional funding to implement vegetation management projects over the last 10 years.

It is envisaged that the VMP update will continue to be an effective and usable working tool as it has been developed in the same format as the original VMP, includes best practice principles, learnings from previous projects, and builds upon the success of the original plan. The VMP update now encompasses the entire Bathurst region and provides guidance and recommendations to manage the vegetation within these rural areas. For the new VMP update to succeed, it imperative that Council continue to allocate recurrent funding to ensure that the aims and objectives of the VMP are achieved and that the specific actions are carried out.

**Financial Implications:** The update to the Vegetation Management Plan has been funded within the 2018/19 Management Plan.

Council currently provides \$250K annually within the annual operating plan to implement the recommended actions and processes within the VMP.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3, 1.4
- Objective 3: Environmental stewardship Strategy 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5

### **Community Engagement**

- Consult To obtain public feedback on alternatives and/or decisions

## MINUTE

- 21 Item 2 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN (37.00563)  
MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That Council adopt the Vegetation Management Plan

**3 ITEM INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005 & 36.00698)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The following item has been included in the confidential section of the business paper for Council's consideration:

**1 TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER FOR BATHURST AERODROME (36.00698)**

This report considers the tender for construction of a new sewer network to service Bathurst Aerodrome.

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

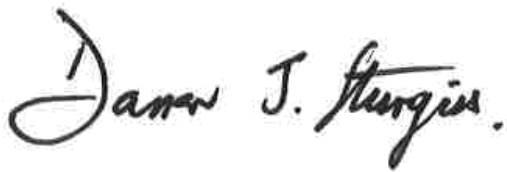
## MINUTE

22 Item 3 ITEM INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE  
(11.00005 & 36.00698)

MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Darren J. Sturgiss." The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Darren Sturgiss  
**DIRECTOR**  
**ENGINEERING SERVICES**

**DIRECTOR CULTURAL & COMMUNITY SERVICES' REPORT AND  
MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

## **1 2018/2019 BATHURST CCTV FUNDING PROGRAM - ROUND 2 (16.00145)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) Provide \$2,000 under the 2018/2019 Bathurst CCTV Funding Program, Round 2 as follows;

<b>Business</b>	<b>Amount of Funding</b>
Perthville School of Arts Hall	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
HNS Canvas Pty Ltd	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
The Church Block Eglinton	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
Preilbua Thai Massage	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.

- (b) Utilise the residual \$5,562.27 of funds remaining following the above dispersement, as part of the current Stage 1 of the Central Business District (CBD) Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) project.

**Report:** Council has allocated \$10,000 in its 2018/2019 Annual Operating Plan up to a maximum amount of \$500 on a dollar for dollar basis for businesses who address the criteria under the 2018/2019 Bathurst CCTV Funding Program.

The applications were required to meet the following criteria:

1. Specifications, quality and source of equipment.
2. Surveillance equipment registered with Bathurst Police.
3. Completion of installation within 90 days of approval.
4. Information supporting and addressing the need for CCTV in the business location.
5. Potential for coverage of the public space adjacent to the premises.

The CCTV Funding Program for the CBD Premises Assessment Group included representatives from the following organisations:

- (a) Councillor Delegate
- (b) Police Representative
- (c) Bathurst Business Chamber Representative
- (d) Council Staff Delegate

Applications for Round 2 of program for this financial year, were received up to Friday 18 January 2019. The Assessment Group assessed the applications against the criteria and made the following recommendations to Council.

The Assessment Group recommended that Council provide \$2,000 under the 2018/2019 Bathurst CCTV Funding Program, Round 2, to provide assistance to the following applicants:

Item	Business	Amount of Funding
(a)	Perthville School of Arts Hall	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
(b)	HNS Canvas Pty Ltd	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
(c)	The Church Block	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
(d)	Preilbua Thai Massage	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.

### **CCTV Funding Program Summary to date**

This is the fourth year of this program. To date, 65 businesses have been approved for funding under this program, 10 businesses failed to complete and were withdrawn from the Program. 52 businesses have completed the process and installed CCTV under the Program, with 3 businesses from 2018/2019 Round 1, yet to finalise. If Council adopts the recommendation from the Assessment Group, the accrued total will be 59 businesses.

**Financial Implications:** Council has provided \$10,000 in the Annual Operating Plan 2018/2019 for Bathurst CCTV Funding Program. A balance of \$5,562.27 remains unallocated following this round of applications.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### **23     Item 1     2018/2019 BATHURST CCTV FUNDING PROGRAM - ROUND 2** **(16.00145)**

**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a)     Provide \$2,000 under the 2018/2019 Bathurst CCTV Funding Program, Round 2 as follows;

<b>Business</b>	<b>Amount of Funding</b>
Perthville School of Arts Hall	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
HNS Canvas Pty Ltd	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
The Church Block Eglinton	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
Preilbua Thai Massage	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.

- (b)     Utilise the residual \$5,562.27 of funds remaining following the above dispersement, as part of the current Stage 1 of the Central Business District (CBD) Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) project.

## **2 SUMMER SCHOOL HOLIDAY ACTIVITIES 2019 (21.00106, 21.00039, 21.00054, 21.0060, 09.00026)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum (AFMM), Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre (BMEC), Bathurst Library, Bathurst Regional Art Gallery (BRAG) and Kelso Community Hub (KCH) have consistently offered high quality programs during school holiday periods.

Council's Summer School Holiday activities for 2019 were well attended with 814 children attending the wide variety of activities as outlined below:

### **Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum**

During the Summer School Holiday period the AFMM participated in Museum Selfie Day on Wednesday 16 January 2019. This is the third year for Museum Selfie Day, which included free entry into the Museum and a selfie competition. It has shown to be a popular summer school holiday event for families. Attendance was 600 people.

### **Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre**

The Local Stages Program conducted a two-day drama workshop for ages 5 - 12 years at BMEC. Nel Kentish and Alex Vidler conducted this workshop, which was well received.

<b>Date</b>	<b>Program Name</b>	<b>Attendance</b>
Mon 7 Jan & Tues 8 Jan	<b>Pick &amp; Play</b> Grab a costume & create a character with a short performance on Tues 8 Jan at 3.30pm	22
	<b>Total Attendance</b>	<b>22</b>

### **Bathurst Library**

The Library Summer School holiday program included seven activities for children 3 to 17 years old. Two of the craft activities were conducted by Library staff and three by local tutor Fiona Howle. These creativity sessions were complemented by a Children's Yoga practice led by local yoga teacher Emma Livissianis. This program booked out very early on.

Overall feedback from participants was positive and those who attended the activities enjoyed themselves.

<b>Date</b>	<b>Program Name</b>	<b>Attendance</b>
Tue 15 Jan	Mosaic Frames	19
Thu 17 Jan	Twigged	10
Mon 21 Jan	Milk Bottle Monsters	15
Tue 22 Jan	Children's Yoga	15
Wed 23 Jan	Animal Sticks	8
Thu 24 Jan	Pop-Up Cards	20
	<b>Total Attendance</b>	<b>87</b>

### **Bathurst Regional Art Gallery**

BRAG programmed six workshops over six days (15 - 24 January) during the 2019 Summer school holidays. These workshops were themed to coincide with the current exhibition at the gallery, *Curiouser & Curiouser*.

Presenters were Fiona Howle, Zoe Newman and Ana Freeman. Attendance for the program was as follows:

Date	Activity	Attendance
Tue 15 Jan	Rockface	8
Wed 16 Jan	Wacky Wall Works	6
Fri 18 Jan	Curious Creatures	10
Tue 22 Jan	Pom Pom Animals	24
Wed 23 Jan	Balloon Bouquets	14
Thu 24 Jan	Absurd Art Making	8
	<b>Total Attendance</b>	<b>70</b>

### **Kelso Community Hub**

Kelso Community Hub held a varied School Holiday Program that was well attended. The Kelso Community Hub continues to increase activity participation rates.

Date	Program Name	Attendance
Tue 15 Jan	Drop in activities	5
Wed 16 Jan	Tenpin Bowling	10
Tue 22 Jan	Bathurst Aqua Park Excursion	6
Wed 23 Jan	Bathurst Goldfields Excursion	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>Total Attendance</b>	<b>35</b>

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3
- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.2
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.7

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**24     Item 2     SUMMER SCHOOL HOLIDAY ACTIVITIES 2019 (21.00106, 21.00039, 21.00054, 21.0060, 09.00026)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

### **3 BATHURST REGION TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP - MEETING HELD 4 FEBRUARY 2019 (07.00116)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Included in the Destination Management Plan, adopted by Council on 20 May 2015, the establishment of a Tourism Reference Group (TRG) has been undertaken, with the membership of the Group endorsed by Council on 9 December 2015.

The role of the Group is to provide strategic advice, review plans and provide recommendations to Council for the implementation of the Destination Management Plan.

The Bathurst Region Tourism Reference Group met at the Bathurst Visitor Information Centre (BVIC) on 4 February 2019. The minutes of the Group's Meeting are provided at **attachment 1.**

Councillors should note that the Minutes of each meeting of the Tourism Reference Group are formally adopted at the next meeting.

The following items were discussed at the Meeting held on Monday 4 February 2019:

- Status of 2015 DMP Actions and necessity of preparing new Plan in 2019
- Tourism Sector issues
- 2019 Bathurst Region Destination Planner
- Future group direction

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| • Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity         | Strategy 1.2, 1.3 |
| • Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy             | Strategy 2.1, 2.6 |
| • Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being | Strategy 5.2      |
| • Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration  | Strategy 6.1      |

#### **Community Engagement**

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| • Inform | To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions. |
|----------|---|

## MINUTE

**25     Item 3    BATHURST REGION TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP - MEETING HELD**  
**4 FEBRUARY 2019 (07.00116)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

#### **4 BATHURST REGION DESTINATION MANAGEMENT PLAN - REVIEW PROCESS (20.00299)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) Note the new NSW Statewide Destination Plan 2019.
- (b) Note the completed priorities and actions of the Bathurst Region Destination Management Plan 2015.
- (c) Commence, during 2019, the development of a new Bathurst Region Destination Management Plan including industry, community and Councillor engagement.
- (d) Hold a Councillor Working Party to discuss Council priorities and receive input into the new Bathurst Region Destination Management Plan.

**Report:** The Bathurst Region Destination Management Plan (DMP) was completed in January 2015 and adopted by Council in June 2015. The DMP set out recommendations and an activities program to guide tourism over a five year period.

A review of the recommended actions in late 2018 shows that all six priorities have been achieved with over 80% of all sub-actions either complete or in progress. A copy of this review is provided at **attachment 1**. At its meeting of 4 February 2019, the Tourism Reference Group recommended the development of a new Destination Management Plan. Consequently, Council tourism staff will be preparing a new DMP in 2019.

The NSW Government has now provided a Statewide Destination Management Plan (February 2019). Previously the State Government changed the system of partitioning of the State into tourism networks in 2016, with Bathurst now in the much larger "Destination Country and Outback" network. This area has also adopted a new Destination Management Plan 2018-2020 (Council 18 July 2018, DCCS Report #3). These two new Destination Management Plans make Council's current DMP further out of date.

A copy of the Statewide Destination Management Plan can be found on the Destination NSW website.

To be successful in seeking funding, it is essential that the DMP make reference to, and is consistent with, the Network and State Destination Management Plan priorities. A new Bathurst Region Destination Management Plan will ensure the strategic linkage.

Sound Destination Management will foster a viable, vibrant and progressive tourism business sector and drive growth in a regional visitor economy including generating income sources to manage and maintain cultural and natural heritage assets of a region. The State and Federal Governments have both identified a well-developed Destination Management Plan as a critical requirement for accessing future investment. The plan must be a shared statement of intent, capturing the agreed needs of industry so as to assure the government that any investment is used on projects that support this need.

The new DMP will identify the current State and projected trends for NSW regional tourism and clearly articulate a vision for Bathurst region tourism with identified, agreed and measurable actions and outcomes to achieve this vision.

Initial work on the development of a new plan is to commence immediately with major industry, community and Councillor consultation to occur in May 2019 with the objective of a

completed plan to be placed on public exhibition in September 2019.

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| ● Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity         | Strategy 1.2, 1.3 |
| ● Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy             | Strategy 2.1, 2.6 |
| ● Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being | Strategy 5.2      |
| ● Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration  | Strategy 6.1      |

**Community Engagement**

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| ● Inform | To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions. |
|----------|---|

## MINUTE

### **26 Item 4 BATHURST REGION DESTINATION MANAGEMENT PLAN - REVIEW PROCESS (20.00299)**

**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Note the new NSW Statewide Destination Plan 2019.
- (b) Note the completed priorities and actions of the Bathurst Region Destination Management Plan 2015.
- (c) Commence, during 2019, the development of a new Bathurst Region Destination Management Plan including industry, community and Councillor engagement.
- (d) Hold a Councillor Working Party to discuss Council priorities and receive input into the new Bathurst Region Destination Management Plan.

## **5 CENTRAL TABLELANDS COLLECTION FACILITY (21.00150)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) Undertake the project to construct the Collections Facility as outlined in the report.
- (b) Utilise the grant, provided under the Create NSW Regional Cultural Fund, of \$2,300,000 for the project
- (c) Delegate to the General Manager the authority to execute the contracts.
- (d) Utilise Developer Contributions as part contribution to the completion of this project up to the value contained in this report.
- (e) Note the remaining \$66,990, required for the project, will be included in the 2019/2020 budget.

**Report:** Council has been successful in receiving funding from the NSW Government for \$2.3million, of a \$4.6million project, to undertake the construction of the Central Tablelands Collection Facility.

The project requires \$2.3 million contribution by Council. Funds are allocated and available in the section 7.11 Bathurst Community Facilities Plan to an amount of \$2,233,010. The remaining \$66,990 will be included in the upcoming 2019/2020 budget.

### **Background**

The Central Tablelands Collection Facility project has been identified in Council's strategic documents for the last 14 years, reflecting Council's commitment to ensuring this unique heritage and history is preserved for future generations, including

- 1. Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan – Key Infrastructure (page 81) – Archive & collection storage
- 2. Bathurst 2036 Community Strategic Plan – Key Infrastructure (page 118) – Archives collection storage facility.
- 3. Bathurst Region: A Cultural Vision (2017) – Goal 1.2.1 *“To establish a climate-controlled centralised Collections Management and Storage Facility that would meet the storage needs of Council and other regional non-Council Collection organisations/businesses.”*
- 4. Bathurst Region Heritage Plan 2017-2020 – the project aligns with the vision *“Respecting our past, valuing our stories, shaping our future”*, particularly the objective *“To manage, protect and enhance our heritage buildings, streetscapes, vistas, natural environments and objects.”*
- 5. Bathurst Region Destination Plan (2015) – the project aligns through the identification of heritage and history as a Key Asset *“Throughout the city and region are heritage listed architecture and historical places and landscapes.”*
- 6. Bathurst Region Economic Development Strategy 2018-2022 - the project aligns with the vision for 2022 *“A pioneering, adaptable economic hub that celebrates the region’s rich diversity, culture, skills and history, yet nourishes innovative, nimble industries and professionals of the future.”* The facility is specifically identified in Action 1.5.

## The Project

The Central Tablelands Collection Facility will involve the construction of a purpose built, large scale repository and learning facility. The facility will:

- accommodate valuable and fragile collections, archives and other significant cultural items currently held under the custodial care of Bathurst Regional Council.
- cater for collections from smaller regional volunteer run museums, historical societies, collection groups, education facilities and private collectors across the region
- ensure the protection of a diverse range of objects
- enhance Bathurst Regional Council's existing cultural industry partnerships with the University of Melbourne's Grimwade Centre for Cultural Materials Conservation, Museums & Galleries NSW Digitisation Project and outreach programs and The Australian Museum through the Somerville Collection.
- provide much needed storage along with collection management services including cataloguing, preventative and material conservation treatment, curatorial inspection of collections, digitisation, virtual classroom and on-site learning facilities.

## Key Outcomes

The key outcomes of the project are:

1. The protection of Council's and broader community collections for future generations.
2. The release of current storage spaces in existing cultural facilities with potential for them to be used for other purposes including public spaces.
3. Provide skills to Council staff, volunteers, students and community members in industry standard practices in collection management.
4. Provide assurance to private collectors who gift or loan works to Council that objects will be stored and cared for professionally.
5. The creation of a regional hub that will facilitate partnerships with creative industry providers for outreach programs.
6. The provision of a range of opportunities for the broader community to gain access to collections.

## Location

The proposed location for the facility has been identified as part of Lot 268 DP820952 Leena Street, copy of plan indicating the location is provided at **attachment 1**. This land is owned by Council, is zoned appropriately and provides an ideal location for the construction of the facility.

**Financial Implications:** This project is anticipated to cost approximately \$4,600,000 (including GST), subject to adjustments and provisional sums. \$2,300,000 of this funding has been provided as a grant under Round 2 - Create NSW Regional Cultural Fund. The project requires \$2,300,000 contribution by Council. There are funds allocated and available in the Section 7.11 Bathurst Community Facilities Plan to an amount of \$2,233,010. The remaining \$66,990 will be included in the upcoming 2019/2020 budget.

## **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.5
- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.1, 2.2

## **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**27     Item 5    CENTRAL TABLELANDS COLLECTION FACILITY (21.00150)**  
**MOVED: Cr M Morse SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Undertake the project to construct the Collections Facility as outlined in the report.
- (b) Utilise the grant, provided under the Create NSW Regional Cultural Fund, of \$2,300,000 for the project
- (c) Delegate to the General Manager the authority to execute the contracts.
- (d) Utilise Developer Contributions as part contribution to the completion of this project up to the value contained in this report.
- (e) Note the remaining \$66,990, required for the project, will be included in the 2019/2020 budget.

Yours faithfully



Alan Cattermole  
**DIRECTOR**  
**CULTURAL & COMMUNITY SERVICES**

## **TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

## **1 MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 5 FEBRUARY 2019 (07.00006)**

**Recommendation:** That the recommendations of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 5 February 2019 be adopted.

**Report:** The Minutes of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 5 February 2019, are **attached**.

**Financial Implications:** N/A

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

28 Item 1 MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 5 FEBRUARY 2019  
(07.00006)

MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the recommendations of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 5 February 2019 be adopted.

**MINUTES OF THE TRAFFIC COMMITTEE**  
**HELD ON 5 FEBRUARY 2019**

**MEETING COMMENCES**

**1 MEETING COMMENCES 2:00 PM**

**Members:** Ms Jackie Barry (Roads & Maritime Services), Mr David Veness (MP Representative) and Acting Sergeant Jason Marks (Police).

**Present:** Mr Bernard Drum (Manager Technical Services), Mr Myles Lawrence (Civil Design & Project Engineer) & Mr Paul Kendrick (Traffic & Design Engineer).

**APOLOGIES**

**2 APOLOGIES**

That the apology of Councillor Warren Aubin be accepted.

**REPORT OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

**3 Item 1 MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 4 DECEMBER 2018 (07.00006)**

That the Minutes of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 4 December 2018 be adopted.

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

**4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST 11.00002**

That the Declaration of Interest be noted.

**RECEIVE AND DEAL WITH DIRECTORS' REPORTS**

## **Director Engineering Services' Report**

### **5      Item 1 MINUTES OF THE TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING HELD 4 DECEMBER 2018 (07.00006)**

That the information be noted and necessary actions be taken.

### **6      Item 2 MONTHLY REPORT FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT ROAD SAFETY PROGRAM (28.00002)**

That the information be noted.

### **7      Item 3 DENISON HIGH SCHOOL BATHURST CAMPUS SCHOOL DROP OFF/PICK UP ZONE (28.00006-13/243)**

That Council approve the revision of time restrictions to the Drop off/Pick up zone on Hope Street outside Denison College Bathurst High Campus, subject to conditions as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

### **8      Item 4 BATHURST PUBLIC SCHOOL LINE MARKING (25.00007)**

That Council:

(a) Install edge lines

- 1 On George Street between and approximately 50m past both the Rocket Street and Lambert Street intersections;
- 2 Extending from George Street approximately 50m into both Rocket Street and Lambert Street in both directions.

(b) Install centre lines on George Street between and approximately 50m past both the Rocket Street and Lambert Street intersections.

### **9      Item 5 BATHURST CYCLING CLUB ROAD RACING AND TRAINING EVENTS**

---

**This is page 2 of Minutes of the Traffic Committee held on 5 February 2019**

**2019 (18.00022-05)**

That inclusion of an additional route to access the new Bathurst Cycling Orton Park Clubhouse via Vale Road, be classified as a Class 2 event, and the traffic management for the event be endorsed, subject to conditions as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

**10**      **Item 6 LIQUI-MOLY 12 HOUR EVENT MOUNT PANORAMA - TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PLAN (04.00097)**

That

- (a) The Track To Town to be held on Thursday 31 January 2019 as part of the Liqui-Moly Bathurst 12 Hour be classified as a Class 2 event and the traffic management for this event be endorsed subject to conditions, and
- (b) Council approve the proposed temporary bus zones and extension of existing bus zone times

as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

**11**      **Item 7 ANZAC DAY SERVICES 2019 (23.00076)**

That

- (a) The Bathurst central business district 2019 Anzac Day Service and March
- (lb) The Rockley Commemorative Service road closure and Anzac Day March
- (c) The Memorial Cairn Service with temporary speed restriction of 40km/h on Limekilns Road, Forest Grove

to be held on Wednesday 25 April 2019 be classified as a Class 2 event subject to conditions as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' Report.

**12**      **Item 8 LINE MARKING AT INTERSECTION OF PRESS COURT AND WENTWORTH DRIVE KELSO (25.000245)**

That Council approve line marking at the intersection of Press Court and Wentworth Drive Kelso, as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

**13**      **Item 9 BARRIER LINES FOR THE INTERSECTION OF HOBSON CLOSE WITH HAMILTON STREET EGLINTON (25.00578)**

That Council approve the placement of barrier lines on Hobson Close at its intersection with Hamilton Street at Eglinton.

**14**      **Item 10 NO STOPPING SIGNS – ACROSS 18 AND 20 HUGHES STREET KELSO (25.00152/025)**

That Council approve the placement of “No Stopping – Mon to Fri 8.00am–9.30am & 2.30pm-4.00pm” signs, across and between the driveways of 18 and 20 Hughes Street Kelso.

**15**      **Item 11 LATE REPORT - BATHURST CYCLING CLASSIC CHANGES (23.00128)**  
**MOVED** D Veness (MP Representative) and **SECONDED** P Foran (Police)

That the Committee accept and deal with the Late Report regarding Bathurst Cycling Classic Changes at the traffic committee meeting on 5 February 2019.

**16**      **Item 12 LATE REPORT - BATHURST CYCLING CLASSIC CHANGES (23.00128)**

That the modified events forming the 2019 Bathurst Cycling Classic to be held 16 & 17 March 2019 be classified as:

- (a) the B2B - Class 1
- (b) the Criterium and Hill Climb - Class 2,

and the traffic management for the events be endorsed, subject to conditions as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

**TRAFFIC REGISTER**

**17**      **Item 1 TRAFFIC REGISTER (07.00006)**

That the information be noted.

**MEETING CLOSE**

**18**      **MEETING CLOSE**

The Meeting closed at 2.35 pm.

## MINUTE

### **29 RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS**

**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

The Mayor invited members of the public to make submissions on whether the matter should or should not be dealt with in Confidential Committee.

**There were no representations from the public.**

**RESOLVED:** That:

- (a) Council resolve into closed Council to consider business identified, together with any late reports tabled at the meeting.
- (b) Pursuant to section 10A(1)-(3) of the Local Government Act 1993, the media and public be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the business to be considered is classified confidential under the provisions of section 10A(2) as outlined above.
- (c) Correspondence and reports relevant to the subject business be withheld from access.

#### **\* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	PROPOSED TRANSFER OF AIRCRAFT HANGAR LEASED SITE, BATHURST AERODROME TO BATHURST AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE CENTRE PTY LTD	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT - AGISTMENT ONLY - AT PART LOT 2 DP749758 AND LOT 117 DP750357 KNOWN AS 200 COLLEGE ROAD, MT PANORAMA	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT - CROPPING ONLY - AT LOT 1	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open

	DP1223252 KNOWN AS 71 HEREFORD STREET, KELSO.	council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
4	UPCOMING AUCTION OF PROPERTY, LOTS 4,5,8 AND 9 DP232111 KNOWN AS 98 MOUNTAIN STRAIGHT, MT PANORAMA	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

**\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER FOR BATHURST AERODROME	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

**DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S CONFIDENTIAL  
MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

## MINUTE

**(a) Item 1 PROPOSED TRANSFER OF AIRCRAFT HANGAR LEASED SITE, BATHURST AERODROME TO BATHURST AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE CENTRE PTY LTD (21.00009)**

**MOVED: Cr J Jennings SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**That** Council approves the transfer of aircraft hangar leased site at Lot 9 DP873722 from PIET Superannuation Fund (also known as Smart Air Pty Ltd) to Bathurst Aircraft Maintenance Centre Pty Ltd at the Bathurst Aerodrome as detailed in the report.

## **MINUTE**

### **(b) Item 2 RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT - AGISTMENT ONLY - AT PART LOT 2 DP749758 AND LOT 117 DP750357 KNOWN AS 200 COLLEGE ROAD, MT PANORAMA (22.05258)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**That** Council approves entering into a rural licence agreement for part Lot 2 DP749758 and Lot 117 DP750357 known as 200 College Road, Mt Panorama for a period of 3 (three) years as detailed in the report and subject to Council's Land Management Guidelines and insurance requirements.

## **MINUTE**

### **(c) Item 3 RURAL LICENCE AGREEMENT - CROPPING ONLY - AT LOT 1 DP1223252 KNOWN AS 71 HEREFORD STREET, KELSO. (22.16095)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**That** Council approves entering into a rural licence agreement, Cropping only for Lot 1 DP1223252 known as 71 Hereford Street, Kelso for a period of 3 (three) years, as detailed in the report and subject to Council's Land Management Guidelines and insurance requirements.

## **MINUTE**

### **(d) Item 4 UPCOMING AUCTION OF PROPERTY, LOTS 4,5,8 AND 9 DP232111 KNOWN AS 98 MOUNTAIN STRAIGHT, MT PANORAMA (22.03772) MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**That Council:**

- (a) attend auction in order to purchase Lots 4,5,8 and 9 DP232111 known as 98 Mountain Straight, Mt Panorama.
- (b) delegate the authority to the General Manager to negotiate/bid on the property as detailed in the report
- (c) if successful, classify the land as operational under the provisions of Section 31(2) of the Local Government Act 1993.

## **DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' CONFIDENTIAL MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

## MINUTE

### **(e) Item 1 TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF SEWER FOR BATHURST AERODROME (36.00698)**

**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**That** the tender from Hynash Constructions Pty Ltd, excluding provisional items, be accepted in the amount of \$725,098.78 (incl. GST) subject to provisional items and variations.

## MINUTE

**30     RESOLVE INTO OPEN COUNCIL**  
**MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**RESOLVED:** That Council resume Open Council.

## MINUTE

### 31 ADOPT REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE MOVED: Cr I North SECONDED: Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That the Report of the Committee of the Whole, Items (a) to (e) be adopted.

## MINUTE

### 32 MEETING CLOSE

The Meeting closed at 7.51 pm.

CHAIRMAN:

**DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES'  
REPORT - ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

Printed: 4/02/2019 11:37:30AM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address	Date Determined
10	2015	196	\$450,000	Recreation facility - go kart track and associated infrastructure	Brocks Skyline MOUNT PANORAMA	23/01/2019
10	2018	62	\$410,000	Relocation of fuel facility including installation of two above ground	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN	11/01/2019
10	2018	232	\$170,000	Additions and alterations to dwelling	Mid Western Hwy EVANS PLAINS	18/01/2019
10	2018	341	\$2,700,000	Service station & fast food outlet	Ingersole Dr KELSO	18/01/2019
10	2018	397	\$100	Advertising signage	Stewart St BATHURST	22/01/2019
10	2018	398	\$10,792	Carport	Wolery Cl KELSO	4/01/2019
10	2018	403	\$225,000	Demolition of existing sheds, workshop with office and amenities, use	Oakes St BATHURST	7/01/2019
10	2018	417	\$10,000	Fit out of food premises	Alexander St EGLINTON	7/01/2019
10	2018	430	\$9,000	Transportable dwelling	Timber Ridge Rd WALANG	15/01/2019
10	1991	154	\$652,628	18 Lot residential subdivision one new road	Weeronga Way KELSO	16/01/2019
10	2018	442	\$20,000	Fitout of food premises	William St BATHURST	31/01/2019
10	2018	454	\$0	Two lot residential subdivision	Eugenie St RAGLAN	2/01/2019
10	2018	455	\$555,400	New dwelling with attached garage	Ryans Rd ROCKLEY MOUNT	8/01/2019
10	2017	396	\$0	221 lot subdivision	Freemantle Rd EGLINTON	3/01/2019
10	2018	461	\$200,000	Additions and alterations to office building - Kelso Community Centre	Bonnor St KELSO	25/01/2019
10	2018	464	\$485,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Wheatfield Dr KELSO	3/01/2019
10	2018	467	\$250,000	Dual occupancy(2nd dwelling) and two lot residential subdivision	Graham Dr KELSO	11/01/2019
10	2018	470	\$30,000	Additions to dwelling	Augusta Cl ROBIN HILL	4/01/2019
10	2018	471	\$120,000	Partial demolition, additions and alterations to dwelling	Keppel St BATHURST	3/01/2019
10	2018	472	\$7,000	Conversion of existing garage to a habitable room	Godfrey St RAGLAN	7/01/2019
10	2018	474	\$21,000	Patio cover	Lew Ave EGLINTON	8/01/2019
10	2017	453	\$1,500,000	MOD - Commercial addition and carpark	Princes St BATHURST	17/01/2019
10	2017	153	\$0	MOD - Demolish dwelling & single storey dwelling with attached garage	George St BATHURST	17/01/2019
10	2018	481	\$4,000	Alterations to a dwelling	Howick St BATHURST	4/01/2019
10	2018	318	\$100,000	Secondary dwelling	Kelly Cr WEST BATHURST	16/01/2019
10	2018	485	\$550,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Graham Dr KELSO	30/01/2019
10	2018	486	\$0	Business identification signage	Keppel St BATHURST	15/01/2019
10	2018	488	\$520,000	Dual occupancy	Parer Rd ABERCROMBIE	30/01/2019
10	2018	490	\$510,000	Dual occupancy	Parer Rd ABERCROMBIE	29/01/2019
10	2018	492	\$508,699	Single storey dwelling with attached garage and separate shed	Rothery St EGLINTON	16/01/2019
10	2019	3	\$44,930	Shed	Hartwood Ave ROBIN HILL	31/01/2019
18	2019	1	\$258,000	New single storey dwelling with attached garage	Brennan Dr KELSO	10/01/2019
18	2019	2	\$19,500	Swimming Pool	Opperman Way WINDRADYNE	25/01/2019
10	2019	10	\$6,600	Underpinning of existing building	Stewart St BATHURST	22/01/2019
18	2019	3	\$250,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Croke Cl KELSO	14/01/2019
10	2019	12	\$5,000	Earthworks	Quigley Cl KELSO	21/01/2019
18	2019	4	\$4,150	Swimming pool & safety barrier	Weeronga Way KELSO	15/01/2019
10	2019	14	\$8,200	Demolition of existing garage & carports, construction of replacement	Peel St BATHURST	29/01/2019
10	2019	15	\$3,000	Use of existing garden shed	Poate St WINDRADYNE	25/01/2019
18	2019	7	\$359,220	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Darling St EGLINTON	23/01/2019
18	2019	8	\$400,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Quigley Cl KELSO	23/01/2019
18	2019	9	\$270,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Graham Dr KELSO	23/01/2019
18	2019	10	\$290,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Victoria St EGLINTON	23/01/2019

Printed: 4/02/2019 11:38:16AM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address	Date Determined
------	------	-----	-------	-------------	---------	--------------------

NIL

Printed: 4/02/2019 11:38:50AM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address
10	2017	214	\$75,000	Internal office addition to existing hangar	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN
10	2017	455	\$5,000	Additions to dwelling	Gormans Hill Rd GORMANS HILL
10	2018	115	\$0	Continued and expanded operation of an extractive industry	Mid Western Hwy EVANS PLAINS
10	2018	128	\$19,000	Use of existing habitable space	Bonnor St KELSO
10	2018	227	\$8,500,000	Mixed use redevelopment	Keppel St BATHURST
10	2018	240	\$0	Use of existing spa pool	Billywillinga Rd BILLYWILLINGA
10	2018	244	\$572,000	One x two bedroom and one x three bedroom two storey units, three lot	Rankin St BATHURST
10	2016	441	\$432,000	MOD - Separate dwelling addition	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN
10	2018	290	\$656,431	1. Demolition of existing dwelling 2.Childcare centre	Park St EGLINTON
10	2018	300	\$45,000	Commercial - Additions/Alterations	William St BATHURST
10	2018	340	\$1,400,000	Boundary adjustment and KFC restaurant	Ingersole Dr KELSO
10	2018	342	\$490,000	Proposed industrial building & subdivision (boundary adjustment)	Alpha St BATHURST
10	2018	350	\$0	123 lot residential subdivision	Marsden La KELSO
10	2018	361	\$60,000	Alterations to existing commercial building - service station	William St BATHURST
10	2018	380	\$0	124 lot residential subdivision with associated roads	Marsden La KELSO
10	2018	388	\$90,000	Single storey dwelling	Rockley Rd ROCKLEY MOUNT
10	2018	395	\$0	90 lot residential subdivision, new roads and 1 residue lot	Colville St WINDRADYNE
10	2018	401	\$146,000	Additions and alterations to existing dwelling	Lavelle St WINDRADYNE
10	2018	404	\$320,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	The Bridle Tr DURAMANA
10	2018	411	\$0	Alterations to existing dwelling	Russell St BATHURST
10	2018	426	\$30,000	Addition to existing outbuilding	Sofala Rd PEEL
10	2018	433	\$396,515	Single storey rural dwelling with attached garage and detached shed	Mount Haven Way MEADOW FLAT
10	2018	437	\$11,000	Use of existing gate & fence	McCarthy Cl EGLINTON
10	2018	439	\$1,820,000	Two storey motel	Ingersole Dr KELSO
10	2017	221	\$323,500	MOD - Two lot subdivision (boundary adjustment), Dual occupancy & two	Poate St WINDRADYNE
10	2018	444	\$120,000	Additions to existing dwelling	Rankin St BATHURST
10	2018	445	\$295,000	Partial demolition and additions and alterations to existing dwelling	Morrow Pl ROBIN HILL
10	2017	484	\$430,000	MOD - two storey dwelling with attached garage, retaining walls & pati	Governors Pde WINDRADYNE
10	2018	451	\$271,700	Ancillary dwelling and propogating/processing shed	Bant St SOUTH BATHURST
10	2018	458	\$5,000	Retaining wall	Ridgeview Cl WHITE ROCK
10	2018	460	\$0	Demolition of existing tennis club rooms	Durham St BATHURST
10	2018	462	\$200,000	Single storey rural dwelling with attached garage	Curragh Rd COPPERHANNIA
10	2018	463	\$0	Demolition of dwelling and outbuildings	Mitchell Hwy ROBIN HILL
10	2018	468	\$250,000	Partial demolition, additions and alterations to dwelling	Lambert St BATHURST
10	2018	469	\$308,600	Alterations and additions to existing dwelling and attached carport	Keppel St BATHURST
10	2018	476	\$14,000	Garage	Maxwell Dr EGLINTON
10	2018	477	\$599,220	Dual occupancy with attached garages & two lot residential subdivision	Graham Dr KELSO
10	2018	479	\$416,570	Single storey dwelling and detached shed	Mount Haven Way MEADOW FLAT
10	2018	480	\$4,932	Carport	William St BATHURST
10	2018	482	\$110,000	Additions and alterations to warehouse including office	Kembla Pl KELSO
10	2018	483	\$167,000	Partial demolition and additions and alterations to existing dwelling	Rankin St BATHURST
10	2018	484	\$300,000	Demolition and construct dwelling and shed	Lord St BATHURST
10	2018	487	\$1,195,800	Alterations & additions to existing commercial premise and 2 lot	Stockland Dr KELSO
10	2018	489	\$510,000	Dual Occupancy - New	Parer Rd ABERCROMBIE
10	2018	491	\$18,000	Shed	Croft Cl THE LAGOON
10	2019	1	\$122,778	Commercial - Additions/alterations 80kw Solar system	Charlotte St BATHURST
10	2019	2	\$0	6 lot rural subdivision - 4 existing lots 2 new lots	Ophir Rd ROCK FOREST
10	2019	4	\$16,300	Garage	Duramana Rd EGLINTON
10	2019	5	\$680,000	Four residential units & strata subdivision	Durham St BATHURST
10	2019	6	\$125,000	2 storey commercial shed with office	Irving Pl ROBIN HILL
10	2019	7	\$0	Fill of land	Curly Dick Rd TARANA
10	2019	8	\$0	45 lot and 1 residual commercial subdivision and new roads	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN
10	2019	9	\$0	Two removable banners for commercial signage	William St BATHURST
10	2019	11	\$70,000	Transportable second dwelling and water tank	Strathmore Dr FOREST GROVE
10	2019	13	\$170,000	Partial demolition, additions and alterations to dwelling and new shed	Peel St BATHURST

Printed: 4/02/2019 11:38:50AM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address
18	2019	6	\$20,000	Additions to a dwelling	Cherrywood Cr LLANARTH
10	2019	16	\$0	Demolition of dwelling and outbuildings	Reef St HILL END
10	2019	17	\$225,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Limekilns Rd KELSO
10	2019	18	\$180,000	Single storey dwelling	Boundary Rd ROBIN HILL
10	2018	52	\$120,000	MOD - Tourism accommodation and related tourism	Conrod Stgt MOUNT PANORAMA
10	2019	19	\$71,000	Granny flat	Marsden La KELSO
18	2019	11	\$292,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Darling St EGLINTON
10	2019	20	\$0	Demolition of dwelling, construction of single storey dwelling, shed	Howick St BATHURST
10	2019	21	\$0	External painting of commercial premises	Keppel St BATHURST
10	2019	22	\$0	Change of use to beauty salon	George St BATHURST
10	2019	24	\$157,880	Change of use from bulky goods to recreation facility and associated f	Pat O'Leary Dr KELSO
10	2019	25	\$300,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage and stables and arenas	Saint Anthonys Creek Rd GLANMIRE
10	2019	23	\$20,000	Awning	Hereford St KELSO
10	2018	373	\$429,840	MOD - change of use from warehouse to self-storage units	Corporation Ave ROBIN HILL
10	2018	385	\$37,420	Garage/Shed and Carport	Mount Rankin Rd MOUNT RANKIN
10	2019	26	\$28,950	Farm Shed	Vale Rd ORTON PARK
10	2019	27	\$11,000	External painting of commercial premises	William St BATHURST

# Applications Over 40 Days

App Type	Year	No	Description	Address	Application Date	Days Open	Stop Days	Reason
10	2016	441	MOD - Separate dwelling addition	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN	27/07/2018	193	186	Additional information requested
10	2017	214	Internal office addition to existing hangar	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN	16/06/2017	599	553	Additional information requested
10	2017	221	MOD - Two lot subdivision (boundary adjustment) etc	Matthews St WINDRADYNE	23/11/2018	74	54	House over easement
10	2017	455	Additions to dwelling	Gormans Hill Rd GORMANS HILL	27/11/2017	435	411	Additional information requested
10	2017	484	MOD - 2 storey dwelling, attached garage, retaining walls etc	Governors Pde WINDRADYNE	29/11/2018	68		Under assessment
10	2018	115	Continued and expanded operation of a quarry	Mid Western Hwy EVANS PLAINS	9/04/2018	302	162	Additional information requested
10	2018	128	Use of existing habitable space	Bonnor St KELSO	17/04/2018	294	259	Additional information requested
10	2018	227	Mixed use redevelopment	Keppel St BATHURST	29/06/2018	221		Waiting on additional information
10	2018	240	Use of existing spa pool	Billywillinga Rd BILLYWILLINGA	11/07/2018	209		Waiting on additional information
10	2018	244	One x two bedroom and one x three bedroom two storey units	Rankin St BATHURST	13/07/2018	207	119	Waiting on additional information
10	2018	290	Demolition of existing dwelling and new childcare centre	Park St EGLINTON	13/08/2018	176		Report to 20 February Council meeting
10	2018	300	Commercial - Additions/Alterations	William St BATHURST	20/08/2018	169	169	Additional information requested
10	2018	340	Boundary adjustment and KFC restaurant	Ingersole Dr KELSO	12/09/2018	146		Waiting on additional information
10	2018	342	Proposed industrial building & subdivision	Alpha St BATHURST	12/09/2018	146	103	Waiting on amended plans
10	2018	350	123 lot residential subdivision	Graham Dr KELSO	18/09/2018	140	88	Additional information requested
10	2018	361	Alterations to existing commercial building	William St BATHURST	25/09/2018	133		Waiting on additional information
10	2018	380	124 lot residential subdivision with associated roads	Graham Dr KELSO	5/10/2018	123	88	Additional information requested
10	2018	388	Single storey dwelling	Rockley Rd ROCKLEY MOUNT	15/10/2018	113		Under assessment
10	2018	395	90 lot residential subdivision, new roads and 1 residue lot	Colville St WINDRADYNE	18/10/2018	110	81	Waiting on additional information
10	2018	401	Additions and alterations to existing dwelling	Lavelle St WINDRADYNE	24/10/2018	104	78	Additional information requested
10	2018	404	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	The Bridle Tr DURAMANA	26/10/2018	102		Waiting on additional information
10	2018	411	Alterations to existing dwelling	Russell St BATHURST	29/10/2018	99	63	Information requested
10	2018	426	Addition to existing outbuilding	Sofala Rd PEEL	9/11/2018	88	64	Additional information requested
10	2018	433	Single storey rural dwelling with attached garage etc	Mount Haven Way MEADOW FLAT	13/11/2018	84	75	Site investigations being undertaken
10	2018	437	Use of existing gate & fence	McCarthy Ct EGLINTON	14/11/2018	83		Under assessment
10	2018	439	Two storey motel	Ingersole Dr KELSO	16/11/2018	81		Under assessment
10	2018	444	Additions to existing dwelling	Rankin St BATHURST	23/11/2018	74		Under assessment
10	2018	445	Partial demolition and additions and alterations to existing	Morrow Pl ROBIN HILL	23/11/2018	74	74	Additional information requested
10	2018	451	Ancillary dwelling and propagating/processing shed	Bant St SOUTH BATHURST	29/11/2018	68	53	Additional information requested
10	2018	458	Retaining wall	Ridgeview Ct WHITE ROCK	5/12/2018	62	52	Site plan to be amended

10	2018	460	Demolition of existing tennis club rooms	Durham St BATHURST	5/12/2018	62	56	Heritage Impact Statement requested
10	2018	462	Single storey rural dwelling with attached garage	Curragh Rd COPPERHANNIA	5/12/2018	62		Under assessment
10	2018	463	Demolition of dwelling and outbuildings	Mitchell Hwy ROBIN HILL	5/12/2018	62		Additional information requested
10	2018	468	Partial demolition, additions and alterations to dwelling	Lambert St BATHURST	10/12/2018	57		Under assessment
10	2018	469	Alterations and additions to existing dwelling etc	Keppel St BATHURST	11/12/2018	56		Under assessment
10	2018	477	Dual occupancy with attached garages & two lot subdivision	Graham Dr KELSO	18/12/2018	49		Under assessment
10	2018	479	Single storey dwelling and detached shed	Mount Haven Way MEADOW FLAT	18/12/2018	49		Under assessment
10	2018	482	Additions and alterations to warehouse including office	Kembla Pl KELSO	19/12/2018	48	27	Waiting on contamination investigation
10	2018	484	Demolition and construction of dwelling and shed	Lord St BATHURST	20/12/2018	47		Under assessment
10	2018	487	Alterations & additions to existing commercial premises	Stockland Dr KELSO	20/12/2018	47		Additional information requested
10	2018	489	Dual Occupancy	Parer Rd ABERCROMBIE	21/12/2018	46		Under assessment
10	2018	491	Shed	Croft Ct THE LAGOON	21/12/2018	46		Additional information requested

Authority

## DA's Approved Under SEPP 1



1/1/2019 - 31/1/2019

Council DA	Lot	DP	Street No	Street Name	Suburb	Postcode	Category	Environmental Planning Instrument	Zoning Of Land	Development Standard To Be Varied	Justification Of Variation	Extent Of Variation	Concurring Authority	Date Determined
---------------	-----	----	-----------	-------------	--------	----------	----------	--------------------------------------	----------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------

NIL

Authority

<b>POLICY:</b>	OPERATION OF TOURIST AND VISITOR ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS
<b>DATE ADOPTED:</b>	Director Environmental, Planning & Building Services Report #1 Policy 6 November 2013 Council 19 February 2014 Minute Book No. 11660
<b>ORIGINAL ADOPTION:</b>	
<b>FILE REFERENCE:</b>	11.00003
<b>OBJECTIVE:</b>	To facilitate the development of tourist and visitor accommodation as a sustainable, low impact activity which maintains the amenity of both the property and locality; maintains a satisfactory standard of management and service; and to ensure the premises meet acceptable planning, community health and fire safety standards

---

## 1. OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the policy are:

- 1.1 To maintain the existing amenity of both the property, and where relevant, the locality where a tourist and visitor accommodation establishment is located. In order to do so Council will consider the following:
  - (a) the location and number of any other tourist and visitor accommodation establishments in the neighbourhood; and
  - (b) the potential noise generating ability of the tourist and visitor establishments and its effect on neighbouring dwellings; and
  - (c) where reticulated sewerage is not available (onsite waste water management system area) the capacity and efficiency of any proposed effluent disposal system and its potential to create a nuisance for the adjoining properties.
- 1.2 To maintain a satisfactory standard of management and service.
- 1.3 To ensure that the premises meet acceptable planning, community health and fire safety standards.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

**NOTE:** The definitions used in this Policy reflect the definitions of the standard instrument, Local Environmental Plan.

**"bed and breakfast accommodation"** means an existing dwelling in which temporary or short-term accommodation is provided on a commercial basis by the permanent residents of the dwelling and where:

- (a) meals are provided for guests only, and
- (b) cooking facilities for the preparation of meals are not provided within guests' rooms, and
- (c) dormitory-style accommodation is not provided.

**“backpackers’ accommodation”** means a building or place that:

- (a) provides temporary or short-term accommodation on a commercial basis, and
- (b) has shared facilities, such as a communal bathroom, kitchen or laundry, and
- (c) provides accommodation on a bed or dormitory-style basis (rather than by room).

**“eco-tourist facility”** means a building or place that:

- (a) provides temporary or short-term accommodation to visitors on a commercial basis, and
- (b) is located in or adjacent to an area with special ecological or cultural features, and
- (c) is sensitively designed and located so as to minimise bulk, scale and overall physical footprint and any ecological or visual impact.

It may include facilities that are used to provide information or education to visitors and to exhibit or display items.

**“farm stay accommodation”** means a building or place that provides temporary or short-term accommodation to paying guests on a working farm as a secondary business to primary production.

**“floor area”** is deemed to include the area of any storey of the floor of the dwelling measured from the outer extremity of the enclosing walls.

**“serviced apartment”** means a building (or part of a building) providing self-contained accommodation to tourists or visitors on a commercial basis and that is regularly serviced or cleaned by the owner or manager of the building or part of the building or the owner's or manager's agents.

**“tourist and visitor accommodation”** means a building or place that provides temporary or short-term accommodation on a commercial basis, and includes any of the following:

- (a) backpackers' accommodation,
- (b) bed and breakfast accommodation,
- (c) eco-tourist facilities
- (d) farm stay accommodation,
- (e) serviced apartments,

### 3. COUNCIL APPROVALS

There are two pathways that a tourist and visitor accommodation establishment can follow when seeking Council approval for the establishment of a tourist and visitor accommodation establishment:

- 3.1 The development may be considered “Complying Development” where it complies with all the criteria contained in Schedule 3 of the Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2013. A Complying Development Certificate application form and appropriate fees and plans are to be submitted to Council or an appropriately qualified private certifier for determination; or

- 3.2 Where the development cannot be considered Complying Development, a Development Application must be submitted for determination under the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979. A Development Application form, appropriate fee and plans are to be submitted to Council for determination.
- 3.3 In non-reticulated sewerage areas a current 'approval to operate' the onsite waste water system must be maintained at all times. This may require further approval(s) for new septic systems under Section 68 of the Local Government Act. A fee will be charged in accordance with Council's Revenue Policy.

#### 3.4 Building Classification

The conversion of a dwelling house to a Tourist and Visitor Accommodation establishment represents a change of classification under the Building Code of Australia (BCA) from Class 1a to Class 1b or Class 3. (refer to Part A3 of the Building Code of Australia)

A **Class 1b** building has been defined as "*a boarding house, guest house, hostel or the like with a total floor area not exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup> and in which not more than twelve (12) persons would ordinarily be resident, which is not located above or below another class of building other than a private garage*".

In the event of the floor area exceeding 300 m<sup>2</sup> or the building accommodating more than twelve (12) persons the classification of the premises may change to **Class 3** under the BCA. This may require additional fire safety measures and compliance with disabled access provisions.

- 3.5 Where a swimming or spa pool is installed at the establishment, or at any premises used for tourist and visitor accommodation, at the time of initial application, the owner must also provide evidence the swimming pool has been registered on the NSW Swimming Pool register. The swimming pool is to be inspected at least once every three years. A fee will be charged in accordance with Council's Revenue Policy.

## 4. STANDARDS FOR CONSIDERATION

### Development Standards:

- 4.1 It is desirable that off-street car parking be made available for the resident's vehicle and also one space per guest room. The parking space should be appropriately provided, behind the front building line.
- 4.2 Off-street car parking provided should be constructed so as to reduce as far as possible the noise of vehicles entering and leaving the property.
- 4.3 Council may permit one sign on the property to indicate the house is a tourist and visitor accommodation establishment and the name of the proprietor. The sign shall not exceed 0.5 square metres in area.
- 4.4 The tourist and visitor accommodation establishment shall be operated in a manner which has regard to the health and residential amenity of the surrounding neighbourhood. It is important in residential areas that noise levels are in keeping with those which are normally experienced in the locality.

**Public Health Standards:**

- 4.5 Premises and furnishings are to be kept clean and free from vermin.
- 4.6 No animals are allowed in a guest room, dining room or kitchen. However, Guide dogs for the visually impaired and hearing dogs are acceptable within a dining room or guest room only.
- 4.7 Unless otherwise approved by the Council, toilet and bathroom facilities are required for guests separate from those used by the permanent residents of the house, and without the need to enter another separate bedroom. One bathroom per 3 bedrooms will be required. Bathroom carpet is not permitted unless it is laid on an approved, impervious floor surface.
- 4.8 For guest bedrooms, a minimum of 5.5 m<sup>2</sup> of bedroom floor area per person is required for long term (> 28 days); otherwise 2m<sup>2</sup> per person is required. Children under 5 years old are not included in the calculation (Clause 46 of the Public Health Regulation 2012).
- 4.9 In areas which do not have a reticulated town water supply, premises are to ensure all water used on the premises are to comply with the 'Private Water Supply Guidelines' as determined by NSW Health.
- 4.10 A room used for the preparation or storage of guests' food shall comply with the following acceptable standards and solutions:
- Notify the NSW Food Authority of the food business. This can be done by logging into the NSW Food Authority website.
  - No live animals allowed in food preparation areas.
  - Those preparing meals should have demonstrated skills and competencies in food hygiene. A Food Safety Supervisor's Certificate may be required if meals are prepared on the premises.
  - Benches used for food preparation should be finished in a material that is smooth and durable, impervious to moisture and easily cleaned and maintained in good condition.
  - Provide hygienic cleaning of utensils, a double bowl sink with dishwasher preferred.
  - Provide hand washing facility – a designated hand wash basin either as third bowl of sink, or separate facility in or near kitchen.
  - Provide liquid soap dispenser, nail brush and single use hand towels to ensure regular hand washing and hand drying by food handlers.
  - Refrigerators are to maintain food at below 5 degrees celsius and hot food storage equipment to maintain hot food above 60 degrees celsius.
  - Provide a thermometer to allow for systematic checking of temperatures accurate to  $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
  - Clearly document and display management arrangements outlining particulars on daily cleaning and hygiene standards, equipment maintenance, check systems for food storage and a program for approved pest control treatment.
  - A small kitchen sink, fridge, toaster, microwave are permitted in guest rooms.
  - All food contact surfaces are to be cleaned and sanitised after each use.

**Fire Safety Standards:**

- 4.11 **Kitchen:** A 1.2 m<sup>2</sup> **fire blanket** and a 3.5 kg **portable fire extinguisher** suitable to fight Class A, B & E fires, are to be suitably wall mounted within the kitchen area with clear instructions for use.
- 4.12 **Locks:** Deadlocks requiring an internal key release are not to be provided on doors to guests' rooms or exit doors. Doors must be able to be opened from inside the room without a key or special knowledge.
- 4.13 **Smoke Alarms:** Approved (compliant with AS3786 Smoke Alarms) single-station smoke detector alarms (connected to a permanent 240 volt electricity supply with a battery operated backup device) are to be installed in locations in accordance with the *National Construction Code* requirements.
- 4.14 **Fire Prevention and Management Plan – Mandatory:** A Fire Prevention and Management Plan shall be prepared and displayed within a common area of the building. Instructions for action in the event of a fire shall be placed in each guest room, eg an evacuation plan affixed to the bedroom door.
- 4.15 **Provision for Escape – Mandatory:** There must be adequate provision for escape in the event of fire or other emergency from the building to a place of safety.

Stairways, ramps and balconies shall be designed so as to provide a safe passage in relation to the nature, volume and frequency of the likely usage. All paths of travel are to be maintained free of obstruction at all times.

**4.16 Swimming and Spa Pools:**

- a) Fencing must comply with the requirements of the Swimming Pools Act 1992 and Regulation 1998 and the legislation generally requires that:
- The pool is to be separately fenced from residential buildings with a child-resistant barrier as set out in AS1926.
  - A prescribed warning notice is to be displayed in the pool area.
  - Permits inspections and provides for penalties for non-compliance.
  - Inspection required minimum every three years.
- b) Pools at a Tourist and Visitor Accommodation establishment are a public swimming or spa pool pursuant to the Public Health (Swimming Pools and Spa Pools) Regulation 2000. Pool water is to be disinfected including the pool surrounds and toilets associated with the pool or spa to prevent the transmission of disease. The legislation permits:
- For the inspection of the pool and the sampling of water. If a pool is a risk to public health, the legislation allows for the closure of the pool.

The NSW Health Department's *Guidelines for Disinfecting Public Swimming Pools and Spa Pools*, which includes daily recording of disinfectant levels when the pool is available for patrons.

Compliance the NSW Health Department's guidelines will be inspected as part of council's annual inspection of the premises.

- 4.17 **Noise Control:** The Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (POEO Act) and POEO (Noise Control) Regulation 2000 include means to address neighbourhood noise.

The regulation restricts times during which articles and vehicles may not be used if they can be heard in a neighbouring residence. The following is a summary of the restrictions.

<b>Domestic Noise Sources</b>	<b>Times during which special restrictions apply</b>
Power tools and equipment Swimming & spa pool pumps Motor vehicles – except when entering and leaving premises	8pm to 7am on weekday and Saturdays 8pm to 8am on Sundays and Public Holidays
Domestic air conditioner	10pm to 7am on weekdays 10pm to 8am on Weekends and Public holidays
Musical instruments and sound equipment, eg TV's	12 midnight to 8am every day

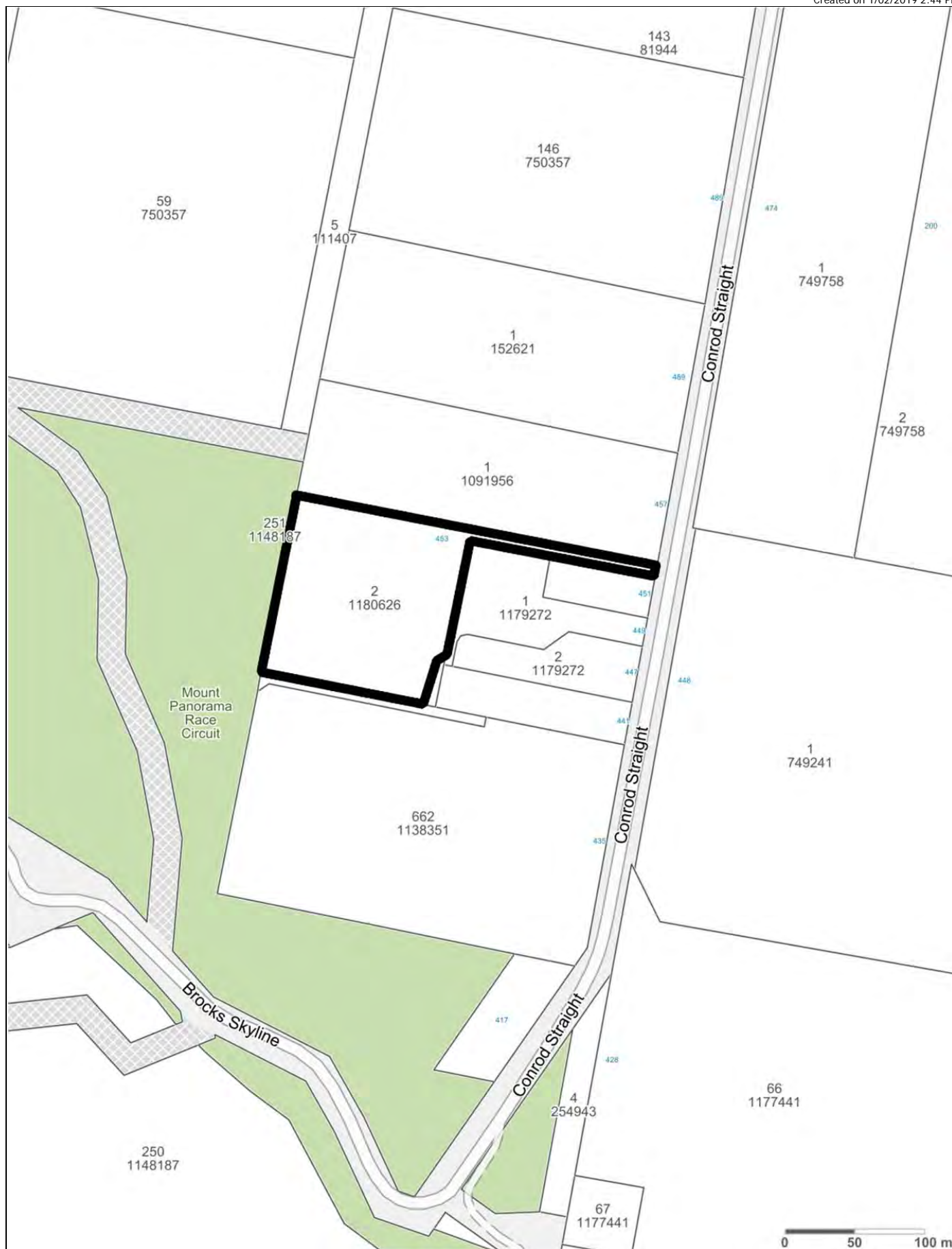
Outside of these hours, restrictions can be imposed if they cause “offensive noise”. In urban areas Council may require noise barriers in the form of solid boundary fences to mitigate noise from the premises and to maintain the amenity.

## **5. BUSH FIRE**

- a) If the property is located on bushfire prone land identified on the map located at council's offices, application can only be considered as a Development Application.
- b) An application for tourist and visitor accommodation will be considered as a ‘special fire protection purpose’ and will require referral to the Rural Fire Service for a bush fire safety authority.
- c) An application for a tourist and visitor accommodation establishment will require a bush fire report lodged with the Development Application.
- d) A bush fire evacuation plan must form part of the bush fire report lodged with the Development Application.

## **6. ADMINISTRATION**

- 6.1 If any alterations or additions to the building are proposed and these building works are not Exempt Development under Council's Local Environmental Plan, a Development Application/Construction Certificate application is required to be submitted to Council for determination.
- 6.2 An inspection of the premises and surrounds of a tourist and visitor accommodation establishment is required annually, and a fee is payable in accordance Council's Management Plan and Revenue Policy.
- 6.3 A Fire Safety Certificate is to be provided to Council annually.



**Bathurst Regional Council**  
 PMB 17  
 158 Russell Street  
 BATHURST NSW 2795  
 Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
 Fax: 02 6331 7211  
 Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

#### Important Notice!

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground. This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
 © The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information),  
 © Bathurst Regional Council.



Drawn By: Daniel Dwyer

Date: 1/02/2019

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

Map Scale: 1:3583 @ A4

DA 2018/52  
 453 Conrod Straight,  
 Mount Panorama



Bathurst Regional Council  
PMB 17  
158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795  
Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
Fax: 02 6331 7211  
Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

#### Important Notice!

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground. This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
© The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information),  
© Bathurst Regional Council.



Drawn By: Daniel Dwyer

Date: 1/02/2019

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

Map Scale: 1:3583 @ A4


DA 2018/52  
453 Conrod Straight,  
Mount Panorama

12800	250	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90</
-------	-----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	------

NOTES

- \* All Measurements Drawn In MM Unless Otherwise Shown
- \* All Measurements Take Preference Over Scale At All Times
- \* This Plan Is To Be Read In Conjunction With A Specification Booklet Supplied By Builder
- \* All Work Is To Comply In Accordance With The Relevant Australian Standards & Current NCC
- \* All Measurements Must Be Checked On Site Before Any Construction Is To Be Started
- \* All Construction Is To Be Approved & Built In Accordance With Engineers & Local Council / Shire Approval & Specifications
- \* It Is The Responsibility Of The Builder To Verify All Document Of This Plan As To The Accuracy & Suitability
- \* Ground Levels To Be Taken On Site By Builder

= Hard Wired Smoke Alarm To Comply With Part 3.7.2 Of The Current NCC

- \* All Wet Areas To Comply With Part 3.8.1 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Amenity Rooms To Comply With Part 3.8 Of The Current NCC
- \* Construction Must Comply With Part 3.12 (Energy Efficiency) Of The Current NCC
- \* Construction of Roof, Wall & Floors To Comply Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All External Doors & Windows To Contain Seals To Comply With Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Building Fabric / Materials Must Comply With Part 3.12.1 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Building Services To Comply With 3.12.5 Of The Current NCC
- \* Termite Protection Must Comply With Part 3.1.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Timber Framing To Comply With Part 3.4 Of The Current NCC
- \* Stormwater / Drainage To Comply With Part 3.1.2 Of The Current NCC
- \*  Mechanical Ventilation To Comply With Part 3.8.5 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Heating Appliances To Comply With Part 3.7.3 Of The Current NCC

SCOTTBUILD

PTY LTD

Sam Baumberger

(0417201036)

Liz Scott

(0417281036)

1 Ranken Bridge Road

BATHURST NSW 2795



Stephen Sewell Drafting Services

Mobile : 0409 635 939

Email : ssds@westnet.com.au

PROPOSED DWELLING

Client : Mr & Mrs Baumberger

Lot : 2 (453) Conrod Straight,  
Mount Panorama Bathurst

DP : 1180626

Date 18 / 01 / 19

Scale 1:100

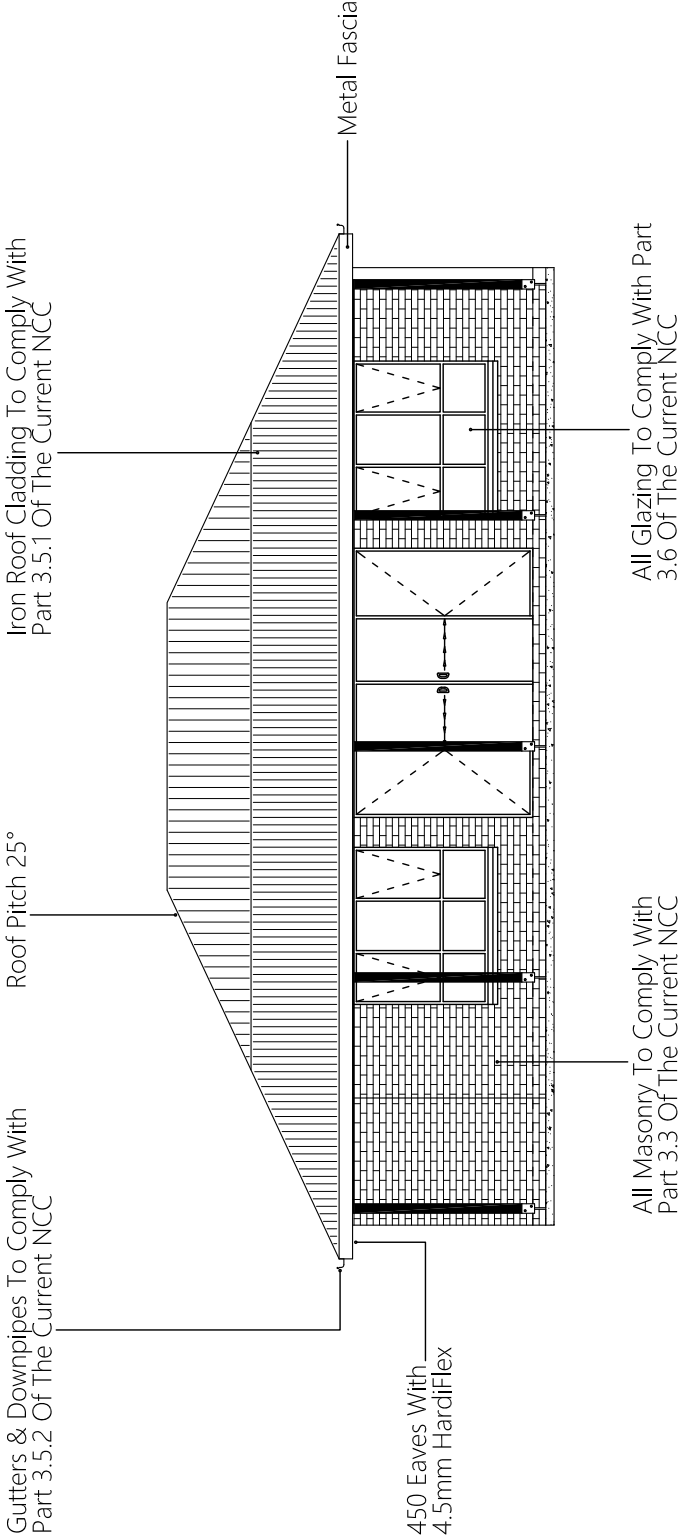
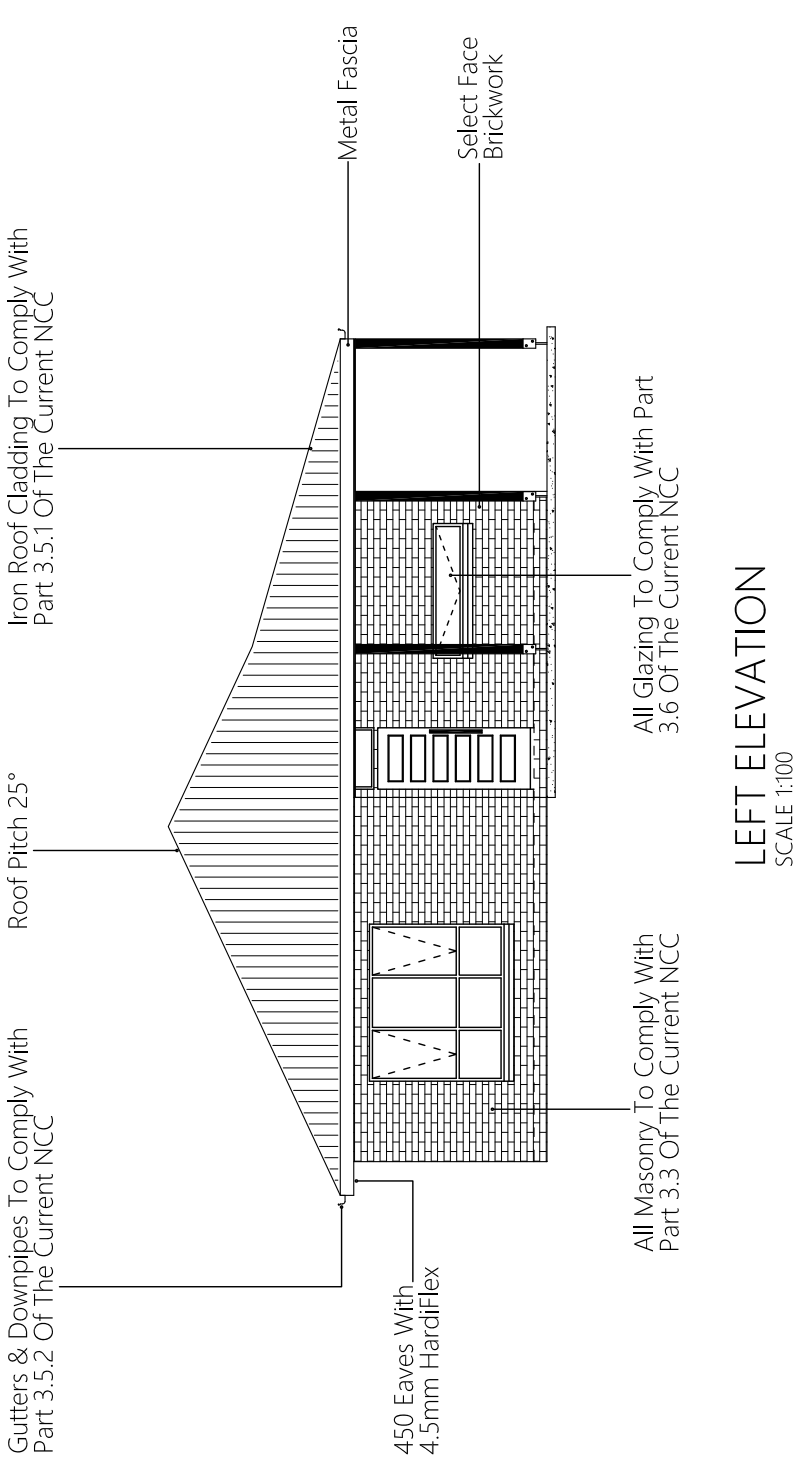
Living Area : 107.73 Sqm

Verandah Area : 35.11 Sqm

Total Area : 142.84 sqm

File No. : 2018 / 011

Page 2 of 6



AMENDED PLAN



Date 06 / 02 / 18

Date 15 / 02 / 18

Date 18 / 01 / 19

Page Size (A3)

NOTES

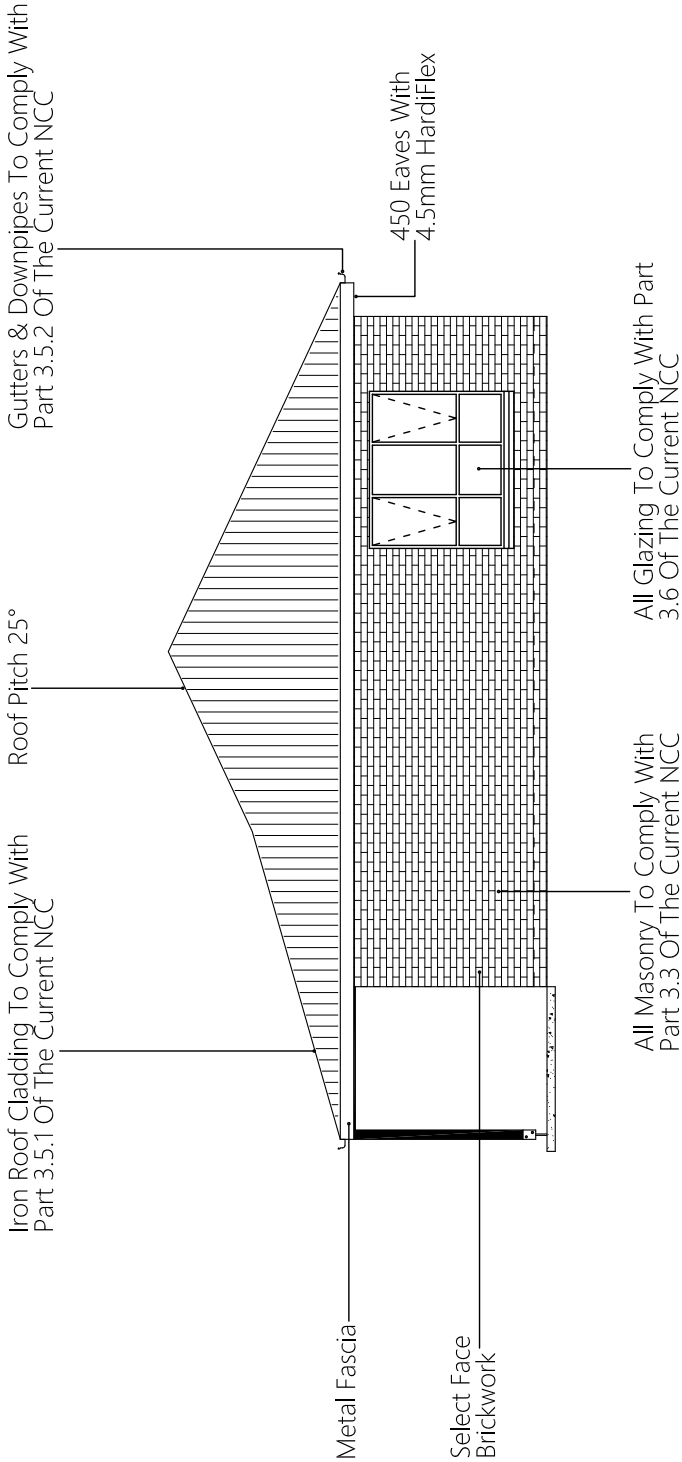
- \* All Measurements Drawn In MM Unless Otherwise Shown
- \* All Measurements Take Preference Over Scale At All Times
- \* This Plan Is To Be Read In Conjunction With A Specification Booklet Supplied By Builder
- \* All Work Is To Comply In Accordance With The Relevant Australian Standards & Current NCC
- \* All Measurements Must Be Checked On Site Before Any Construction Is To Be Started
- \* All Construction Is To Be Approved & Built In Accordance With Engineers & Local Council / Shire Approval & Specifications
- \* It Is The Responsibility Of The Builder To Verify All Document Of This Plan As To The Accuracy & Suitability
- \* Ground Levels To Be Taken On Site By Builder
-  = Hard Wired Smoke Alarm To Comply With Part 3.7.2 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Wet Areas To Comply With Part 3.8.1 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Amenity Rooms To Comply With Part 3.8 Of The Current NCC
- \* Construction Must Comply With Part 3.12 (Energy Efficiency) of The Current NCC
- \* Construction of Roof, Wall & Floors To Comply Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All External Doors & Windows To Contain Seals To Comply With Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Building Fabric / Materials Must Comply With Part 3.12.1 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Building Services To Comply With 3.12.5 Of The Current NCC
- \* Termite Protection Must Comply With Part 3.13 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Timber Framing To Comply With Part 3.4 Of The Current NCC
- \* Stormwater / Drainage To Comply With Part 3.12 Of The Current NCC
- \*  Mechanical Ventilation To Comply With Part 3.8.5 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Heating Appliances To Comply With Part 3.7.3 Of The Current NCC



**SSDS**  
Stephen Sewell Drafting Services  
Mobile : 0409 635 939  
Email : ssds@westnet.com.au

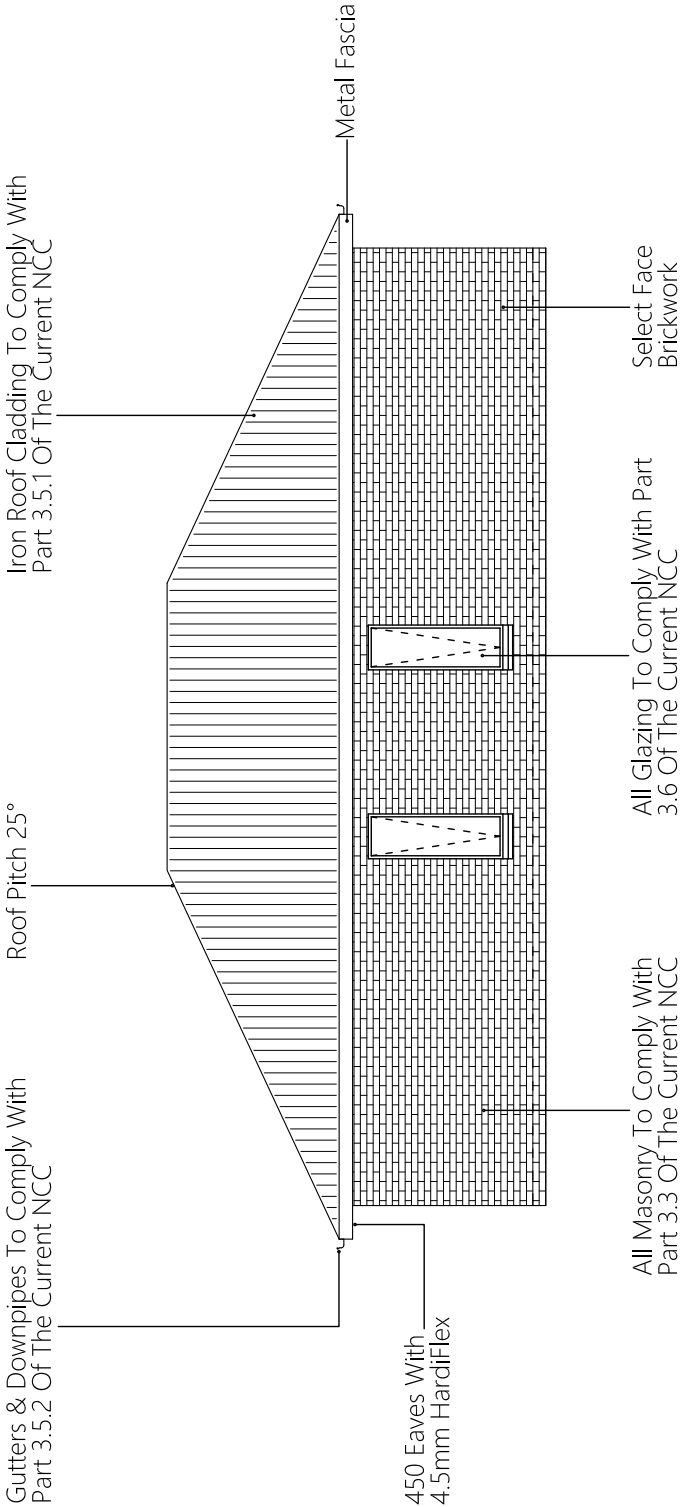
PROPOSED DWELLING

Client : Mr & Mrs Baumberger
Lot : 2 (453) Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama Bathurst
DP : 1180626
Date 18 / 01 / 19
Scale 1:100
Living Area : 107.73 Sqm
Verandah Area : 35.11 Sqm
Total Area : 142.84 sqm
File No. : 2018 / 011



RIGHT ELEVATION

SCALE 1:100





REAR ELEVATION

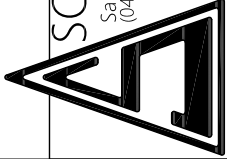
SCALE 1:100

AMENDED PLAN

Date 06 / 02 / 18  
Date 15 / 02 / 18  
Date 18 / 01 / 19

NOTES

- \* All Measurements Drawn In MM Unless Otherwise Shown
- \* All Measurements Take Preference Over Scale At All Times
- \* This Plan Is To Be Read In Conjunction With A Specification Booklet Supplied By Builder
- \* All Work Is To Comply In Accordance With The Relevant Australian Standards & Current NCC
- \* All Measurements Must Be Checked On Site Before Any Construction Is To Be Started
- \* All Construction Is To Be Approved & Built In Accordance With Engineers & Local Council / Shire Approval & Specifications
- \* It Is The Responsibility Of The Builder To Verify All Document Of This Plan As To The Accuracy & Suitability
- \* Ground Levels To Be Taken On Site By Builder
-  = Hard Wired Smoke Alarm To Comply With Part 3.7.2 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Wet Areas To Comply With Part 3.8.1 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Amenity Rooms To Comply With Part 3.8 Of The Current NCC
- \* Construction Must Comply With Part 3.12 (Energy Efficiency) Of The Current NCC
- \* Construction of Roof, Wall & Floors To Comply Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All External Doors & Windows To Contain Seals To Comply With Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Building Fabric / Materials Must Comply With Part 3.12.1 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Building Services To Comply With 3.12.5 Of The Current NCC
- \* Termite Protection Must Comply With Part 3.13 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Timber Framing To Comply With Part 3.4 Of The Current NCC
- \* Stormwater / Drainage To Comply With Part 3.12 Of The Current NCC
- \*  Mechanical Ventilation To Comply With Part 3.8.5 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Heating Appliances To Comply With Part 3.7.3 Of The Current NCC



Stephen Sewell Drafting Services  
Mobile : 0409 635 939  
Email : ssds@westnet.com.au

PROPOSED DWELLING

Client : Mr & Mrs Baumberger

Lot : 2 (453) Conrod Straight,  
Mount Panorama Bathurst

DP : 1180626

Date 18 / 01 / 19

Scale 1:50

Living Area : 107.73 Sqm

Verandah Area : 35.11 Sqm

Total Area : 142.84 sqm

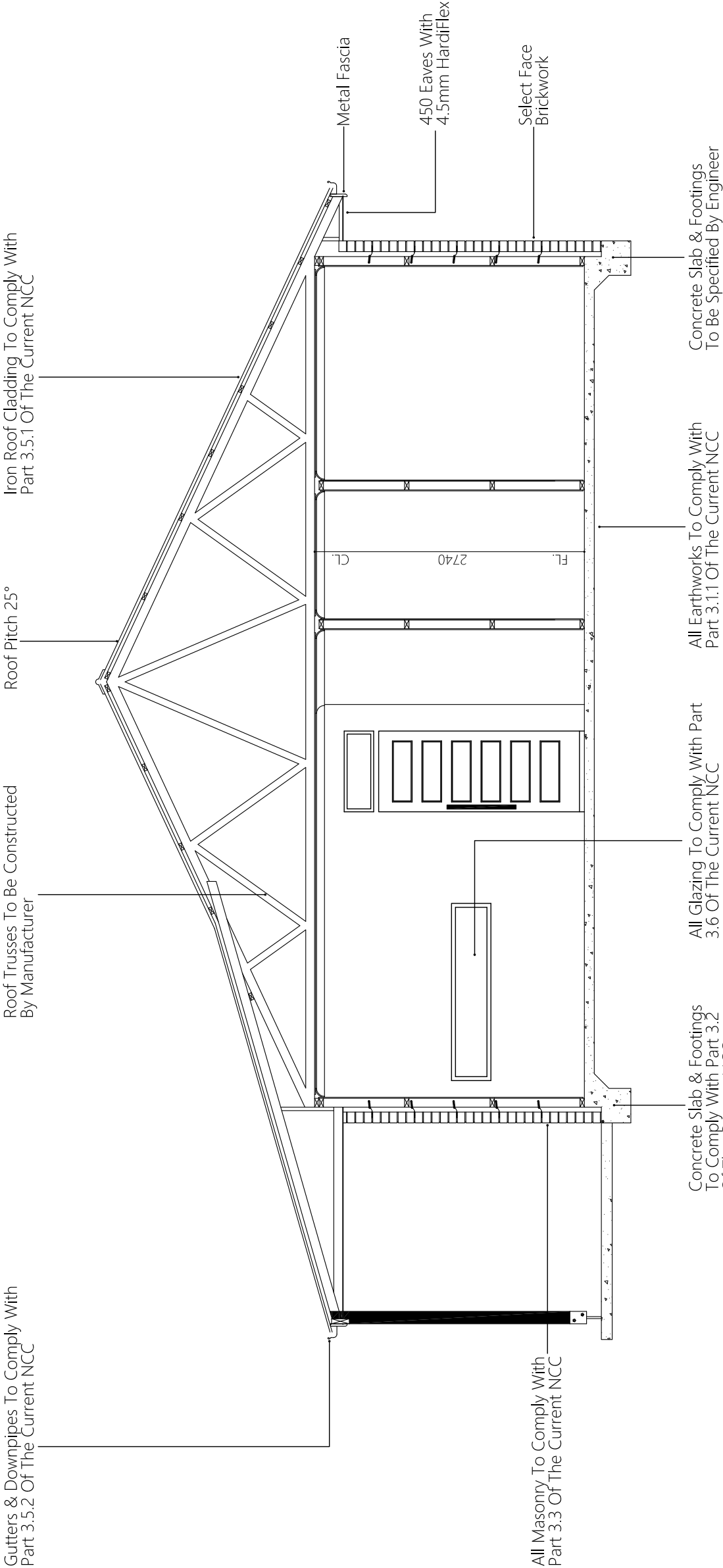
File No. : 2018 / 011

AMENDED PLAN

Date 06 / 02 / 18  
Date 15 / 02 / 18  
Date 18 / 01 / 19

~ © Copyright 2018. REPRODUCTION OF PART OR WHOLE OF THIS PLAN IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED UNLESS APPROVAL IS GIVEN BY 'STEPHEN SEWELL DRAFTING SERVICES'.

Page Size (A3)



SECTION THROUGH  
SCALE 1:50

BASIX COMMITMENTS

Certificate Number : 9029385\_02

Project Address

Project Name : 2018 / 011 Baumberger\_02  
Street Address : 453 Conrod Straight Mount Panorama, Bathurst 2795  
Local Government : Bathurst Regional Council  
Plan Type / Plan Number : Deposited Plan 1180626  
Lot Number : 2

SITE DETAILS

Site Area : 16880 Sqm  
Roof Area : 156 Sqm  
Conditioned Floor Area : 80 Sqm  
UnConditioned Floor Area : 13 Sqm  
Total Area of Garden & Lawn : 300 Sqm

WATER COMMITMENTS

- ~ Fixtures` Showerhead(s) Min 3 \* Rating (>6.0 but <= 7.5 L/min)
- ` Toilets Flushing System(s) Min 5 \* Rating
- ` Kitchen Tap(s) Min 5 \* Rating
- ` Basin Tap(s) Min 5 \* Rating

ALTERNATIVE WATER

- ` Minimum 6000 ltr Rainwater Tank To Be Installed On Site.
- ` Minimum 156 Sqm. of Roof Catchment Area To Be Diverted To Rainwater Tank

- ~ Rainwater Tank To Be Connected To :` All Toilets In Development
- ` Cold Water Tap That Supplies Each Clothes Washer
- ` Atleast One Outdoor Tap In The Development

THERMAL COMFORT COMMITMENTS

- ~ Floors, Walls & Ceiling / Roof` Please Refer To Page 4 of The "Basix Certificate"
- ~ Windows, Glazed Doors & Skylights` Please Refer To Page 5 & 6 Of The "Basix Certificate"

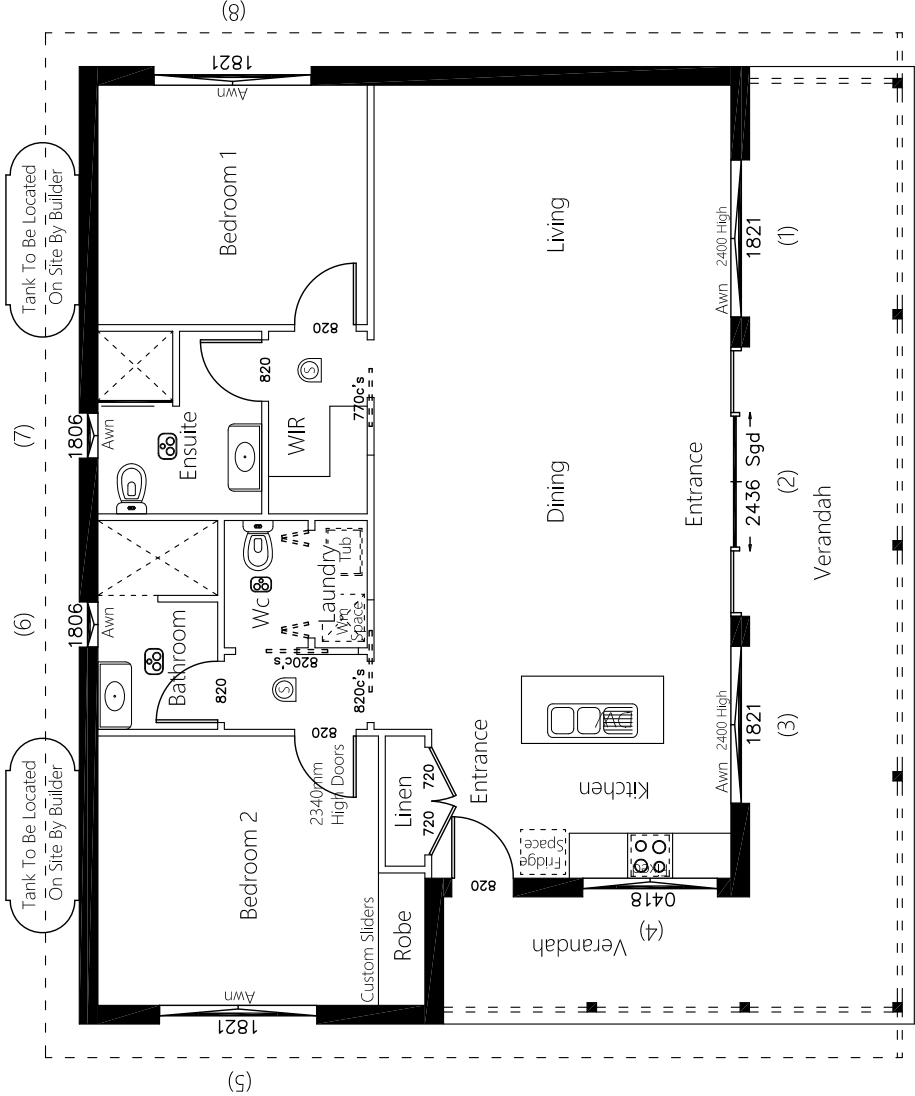
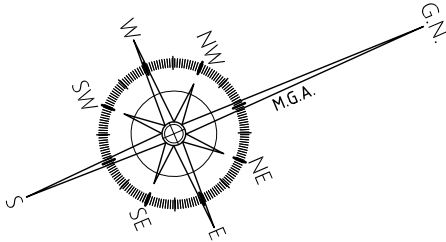
ENERGY COMMITMENTS

- ~ Hot Water System(s)` Gas Instantaneous 6 \* Rating
- ~ Cooling System` Living Area(s) : 1 / Phase Air conditioning EER 3.5 / 4.0` Bedroom(s) : 1 / Phase Air conditioning EER 3.5 / 4.0
- ~ Cooling System Day / Night Zoning (Yes)
- ~ Heating System` Living Area(s) : 1 / Phase Air conditioning EER 3.5 / 4.0` Bedroom(s) : 1 / Phase Air conditioning EER 3.5 / 4.0
- ~ Ventilation` Bathroom(s) : Individual Fan, Not Ducted, Manual Switch On / Off` Kitchen : Individual Fan, Ducted, Manual Switch On / Off` Laundry : Individual Fan, Not Ducted, Manual Switch On / Off

- ~ Artificial Lighting` At Least 2 Bedrooms (Non Dedicated)` At Least 2 living / Dining Rooms (Non Dedicated)` The Kitchen (Non Dedicated)` All Hallways (Non Dedicated)

- ~ Natural Lighting` Must Install Window & / Or Skylight In 2 Bathroom(s) Toilets` Must Install Window In Kitchen

- ~ Other` Electric Cooktop & Electric Oven` Fixed Outdoor Clothes Drying Line` Must Construct A Well Ventilated Space For Each Refrigerator Unit



BASIX COMMITMENTS

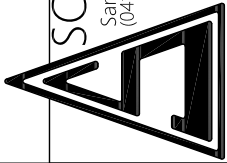
SCALE 1:100

AMENDED PLAN

Date 06 / 02 / 18  
Date 15 / 02 / 18  
Date 18 / 01 / 19

NOTES

- \* All Measurements Drawn In MM Unless Otherwise Shown
- \* All Measurements Take Preference Over Scale At All Times
- \* This Plan Is To Be Read In Conjunction With A Specification Booklet Supplied By Builder
- \* All Work Is To Comply In Accordance With The Relevant Australian Standards & Current NCC
- \* All Measurements Must Be Checked On Site Before Any Construction Is To Be Started
- \* All Construction Is To Be Approved & Built In Accordance With Engineers & Local Council / Shire Approval & Specifications
- \* It Is The Responsibility Of The Builder To Verify All Document Of This Plan As To The Accuracy & Suitability
- \* Ground Levels To Be Taken On Site By Builder
- \* = Hard Wired Smoke Alarm To Comply With Part 3.7.2 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Wet Areas To Comply With Part 3.8.1 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Amenity Rooms To Comply With Part 3.8 Of The Current NCC
- \* Construction Must Comply With Part 3.12 (Energy Efficiency) Of The Current NCC
- \* Construction of Roof, Wall & Floors To Comply Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All External Doors & Windows To Contain Seals To Comply With Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Building Fabric / Materials Must Comply With Part 3.12.1 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Building Services To Comply With 3.12.5 Of The Current NCC
- \* Termite Protection Must Comply With Part 3.1.3 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Timber Framing To Comply With Part 3.4 Of The Current NCC
- \* Stormwater / Drainage To Comply With Part 3.12 Of The Current NCC
- \* Mechanical Ventilation To Comply With Part 3.8.5 Of The Current NCC
- \* All Heating Appliances To Comply With Part 3.7.3 Of The Current NCC



Sam Baumberger  
(0417201036)  
Liz Scott  
(0417281036)

1 Ranken Bridge Road  
BATHURST NSW 2795



Stephen Sewell Drafting Services  
Mobile : 0409 635 939  
Email : ssds@westnet.com.au

PROPOSED DWELLING

Client : Mr & Mrs Baumberger

Lot : 2 (453) Conrod Straight,  
Mount Panorama Bathurst

DP : 1180626

Date 18 / 01 / 19

Scale 1:100




Living Area : 107.73 Sqm

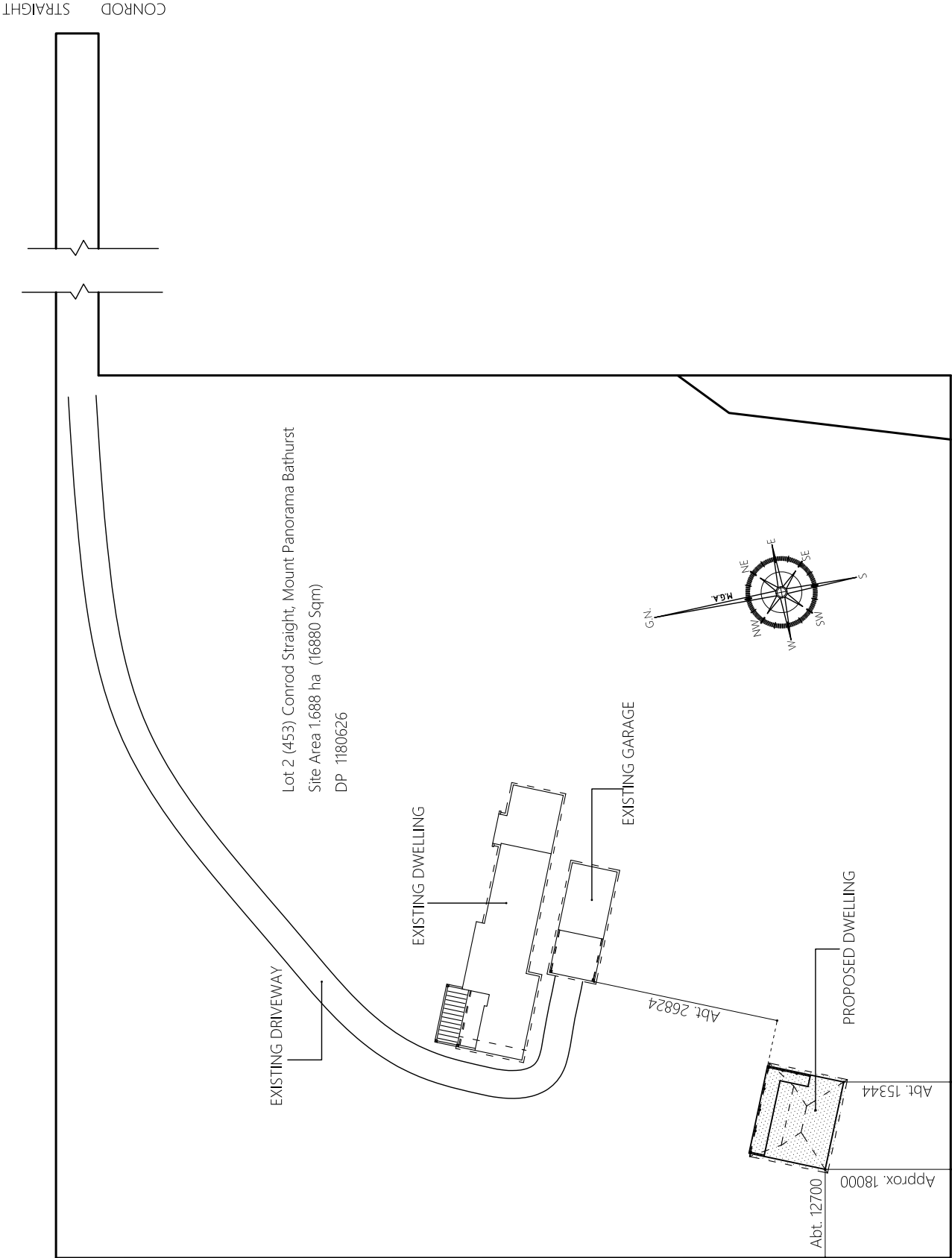
Verandah Area : 35.11 Sqm

Total Area : 142.84 sqm

File No. : 2018 / 011

Page 5 of 6

<div>NOTES</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* All Measurements Drawn In MM Unless Otherwise Shown</li><li>* All Measurements Take Preference Over Scale At All Times</li><li>* This Plan Is To Be Read In Conjunction With A Specification Booklet Supplied By Builder</li><li>* All Work Is To Comply In Accordance With The Relevant Australian Standards &amp; Current NCC</li><li>* All Measurements Must Be Checked On Site Before Any Construction Is To Be Started</li><li>* All Construction Is To Be Approved &amp; Built In Accordance With Engineers &amp; Local Council / Shire Approval &amp; Specifications</li><li>* It Is The Responsibility Of The Builder To Verify All Document Of This Plan As To The Accuracy &amp; Suitability</li><li>* Ground Levels To Be Taken On Site By Builder</li></ul><div> = Hard Wired Smoke Alarm To Comply With Part 3.7.2 Of The Current NCC</div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* All Wet Areas To Comply With Part 3.8.1 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* All Amenity Rooms To Comply With Part 3.8 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* Construction Must Comply With Part 3.12 (Energy Efficiency) Of The Current NCC</li><li>* Construction of Roof, Wall &amp; Floors To Comply Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* All External Doors &amp; Windows To Contain Seals To Comply With Part 3.12.3 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* All Building Fabric / Materials Must Comply With Part 3.12.1 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* All Building Services To Comply With 3.12.5 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* Termite Protection Must Comply With Part 3.1.3 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* All Timber Framing To Comply With Part 3.4 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* Stormwater / Drainage To Comply With Part 3.12 Of The Current NCC</li><li>*  Mechanical Ventilation To Comply With Part 3.8.5 Of The Current NCC</li><li>* All Heating Appliances To Comply With Part 3.7.3 Of The Current NCC</li></ul></div>	<div><div>SCOTTBUILD</div><div>PTY LTD</div><div>Sam Baumberger</div><div>(0417201036)</div><div>Liz Scott</div><div>(0417281036)</div><div>1 Ranken Bridge Road</div><div>BATHURST NSW 2795</div></div> <div><div>Stephen Sewell Drafting Services</div><div>Mobile : 0409 635 939</div><div>Email : ssds@westnet.com.au</div></div>	PROPOSED DWELLING	Client : Mr & Mrs Baumberger	Lot : 2 (453) Conrod Straight, Mount Panorama Bathurst	DP : 1180626	Date 18 / 01 / 19	Scale 1:800		Living Area : 107.73 Sqm	Page 6 of 6		
										Verandah Area : 35.11 Sqm		
										Total Area : 142.84 sqm		
										File No. : 2018 / 011		



SITE PLAN  
SCALE 1 : 800

AMENDED PLAN  
Date 06 / 02 / 18  
Date 15 / 02 / 18  
Date 18 / 01 / 19  
Page Size (A3)



**Bathurst Regional Council**  
PMB 17  
158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795  
Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
Fax: 02 6331 7211  
Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

#### Important Notice!

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground. This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
© The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information),  
© Bathurst Regional Council.



Drawn By: DwyerD

Date: 31/10/2018

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

Map Scale: 1:1128 @ A4

DA 2018-290



Bathurst Regional Council  
PMB 17  
158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795  
Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
Fax: 02 6331 7211  
Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

#### Important Notice!

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground. This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
© The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information),  
© Bathurst Regional Council.



Drawn By: DwyerD

Date: 31/10/2018

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

Map Scale: 1:1128 @ A4

DA 2018-290

**3 DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION NO. 2018/290 – DEMOLITION OF EXISTING DWELLING, GARAGE & OUTBUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION OF CHILD CARE CENTRE AT 23 PARK STREET, EGLINTON. APPLICANT: HANNAS CHILDCARE DEVELOPMENTS. OWNER: MR O & MRS J GENC (DA/2018/290)**

**Recommendation:**

That Council:

- (a) as the consent authority, grant consent pursuant to Section 4.16 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 to Development Application No. 2018/290, subject to conditions able to be imposed pursuant to Section 4.17 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979, as amended;
- (b) notify those that made submissions of its decision; and
- (c) call a division.

**Report:**

**The Site**

Council has received a Development Application (DA) for the demolition of the existing dwelling, garage and outbuildings and construction of a 42 place child care centre at 23 Park Street, Eglinton, described as Lot 2, DP 38206.

See location plan and aerial photo at **attachment 1**.

The subject site currently contains a single storey dwelling with detached garage and numerous outbuildings.

The site has an area of 1012m<sup>2</sup>.

The site adjoins the existing Eglinton Store and existing residential dwellings on the remaining 3 boundaries.

**The proposal**

The proposed development includes:

- Demolition of the existing single storey dwelling, separate garage and outbuildings;
- Construction of a 42 place child care centre with associated infrastructure.

The proposal includes the provision of 6 on site parking spaces.

The centre will operate from 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday.

The plans of the proposed development are at **attachment 2**, the Noise Assessment at **attachment 3**, Statement of Environmental Effects at **attachment 4** and the Traffic and Parking Statement at **attachment 5**.

The following additional documents can be obtained from Council's Environmental Planning and Building Services Department:

- Access 2016 Indicative Compliance Report for DA Lodgement;
- BCA 2016 Indicative Compliance Report for DA Lodgement;
- BCA 2016 Section J Indicative Compliance Report for DA Lodgement
- Preliminary Geotechnical Investigation;
- Preliminary Site Investigation;
- Waste Management Plan; and
- Development Application Cost Plan Report.

### Planning Context

#### **State Environmental Planning Policy (Educational Establishments and Child Care Facilities)**

Child Care Centres must comply with the requirements outlined in SEPP *Educational Establishments and Child Care Facilities* and, by virtue of Clause 23, the *Child Care Planning Guideline*.

An assessment against these Guidelines is provided at **attachment 6**. The proposal complies with the obligations provided for under the SEPP.

#### **Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014**

The subject site is zoned R1 General Residential under the provisions of the *Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014*. A *centre based child care facility* is permissible with consent in the R1 General Residential zone. The proposal is consistent with the objectives of the zone.

#### **Clause 4.3 Height of buildings**

The *Height of Buildings Map* for this locality indicates a maximum overall building height of 9 metres. The proposed building will have an overall height of 5.7 metres and accordingly complies.

#### **Clause 5.10 Heritage conservation**

As the proposal includes demolition of a dwelling greater than 50 years of age, a Statement of Heritage Impact **attachment 7** was submitted. The site is not within a heritage conservation area or adjoining or adjacent to an item of Environmental Heritage. The nearest Heritage Items are the Eglinton Hall and the former church at 27 Alexander Street. Both are in excess of 250 metres from the site. The report concludes:

*"The Eglinton hall and church are located at a distance that their significance and curtilage are not affected by this proposed development. There is no heritage based requirement to retain built elements on the subject site, given the lack significance."*

#### **Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014**

#### **Chapter 10 Urban Design & Heritage Conservation**

As the proposal includes demolition of a dwelling greater than 50 years of age, a Statement of Heritage Impact was required which supported the demolition recommending that:

1. *Prior to demolition of the house a minor photographic archival recording of the house and site would be advisable.*
2. *Materials and elements of the building capable of recovery should be re-cycled and re-used and that this should be considered as part of the process of demolition.*
3. *Landscaping should be used to obscure the carpark.*

These matters can be incorporated into conditions of consent.

## Chapter 12 Signage and Colour Schemes

Pole Sign	
Development Standards	Comment
The height of the sign must not exceed the roof height of the building to which it relates.	The proposed pole sign will have an overall height of approximately 2.2 metres and an overall panel size of 1.5m <sup>2</sup> .  The proposed signage is compliant and consistent with the residential character of the area.
The size of the sign panel must not exceed 5 square metres.	
The sign must be constructed so that it is structurally adequate to withstand the dead and live (wind) loads that may be imposed on it.	

## Chapter 13 Landscaping and Greening

A detailed landscape plan has been submitted with the Development Application and is generally consistent with Council's DCP.

## Chapter 14 Parking

Council's Development Control Plan requires a ratio of 1 space per 10 children. Accordingly a total of 4 car parking spaces are required. Plans for the proposed development indicate a total of 6 car parking spaces.

## Chapter 16 Earthworks

Plans for the proposed development indicate masonry retaining walls of 500mm or less.

## Other Matters for Consideration

### Noise

A Noise Assessment prepared by Renzo Tonin & Associates has been submitted with the application. The Noise Assessment has been prepared in accordance with the Association of Australian Acoustical Consultants (AAAC) *Guideline for Child Care Centre Acoustic Assessment*.

### Sensitive Receivers

As outlined in the following table, the noise assessment identifies seven noise sensitive receivers in the immediate vicinity of the subject site.

Receiver ID	Receiver Type	Address	Description
R1	Residential	25 Park Street (front yard)	Front yard receiver location of the single storey residential property directly to the west of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise

Director Environmental Planning & Building Services' Report to the 12/12/2018 Released

\_\_\_\_\_  
GENERAL MANAGER  
Page 3

\_\_\_\_\_  
MAYOR

			from car park activity.
R2	Residential	25 Park Street (rear yard)	Rear yard receiver location of the single storey residential property directly to the west of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from the outdoor play area.
R3	Residential	17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	Rear yard receiver location of the single storey residential property located directly to the south of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from the outdoor play area.
R4	Residential	19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	Rear yard receiver location of the single storey residential property located directly to the south of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from the outdoor play area.
R5	Residential	21 Park Street (rear yard)	A residential rear yard receiver location of the single storey mixed use property located directly to the east of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from the outdoor play area.
R6	Commercial	21 Park Street (front yard)	A commercial front yard receiver location of the single storey mixed use property located directly to the east of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from car park activity.
R7	Residential	24 Park Street (front yard)	Front yard receiver location of the single storey residential property located across Park Street north of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from car park activity.

The following table outlines existing weekday background noise levels in the vicinity.

Location	Background Noise Levels		
	<small>L<sub>A90</sub></small> Day (7:00am to 6:00pm, Monday to Saturday and 8:00am to 6:00pm Sundays & Public Holidays)	Evening (6:00pm to 10:00pm, Monday to Sunday & Public Holidays)	Night (10:00pm to 7:00am, Monday to Saturday and 10:00pm to 8:00am Sundays & Public Holidays)
23 Park Street (rear yard)	35	28	23

Background levels during the evening and night periods are not relevant given the proposed hours of operation.

#### Noise Criteria – Operation Noise – Outdoor Area

Council has no specific guidelines governing noise from Child Care Centres. The Association of Australian Acoustical Consultants has adopted criteria within its *Guideline for Child Care Centre Acoustic Assessment*.

For outdoor areas used for more than 2 hours per day the *Guideline for Child Care Centre Acoustic Assessment* provides the following criteria for residential receivers:

*The  $L_{Aeq, 15 min}$  noise level emitted from the outdoor play area shall not exceed the background noise level by more than 5dB at the assessment location.*

The *Guideline for Child Care Centre Acoustic Assessment* provides the following criteria for commercial receivers:

*The  $L_{Aeq, 15min}$  noise level emitted from the Child Care Centre shall not exceed 65 dB(A) when assessed at the most affected point at or within any commercial property boundary.*

Accordingly the applicable noise criteria based on the above levels for the residential and commercial receivers are as follows.

Receiver	Address	Applicable Noise Criteria $L_{Aeq, 15min}$
R1	25 Park Street (front yard)	35 + 5 = 40
R2	25 Park Street (rear yard)	
R3	17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	
R4	19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	
R5	21 Park Street (rear yard)	
R6	21 Park Street (front yard)	65
R7	24 Park Street (front yard)	35 + 5 = 40

#### Noise Criteria – Operation Noise – Mechanical Plant & Car Park

The *Guideline for Child Care Centre Acoustic Assessment* provides the following criteria for residential and commercial receivers:

*The  $L_{Aeq, 15min}$  noise level emitted from the cumulative noise impact of children playing indoors, mechanical plant and traffic on the site shall not exceed the background noise level by more than 5 dB at the assessment location.*

The applicable noise criteria are therefore the same as the table above.

#### Predicted Noise Levels – Outdoor Area

Based upon the assumptions made in the acoustic assessment as to the number and age of children attending the Centre and the standard 1.8 metre fence the predicted noise levels for the development are as follows:

Receiver	Address	Noise Criteria dB(A)	Predicted Noise Levels dB(A)	Compliance
R1	25 Park Street (front yard)	40	29	Yes
R2	25 Park Street (rear yard)	40	45	No, exceeded by 5dB(A)
R3	17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	40	49	No, exceeded by 9dB(A)
R4	19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	40	46	No, exceeded by 6dB(A)
R5	21 Park Street (rear yard)	40	39	Yes
R6	21 Park Street (front yard)	65	32	Yes
R7	24 Park Street (front yard)	40	26	Yes

#### Recommended Mitigation Measures

Based on the above, additional noise mitigation and management are required including:

---

Director Environmental Planning & Building Services' Report to the 12/12/2018 Released

GENERAL MANAGER

MAYOR

Page 5

- The southern (rear) boundary fence be increased in height from 1.8 metres to 2.4 metres;
- A treated timber lapped and capped fence could be used, provided it has no gaps so that it can perform as an effective noise screen;
- Any penetrations through the fabric of the fence should be sealed air tight;
- All joints and gaps between fence panels / planks should be sealed air tight; and
- Any gaps between fences and the ground should be filled to ensure that the fence provides appropriate noise attenuation.

The Noise Assessment recommends the following operational mitigation measures:

- The number of children in the outdoor play area at any one time should be limited to the following:
  - 12 x 0-2 years old and 10 x 2-3 years old: or
  - 10 x 3-5 years old
- Signs should be erected at appropriate, prominent locations, to advise the following:
  - that staff and parents converse at a very low volume;
  - that parents not call out to their children when delivering or collecting their children; and
  - that gates not be slammed.
- Children who are loudly crying outdoors should be comforted by staff and if the child continues to cry loudly then they should be taken inside.
- No music should be played in any outdoor areas at any time.

Based on these measures, the following predicted noise levels are expected.

Receiver	Address	Noise Criteria dB(A)	Predicted Noise Levels dB(A)	Compliance
R1	25 Park Street (front yard)	40	24	Yes
R2	25 Park Street (rear yard)	40	40	Yes
R3	17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	40	40	Yes
R4	19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	40	39	Yes
R5	21 Park Street (rear yard)	40	35	Yes
R6	21 Park Street (front yard)	65	28	Yes
R7	24 Park Street (front yard)	40	23	Yes

### Traffic

The RMS *Guide to Traffic Generating Developments* provides peak hour vehicle movement generation rates for a long day care centre as summarised in the following table:

Centre Type	Vehicle trips per child		
	7.00-9.00am	2.30-4.00pm	4.00-6.00pm
Long day care	0.8	0.3	0.7

The following table outlines the estimated traffic generation for the proposed 42 place long

day care centre:

Centre Type	AM Peak	PM Peak
42 place long day care centre	42 x 0.8 = 34	42 x 0.7 = 29.4
<b>TOTAL</b>	34	29

The Traffic and Parking Statement submitted with the application prepared by Traffic Solution Pty Ltd provides:

- The access driveway proposed to serve the development is suitably located and will provide very good sight distance in both directions along Park Street.
- The proposed development satisfies the related geometric design specifications contained in the Australian Standards for off street parking and vehicular access.
- The off-street parking provided in the proposed development exceeds the requirements specified by Council's Development Control Plan.
- The proposal has a potential increase in estimated peak hour traffic flows in the order of 37 and 29 vehicle trips in the morning and evening peak hours respectively, which will not have a noticeable or detrimental effect upon Park Street or the surrounding road network.

#### Public Notification

The Development Application was notified to adjoining property owners from 22 August 2018 to 31 August 2018. Following the notification period one submission was received from the owners of the Eglinton Shop (see submissions at **attachment 8**).

A Discussion Forum was convened on 24 September 2018 (see minutes of Discussion Forum at **attachment 9**). It should be noted that adjoining owners who lodged the submission were invited to the Discussion Forum but did not attend.

As the applicant was not able to directly discuss the issues with the adjoining owners, they have provided a response to the issues raised (see **attachment 10**).

Issues raised in the submissions included:

- Limited availability of on-street and off-street car parking and therefore the potential impact on access to the adjoining General Store.

**Comment:** Council's adopted standard in relation to on site parking is 1 space per 10 children. In this instance the development complies. That said, there is the potential for additional parking in the area as a result of employees (requiring long stay) and relatively high turn over but short frequency for parents drop off and pick up. The applicant has included a draft Management Plan (**attachment 10**) which provides some broad principles governing parking.

Ultimately, for this particular location, it would be beyond the powers of Council to control where employees and parents would park in the event that the carpark is full. Courtesy at least would suggest that the adjoining shop parking not be used by parents however this would be beyond the scope of Council to control. Otherwise, the area is characterised by low levels of on street parking currently and there is adequate parking in Park Street to accommodate any overflow.

- Neighbours should not be burdened by cost of installing/maintaining boundary fence.

**Comment:** As the external fencing is required to satisfy the recommendations in the

acoustic assessment it will be provided at full cost to the developer. This fact is acknowledged in the additional information provided by the developer.

### Conclusion

Council has received a Development Application (DA) for demolition of the existing dwelling, garage and outbuildings and the construction of a child care centre at 23 Park Street, Eglinton, described as Lot 2, DP 38206.

The proposal is generally compatible with the neighbourhood. Issues raised by the adjoining owners have been addressed by the applicant.

Issues surrounding noise can be appropriately mitigated. The application warrants approval.

### Financial Implications

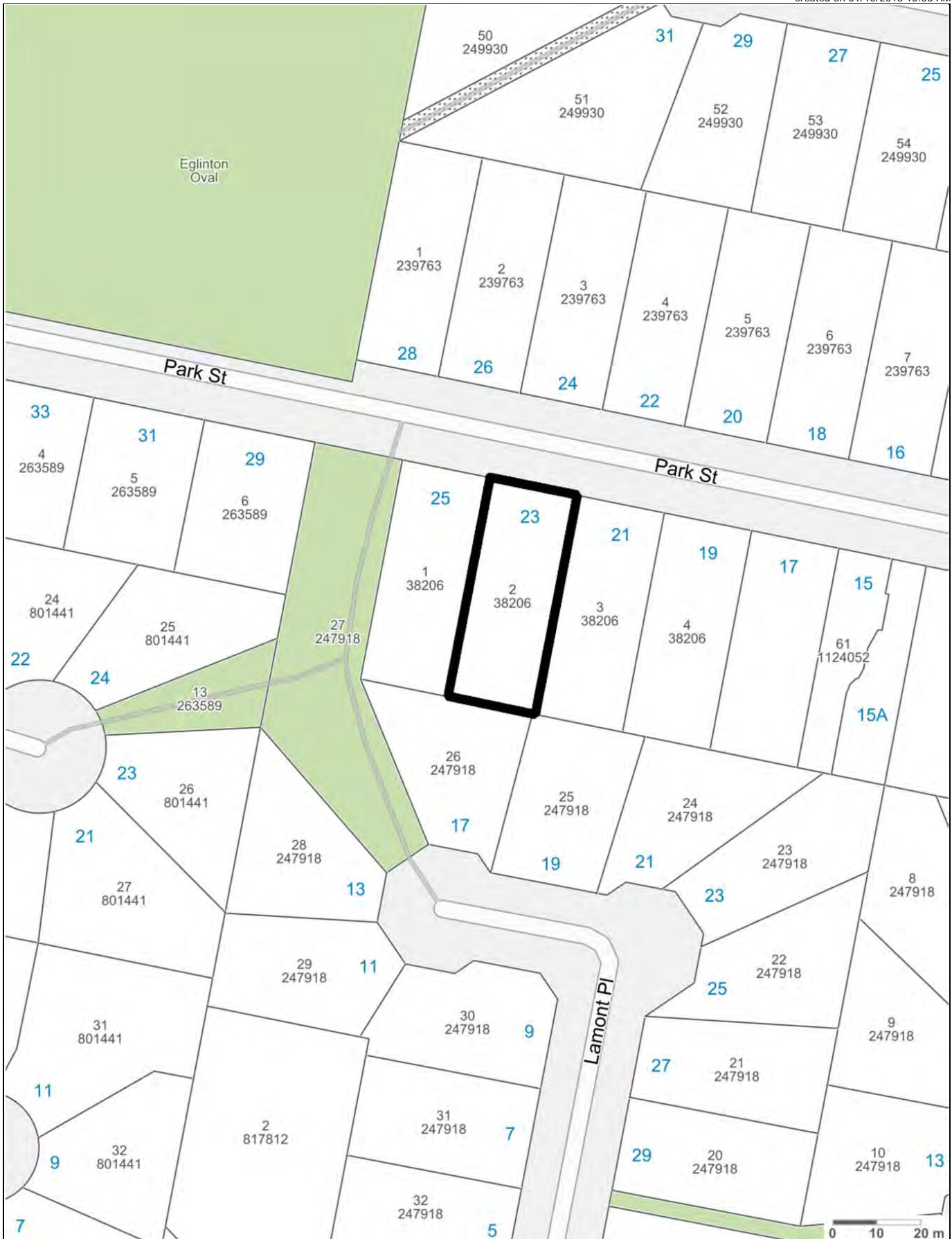
Nil.

### Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies

- |  |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|
| ● Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity         | Strategy | 1.1, 1.2 |
| ● Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth             | Strategy | 4.1, 4.3 |
| ● Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being | Strategy | 5.5      |
| ● Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration  | Strategy | 6.4, 6.5 |

### Community Engagement

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| ● Inform | To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions. |
|----------|---|



**Bathurst Regional Council**  
PMB 17  
158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795  
Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
Fax: 02 6331 7211  
Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

**Important Notice!**

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground. This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
© The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information),  
© Bathurst Regional Council.



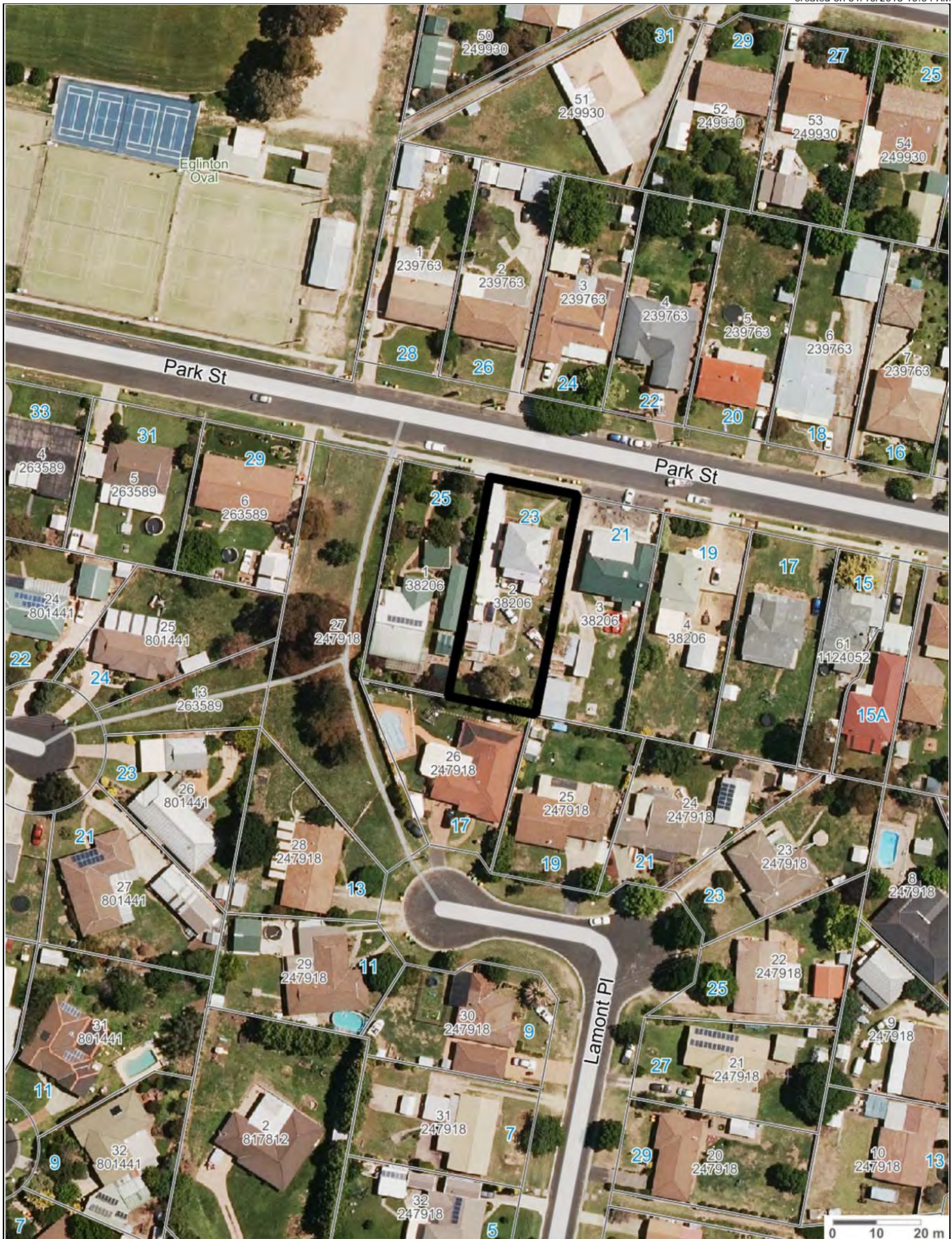
Drawn By: DwyerD

Date: 31/10/2018

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

Map Scale: 1:1128 @ A4

DA 2018-290



**Bathurst Regional Council**  
PMB 17  
158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795  
Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
Fax: 02 6331 7211  
Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

**Important Notice!**

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground. This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
© The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information),  
© Bathurst Regional Council.



Drawn By: DwyerD

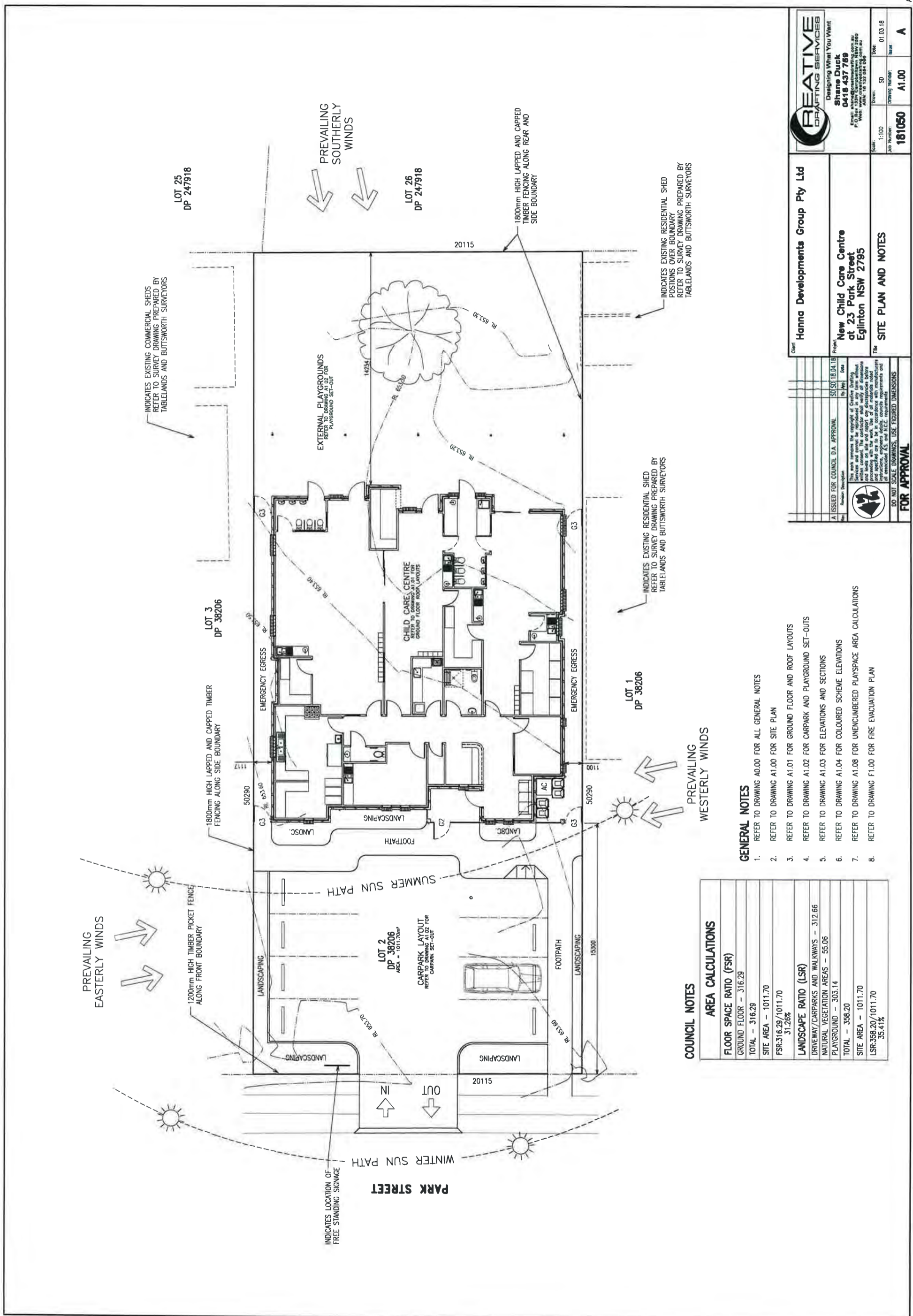
Date: 31/10/2018

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

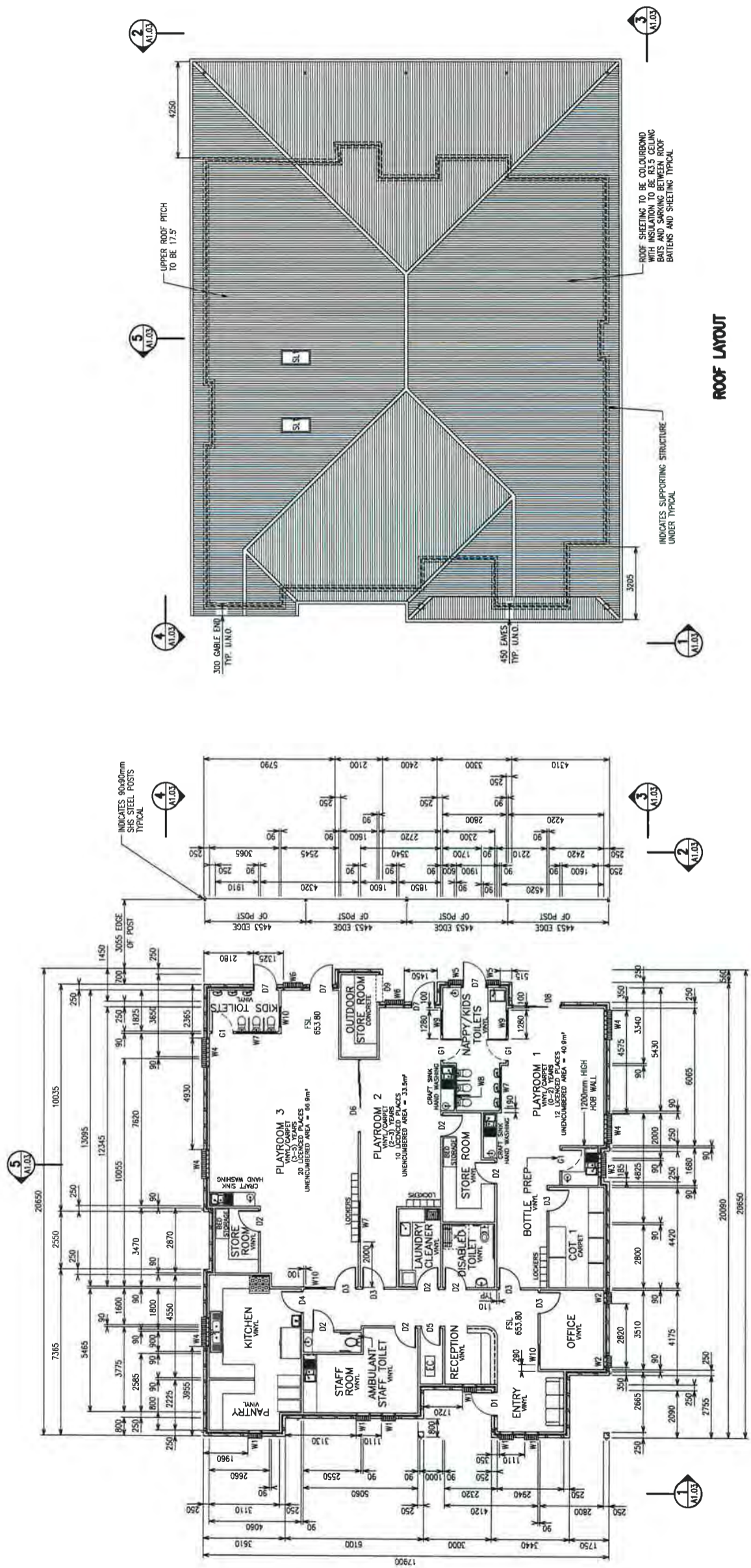
Map Scale: 1:128 @ A4

DA 2018-290





NOTES  
REFER TO DRAWING A4.00 FOR GENERAL NOTES



GROUND FLOOR LAYOUT

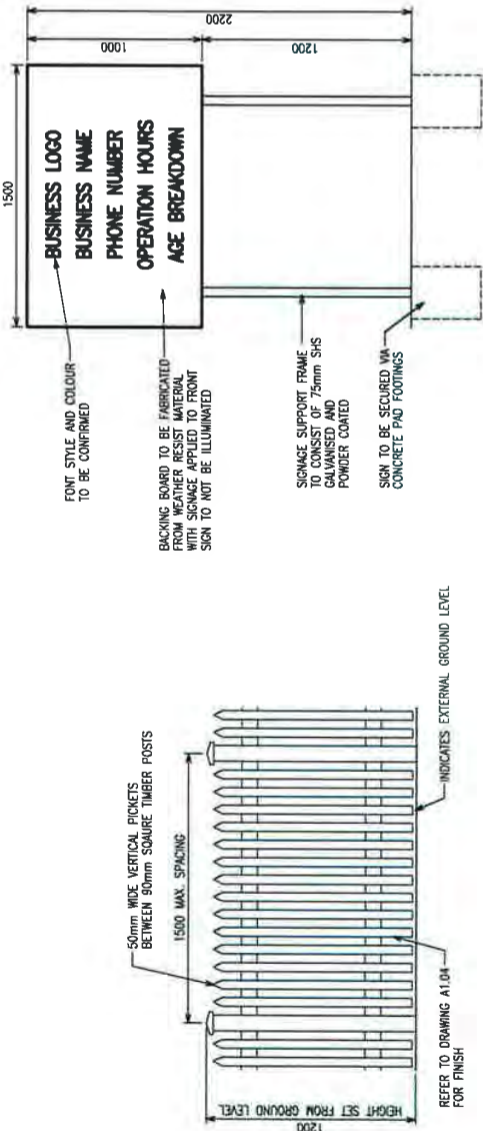
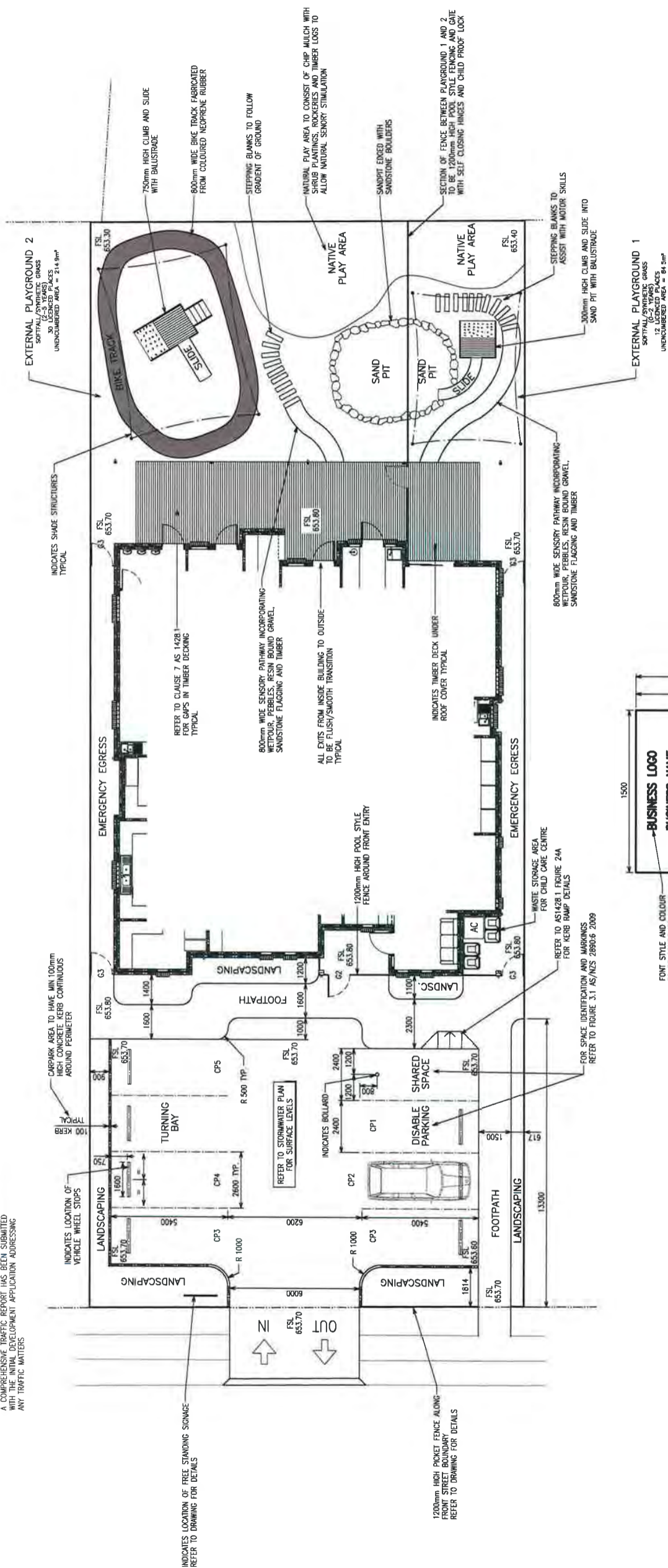
ROOF LAYOUT

Client: Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd		Project: New Child Care Centre at 23 Park Street Eglinton NSW 2795		Title: GROUND FLOOR AND ROOF LAYOUT	
Revision Description		Revision Description		Revision Description	
A ISSUED FOR COUNCIL D.A. APPROVAL		B ISSUED FOR COUNCIL D.A. APPROVAL		C ISSUED FOR COUNCIL D.A. APPROVAL	
This work remains the copyright of Creative Drafting Services. It is to be used only for the project and site specified in the title block. Any other use without the written consent of Creative Drafting Services is prohibited. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction.		This work remains the copyright of Creative Drafting Services. It is to be used only for the project and site specified in the title block. Any other use without the written consent of Creative Drafting Services is prohibited. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction.		This work remains the copyright of Creative Drafting Services. It is to be used only for the project and site specified in the title block. Any other use without the written consent of Creative Drafting Services is prohibited. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction. The user must ensure that all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before construction.	
DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. USE FIGURED DIMENSIONS		DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. USE FIGURED DIMENSIONS		DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. USE FIGURED DIMENSIONS	
FOR APPROVAL		FOR APPROVAL		FOR APPROVAL	
Scale: 1:100, 1:20		Scale: 1:100, 1:20		Scale: 1:100, 1:20	
Job Number: 181050		Job Number: 181050		Job Number: 181050	
Drawing Number: A1.01		Drawing Number: A1.01		Drawing Number: A1.01	
Date: 01.03.18		Date: 01.03.18		Date: 01.03.18	
Author: SHANE DUCK		Author: SHANE DUCK		Author: SHANE DUCK	
Project: 0418 437 789		Project: 0418 437 789		Project: 0418 437 789	
Email: shane@creativedrafting.com.au		Email: shane@creativedrafting.com.au		Email: shane@creativedrafting.com.au	
Phone: 0418 437 789		Phone: 0418 437 789		Phone: 0418 437 789	
Web: www.creativedrafting.com.au		Web: www.creativedrafting.com.au		Web: www.creativedrafting.com.au	
Creative Drafting Services		Creative Drafting Services		Creative Drafting Services	
Designing What You Want		Designing What You Want		Designing What You Want	

NOTES  
REFER TO DRAWING A0.00 FOR GENERAL NOTES

TOTAL CAR SPACE AREA CALCULATIONS	
CAR SPACES	
Requirements: 1 space for 10 children for parents	
LICENSED PLACES - 42	REQUIRED - 4
5 ON-SITE PARENT CAR SPACES (User Class 3)	
1 DISABLED CAR SPACES (User Class 4)	
1 SHARED CAR SPACES	
1 TURNING BAY	
TOTAL	6 SPACES

NOTES:  
A COMPREHENSIVE TRAFFIC REPORT HAS BEEN SUBMITTED WITH THE INITIAL DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION ADDRESSING ANY TRAFFIC MATTERS



FREE STANDING SIGN  
SIGN LOCATED BEHIND FRONT FENCE IN GARDEN BED  
REFER TO PLAN ABOVE FOR LOCATION

TIMBER PICKET FENCE ALONG PARK STREET

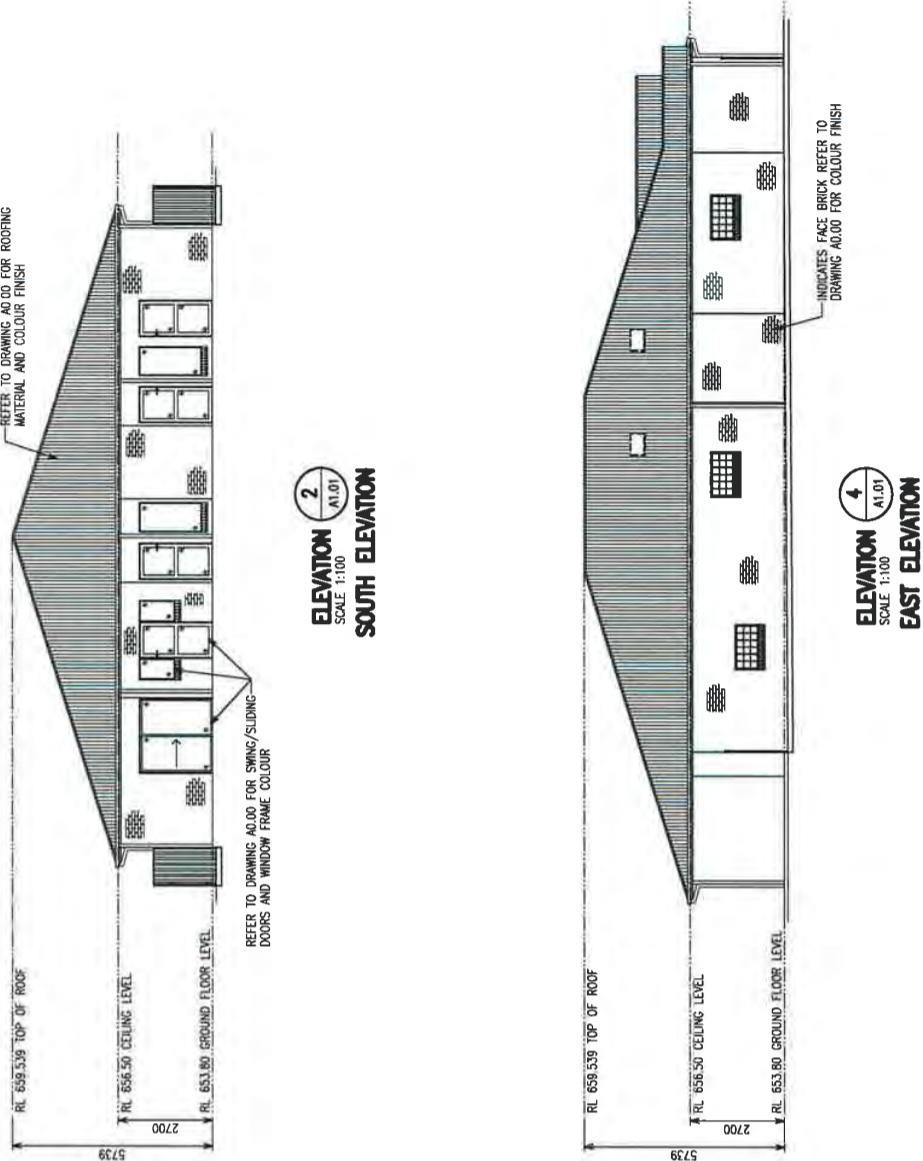
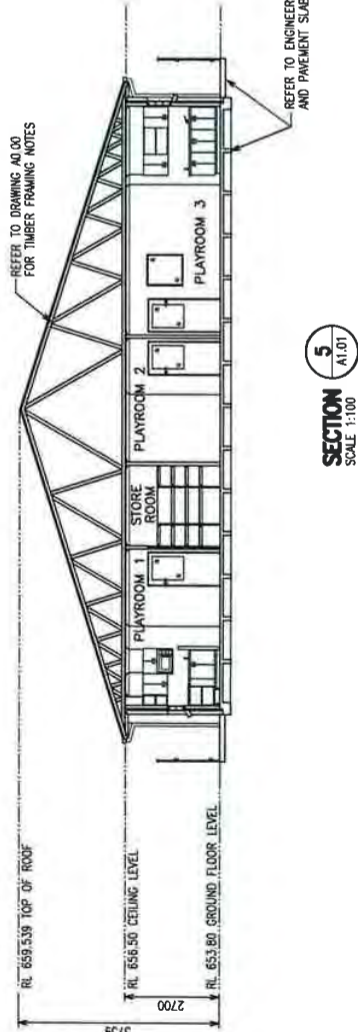
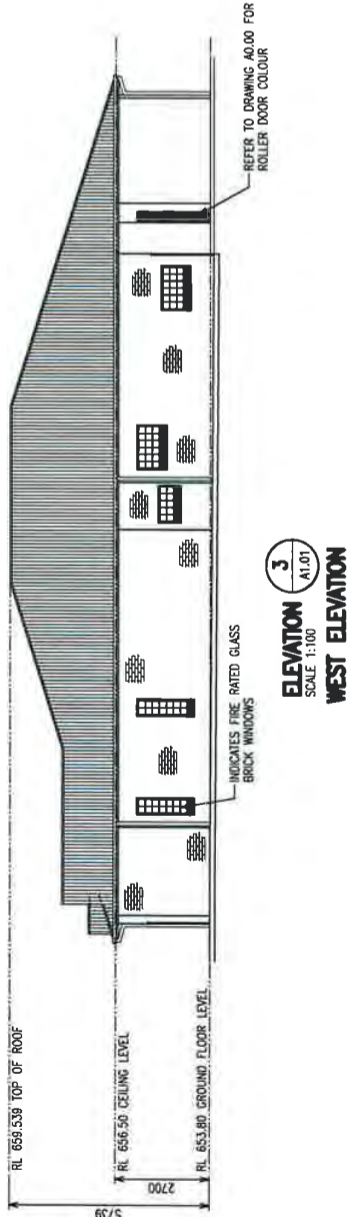
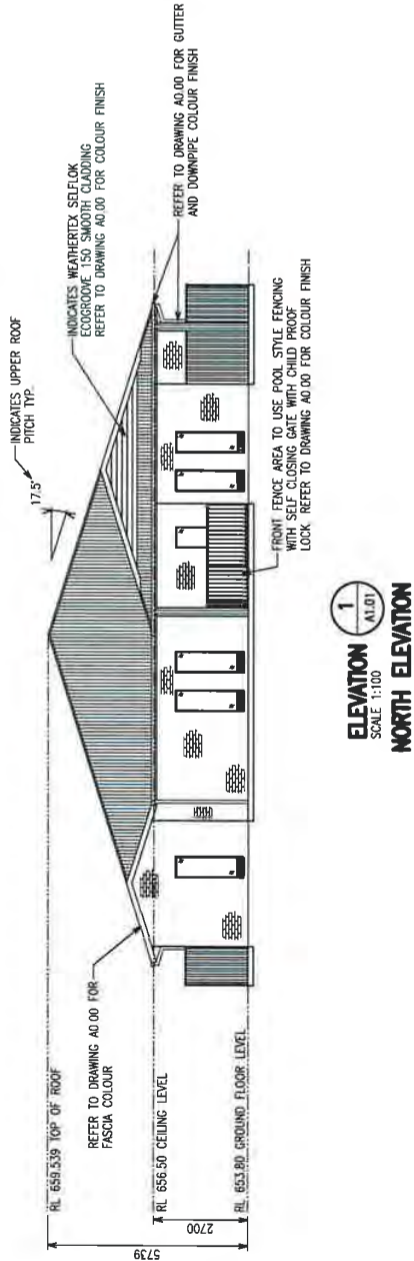
Client	Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd	Project	New Child Care Centre at 23 Park Street Eglington NSW 2795	Title	CARPARK AND PLAYGROUND SET-OUTS AND NOTES
Designing What You Want	Shane Duck 0418 437 789 Email: shane@reactivedrafting.com.au P: 100 Years of Professionalism AS/NZS 1832:2004	Scale	1:100, 1:20	Date	01.03.18
Job Number	181050	Drawing Number	A1.02	Issue	A

Rev	Revision Description	By	Date
A	ISSUED FOR COUNCIL D.A. APPROVAL	50150	18.04.18

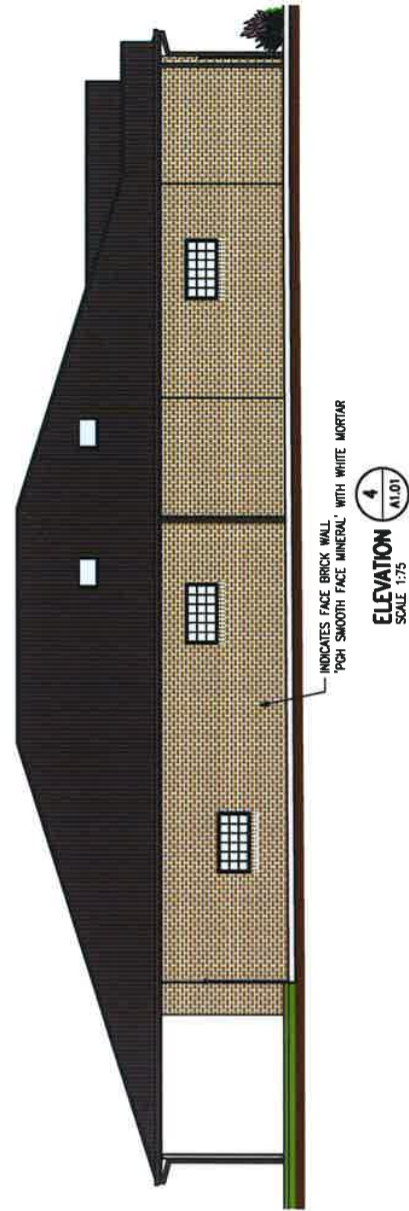
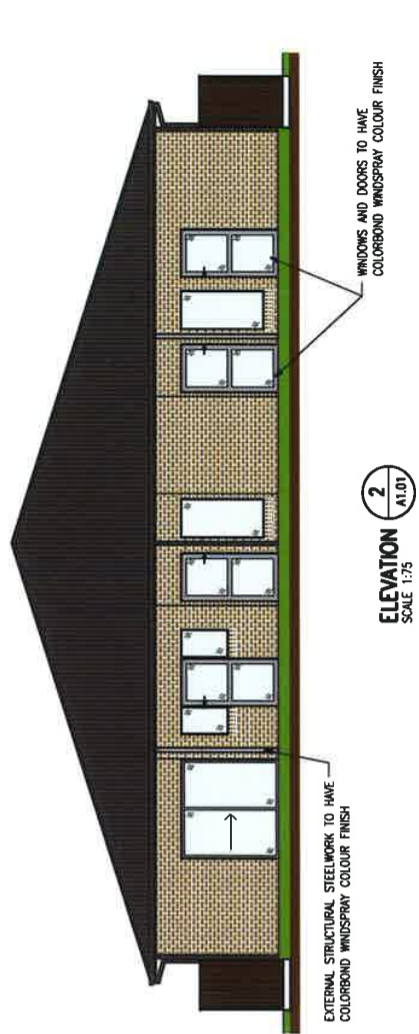
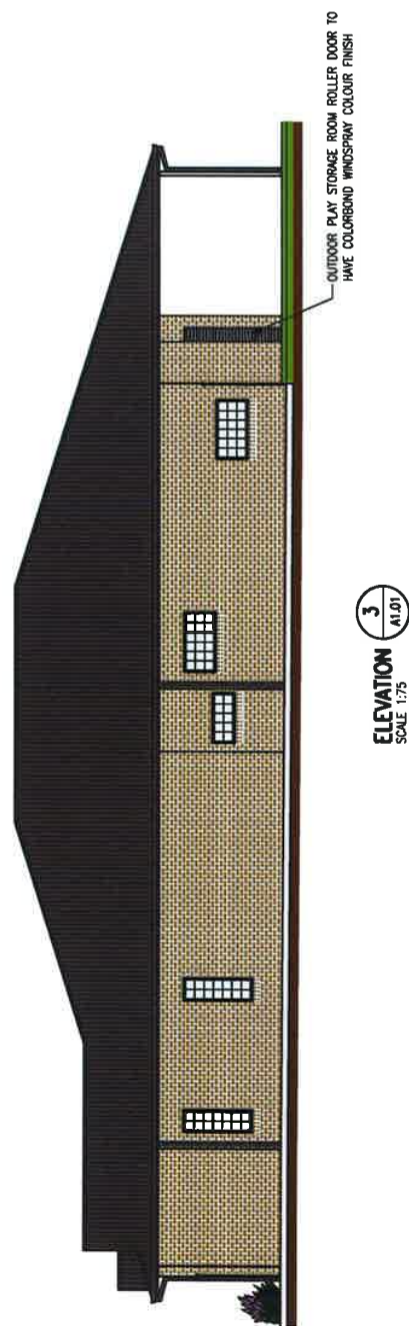
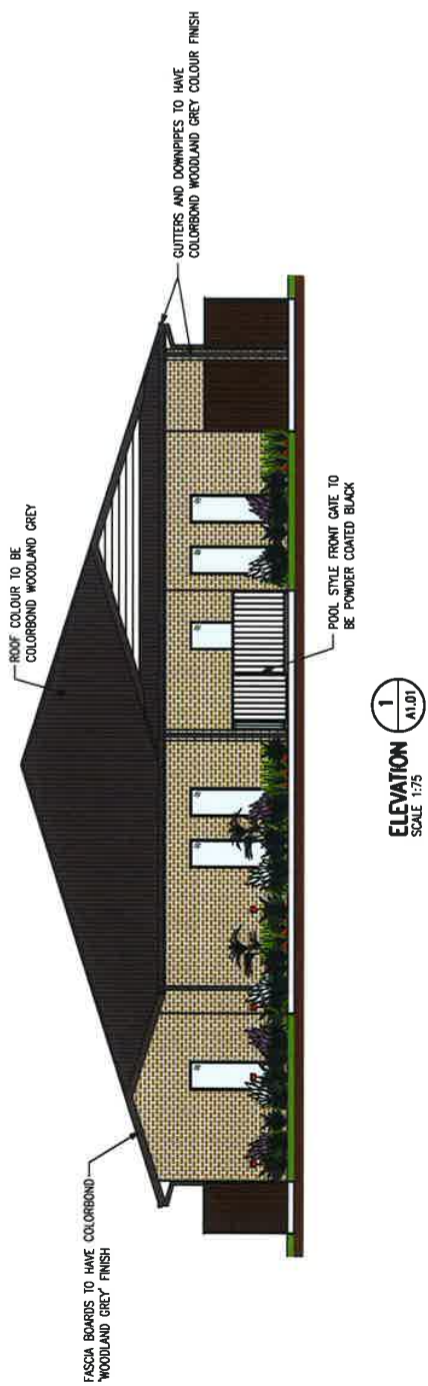
This work remains the copyright of Creative Drafting Services and is not to be reproduced in any form without the written permission of Creative Drafting Services. All drawings are to be read in conjunction with the specifications and any other documents referred to in the drawings. The client is responsible for ensuring that the drawings are used in accordance with the intended purpose. The client is also responsible for ensuring that the drawings are used in accordance with the intended purpose.

FOR APPROVAL

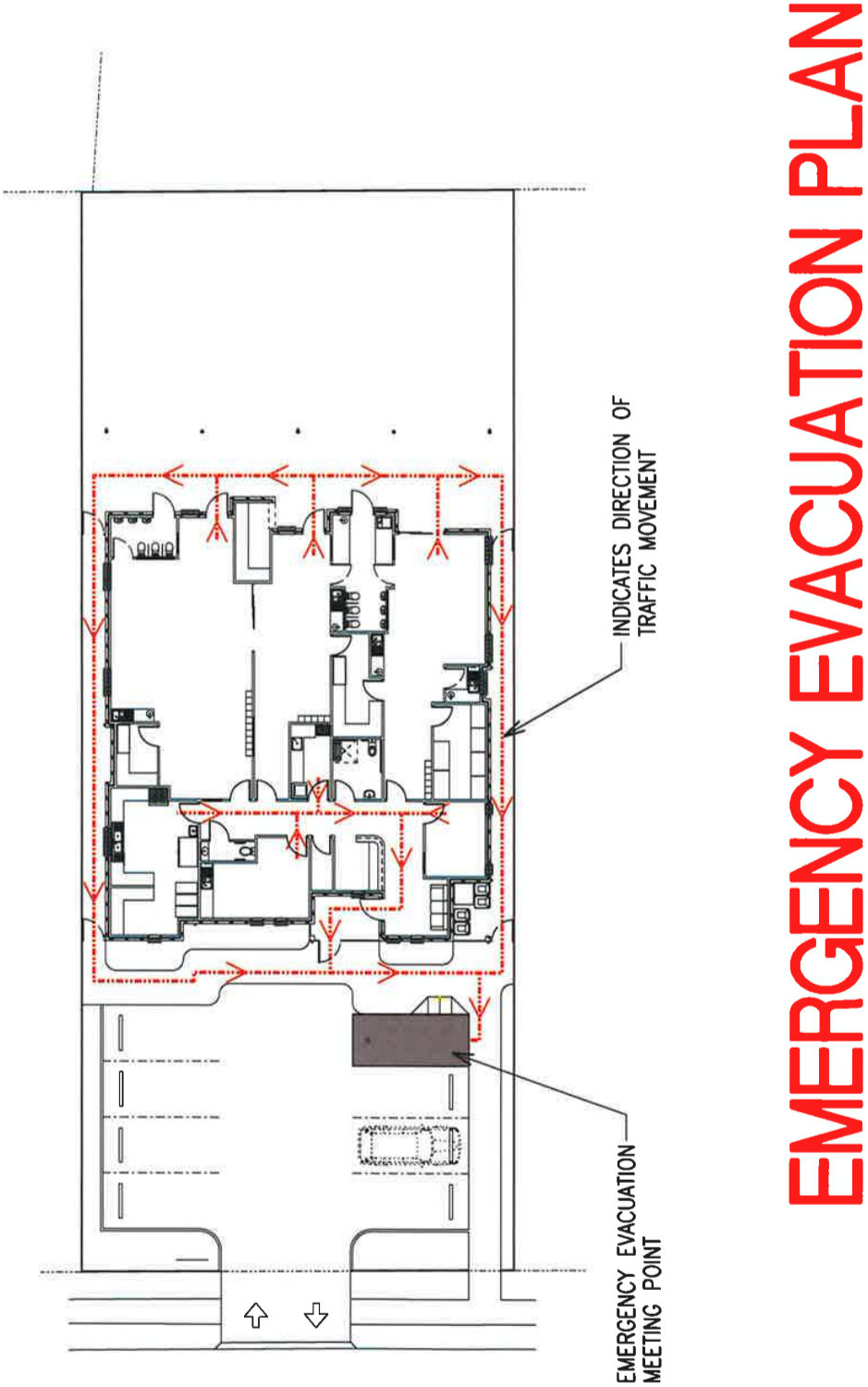
NOTES  
REFER TO DRAWING A0.00 FOR GENERAL NOTES



Client		Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd		Project		New Child Care Centre at 23 Park Street Eglinton NSW 2795		Title		ELEVATIONS 1-4 AND SECTION 5	
Reactive Drafting Services		Shane Duck		0418 437 789		Email: shane@reactivedrafting.com.au Phone: 0418 437 789 Web: www.reactivedrafting.com.au		Scale: 1:100		Date: 01.03.18	
A ISSUED FOR COUNCIL D.A. APPROVAL		Revision Description		18.04.18		18.04.18		Drawn: SD		Use Number: 181050	
DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS, USE FIGURED DIMENSIONS		FOR APPROVAL		DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS, USE FIGURED DIMENSIONS		FOR APPROVAL		Drawing Number: A1.03		A	

[illegible]






**REMEMBER**  
Test all doors before opening them for heat and smoke, and remember to close all doors/windows as you evacuate (if safe to do so)  
Stay low to avoid the effects of smoke, use a cloth over your mouth (soak in water if available)  
GET OUT FAST, once you have spotted smoke or flames, alert others and evacuate the building via the closest safe exit route  
DO NOT re-enter the building once out. Stay out and await for assistance from the responding Emergency Services

- IN CASE OF FIRE (Remember RACE....!)**
- R** EMOVE PEOPLE FROM DANGER AREA  
if safe to do so. Do not obstruct Exits and Exit Route
  - A** LERT PEOPLE NEARBY AND RAISE AN ALARM  
Dial 00 and ask for Fire Brigade
  - C** ONFINE FIRE AND SMOKE  
close all doors behind you and where practicable windows
  - E** XTINGUISH OR CONTAIN FIRE/EVACUATE  
If trained and if safe to do so, operate appropriate extinguishers/fire hose reels

Client		Honnio Developments Group Pty Ltd	
Project		New Child Care Centre at 23 Park Street Eglington NSW 2795	
Title		EMERGENCY EVACUATION PLAN	
Scale		MIS	SD
Job Number		181050	F1.00
Date		01.03.18	Rev
Drawn		SD	A
Check			
Approve			
Issue			
Revision			
Description			
By			
Date			
This work remains the copyright of Creative Drafting Services Pty Ltd. It is to be used only for the project described and no part of it may be reproduced without written consent. The contractor shall verify all dimensions and levels on site and report any discrepancies before proceeding. The contractor shall be responsible for any errors or omissions in the drawings and shall be liable for any costs incurred in connection with any such errors or omissions. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary permits and approvals in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations of the relevant jurisdiction.			
DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. USE FIGURED DIMENSIONS			
FOR APPROVAL			

		Desigining What You Want	
Project		Shane Duck 0418 437 769	
Email		shane@creativedrafting.com.au	
Phone		0418 437 769	
Fax		0418 437 769	
Web		www.creativedrafting.com.au	



Acoustics  
Vibration  
Structural Dynamics

## 23 PARK STREET, EGLINTON

### Noise Assessment for Proposed Childcare Centre

18 June 2018

Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd

TK283-01D01 Noise Assessment (r0)



Sydney Melbourne Brisbane Gold Coast Kuwait  
Renzo Tonin & Associates (NSW) Pty Ltd ABN 29 117 462 861  
Level 1/418A Elizabeth St SURRY HILLS NSW 2010 | PO Box 877 STRAWBERRY HILLS NSW 2012  
P (02) 8218 0500 F (02) 8218 0501 sydney@renzotonin.com.au www.renzotonin.com.au



## Document details

Detail	Reference
Doc reference:	TK283-01D01 Noise Assessment (r0)
Prepared for:	Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd
Address:	PO Box 2230 Smithfield NSW 2164
Attention:	MR ANTHONY HANNA

## Document control

Date	Revision history	Non-issued revision	Issued revision	Prepared	Instructed	Authorised
18.06.2018	Generation of report	0	1	DK	MCH	MCH

### Important Disclaimer:

The work presented in this document was carried out in accordance with the Renzo Tonin & Associates Quality Assurance System, which is based on Australian Standard / NZS ISO 9001.

This document is issued subject to review and authorisation by the Team Leader noted by the initials printed in the last column above. If no initials appear, this document shall be considered as preliminary or draft only and no reliance shall be placed upon it other than for information to be verified later.

This document is prepared for the particular requirements of our Client referred to above in the 'Document details' which are based on a specific brief with limitations as agreed to with the Client. It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by a third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party without prior consent provided by Renzo Tonin & Associates. The information herein should not be reproduced, presented or reviewed except in full. Prior to passing on to a third party, the Client is to fully inform the third party of the specific brief and limitations associated with the commission.

In preparing this report, we have relied upon, and presumed accurate, any information (or confirmation of the absence thereof) provided by the Client and/or from other sources. Except as otherwise stated in the report, we have not attempted to verify the accuracy or completeness of any such information. If the information is subsequently determined to be false, inaccurate or incomplete then it is possible that our observations and conclusions as expressed in this report may change.

We have derived data in this report from information sourced from the Client (if any) and/or available in the public domain at the time or times outlined in this report. The passage of time, manifestation of latent conditions or impacts of future events may require further examination and re-evaluation of the data, findings, observations and conclusions expressed in this report.

We have prepared this report in accordance with the usual care and thoroughness of the consulting profession, for the sole purpose described above and by reference to applicable standards, guidelines, procedures and practices at the date of issue of this report. For the reasons outlined above, however, no other warranty or guarantee, whether expressed or implied, is made as to the data, observations and findings expressed in this report, to the extent permitted by law.

The information contained herein is for the purpose of acoustics only. No claims are made and no liability is accepted in respect of design and construction issues falling outside of the specialist field of acoustics engineering including and not limited to structural integrity, fire rating, architectural buildability and fit-for-purpose, waterproofing and the like. Supplementary professional advice should be sought in respect of these issues.

## Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Project Description	2
2.1	Background Information	2
2.2	Hours of Operation	2
2.3	Noise Issues	3
2.4	Noise Sensitive Receivers	3
3	Acoustic Environment	6
3.1	Noise Monitoring Location	6
3.2	Existing Background Noise Levels	6
4	Operational Noise Assessment	8
4.1	Operational Noise Criteria	8
4.1.1	Outdoor Area	8
4.1.2	Mechanical Plant and Car Park	9
4.2	Noise Sources	10
4.2.1	Outdoor Play Areas	10
4.2.2	On Site Vehicle Movement	11
4.2.3	Mechanical Plant	11
4.3	Predicted Noise Level	12
4.3.1	Outdoor Play Areas	12
4.3.2	Car Park Vehicle Movement on Site	13
4.4	Recommendation	13
4.4.1	Physical Mitigation	14
4.4.2	Management Measures	16
4.4.3	Mechanical Plant	16
4.4.4	Predicted Noise Levels with Mitigation Measures	17
5	Road Traffic Noise Assessment	18
6	Conclusion	19
APPENDIX A	Glossary of terminology	20
APPENDIX B	Noise Monitoring Results	22

## List of tables

Table 2.1 – Receiver Locations	3
Table 3.1 – Measured Existing $L_{A90}$ Background Noise Levels, dB(A)	7
Table 4.1 – Residential and Commercial Noise Criteria for Proposed Childcare Centre, dB(A)	9
Table 4.2 – Residential and Commercial Noise Criteria for Mechanical Plant and Car Park, dB(A)	9
Table 4.3 – AAAC Sound Power Levels for Groups of 10 Children Playing, dB(A) re. 1pW	10

Table 4.4 – Adopted Sound Power Levels for Groups of 10 Children in Active Play, dB(A) re. 1pW	10
Table 4.5 – $L_{Aeq(15min)}$ Sound Power Level of Children Playing Outside, dB(A) re. 1pW	11
Table 4.6 – Sound Power Levels of Car Park Activities	11
Table 4.7 – Architectural Drawings	12
Table 4.8 – Predicted $L_{Aeq(15 min)}$ Noise Levels from Outdoor Play Areas, dB(A)	13
Table 4.9 – Predicted $L_{Aeq(15 min)}$ Noise Levels from Car Park Activities, dB(A)	13
Table 4.10 – Predicted $L_{Aeq(15 min)}$ Noise Levels from Outdoor Play Areas with Mitigation, dB(A)	17
Table 5.1 – Predicted $L_{Aeq(1 hour)}$ Road Traffic Noise Levels along Park Street, dB(A)	18

### List of figures

Figure 1 – Site, Surrounds and Monitoring & Receiver Locations	5
Figure 2 – Recommended Boundary Fencing	15

## 1 Introduction

Renzo Tonin & Associates was engaged to assess environmental noise impacts from the proposed childcare centre to be located at 23 Park Street, Eglinton and its impact on nearby affected sensitive receivers. Noise impact from the proposed childcare centre is assessed in accordance with the requirements of Bathurst Regional Council.

The work documented in this report was carried out in accordance with the Renzo Tonin & Associates Quality Assurance System, which is based on Australian Standard / NZS ISO 9001. Appendix A contains a glossary of acoustic terms used in this report.

## 2 Project Description

### 2.1 Background Information

Development consent is required for the proposed childcare centre to be located at 23 Park Street, Eglinton. The childcare centre will accommodate up to 42 children with the breakup of children in each age group as follows:

- 12 x 0-2 years old
- 10 x 2-3 years old
- 20 x 3-5 years old

The internal areas of the proposed childcare centre will consist of three indoor play rooms, cot room, staff room, store rooms, kitchen, laundry, office and amenities.

The site will accommodate an outdoor play area located in the rear yard of the proposed childcare centre site, with scheduled periods each day (weather permitted) of free play.

For modelling purposes and for a conservative assessment, the worst case scenario would be based on the following number of children playing in the outdoor play area concurrently:

- 12 x 0-2 years old
- 10 x 2-3 years old
- 20 x 3-5 years old

It is noted that however, play times may be staggered and not all children will be outdoors at any one time based on optimal noise management measures.

The childcare centre will accommodate seven (7) car parking spaces including one disabled parking space, located within the car parking area on the northern side of the childcare centre building. The car parking area will have driveway access to and from Park Street.

### 2.2 Hours of Operation

The proposed operating hours of the childcare centre will be as follows:

- 7.00am to 6.00pm, Monday to Friday

Outdoor play is expected to occur at any time during the day time operating hours of the childcare centre.

## 2.3 Noise Issues

It is anticipated that noise from the childcare centre will essentially emanate from the following sources:

- Operational noise from the use of the proposed childcare centre including:
  - Intermittent noise from the outdoor play area and indoor areas;
  - Noise generated during the hours of operation by mechanical plant; and
  - Traffic noise generated by vehicle movement in the car park.
- Road traffic noise on public roads generated by vehicles associated with the childcare centre.

It is noted that the proposed childcare centre building will be mechanically ventilated through the use of air conditioners. Consequently, all windows and doors will be closed during the use of indoor areas of the centre. Noise emission from internal playrooms with all windows and doors closed is not considered to be a significant noise source and is therefore not further addressed in this report.

Furthermore, existing traffic flows along Park Street are minimal as it operates only as a local road, and as a consequence, noise imissions as a result of traffic noise from Park Street impacting on the proposed childcare centre and the outdoor play area is expected to be insignificant and therefore, will not be assessed further from herein.

## 2.4 Noise Sensitive Receivers

Residential properties potentially impacted upon by noise emissions from the proposed childcare centre were identified as follows:

**Table 2.1 – Receiver Locations**

Receiver ID	Receiver Type	Address	Description
R1	Residential	25 Park Street (front yard)	Front yard receiver location of the single storey residential property directly to the west of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from car park activity
R2	Residential	25 Park Street (rear yard)	Rear yard receiver location of the single storey residential property directly to the west of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from the outdoor play area
R3	Residential	17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	Rear yard receiver location of the single storey residential property located directly to the south of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from the outdoor play area
R4	Residential	19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	Rear yard receiver location of the single storey residential property located directly to the south of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from the outdoor play area
R5	Residential	21 Park Street (rear yard)	A residential rear yard receiver location of the single storey mixed use property located directly to the east of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from the outdoor play area
R6	Commercial	21 Park Street (front yard)	A commercial front yard receiver location of the single storey mixed use property located directly to the east of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from car park activity

Receiver ID	Receiver Type	Address	Description
R7	Residential	24 Park Street (front yard)	Front yard receiver location of the single storey residential property located across Park Street north of the site. Receiver location potentially impacted by noise from car park activity

Figure 1 below shows the site, surrounds and the receiver locations.

Figure 1 – Site, Surrounds and Monitoring & Receiver Locations



### 3 Acoustic Environment

Background noise varies over the course of any 24 hour period, typically from a minimum at 3am in the morning to a maximum during morning and afternoon traffic peak hours. Therefore, the NSW Noise Policy for Industry (NPfI, Environment Protection Authority 2017) requires that the level of background and ambient noise be assessed separately for the daytime, evening and night-time periods. The NPfI defines these periods as follows:

- **Day** is defined as 7:00am to 6:00pm, Monday to Saturday and 8:00am to 6:00pm Sundays & Public Holidays.
- **Evening** is defined as 6:00pm to 10:00pm, Monday to Sunday & Public Holidays.
- **Night** is defined as 10:00pm to 7:00am, Monday to Saturday and 10:00pm to 8:00am Sundays & Public Holidays.

#### 3.1 Noise Monitoring Location

For this assessment, long term noise monitoring was carried out at the following location between Friday 25<sup>th</sup> May and Friday 8<sup>th</sup> June 2018.

- **Location M1 – 23 Park Street, Eglinton**  
Long term unattended noise monitoring was undertaken in the rear yard of the proposed childcare centre site. The noise environment was dominated by natural sounds (birds, insects, etc.) and general neighbourhood noise. Background and ambient noise levels at this location were considered representative of all surrounding residential receivers.

Figure 1 presents the noise monitoring location.

Appendix A of this report presents a description of noise terms. The graphical recorded output from the long term noise monitoring is included in Appendix B. The graphs in Appendix B were analysed to determine an assessment background level (ABL) for each day, evening and night period in each 24 hour period of noise monitoring, and based on the median of individual ABLs an overall single Rating Background Level (RBL) for the day, evening and night period is determined over the entire monitoring period in accordance with the NSW 'Noise Policy for Industry' (NPfI).

#### 3.2 Existing Background Noise Levels

Existing background noise levels during the weekday period, representing the operating period of the proposed childcare centre, are presented in Table 3.1 below.

**Table 3.1 – Measured Existing  $L_{A90}$  Background Noise Levels, dB(A)**

Location	$L_{A90}$ Background Noise Levels <sup>1</sup>		
	Day	Evening	Night
Location M1 – 23 Park Street, Eglinton	35	28	23

Notes: 1. Background noise levels for the weekday period only, which represents the operating period of the proposed childcare centre

Given that the proposed childcare centre will operate during the day period, only the day period will be assessed from herein.

## 4 Operational Noise Assessment

### 4.1 Operational Noise Criteria

Bathurst Regional Council does not have specific noise guidelines relating to the operation of childcare centres. Therefore, operational noise impact from the proposed childcare centre to the surrounding residential receivers will be assessed in accordance with the noise criteria stipulated in the Association of Australian Acoustical Consultants (AAAC) 'Guideline for Child Care Centre Acoustic Assessment' (October 2013).

#### 4.1.1 Outdoor Area

The following noise criteria as presented in the AAAC Guideline have been adopted for the operation of the outdoor play areas of the proposed child care centre.

*"Outdoor Play Up to 2 hours (total) per day – The  $L_{Aeq,15\ min}$  noise level emitted from the outdoor play area shall not exceed the background noise level by more than 10 dB at the assessment location.*

*More than 2 hours per day – The  $L_{Aeq,15\ min}$  noise level emitted from the outdoor play area shall not exceed the background noise level by more than 5 dB at the assessment location.*

*The assessment location is defined as the most affected point on or within any residential receiver property boundary. Examples of this location may be:*

- 1.5 m above ground level, or*
- on a balcony at 1.5 m above floor level, or*
- outside a window on the ground or higher floors."*

It is anticipated that the use of the outdoor play areas may occur for more than two hours a day; therefore, the following criterion has been adopted for the proposed childcare centre:

- $L_{Aeq,15\ minute} \leq \text{Background noise level} + 5\text{dB(A)}$

The AAAC Guideline also provides noise criteria for commercial receptors, which states the following:

*"The  $L_{Aeq, 15\ min}$  noise level emitted from the Child Care Centre shall not exceed 65 dB(A) when assessed at the most affected point at or within any commercial property boundary."*

Thus, the following criterion has been adopted for the commercial receivers surrounding proposed childcare centre:

- $L_{Aeq,15\ minute} \leq 65\text{dB(A)}$

Therefore, based on the above AAAC requirements and the background noise level established in Section 3.2, the applicable noise criteria for each receiver location are presented in Table 4.1 below.

**Table 4.1 – Residential and Commercial Noise Criteria for Proposed Childcare Centre, dB(A)**

Receiver Location	Applicable Noise Criteria – $L_{Aeq, 15 \text{ min}}$
Receiver R1 – 25 Park Street (front yard)	35 + 5 = 40
Receiver R2 – 25 Park Street (rear yard)	
Receiver R3 – 17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	
Receiver R4 – 19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	
Receiver R5 – 21 Park Street (rear yard)	65
Receiver R6 – 21 Park Street (front yard)	
Receiver R7 – 24 Park Street	35 + 5 = 40

#### 4.1.2 Mechanical Plant and Car Park

The following noise criteria as presented in the AAAC Guideline have been adopted for noise from mechanical plant and the car park area servicing the proposed childcare centre.

*“The  $L_{eq, 15 \text{ min}}$  noise level emitted from the cumulative noise impact of children playing indoors, mechanical plant and traffic on the site shall not exceed the background noise level by more than 5 dB at the assessment location.”*

Therefore, based on the above requirement and the background noise levels established in Section 3.2, the applicable noise criteria for each receiver location are as follows.

**Table 4.2 – Residential and Commercial Noise Criteria for Mechanical Plant and Car Park, dB(A)**

Receiver Location	Applicable Noise Criteria – $L_{Aeq, 15 \text{ min}}$
Receiver R1 – 25 Park Street (front yard)	35 + 5 = 40
Receiver R2 – 25 Park Street (rear yard)	
Receiver R3 – 17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	
Receiver R4 – 19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	
Receiver R5 – 21 Park Street (rear yard)	65
Receiver R6 – 21 Park Street (front yard)	
Receiver R7 – 24 Park Street	35 + 5 = 40

## 4.2 Noise Sources

### 4.2.1 Outdoor Play Areas

As previously stated, the childcare centre will cater for up to 42 children in total, comprising of:

- 12 x 0-2 years old
- 10 x 2-3 years old
- 20 x 3-5 years old

The sound power levels recommended in the AAAC Guideline have been used in the noise calculations for the outdoor play areas. The AAAC Guideline gives a range of noise levels for different age groups of children playing as shown in Table 4.3.

**Table 4.3 – AAAC Sound Power Levels for Groups of 10 Children Playing, dB(A) re. 1pW**

Number of children	Sound Power Level dB(A)
10 children ages 0 to 2 years	77 to 80
10 children aged 2 to 3 years	83 to 87
10 children aged 3 to 6 years	84 to 90

By way of explanation the "sound power level" is not the same as the "sound pressure level". The "sound power level" is the source emission strength analogous to the wattage of a light bulb (a higher wattage producing a higher light intensity at any distance). Having established the sound power level of children at play, the sound pressure level then decreases with distance and is further reduced by interposed acoustic barriers.

Experience with other childcare centres shows that if one were to adopt the highest values in Table 4.3 for calculations, this predicts noise levels that are too high compared with the measured noise levels. Instead, if the logarithmic average of the highest and lowest values is used, this results in a realistic assessment for children engaged in active play. Taking the logarithmic average is skewed towards the higher values as shown in the following Table 4.4.

**Table 4.4 – Adopted Sound Power Levels for Groups of 10 Children in Active Play, dB(A) re. 1pW**

Number of children	Sound Power Level dB(A)
10 children ages 0 to 2 years	79
10 children aged 2 to 3 years	85
10 children aged 3 to 6 years	88

The sound power levels are then scaled to take into consideration the actual number of children at the proposed childcare centre in each age group to enable prediction of noise levels to receiver locations.

Table 4.5 shows the sound power levels used in the calculations, when converted for the appropriate number of children in each age group.

**Table 4.5 –  $L_{Aeq(15min)}$  Sound Power Level of Children Playing Outside, dB(A) re. 1pW**

Noise Source	$L_{Aeq(15min)}$ Sound Power Level
12 x 0-2 years old children	80
10 x 2-3 years old children	85
20 x 3-5 years old children	91

#### 4.2.2 On Site Vehicle Movement

The car park area of the proposed childcare centre is to be located on the northern side of the childcare centre, with driveway access to and from Park Street.

Noise generated by car park activities that typically contribute to the overall  $L_{Aeq}$  noise level emission from a site includes doors closing, vehicle engines starting and vehicles moving. To assess the impact of these noises, the  $L_{Aeq}$  noise levels were determined for the relevant period based on the number of vehicle activities expected to occur during that period at the nearest affected residential and commercial premises. Sound power level measurements from our database and library files have been used for the purpose of this assessment.

The sound power level of the car park activity which is anticipated to impact the nearest affected receivers is shown in Table 4.6 below.

**Table 4.6 – Sound Power Levels of Car Park Activities**

Activity	Sound Power Level, dB(A) re. 1pW
Vehicle door closing	86
Vehicle engine starting	92
Vehicle moving (10km/h) per metre	79

The number of vehicle movements for the proposed childcare centre was based on the traffic and parking statement prepared by Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd (ref. 17.18.088, dated 21 May 2018). The report predicts the peak number of vehicle movements from parents dropping off / picking up children (ie. not staff vehicles) occurring during the 7:00am to 9:00am morning peak period, to be 37 trips (19 in / 18 out). Therefore, the vehicle movements during the morning peak one hour period have been assumed to be 37 trips (19 in / 18 out).

#### 4.2.3 Mechanical Plant

The details and noise emission levels of mechanical plant items to be installed are yet to be finalised at this early DA stage of the project. Therefore, noise emissions from these sources are dealt with in a general manner in the following sections of this report.

### 4.3 Predicted Noise Level

Noise emissions were predicted by modelling the noise sources, receiver locations, topographical features of the intervening area, and possible noise control treatments using CadnaA (version 2018) noise modelling computer program. The modelling program calculates the contribution of each noise source at each specified receiver point and allows for the prediction of the total noise from a site.

The noise prediction model takes into account:

- Location of noise sources and receiver locations;
- Height of sources and receivers;
- Separation distances between sources and receivers;
- Ground type between sources and receivers (hard/soft); and
- Attenuation from barriers (natural and purpose built).

The noise predictions are based on the following architectural drawings prepared by Creative Drafting Services.

**Table 4.7 – Architectural Drawings**

Drawing Number	Revision	Date
181050-A0.00	A	18/04/2018
181050-A1.00	A	18/04/2018
181050-A1.01	A	18/04/2018
181050-A1.02	A	18/04/2018
181050-A1.03	A	18/04/2018
181050-A1.04	A	18/04/2018
181050-A1.05	A	18/04/2018
181050-F1.00	A	18/04/2018

It is noted that noise predictions include losses due to shielding provided by the proposed 1.8m high lapped and capped timber boundary fence along the boundaries of the site, as shown in the architectural drawings.

Furthermore, the noise predictions also consider attenuation due to distances and shielding from buildings (eg. garages, childcare centre building, etc) and roof coverings.

#### 4.3.1 Outdoor Play Areas

Predicted noise levels for outdoor play areas are based on the worst case scenario presented in Section 2.1 above.

Table 4.8 below presents the predicted noise levels from children playing in the outdoor play areas impacting on the nearby affected receiver locations.

**Table 4.8 – Predicted  $L_{Aeq}$  (15 min) Noise Levels from Outdoor Play Areas, dB(A)**

Receiver ID	Noise Criteria	Predicted Noise Levels	Comply?
Receiver R1 – 25 Park Street (front yard)	40	29	Yes
Receiver R2 – 25 Park Street (rear yard)	40	45	No, exceed by 5dB(A)
Receiver R3 – 17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	40	49	No, exceed by 9dB(A)
Receiver R4 – 19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	40	46	No, exceed by 6dB(A)
Receiver R5 – 21 Park Street (rear yard)	40	39	Yes
Receiver R6 – 21 Park Street (front yard)	65	32	Yes
Receiver R7 – 24 Park Street	40	26	Yes

Notes: 1. Bold font indicates exceedance of the applicable noise criterion

Results presented in Table 4.8 above indicate that the noise impacts from the proposed childcare centre are predicted to exceed the applicable criteria at Receivers R2, R3 and R4.

Therefore, further noise mitigation measures in addition to the proposed 1.8m high boundary fences presented in the architectural drawings would be required to reduce noise to accepted levels.

#### 4.3.2 Car Park Vehicle Movement on Site

Noise levels from car park vehicle activities have been predicted to the nearest affected receiver locations. The predictions are based on 37 vehicle movements (19 in and 18 out) into and out of the car park by visitors / parents' during the morning peak one hour period. It is noted that car park noise is only assessed to the receiver locations potentially impacted by noise from the car park, namely Receivers R1, R6 and R7.

**Table 4.9 – Predicted  $L_{Aeq}$  (15 min) Noise Levels from Car Park Activities, dB(A)**

Receiver ID	Noise Criteria	Predicted Noise Levels	Comply?
Receiver R1 – 25 Park Street (front yard)	40	35	Yes
Receiver R6 – 21 Park Street (front yard)	65	35	Yes
Receiver R7 – 24 Park Street	40	36	Yes

Notes: 1. Only assessed at receiver locations potentially impacted by the car park. Other receivers not impacted due to shielding provided by the childcare centre building or other buildings (eg. dwellings, garages, sheds, etc)

Results presented in Table 4.9 above indicate that the noise impact from car park activities complies with the nominated criteria. Therefore, no further noise mitigation measures are required to reduce noise from the car park activities.

#### 4.4 Recommendation

The following recommendations provide in-principle noise control solutions to maintain noise compliance at the noise sensitive receivers. This information is presented for the purpose of Council

approvals process and cost planning and shall not be used for construction unless otherwise approved in writing by the acoustic consultant. Assistance of an acoustic consultant must be sought at the detailed design phase of these works to provide the necessary design details and specifications.

Before committing to any form of construction or committing to any contractor, advice should be sought from an acoustic consultant to ensure that adequate provisions are made for any variations which may occur as a result of changes to the design and form of construction.

The advice provided here is in respect of acoustics only. Supplementary professional advice may need to be sought in respect of fire ratings, structural design, buildability, fitness for purpose and the like.

#### 4.4.1 Physical Mitigation

In addition to the proposed fences shown in the architectural drawings, the boundary fence south of the outdoor play area should be increased to a minimum height of **2.4m** above the ground level. The extents of the recommended fences are shown in Figure 2.

The construction of all the fences can be from any durable material with sufficient mass to prevent direct noise transmission eg. masonry, steel, fibrous-cement, timber, acrylic or polycarbonate, selected to withstand the weather elements. A double-skinned profiled sheet steel construction with a cavity between the sheets and each sheet having 0.6mm minimum base metal thickness (eg 'Colorbond' fence or similar) or 1 layer of 9mm Fibrous Cement (FC) sheeting is adequate for use as a noise screen. A treated timber lapped and capped fence could be used, provided it has no gaps so that it can perform as an effective noise screen.

Additionally, solid transparent acrylic (eg. Perspex) panels can be used to make up the additional required height of the boundary fences to provide noise attenuation benefits.

In addition to the above, all boundary and playground fences should give regard to the following to maintain acoustic integrity and for the fences to perform as noise screens:

- Any penetrations through the fabric of the fence should be sealed air tight.
- All joints and gaps between fence panels / planks should be sealed air tight.
- Any gaps between fences and the ground should be filled to ensure that the fence provides appropriate noise attenuation.

Figure 2 – Recommended Boundary Fencing



#### 4.4.2 Management Measures

In addition to the acoustic fences recommended in Section 4.4.1, the following management measures should be implemented as part of the operation of the proposed childcare centre:

- The number of children in the outdoor play area at any one time should be limited to the following:
  - 12 x 0-2 years old and 10 x 2-3 years old
- OR
- 10 x 3-5 years old
- Signs should be erected at appropriate, prominent locations, to advise the following:
  - that staff and parents converse at a very low volume;
  - that parents not call out to their children when delivering or collecting their children; and
  - that gates not be slammed.
- Children who are loudly crying outdoors should be comforted by staff and if the child continues to cry loudly then they should be taken inside.
- No music should be played in any outdoor areas at any time.

#### 4.4.3 Mechanical Plant

Mechanical plant associated with the childcare centre has the potential to impact on nearby residential properties. However, as details for mechanical plant are not available at this stage of the development, the following in-principle noise management measures are provided for mechanical plant servicing the proposed development.

- Acoustic assessment of mechanical services equipment will need to be undertaken during the detail design phase of the development to ensure that they shall not either singularly or in total emit noise levels which exceed the noise limits specified in Section 4.1.2.
- Mechanical plant noise emission can be controllable by appropriate mechanical system design and implementation of common engineering methods that may include any of the following:
  - procurement of 'quiet' plant;
  - strategic positioning of plant away from sensitive neighbouring premises, maximising the intervening shielding between the plant and sensitive neighbouring premises;
  - commercially available silencers or acoustic attenuators for air discharge and air intakes of plant;

- acoustically lined and lagged ductwork;
  - acoustic screens and barriers between plant and sensitive neighbouring premises; and/or
  - partially enclosed or fully enclosed acoustic enclosures over plant.
- Mechanical plant shall have their noise specifications and their proposed locations checked prior to their installation on site.

#### 4.4.4 Predicted Noise Levels with Mitigation Measures

Based on the recommended acoustic fence and management measures presented above, the predicted noise levels from children playing in the outdoor play area impacting on the nearby receiver locations are presented in the table below.

**Table 4.10 – Predicted  $L_{Aeq}$  (15 min) Noise Levels from Outdoor Play Areas with Mitigation, dB(A)**

Receiver ID	Noise Criteria	Predicted Noise Levels	Comply?
Receiver R1 – 25 Park Street (front yard)	40	24	Yes
Receiver R2 – 25 Park Street (rear yard)	40	40	Yes
Receiver R3 – 17 Lamont Place (rear yard)	40	40	Yes
Receiver R4 – 19 Lamont Place (rear yard)	40	39	Yes
Receiver R5 – 21 Park Street (rear yard)	40	35	Yes
Receiver R6 – 21 Park Street (front yard)	65	28	Yes
Receiver R7 – 24 Park Street	40	23	Yes

From the prediction results detailed in Table 4.10 it can be concluded that the noise emissions from the outdoor play area will comply with the applicable criteria at all receiver locations when the recommended acoustic fences and management measures are implemented.

## 5 Road Traffic Noise Assessment

Noise impact from the potential increase in traffic on Park Street due to the childcare centre's operation is assessed against the NSW 'Road Noise Policy' (RNP). The RNP sets out criteria to be applied to particular types of road and land uses. These noise criteria are to be applied when assessing noise impact and determining mitigation measures for developments that are potentially affected by road traffic noise associated with the proposed childcare centre, with the aim of preserving the amenity appropriate to the land use.

For a conservative assessment, Park Street is classified as a local road. Therefore, for *"existing residences affected by additional traffic on existing local roads generated by land use development"* the following road traffic noise criterion applies:

- Day (7am to 10pm) –  $L_{Aeq(1 \text{ hour})}$  55dB(A)

As discussed previously, traffic generation due to the proposed childcare centre was estimated to be up to 37 trips (19 in / 18 out) during the morning peak period. Furthermore, it is noted that Park Street currently has minimal traffic flows; therefore, the assessment of road traffic noise along Park Street has been based on traffic generated by the proposed childcare centre only.

Based on all the proposed 37 vehicle movements to occur along Park Street during the morning peak period, road traffic noise on public roads as a result of the proposed childcare centre was predicted for residences located along Park Street and presented in the table below.

**Table 5.1 – Predicted  $L_{Aeq(1 \text{ hour})}$  Road Traffic Noise Levels along Park Street, dB(A)**

Receiver	Criteria	Peak Hour Movements	Distance to Road	Predicted Noise Level	Comply
Residences on Park St	55	37 vehicles/hr	10m <sup>1</sup>	51	Yes

Notes: 1. Based on typical distance from facade of dwelling to road

Results presented in the table above indicate that traffic noise impacts from vehicle movements on public roads, namely Park Street, due to the proposed childcare centre will comply with the RNP noise criteria at affected residences.

## 6 Conclusion

Renzo Tonin & Associates has completed an assessment of environmental noise impact from the proposed childcare centre to be located at 23 Park Street, Eglinton. Noise impact from the proposed childcare centre upon potentially affected receivers have been quantified and compared to relevant NSW guidelines and regulations and the AAAC noise guidelines for childcare centres.

Operational noise from the outdoor play area of the proposed childcare centre, was predicted to exceed the applicable noise criteria at the nearest affected receiver locations, while noise from car park activities were predicted to comply. Therefore, noise mitigation measures were recommended including in-principle physical and management noise mitigation measures to reduce noise to acceptable levels.

Furthermore, traffic noise on public roads due to traffic generated by the proposed childcare centre was predicted to comply with the relevant RNP noise criteria for residences along Park Street.

## APPENDIX A Glossary of terminology

The following is a brief description of the technical terms used to describe noise to assist in understanding the technical issues presented.

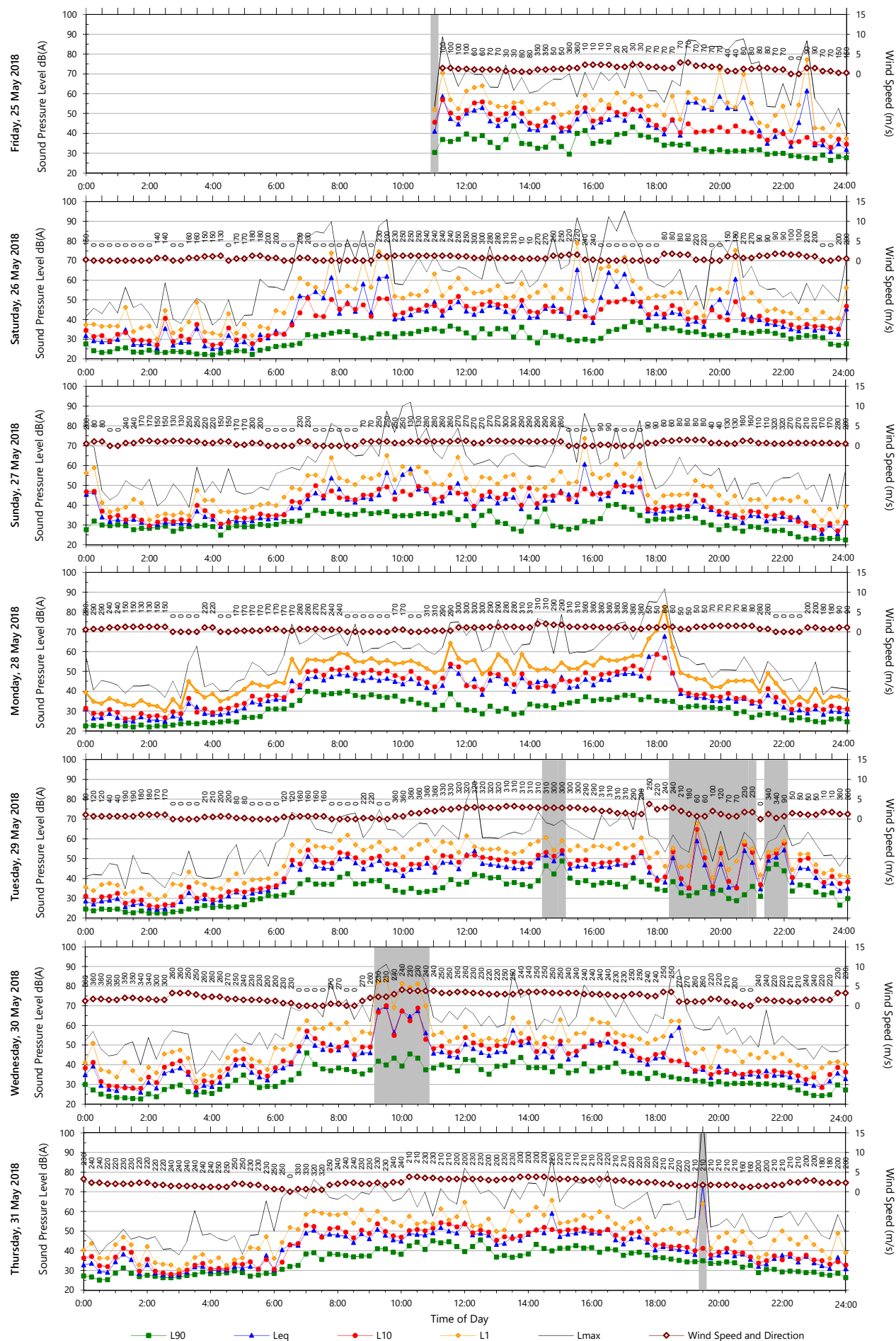
Adverse weather	Weather effects that enhance noise (that is, wind and temperature inversions) that occur at a site for a significant period of time (that is, wind occurring more than 30% of the time in any assessment period in any season and/or temperature inversions occurring more than 30% of the nights in winter).
Ambient noise	The all-encompassing noise associated within a given environment at a given time, usually composed of sound from all sources near and far.
Assessment period	The period in a day over which assessments are made.
Assessment point	A point at which noise measurements are taken or estimated. A point at which noise measurements are taken or estimated.
Background noise	Background noise is the term used to describe the underlying level of noise present in the ambient noise, measured in the absence of the noise under investigation, when extraneous noise is removed. It is described as the average of the minimum noise levels measured on a sound level meter and is measured statistically as the A-weighted noise level exceeded for ninety percent of a sample period. This is represented as the L90 noise level (see below).
Decibel [dB]	The units that sound is measured in. The following are examples of the decibel readings of every day sounds: 0dB The faintest sound we can hear 30dB A quiet library or in a quiet location in the country 45dB Typical office space. Ambience in the city at night 60dB CBD mall at lunch time 70dB The sound of a car passing on the street 80dB Loud music played at home 90dB The sound of a truck passing on the street 100dB The sound of a rock band 115dB Limit of sound permitted in industry 120dB Deafening
dB(A)	A-weighted decibels. The A-weighting noise filter simulates the response of the human ear at relatively low levels, where the ear is not as effective in hearing low frequency sounds as it is in hearing high frequency sounds. That is, low frequency sounds of the same dB level are not heard as loud as high frequency sounds. The sound level meter replicates the human response of the ear by using an electronic filter which is called the "A" filter. A sound level measured with this filter switched on is denoted as dB(A). Practically all noise is measured using the A filter.
dB(C)	C-weighted decibels. The C-weighting noise filter simulates the response of the human ear at relatively high levels, where the human ear is nearly equally effective at hearing from mid-low frequency (63Hz) to mid-high frequency (4kHz), but is less effective outside these frequencies.
Frequency	Frequency is synonymous to pitch. Sounds have a pitch which is peculiar to the nature of the sound generator. For example, the sound of a tiny bell has a high pitch and the sound of a bass drum has a low pitch. Frequency or pitch can be measured on a scale in units of Hertz or Hz.
Impulsive noise	Having a high peak of short duration or a sequence of such peaks. A sequence of impulses in rapid succession is termed repetitive impulsive noise.
Intermittent noise	The level suddenly drops to that of the background noise several times during the period of observation. The time during which the noise remains at levels different from that of the ambient is one second or more.
L <sub>Max</sub>	The maximum sound pressure level measured over a given period.
L <sub>Min</sub>	The minimum sound pressure level measured over a given period.

L <sub>1</sub>	The sound pressure level that is exceeded for 1% of the time for which the given sound is measured.
L <sub>10</sub>	The sound pressure level that is exceeded for 10% of the time for which the given sound is measured.
L <sub>90</sub>	The level of noise exceeded for 90% of the time. The bottom 10% of the sample is the L90 noise level expressed in units of dB(A).
L <sub>eq</sub>	The "equivalent noise level" is the summation of noise events and integrated over a selected period of time.
Reflection	Sound wave changed in direction of propagation due to a solid object obscuring its path.
SEL	Sound Exposure Level (SEL) is the constant sound level which, if maintained for a period of 1 second would have the same acoustic energy as the measured noise event. SEL noise measurements are useful as they can be converted to obtain Leq sound levels over any period of time and can be used for predicting noise at various locations.
Sound	A fluctuation of air pressure which is propagated as a wave through air.
Sound absorption	The ability of a material to absorb sound energy through its conversion into thermal energy.
Sound level meter	An instrument consisting of a microphone, amplifier and indicating device, having a declared performance and designed to measure sound pressure levels.
Sound pressure level	The level of noise, usually expressed in decibels, as measured by a standard sound level meter with a microphone.
Sound power level	Ten times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of the sound power of the source to the reference sound power.
Tonal noise	Containing a prominent frequency and characterised by a definite pitch.

## APPENDIX B    Noise Monitoring Results

Unattended Monitoring Results

Location: 23 Park Street, Eglinton

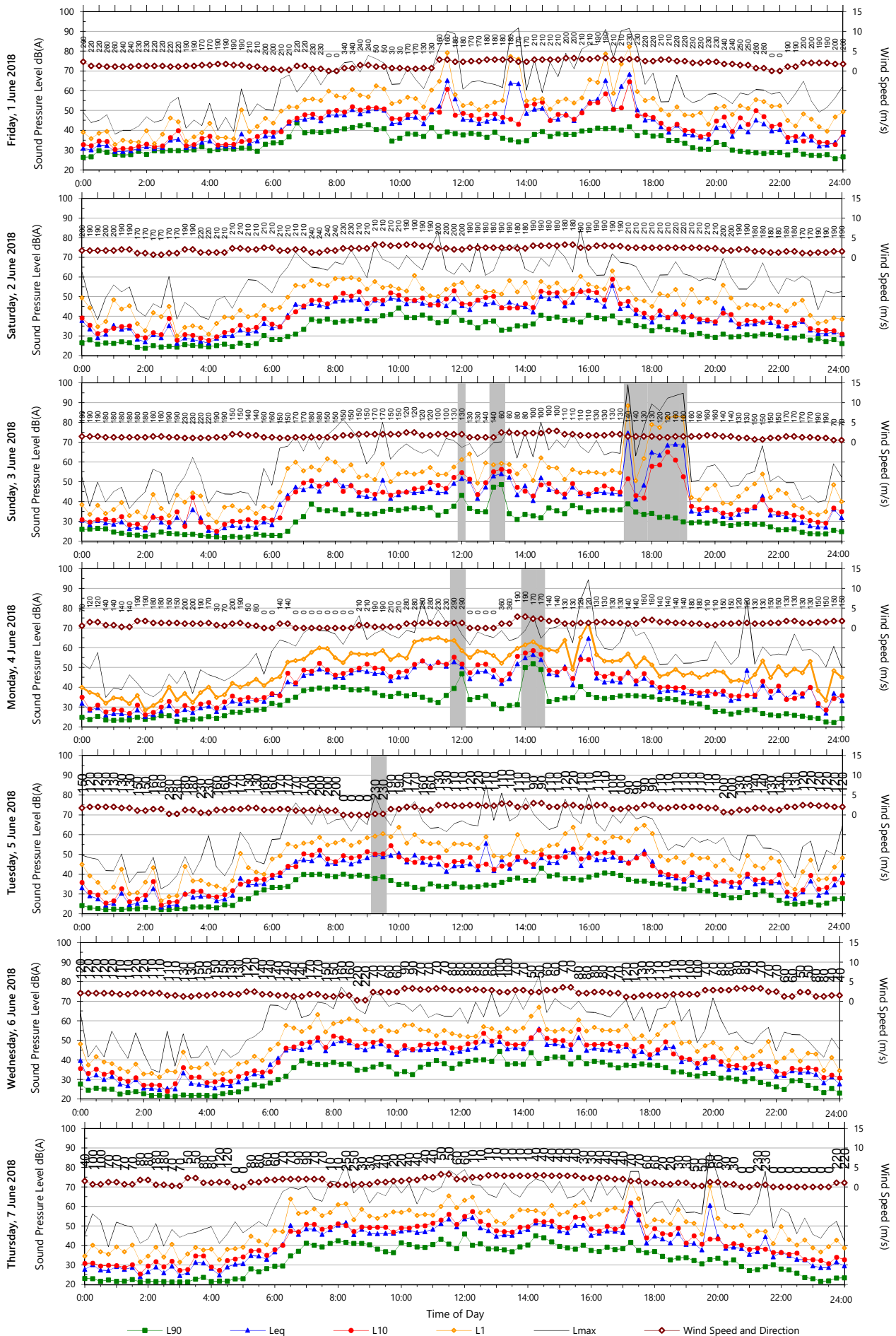


Data File: 2018-05-25\_SLM\_000\_123\_Rpt\_Report.txt

Template: QTE-26 (rev 17) Logger Graphs Program

Unattended Monitoring Results

Location: 23 Park Street, Eglinton

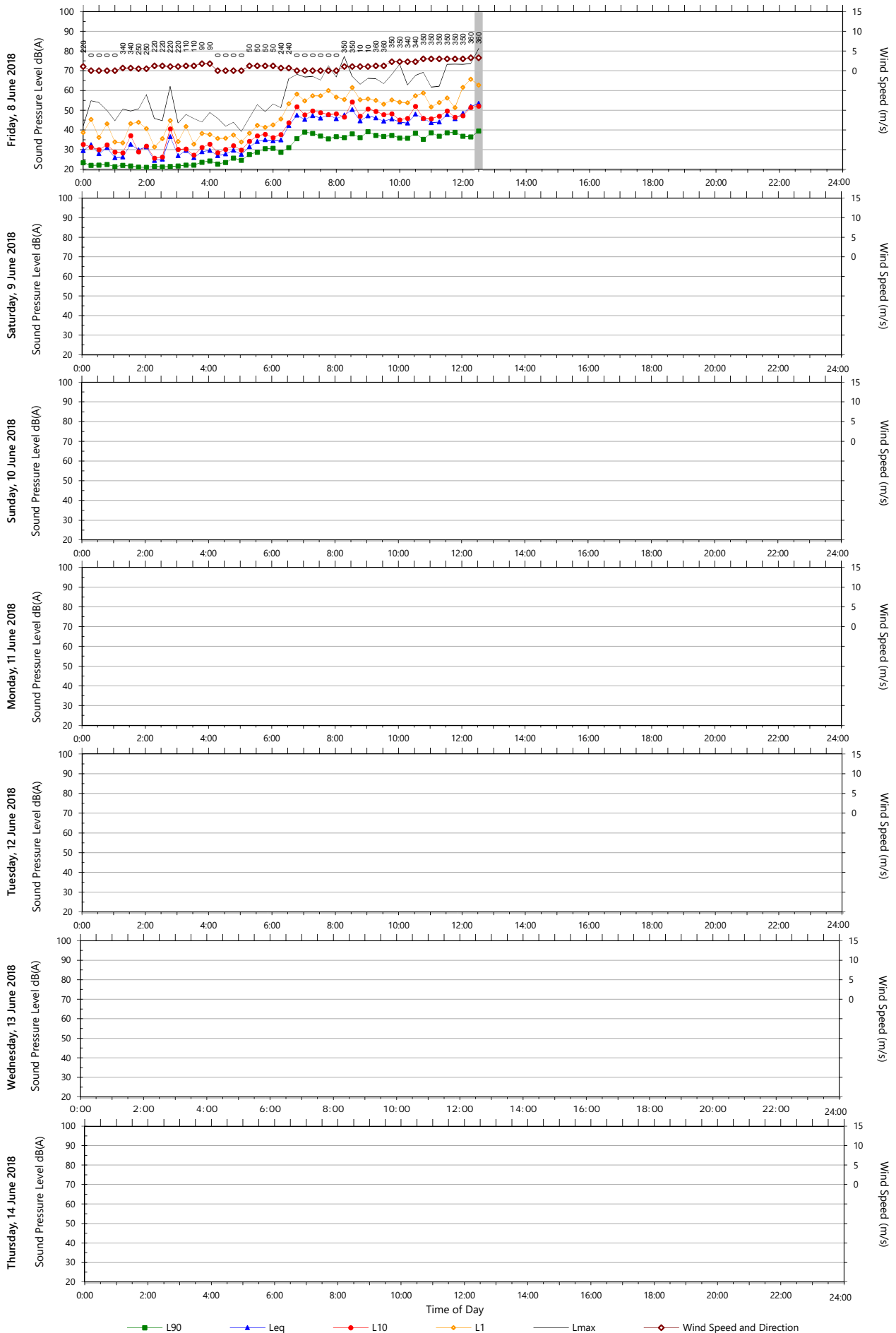


Data File: 2018-05-25\_SLM\_000\_123\_Rpt\_Report.txt

Template: QTE-26 (rev 17) Logger Graphs Program

Unattended Monitoring Results

Location: 23 Park Street, Eglinton



Data File: 2018-05-25\_SLM\_000\_123\_Rpt\_Report.txt

Template: QTE-26 (rev 17) Logger Graphs Program



A PO Box 11 Lambton NSW 2299 > T 4950 9577 > F 4950 9677 > M 0407 286 933 > E [simon@compassplanning.com.au](mailto:simon@compassplanning.com.au)

## **Statement of Environmental Effects**

**Demolition of dwelling, garage and outbuildings and construction of a single-storey 42 place child care centre with associated car parking, landscaping, signage and site works on Lot 2 in DP 38206, 23 Park Street, Eglinton.**

**July 2018**

Statement of Environmental Effects

23 Park Street  
Eglinton

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1.0</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>Page 4</b>
	<b>1.1 Pre-Lodgement Meeting</b>	<b>Page 4</b>
<b>2.0</b>	<b>Subject Site</b>	<b>Page 4</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>The Proposed Development</b>	<b>Page 8</b>
	<b>3.1 Days &amp; Hours of Operation</b>	<b>Page 10</b>
	<b>3.2 Number of child care places</b>	<b>Page 10</b>
	<b>3.3 Number of staff</b>	<b>Page 10</b>
	<b>3.4 Building Code of Australia (BCA)</b>	<b>Page 11</b>
<b>4.0</b>	<b>Environmental Planning Assessment</b>	<b>Page 11</b>
	<b>4.1 Statutory Considerations</b>	<b>Page 11</b>
	<b>4.1.1 Environmental Planning &amp; Assessment Act 1979 –                 Section 4.15</b>	<b>Page 12</b>
	<b>4.1.2 State Environmental Planning Policy (SEPP) No. 55                 – Remediation of Land</b>	<b>Page 14</b>
	<b>4.1.3 State Environmental Planning Policy No 64 – Advertising                 And Signage</b>	<b>Page 14</b>
	<b>4.1.4 Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014</b>	<b>Page 19</b>
	<b>4.1.5 State Environmental Planning Policy (Educational                 Establishments and Child Care Facilities</b>	<b>Page 22</b>
	<b>4.2 Merit Considerations</b>	<b>Page 25</b>
	• <b>Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014</b>	<b>Page 25</b>
	<b>Section 4 Residential Development</b>	<b>Page 25</b>

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

<b>Section 12 Signage</b>	<b>Page 26</b>
<b>Section 13 Landscaping</b>	<b>Page 27</b>
<b>Section 14 Parking</b>	<b>Page 28</b>
<b>Section 15 Crime</b>	<b>Page 29</b>
<b>Noise</b>	<b>Page 31</b>
<b>4.3 Suitability of the site for the Proposed Development</b>	<b>Page 33</b>
<b>4.4 Social &amp; Economic Impact</b>	<b>Page 33</b>
<b>4.5 Public Interest</b>	<b>Page 33</b>
<b>5.0 Conclusion</b>	<b>Page 33</b>
<b>Appendix A: State Environmental Planning Policy (Educational Establishments &amp; Child Care Facilities) 2017</b>	<b>Page 35</b>

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton****1.0 INTRODUCTION**

This Statement of Environmental Effects (SEE) has been prepared on behalf of Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd to accompany a development application (DA) seeking consent to the demolition of the existing dwelling, garage and outbuildings and construction of a single-storey 42 place child care centre with associated car parking, signage and landscaping on Lot 2 in DP 38206, 23 Park Street, Eglinton.

The SEE addresses the matters for consideration under Section 4.15 of the Environmental Planning & Assessment Act 1979 as well as matters required to be considered by Bathurst Regional Council.

**1.1 Pre-Lodgement Meeting**

A Development Assessment Pre-Lodgement meeting has not been held however Council has provided preliminary written advice in regard to the development in correspondence dated 13 March 2018. The SEE and supporting documentation has sought to address the matters raised in Council's correspondence.

**2.0 SUBJECT SITE****2.1 Property Description**

The subject site is legally identified as Lot 2 in DP 38206 and known as 23 Park Street, Eglinton.

The site is a generally rectangular shaped parcel of land located on the southern side of Park Street between Hamilton Street to the east and Alexander Street to the west (refer Map 1 & 2).

**2.2 Site Dimensions**

A survey plan prepared by Tablelands & Buttsworth Surveyors accompanies the submitted DA documentation.

The site has frontage to Park Street of 20.115m. The eastern and western side boundaries have a length of 50.29m. The southern rear boundary has a length of 20.115m. Overall the site has an area of 1,011.58m<sup>2</sup>.

**2.3 Site Topography**

The site is relatively level with a minor slope of approximately 400mm from the front, Park Street, property frontage to the rear.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton****2.4 Site Improvements/Characteristics & Surrounding Development**

The Survey Plan indicates the site is occupied by a cement rendered single storey residence situated within the site frontage facing Park Street. A detached cement rendered garage is located within the rear yard together with a number of metal shed buildings. (Refer Map 2).

A neighbourhood shop, 'the Eglinton Store' is located on the adjacent site to the east.

A single storey weatherboard residence is located on the front portion of the adjacent allotment to the west.

A combination of single and two-storey detached dwellings are located on adjacent sites.

The character of the locality comprises predominantly detached single storey dwellings of brick and weatherboard construction generally situated on the front portion of their respective allotments facing the public street. Front setback are variable with a number of the older style dwellings setback further from the front property boundaries.

## Statement of Environmental Effects

23 Park Street  
Eglinton**MAP 1** – Locality Plan of subject site (courtesy Google Maps)

## Statement of Environmental Effects

23 Park Street  
Eglinton

**MAP 2** – Extract from NSW Spatial Information Exchange (SIX) Maps showing subject site and surrounds.

## Statement of Environmental Effects

23 Park Street  
Eglinton**3.0 THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT**

The proposed development comprises demolition of the existing dwelling, garage and outbuildings and construction of a purpose built single-storey 42 place child care centre, on-site car parking, landscaping, signage and associated site works.

Details of the proposed development are provided in the following submitted documentation;

- Architectural plans prepared by Creative Drafting Services, Issue A, Dated 18/04/18 and incorporating the following plans;

A0.00 General Notes,  
A1.00 Site Plan and Notes,  
A1.01 Ground Floor & Roof Layout,  
A1.02 Carpark and Playground Setouts and Notes,  
A1.03 Elevations 1-4 and Section 5,  
A1.04 Coloured Scheme Elevations,  
A1.05 Coloured Unencumbered Area Layouts.  
F1.00 Emergency Evacuation Plan

- Stormwater Concept Plan prepared by Australian Consulting Engineers, Issue A, Dated 23/05/18 and incorporating the following plans;

DWG 101 Stormwater Concept Plan,  
DWG 102 Miscellaneous Details Sheet,

- *Noise Assessment* prepared by Renzo Tonin & Associates, Report Ref. TK283-01D01, Rev 0, Dated 18.06.2018,
- *Traffic and Parking Statement* prepared by Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd, Ref: 17.18.088, Dated 21 May 2018,
- Detail Survey prepared by Tablelands & Buttsworth Surveyors Pty Ltd, Ref: 18114Td&I, Dated 27/02/2018
- Waste Management Plan for demolition, construction and use of premises prepared by Compass Planning Pty Ltd.
- *BCA 2016 Indicative Compliance Report* prepared by Building Certificates Australia Pty Ltd, Ref: PRO-02281-Q9X4, Ver: 1.0 Dated 4/07/18,
- Access 2016 Indicative Compliance Report prepared by Building Innovations Pty Ltd, Project No: PRO-02282-T423, V1.0, Dated 4/07/18,
- BCA Section J Indicative Compliance Report prepared by Building Innovations Australia Pty Ltd, Project PRO-02283- Q5W2, V1.0, Dated 4/07/18.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

- Preliminary Cost Plan Report prepared by MCG Quantity Surveyors, Dated May 10, 2018,
- Landscape Plan prepared by Monaco Landscape Designers,
- Preliminary Site Investigation prepared by Martens Consulting Engineers, P1806504JR01V01, June 2018,
- Preliminary Geotechnical Investigation prepared by Martens Consulting Engineers, P1806504JR02V01, July 2018.

- **Demolition of existing structures**

The existing dwelling, garage and outbuildings are to be demolished.

All demolition work will be carried out by an appropriately qualified licenced demolition contractor in accordance with Australian Standard AS 2601:2001 (The Demolition of Structures).

Any services (ie water, telecommunications, gas, electricity, sewerage etc) will be disconnected in accordance with the relevant authorities' requirements prior to any demolition work as necessary.

All demolition material, incapable of being recycled, will be disposed of to an approved waste management facility.

Demolition work will be carried out in accordance with Council's and Workcover's approved hours of operation.

An appropriate area within the site will be suitably fenced for the containment of building waste pending collection and removal from the site.

- **Construction of centre-based child care centre**

The proposed child care centre comprises a single storey building of domestic design to be positioned within the central portion of the site fronting the public street. The child care centre has a gross floor area (GFA) of 316.29m<sup>2</sup>.

The child care centre building is to be of brick veneer construction with a 17.5° pitched metal sheet colorbond® roof which comprises a predominantly hipped form with feature gables facing the public street.

The front entry to the centre fronts the public street and is directly accessible from the on-site car park. The administration and service areas of the centre are located within the front portion of the building with the internal play rooms positioned at the rear overlooking, and directly accessible, to the external play areas.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

On-site vehicular car parking to accommodate a total of 6 vehicles, including 1 disabled parking space and turning bay, is located within the site frontage with vehicular access proposed via a single 6.0m wide combined entry/exit driveway centrally positioned within the site frontage.

The external play areas are located at the rear of the site and directly accessible from the three (3) internal playrooms.

- **Associated site works**

Landscaping to the site frontage between the front property boundary and internal car park as well as the side boundaries is proposed as detailed on the submitted Landscape Plan.

A 1200mm high timber picket fence is proposed along the front, Park Street, property boundary on either side of the central driveway and pedestrian pathway.

1800mm high lapped and capped timber paling fencing is proposed to the side and rear boundaries.

**3.1 Days & Hours of Operation**

The child care centre will provide long day care Monday to Friday between the hours of 7.00am to 6.00pm.

**3.2 Number of Child Care Places**

A total of forty-two (42) child care places will be available for children between the ages of 0 and 5 and allocated as follows;

Age	Number of Places
0-1	12
2-3	10
3-5	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>42</b>

**3.3 Number of Staff**

Staffing of the proposed child care centre will be in accordance with Regulation 123 of the Children (Education and Care Services) National Regulation.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

The staff to child ratio detailed in Regulation 123 of the aforementioned Regulations is shown in Table 1.

**TABLE 1 – Staff to Child Ratios**

<b>Age</b>	<b>Proposed No. of Places</b>	<b>Staff ratios req'd</b>	<b>No. of staff to be provided</b>
0-2	12	1:4	3
2-3	10	1:5	2
3-5	20	1:10	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>42</b>		<b>7</b>

The child care centre will employ a total of seven (7) child care staff. Child care staff will commence work on a staggered basis between 7.00am and 10.30am as child care places are progressively filled.

Two (2) additional part time or casual staff will be employed to clean the centre and carry out administrative duties but will generally commence upon closure of the centre.

**3.4 Building Code of Australia**

The following reports, prepared by Building Innovations Australia, have been submitted with the DA;

1. BCA 2016 Indicative Compliance Report,
2. Access 2016 Indicative Compliance Report.
3. BCA Section J Indicative Compliance Report.

The reports provide an indicative compliance assessment of the proposed development against the provisions of the BCA and demonstrate that there will be no additional requirements, resulting from the prescribed application of the BCA, for any significant design changes that would necessitate submission of an application under Section 4.55 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act, 1979.

**4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING ASSESSMENT**

The proposed development has been assessed having regard to the relevant matters for consideration under the provisions of Section 4.15(1) of the Environmental Planning & Assessment Act 1979, as detailed hereunder.

## Statement of Environmental Effects

23 Park Street  
Eglinton**4.1 Statutory Considerations****4.1.1 Environmental Planning & Assessment Act 1979 – Section 4.15**

The matters for consideration under section 4.15 (1) of the EPA Act 1979 are addressed as follows;

*(a) the provisions of:*

*(i) any environmental planning instrument, and*

Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 represents the principal environmental planning instrument applicable to the proposed development.

The relevant provisions of the LEP are addressed within section 4.1.3 of the SEE.

State Environmental Planning Policy 55 – Remediation of land is applicable and has been addressed within the SEE.

State Environmental Planning Policy No.64 – Advertising and Signage is applicable and has been addressed within the SEE.

State Environmental Planning Policy (Educational Establishments and Child Care Facilities) 2017 is applicable and has been addressed within the SEE.

*(ii) any proposed instrument that is or has been the subject of public consultation under this Act and that has been notified to the consent authority (unless the Director-General has notified the consent authority that the making of the proposed instrument has been deferred indefinitely or has not been approved), and*

There are no known such instruments affecting the subject site or proposed development.

*(iii) any development control plan, and*

Bathurst Regional DCP 2014 is applicable and the relevant provisions of the DCP have been addressed within the SEE.

The NSW Child Care Planning Guideline is applicable and addressed within the SEE.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

*(iiia) any planning agreement that has been entered into under section 93F, or any draft planning agreement that a developer has offered to enter into under section 93F, and*

No such planning agreement, has, or is proposed to be, entered into in respect of the proposed development.

*(iv) the regulations (to the extent that they prescribe matters for the purposes of this paragraph), and*

There is no specific prescribed matter within the Regulations that is required to be addressed.

*(v) any coastal zone management plan (within the meaning of the Coastal Protection Act 1979), that apply to the land to which the development application relates,*

There are no coastal management plans applicable to the subject land.

*(b) the likely impacts of that development, including environmental impacts on both the natural and built environments, and social and economic impacts in the locality,*

The likely impacts of the proposed development including environmental, social and economic are addressed within the SEE and incorporate appropriate mitigation measures to minimise any adverse impact in the locality.

*(c) the suitability of the site for the development,*

The site is not identified as being affected by any easement, covenant and/or restriction as to use which would prevent the proposed development.

Furthermore, the site is not affected by any particular natural hazard that would render the site unsuitable for the proposed use as a centre-based child care facility.

*(d) any submissions made in accordance with this Act or the regulations,*

It is expected that Council will advise the Applicant of any particular issues that are raised as a consequence of public notification of the development application.

*(e) the public interest.*

The proposed development is considered to be in the public interest having regard to the shortages of child care places generally particularly in the 0-2 year age group.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton****4.1.2 State Environmental Planning Policy No. 55 – Remediation of Land**

A Phase 1 Contamination Assessment Report prepared by Martens Consulting Engineers Pty Ltd accompanies the submitted DA documentation.

The assessment identified several signs of potential contamination within the site including,

- hazardous building materials (asbestos and heavy metals) within existing structures,
- sheds/garage may currently or previously have stored fuel, oils or other chemicals leading to hydrocarbon contamination, lead based paints, PACM (fibrous cement sheeting containing asbestos) and galvanized metal may have been used during construction.
- Potentially contaminating adjacent activity – underground storage tanks (UST)/fuel bowzers on adjacent property to the east may have leaked into soil and led to soil and/or groundwater contamination

The report recommends, among others, that a detailed Phase 2 Assessment be carried out.

**4.1.3 State Environmental Planning Policy No. 64 – Advertising and Signage****Proposed Signage:**

A location plan of the proposed signage is documented on DWG A1.00 Site Plan and Notes and signage elevation of DWG A1.02 Car Park & Playground Set-Out of the architectural plans prepared by Creative Drafting Services and comprises the following;

1. A single non-illuminated free-standing business identification sign measuring 1500mm(W) x 1000mm(H) located within the site frontage in proximity to the driveway entry. The sign has an advertising area of 1.5m<sup>2</sup>. The top of the sign will be elevated a maximum of 2200mm above ground level.

The sign will display the business logo, business name, contact details, hours of operation and age range of children catered to.

Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 defines a business identification sign as follows;

***business identification sign*** means a sign:

- (a) that indicates:
  - (i) the name of the person or business, and
  - (ii) the nature of the business carried on by the person at the premises or place at which the sign is displayed, and

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

(b) that may include the address of the premises or place and a logo or other symbol that identifies the business,  
but that does not contain any advertising relating to a person who does not carry on business at the premises or place.

**Note.**

Business identification signs are a type of **signage**—see the definition of that term in this Dictionary.

The proposed signage is consistent with this definition.

**STATE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING POLICY No. 64 – ADVERTISING AND SIGNAGE**

An assessment of the proposed signage against the provisions of SEPP 64 follows;

**8 Granting of consent to signage**

*A consent authority must not grant development consent to an application to display signage unless the consent authority is satisfied:*

- (a) that the signage is consistent with the objectives of this Policy as set out in clause 3 (1) (a), and*
- (b) that the signage the subject of the application satisfies the assessment criteria specified in Schedule 1.*

**3 Aims, objectives etc**

*(1) This Policy aims:*

- (a) to ensure that signage (including advertising):*
  - (i) is compatible with the desired amenity and visual character of an area, and*
  - (ii) provides effective communication in suitable locations, and*
  - (iii) is of high quality design and finish, and*
- (b) to regulate signage (but not content) under Part 4 of the Act, and*
- (c) to provide time-limited consents for the display of certain advertisements, and*
- (d) to regulate the display of advertisements in transport corridors, and*
- (e) to ensure that public benefits may be derived from advertising in and adjacent to transport corridors.*

The proposed signage is considered to be consistent with the aims and objectives of the Policy as set out in clause 3 (1) (a) on the following grounds;

- The proposed signage comprises a single business identification sign which will assist to identify the location of the proposed child care centre to clients, visitors and emergency services,
- The sign will be professionally constructed and will not be visually intrusive within the residential streetscape given its relatively small advertising area.

Consideration of the proposed signage against the assessment criteria of Schedule 1 of the Policy follows;

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton****Schedule 1 Assessment criteria****1 Character of the area**

- *Is the proposal compatible with the existing or desired future character of the area or locality in which it is proposed to be located?*

The subject site is located within an R2 Low Density Residential zone under the provisions of Bathurst Local Environmental Plan, 2014 and associated zoning map (LZN\_011A).

The erection of business identification signage is a permissible use within the zone and necessary to identify the location of business premises to the public, other businesses and public authorities and emergency services.

- *Is the proposal consistent with a particular theme for outdoor advertising in the area or locality?*

There is no established theme for outdoor advertising within the residential zone.

**2 Special areas**

- *Does the proposal detract from the amenity or visual quality of any environmentally sensitive areas, heritage areas, natural or other conservation areas, open space areas, waterways, rural landscapes or residential areas?*

The subject site is located within an established residential zone and is not identified as a 'special area'.

**3 Views and vistas**

- *Does the proposal obscure or compromise important views?*

The proposed signage comprises a free-standing business identification sign and will not obscure or compromise important views.

- *Does the proposal dominate the skyline and reduce the quality of vistas?*

The proposed signage is located within the site frontage and has a maximum height of 2200mm above NGL.

- *Does the proposal respect the viewing rights of other advertisers?*

The proposed signage will not encroach or otherwise intrude on the viewing rights of any other business as the site is located within a residential zone.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton****4 Streetscape, setting or landscape**

- *Is the scale, proportion and form of the proposal appropriate for the streetscape, setting or landscape?*

The sign measures 1500mm wide x 1000mm high and will have a maximum height to the top of the sign of 2200mm. The scale and proportion of the sign is not anticipated to be visually intrusive within the streetscape.

- *Does the proposal contribute to the visual interest of the streetscape, setting or landscape?*

No, the signage is considered neutral in this regard with its primary purpose to identify the location of the proposed child care centre.

- *Does the proposal reduce clutter by rationalising and simplifying existing advertising?*

There is no existing signage clutter and the proposed signage will not create such clutter.

- *Does the proposal screen unsightliness?*

No, there is no 'unsightliness' that requires screening.

- *Does the proposal protrude above buildings, structures or tree canopies in the area or locality?*

No, the signage has a maximum height of 2200mm above ground level which will be below the eave height of the proposed centre and neighbouring dwellings. The sign height is equal to typical side and rear boundary fencing.

- *Does the proposal require ongoing vegetation management?*

No, appropriate landscaping will be provided in proximity to the sign to minimise any necessity for substantial vegetation management.

**5 Site and building**

- *Is the proposal compatible with the scale, proportion and other characteristics of the site or building, or both, on which the proposed signage is to be located?*

The proposed signage is considered to be compatible with the scale and proportions of the host building which will comprise a single-storey residential scale building. The proposed signage is not expected to be visually intrusive or a dominant feature/element of the building exterior.

The adjacent site on the eastern side comprises a neighbourhood shop which displays signage.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

- *Does the proposal respect important features of the site or building, or both?*

The subject site and proposed host building do not have any particular important features.

- *Does the proposal show innovation and imagination in its relationship to the site or building, or both?*

No, the proposed signage is neutral in this regard.

**6 Associated devices and logos with advertisements and advertising structures**

- *Have any safety devices, platforms, lighting devices or logos been designed as an integral part of the signage or structure on which it is to be displayed?*

No and none are required as the signage can be serviced and/or maintained from ground level without the necessity for any specialized equipment.

**7 Illumination**

- *Would illumination result in unacceptable glare?*

The proposed signage is non-illuminated.

**8 Safety**

- *Would the proposal reduce the safety for any public road?*

The proposed signage is to be erected within the site frontage and contained wholly within the subject site. The signage is non-illuminated and does not contain any moving parts and therefore will not reduce the safety for any public road.

- *Would the proposal reduce the safety for pedestrians or bicyclists?*

No, for the reasons provided above.

- *Would the proposal reduce the safety for pedestrians, particularly children, by obscuring sightlines from public areas?*

No, for the reasons provided above.

## Statement of Environmental Effects

23 Park Street  
Eglinton**4.1.4 Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014**

The Dictionary of Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 defines a centre-based child care facility as follows;

*centre-based child care facility* means:

(a) a building or place used for the education and care of children that provides any one or more of the following:

- (i) long day care,
- (ii) occasional child care,
- (iii) out-of-school-hours care (including vacation care),
- (iv) preschool care, or

(b) an approved family day care venue (within the meaning of the *Children (Education and Care Services) National Law (NSW)*),

**Note.**

An approved family day care venue is a place, other than a residence, where an approved family day care service (within the meaning of the *Children (Education and Care Services) National Law (NSW)*) is provided. but does not include:

- (c) a building or place used for home-based child care or school-based child care, or
- (d) an office of a family day care service (within the meanings of the *Children (Education and Care Services) National Law (NSW)*), or
- (e) a babysitting, playgroup or child-minding service that is organised informally by the parents of the children concerned, or
- (f) a child-minding service that is provided in connection with a recreational or commercial facility (such as a gymnasium) to care for children while the children's parents are using the facility, or
- (g) a service that is concerned primarily with providing lessons or coaching in, or providing for participation in, a cultural, recreational, religious or sporting activity, or providing private tutoring, or
- (h) a child-minding service that is provided by or in a health services facility, but only if the service is established, registered or licensed as part of the institution operating in the facility.

The subject property is zoned R1 General Residential under the provisions of Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 and associated zoning map (LZN\_011A) (refer Map 3) within which zone a *centre-based child care facility* is permissible with development consent.

The objectives of the R1 General Residential Zone are as follows;

**Objectives of zone**

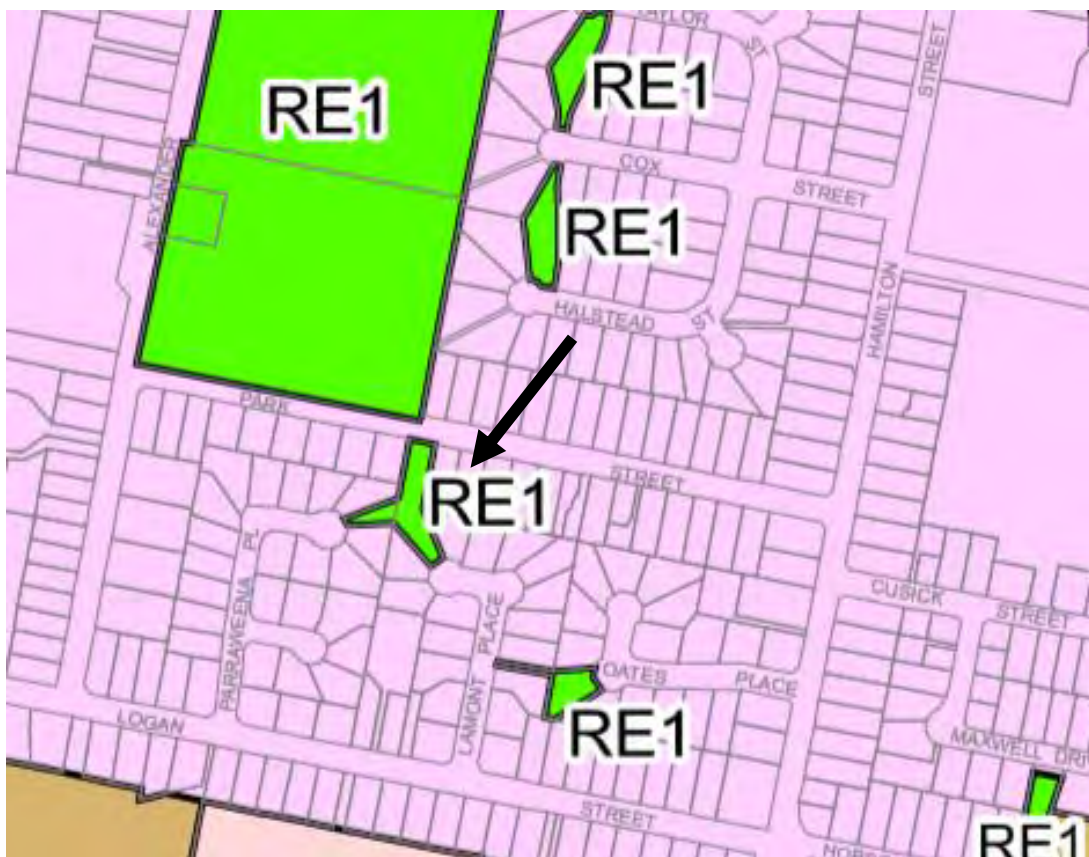
- To provide for the housing needs of the community.
- To provide for a variety of housing types and densities.
- To enable other land uses that provide facilities or services to meet the day to day needs of residents.
- To provide housing choice and affordability by enabling opportunities for medium density forms of housing in locations and at densities that complement the surrounding residential environment.
- To protect and conserve the historic significance and scenic quality of the urban villages of Eglinton, Raglan and Perthville.

## Statement of Environmental Effects

23 Park Street  
Eglinton

- To enable commercial development that is compatible with the amenity of the area and does not prejudice the status and viability of the Bathurst central business district as the retail, commercial and administrative centre of Bathurst.

The proposed development is considered to be consistent with the aims and objectives of the R1 zone on the basis that the child care centre will provide a facility to meet the day to day needs of residents.



## Part 4 – Principal development standards

### Clause 4.3 Height of Buildings

Clause 4.3 and the accompanying Height of Buildings Map (HOB\_011A) nominate a maximum building height of 9.0m for the site.

The Dictionary of Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 defines building height as follows;

***building height*** (or ***height of building***) means the vertical distance between ground level (existing) and the highest point of the building, including plant and lift overruns, but excluding communication devices, antennae, satellite dishes, masts, flagpoles, chimneys, flues and the like.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

The proposed child care centre is a single storey building with a 2700mm floor to ceiling height and 17.5° pitched colorbond® hipped roof. DWG A1.03 indicates that the proposed building has a maximum height overall height above NGL of 5739mm.

**Clause 4.4 Floor space ratio**

Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 and associated Floor Space Ratio Map (FSR\_011A) does not specify a maximum FSR for the site.

**Clause 5.9 Preservation of trees or vegetation**

The survey plan shows that the subject site does not contain any significant vegetation.

**Clause 5.10 Heritage conservation**

Bathurst LEP 2014 and associated Heritage Map (HER\_011A) indicate that the subject site does not contain any items of heritage significance and is not located within a heritage conservation area. Furthermore, there are no items of heritage significance located within the visual catchment of the subject site that may be impacted by the proposed development.

**Part 7 Additional local provisions****Clause 7.1 Flood planning**

The subject site is not identified within the LEP Flood Planning Map (FLD\_011A) as being affected by flooding.

**Clause 7.2 Bush fire prone land**

The subject site is not identified on the Bush Fire Prone Land Map as affected by bush fire.

**Clause 7.3 Airspace operations**

The subject site is not affected by airspace operations.

**Clause 7.5 Essential services**

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

The subject site is located within an established residential precinct which is currently serviced with essential infrastructure including reticulated water and sewer, electricity telecommunications, sealed roads and drainage.

**Clause 7.10 Signage**

Development approval is being sought for the proposed business identification sign to be erected within the site frontage as previously addressed within the SEE concurrently with approval for the use of the site for a centre-based child care facility consistent with the provisions of clause 7.10 (1)(a).

**4.1.5 State Environmental Planning Policy (Educational Establishments and Child Care Facilities) 2017**

Pursuant to clause 5 and the Standard Instrument the proposed development constitutes a *centre-based child care facility* which forms part of the definition of an *early education and care facility*.

Both land-uses are defined as follows;

**centre-based child care facility** means:

- (a) a building or place used for the education and care of children that provides any one or more of the following:
  - (a) long day care,
  - (ii) occasional child care,
  - (iii) out-of-school-hours care (including vacation care),
  - (i) preschool care, or
- (b) an approved family day care venue (within the meaning of the [Children \(Education and Care Services\) National Law \(NSW\)](#)),

Note.

An approved family day care venue is a place, other than a residence, where an approved family day care service (within the meaning of the [Children \(Education and Care Services\) National Law \(NSW\)](#)) is provided.

but does not include:

- (c) a building or place used for home-based child care or school-based child care, or
- (d) an office of a family day care service (within the meanings of the [Children \(Education and Care Services\) National Law \(NSW\)](#)), or

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

- (e) a babysitting, playgroup or child-minding service that is organised informally by the parents of the children concerned, or
- (f) a child-minding service that is provided in connection with a recreational or commercial facility (such as a gymnasium) to care for children while the children's parents are using the facility, or
- (g) a service that is concerned primarily with providing lessons or coaching in, or providing for participation in, a cultural, recreational, religious or sporting activity, or providing private tutoring, or
- (h) a child-minding service that is provided by or in a health services facility, but only if the service is established, registered or licensed as part of the institution operating in the facility.

**early education and care facility** means a building or place used for the education and care of children, and includes any of the following:

- (a) a centre-based child care facility,
- (b) home-based child care,
- (c) school-based child care

Part 3 of the Policy, which addresses '*Early learning and care facilities – specific development controls*', is applicable to the proposed development.

The specific clauses under Part 3 are addressed as follows;

**Clause 22 Centre-based child care facility – concurrence of Regulatory Authority required for certain development**

DWG A1.05 details the areas of unencumbered indoor and outdoor play spaces provided within the centre.

The proposed development complies with the regulation 107 (indoor unencumbered space requirements) and regulation 108 (outdoor unencumbered space requirements) of the Education and Care Services National Regulations as required within clause 22(1)(a) and (b) and consequently does not require the concurrence of the Regulatory Authority.

**Clause 23 Centre-based child care facility – matters for consideration by consent authorities**

The applicable provisions of the *Child Care Planning Guideline* have been addressed and a Compliance table assessment of the proposal against the matters for consideration under Part 3 of the Guideline incorporated within the submitted Statement of Environmental Effects (SEE) at Appendix A.

**Clause 24 Centre-based child care facility in Zone IN1 or IN2 – additional matters for consideration by consent authorities**

The provisions of this clause are not applicable as the proposed development is not located upon IN1 or IN2 zoned land.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton****Clause 25 Centre-based child care facility – non-discretionary development standards**

The clause outlines the following non-discretionary development standards that, if complied with, prevent the consent authority from requiring more onerous standards for those matters;

- (a) **location** – the development may be located at any distance from an existing or proposed early education and care facility.
- (b) **Indoor or outdoor space**
  - (i) for development to which regulation 107 (indoor unencumbered space requirements) or 108 (outdoor unencumbered space requirements) of the [Education and Care Services National Regulations](#) applies—the unencumbered area of indoor space and the unencumbered area of outdoor space for the development complies with the requirements of those regulations, or
  - (ii) for development to which clause 28 (unencumbered indoor space and useable outdoor play space) of the [Children \(Education and Care Services\) Supplementary Provisions Regulation 2012](#) applies—the development complies with the indoor space requirements or the useable outdoor play space requirements in that clause,
- (c) **site area and site dimensions**—the development may be located on a site of any size and have any length of street frontage or any allotment depth,
- (d) **colour of building materials or shade structures**—the development may be of any colour or colour scheme unless it is a State or local heritage item or in a heritage conservation area.

**Clause 26 Centre-based child care facility – development control plans**

- (1) A provision of a development control plan that specifies a requirement, standard or control in relation to any of the following matters (including by reference to ages, age ratios, groupings, numbers or the like, of children) does not apply to development for the purpose of a centre-based child care facility:
  - (a) operational or management plans or arrangements (including hours of operation),
  - (b) demonstrated need or demand for child care services,
  - (c) proximity of facility to other early childhood education and care facilities,
  - (d) any matter relating to development for the purpose of a centre-based child care facility contained in:
    - (i) the design principles set out in Part 2 of the Child Care Planning Guideline, or
    - (ii) the matters for consideration set out in Part 3 or the regulatory requirements set out in Part 4 of that Guideline (other than those concerning building height, side and rear setbacks or car parking rates).
- (2) This clause applies regardless of when the development control plan was made.

The relevant provisions of the following sections/chapters of Bathurst DCP 2016 have been addressed within the SEE;

- Section 4 Residential Development (building height, front, side and rear setbacks, external appearance, height of buildings, services and facilities)

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

- Section 12 Signage
- Section 13 Landscaping
- Section 14 Parking
- Section 15 Crime

**4.2 Merit Considerations****Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan (DCP) 2014**

Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan (DCP) 2014 provides, among other things, detailed criteria for the assessment of development applications and is required to be considered by the Council under section 4.5 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 when determining development applications.

The relevant sections of DCP 2014 are addressed as follows;

**Section 4 Residential Development****Front building line setback**

The proposed child care centre will maintain a minimum front building line setback of 15.3m as the site frontage is to be utilized for the purpose of on-site parking

**Side and rear building line setbacks**

The proposed child care centre will be setback 1117mm from the eastern side boundary and 1100mm from the western side boundary.

The eastern and western side elevations of the building do not contain any window or door openings with fire-rated glass blocks being used to provide natural light and satisfy compliance with the Building Code of Australia (BCA).

**External appearance**

The proposed child care centre building comprises a single storey building structure of traditional domestic design and scale. The building exterior incorporates face brick external walls, aluminium framed windows and a 17° broken hipped metal corrugated colorbond roof form with feature gables to the front facade.

The external façade includes appropriate articulation and fenestration to minimize the perceived bulk and scale of the building and create visual interest to the building form. The external design does not create entrapment opportunities.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

The front entry to the centre is located within the northern elevation, clearly visible from the public street and directly accessible from the on-site car park.

**Height of buildings**

Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 stipulates a maximum building height within the R1 zone of 9m.

The proposed development comprises a single storey building structure to be constructed as a concrete slab on ground with a floor to ceiling height of 2700mm and 17.5° pitched roof form. The building has an overall roof height of 5739mm.

**Services and facilities**

The subject site is currently serviced with essential infrastructure including reticulated water and sewer, electricity (overhead) and telecommunications.

Stormwater management

A Stormwater Concept Plan prepared by Australian Consulting Engineers accompanies the submitted DA documentation.

A Preliminary Geotechnical Investigation carried out by Martens Consulting engineers has established that there are no particular geotechnical issues associated with the site. The report makes a number of geotechnical recommendations regarding the proposed development including footing and foundations, drainage and earthworks.

Waste management

A Waste Management Plan prepared by Compass Planning Pty Ltd accompanies the submitted DA documentation.

**Waste Generation**

The majority of waste generated by the child care centre is classified as general waste that predominantly includes light weight items such as nappies and food scraps. When the child care centre is operating at full capacity the weekly general waste is estimated to be a maximum of 0.6m<sup>3</sup>.

The balance of the waste is classified as recyclable waste that includes light weight items such as paper scraps, cans, bottles and plastic containers. When the child care centre is operating at full capacity the weekly recyclable waste is estimated to be a maximum of 0.3m<sup>3</sup>.

**On-Site Waste Management**

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**Demolition and construction waste management

The existing dwelling and garage are to be demolished.

All demolition work will be carried out by an appropriately qualified licenced demolition contractor in accordance with Australian Standard AS 2601:2001 (The Demolition of Structures).

All services (ie water, telecommunications, gas, electricity, sewerage etc) will be disconnected in accordance with the relevant authorities' requirements prior to any demolition work.

All demolition material, incapable of being recycled, will be disposed of to an approved waste management facility.

Demolition work will be carried out in accordance with Council's and Workcover's approved hours of operation.

An appropriate area within the site will be suitably fenced for the containment of building waste pending collection and removal from the site.

Operational waste management

A waste bin storage area is located within the western side boundary setback adjacent to the north-western front corner of the building and suitably screened from the public street as shown in DWG A1.00 Site Plan.

The waste storage area will accommodate five (5) mobile 240lt bins which will include three (3) 'red lidded' general waste bins and 2 'yellow lidded' recycling bin.

The western side elevation of the building and waste bin storage area will be secured with a lockable 1800mm high steel framed timber clad security gate to prevent unsupervised access by children.

Waste storage facilities will be provided within the kitchen, bottle preparation and nappy change areas and emptied by staff to the external waste/recycling bins on a regular basis throughout the day as necessary.

Waste collection will be managed by Council's regular weekly kerb-side collection service with the bins being wheeled by centre staff to the street frontage.

Green waste and cleaning of bins will be undertaken by a private maintenance contractor engaged by the centre and who will also be responsible for landscape maintenance.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton****Section 12 Signage**

Proposed business identification signage for the proposed development has been previously addressed within the SEE and assessed against the provisions of SEPP 64 – Advertising & Signage.

**Section 13 Landscaping**

A landscape Plan prepared by Monaco Designs has been submitted with the DA documentation.

The landscape plan proposes informal planting of a variety of shrubs and trees within the site frontage between the front property boundary and front edge of the internal car parking. Formal planting of regular spaced shrubs are to be located along the common side boundaries within the site frontage.

Additional landscape planting is also proposed within the external playground at the rear of the site.

**Section 14 Parking**

A *Parking and Traffic Statement* prepared by Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd accompanies the submitted DA documentation.

The Traffic and Parking Statement has assessed the proposed development in regard to;

1. access arrangements and adequacy and suitability of the off-street parking provision,
2. traffic generation,
3. impact of the estimated traffic generation on the existing road network.

Access & parking

The report notes that a total of 7 on-site parking spaces are proposed including 1 disabled space. Vehicular access to the parking is proposed via a 6.0 metre wide combined entry and exit driveway directly off Park Street. The report notes that the location of the driveway provides very good sight lines in both directions along Park Street with the available sight distance exceeding the 69m distance suggested in AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 for 50km/h.

The geometric design of the car park including parking space dimensions, aisle widths, driveway width and driveway grades are compliant with the requirements of AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 Part 1: *Off Street Car Parking* and Part 6 of 2009: *Off Street Parking for People with Disabilities*.

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

The provision of 7 on-site parking spaces exceeds Council's DCP requirements which requires parking at the rate of 1 space per 10 children with an additional dedicated drop off/pick up point.

**Traffic generation**

The Traffic and Parking Statement estimates that the proposed development will generate a total of 37 vehicle trips in the AM peak hour and 29 trips in the PM peak hour. Accordingly, the estimated trips will be in the order of 19 in and 18 out in the morning peak hour and 15 in and 14 out in the evening peak hour.

The Traffic & Parking Statement notes that the traffic generated equates to an average of 1 vehicle trip every 2 minutes either approaching or departing the site over the peak 1 hour period. This increase in vehicle traffic is unlikely to have any unacceptable traffic impacts upon Park Street or the surrounding road network.

- **Accessibility**

An accessible parking space is proposed within the site frontage. The Traffic & Parking Statement indicates that the parking space complies with the provisions of AS2890.6 *Off Street Parking for People with Disabilities*.

**Section 15 Crime**

Given the location of the proposed child care centre within an established residential precinct it would be expected that during daylight hours that there will be minimal risk or harm to public safety for staff and clients accessing the child care centre due to the presence of other persons in and around the centre and immediate neighbourhood generally.

The potential for anti-social behaviour, including criminal behaviour, will however increase during the late afternoon in winter and evening when the centre is closed.

Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) acknowledges that the built environment influences the likelihood of criminal behaviour taking place and consequently encourages the application of design features, routine activities and space management practices which alter conditions that create opportunities for criminal behaviour.

The following principles, which are central to Crime Prevention through Environmental Design, Surveillance, Accessibility, Territoriality and Space Management, are addressed accordingly in respect of the proposed development of the site for a child care centre.

- **Surveillance**

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

*“The attractiveness of crime targets can be reduced by providing opportunities for effective surveillance, both natural and technical”.*

- ❖ Internal and external CCTV cameras will be installed with minimum 30 day file storage.
- ❖ The child care centre will utilise internal and external movement activated security sensor lighting.
- ❖ The external play areas will be securely fenced to facilitate supervision of children and for their personal safety and security.
- Accessibility

*“Physical and symbolic barriers can be used to attract, channel or restrict the movement of people. They minimise opportunities for crime and increase the effort required to commit crime”.*

- ❖ The perimeter of the site, as well as the external play area, will be suitably fenced with an 1800mm high lapped and capped timber paling fence. Both the eastern and western side boundaries will be secured at the building frontage with a lockable 1800mm high steel framed and timber slat infill gate to prevent unauthorised and unsupervised access.
- ❖ An internal and external alarm siren and associated blue strobe light will be installed within the premises which will be activated upon unauthorised entry to the child care centre.
- ❖ Access to the child care centre will be restricted to the front entry off the internal car park where parents, carers and visitors will need to sign-in/sign-out.
- Territoriality

*“Community ownership of public space sends positive signals. People often feel comfortable in, and are more likely to visit, places which feel owned and cared for. Well used places also reduce opportunities for crime and increase risk to criminals”.*

The subject site comprises a privately owner parcel of land with frontage to Park Street consistent with the established pattern of development within the locality. The delineation between public (the Park Street road reserve) and private property will be clearly delineated with a combination of landscaping and fencing such that there will be no confusion between public and private space.

- Space Management

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

*“Popular public space is often attractive, well maintained and well used space. Linked to the principle of territorial reinforcement, space management ensures that space is appropriately utilised and well cared for”.*

The following security measures will be installed;

- Motion activated external security lighting detectors throughout the centre,
- After-hours random private security patrols 7 days a week.
- Movement activated sensor/floodlighting of curtilage of the centre including pathways and outdoor play area.

**Noise**

A Noise Assessment prepared by Renzo Tonin & Associates Pty Ltd accompanies the submitted DA documentation.

The report anticipates that noise from the childcare centre will essentially emanate from the following sources;

- Operational noise from the use of the proposed childcare centre including;
  - Intermittent noise from the outdoor play area and indoor area;
  - Noise generated during the hours of operation by mechanical plant, and
  - Traffic noise generated by vehicle movement in the car park area.
- Road traffic noise on public roads generated by vehicles associated with the childcare centre.

The Noise Assessment identifies a total of five (5) adjacent and neighbouring residential properties (Noise Sensitive Receivers) that may be potentially impacted by noise emissions. All of the subject properties, with the exception of 1 receiver located opposite the subject site on the northern side of Park Street, share a common boundary with the subject site.

**Indoor Play Areas**

The noise assessment predicts that noise emissions from internal playrooms will be compliant with noise criteria.

**Outdoor Play Areas**

The noise assessment predicts that, based on the assumption of all 42 children playing in the external area at any one time, the noise levels will exceed the applicable criteria at three (3) of the adjacent Receivers (R2, R3 and R4).

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

Accordingly, the noise assessment notes that noise mitigation measures will be necessary to reduce noise levels to acceptable levels.

The noise assessment recommends a number of physical noise mitigation and noise management measures including;

- The boundary fence along the southern rear boundary should be increased to a minimum height of 2.4m.
- The number of children in the outdoor play area at any one time should be limited to the following,
  - 12 x 0-2 year olds and 10 x 2-3 year olds  
OR  
10 x 3-5 year olds
- Signs should be erected at appropriate, prominent locations, to advise the following;
  - That staff and parents converse at a low volume,
  - That parents not call out to their children when delivering or collecting their children, and
  - That gates not be slammed.
- Crying children should be taken indoors and settled before being allowed to return outdoors,
- No music should be played in any outdoor areas at any time.

The recommended management measures will be incorporated into the Plan of Management for the centre.

Car Park Vehicle Movements on site

The noise assessment predicts that, based on a worst case scenario of 37 vehicles movements in a one hour period, the noise impact from vehicle activities within the car park will comply with the applicable criterion.

Mechanical plant

The noise assessment could not assess noise emissions from mechanical plant as the size, type and location of such equipment has not as yet been determined. However, the report outlines a number of matters for consideration during the detailed design of the mechanical plant.

Road Traffic Noise

**Statement of Environmental Effects****23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

The noise assessment predicts that road traffic noise on Park Street generated by the child care centre will comply with the Road Noise Policy (RNP) noise criteria at affected residences.

**4.3 Suitability of the Site for the Development**

The subject site is located within an established residential neighbourhood and is not identified as affected by any natural or built hazards as previously noted within the SEE.

**4.4 Social & Economic Impacts in the Locality**

The proposed child care centre is not anticipated to have any significant adverse social and/or economic impacts in the locality in terms of noise or traffic generation providing the recommendation of the acoustic report regarding the numbers of children playing in the outdoor area at any one time are adhered to.

**4.5 Public Interest**

The proposed child care centre is not considered to be contrary to the broader public interest as the facility is a permissible use within the zone and will assist to cater to the demand for child care places in the Bathurst locality.

**5.0 Conclusion**

The proposed development is permissible in the R1 General Residential zone with development consent and the Statement of Environmental Effects is considered to have satisfactorily demonstrated that the proposed development complies with the statutory provisions of Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 and merit based considerations of Bathurst Regional DCP 2014 and will not have any significant adverse impact on the amenity of neighbouring residential development in the locality.

Having regard to the foregoing it is considered appropriate that the proposed development be approved.



**Simon Pocock**  
**Director**

Statement of Environmental Effects

23 Park Street  
Eglinton

**Appendix A: SEPP (Educational Establishments & Child Care Facilities  
2017 – Compliance Table Assessment – Part 3 & 4**

## NSW Child Care Planning Guideline

### Part 3. Matters for Consideration

Proposed centre-based child care facility – Lot 2 DP 38206 – 23 Park Street, Eglinton.

3.1 Site selection and location	Proposal	Compliance/Comment
<p><b>Objective:</b> To ensure that appropriate zone considerations are assessed when selecting a site.</p> <p><b>C1</b> For proposed developments in or adjacent to a residential zone, consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the acoustic and privacy impacts of the proposed development on the residential properties.</li> <li>• the setbacks and siting of buildings within the residential context</li> </ul>	<p>The subject site is zoned R1 General Residential.</p> <p>An acoustic report prepared by Renzo Tonin &amp; Associates Pty Ltd has been submitted with the DA documentation. The report makes a number of physical and management recommendations to achieve compliance with applicable noise criteria</p> <p>The proposed CCC comprises a single storey building structure of traditional residential design incorporating a 2700mm floor to ceiling height and hipped roof form with feature gables.</p> <p>The CCC is sited on the central and rear portion of the site facing the public street with on-site car parking located within the site frontage.</p> <p>The internal layout of the CCC has sought to orientate the main internal playrooms towards the southern rear boundary overlooking the external play area.</p> <p>The eastern and western elevations of the CCC maintains a minimum side boundary setback of approximately 1100mm but does not incorporate and openings within this elevation to ensure</p>	<p>Yes.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• traffic and parking impacts of the proposal on residential amenity.</li> </ul> <p>For proposed developments in commercial and industrial zones, consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• potential impacts on the health, safety and wellbeing of children, staff and visitors with regard to local environmental or amenity issues such as air or noise pollution and local traffic conditions</li> <li>• the potential impact of the facility on the viability of existing commercial or industrial uses.</li> </ul> <p>For proposed developments in public or private recreation zones, consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the compatibility of the proposal with the</li> </ul>	<p>compliance with the BCA. Fire-rated glass blocks provide light into the building along these elevations.</p> <p>A Traffic Impact Assessment prepared by Traffic Solutions Consulting has been submitted with the DA documentation. The report does not raise any particular traffic and parking issues and establishes that the proposal will not adversely impact on the residential amenity.</p> <p>Not applicable.</p>	
--	--	--

<p>operations and nature of the community or private recreational facilities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if the existing premises is licensed for alcohol or gambling</li> <li>• if the use requires permanent or casual occupation of the premises or site • the availability of on site parking</li> <li>• compatibility of proposed hours of operation with surrounding uses, particularly residential uses</li> <li>• the availability of appropriate and dedicated sanitation facilities for the development.</li> </ul> <p>For proposed developments on school, TAFE or university sites in Special Purpose zones, consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the compatibility of the proposal with the operation of the institution and its users •</li> </ul>		
---	--	--

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<p>the proximity of the proposed facility to other uses on the site, including premises licensed for alcohol or gambling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• proximity to sources of noise, such as places of entertainment or mechanical workshops</li> <li>• proximity to odours, particularly at agricultural institutions</li> <li>• previous uses of a premises such as scientific, medical or chemical laboratories, storage areas and the like.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Objective: To ensure that the site selected for a proposed child care facility is suitable for the use.</b></p> <p><b>C2</b> When selecting a site, ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the location and surrounding uses are compatible with the proposed development or use</li> <li>• the site is environmentally safe including risks such as flooding, land slip, bushfires,</li> </ul>		
	<p>The immediate locality is characterised by residential development comprising a mixture of older style weatherboard and iron dwellings and more recently constructed brick dwellings.</p> <p>The site is not identified as affected by any particular risk and or hazard that would render it unsuitable for the proposed</p>	Yes

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

<p>coastal hazards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• there are no potential environmental contaminants on the land, in the building or the general proximity, and whether hazardous materials remediation is needed</li> <li>• the characteristics of the site are suitable for the scale and type of development proposed having regard to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- size of street frontage, lot configuration, dimensions and overall size</li> <li>- number of shared boundaries with residential properties</li> <li>- the development will not have adverse environmental impacts on the surrounding area, particularly in sensitive environmental or cultural areas</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Objective: To ensure that sites for child care facilities are appropriately located.</b></p>	<p>development such as flooding and/or bushfire.</p> <p>A Preliminary Site Investigation has been undertaken and established that the site has been used for residential purposes since the 1960's to present. Some areas of potential contamination have been identified both on site and adjacent site (fuel bowzers) and a Phase 2 assessment recommended.</p> <p>The site is currently utilised for residential purposes (single dwelling) and has a minimal slope.</p> <p>The site is a rectangular shaped parcel of land with frontage to Park Street of 20.115m and overall site area of 1011.7m<sup>2</sup>. The site has negligible slope.</p> <p>The site shares 5 boundaries (side and rear) with residential properties.</p> <p>The site is zoned R1 General Residential and is not located within a sensitive environmental or cultural area.</p>	
<p>C3 A child care facility should be located:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• near compatible social uses such as schools and other educational</li> </ul>	<p>Eglinton Public School is located to the west on Alexander Street. Cubis Park is situated to the north-west on the opposite side of</p>	<p>Yes</p>

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

<p>establishments, parks and other public open space, community facilities, places of public worship</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• near or within employment areas, town centres, business centres, shops</li> <li>• with access to public transport including rail, buses, ferries</li> <li>• in areas with pedestrian connectivity to the local community, businesses, shops, services and the like.</li> </ul>	<p>Park Street. The 'Eglinton Store' is situated on the adjacent site to the east.</p> <p>Other than the adjacent Eglinton Store there are no employment areas or town centres located in the area</p> <p>Public transport facilities in the locality are limited.</p> <p>A public pedestrian footway links the site with the Eglinton Public School.</p>	
<p><b>Objective: To ensure that sites for child care facilities do not incur risks from environmental, health or safety hazards</b></p> <p>C4 A child care facility should be located to avoid risks to children, staff or visitors and adverse environmental conditions arising from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• proximity to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- heavy or hazardous industry, waste transfer depots or landfill sites</li> <li>- LPG tanks or service stations</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>The subject site is located within an established residential precinct characterised by predominantly low density single storey detached housing.</p> <p>There is no industrial land use activities within proximity to the site.</p> <p>The adjacent Eglinton Store contains fuel bowsters.</p>	<p>Yes</p>

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<p>- water cooling and water warming systems</p> <p>- odour (and other air pollutant) generating uses and sources or sites which, due to prevailing land use zoning, may in future accommodate noise or odour generating uses</p>	<p>There are no water cooling or water warming systems in proximity to the site.</p> <p>There are no odour generating activities or land uses within proximity to the site.</p>	
<p><b>3.2 Local character, streetscape and the public domain interface</b></p> <p><b>Objective: To ensure that the child care facility is compatible with the local character and surrounding streetscape.</b></p>		
<p><b>C5</b> The proposed development should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• contribute to the local area by being designed in character with the locality and existing streetscape</li> <li>• reflect the predominant form of surrounding land uses, particularly in low density residential areas</li> <li>• recognise predominant streetscape qualities, such as building form, scale, materials and colours</li> <li>• include design and architectural</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed building comprises a single-storey purpose built centre-based CCC of traditional large domestic design and scale.</p> <p>Surrounding development comprises a mixture of older style single storey weatherboard dwellings and more recently constructed single storey brick detached dwellings situated on the front portion of their respective allotments facing the public street. A neighbourhood shop, 'The Eglinton Store', is situated on the adjacent land.</p> <p>The proposed brick exterior, fenestration and pitched hipped colorbond® roof form with feature gables will compliment the character of residential development in the locality.</p>	<p>Yes.</p>

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

89 of 185  
42 of 68

S\_DEPBS\_4\_2  
S\_DEPBS\_3\_4

<p>treatments that respond to and integrate with the existing streetscape</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• use landscaping to positively contribute to the streetscape and neighbouring amenity</li> <li>• integrate car parking into the building and site landscaping design in residential areas.</li> </ul>	<p>The front entry to the CCC faces, and is clearly visible, from the public street.. A pedestrian pathway links the public footpath to the front entry.</p> <p>The façade incorporates appropriate articulation and fenestration to contribute positively to the streetscape.</p> <p>The site frontage incorporates landscape treatments to soften the buildings forms and car parking located within the site frontage.</p>	
<p><b>Objective: To ensure clear delineation between the child care facility and public spaces.</b></p> <p><b>C6</b> Create a threshold with a clear transition between public and private realms, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fencing to ensure safety for children entering and leaving the facility</li> </ul>	<p>Yes.</p>	Yes.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• windows facing from the facility towards the public domain to provide passive surveillance to the street as a safety measure and connection between the</li> </ul>	<p>The site frontage will incorporate a 1200mm high timber picket fence with 1.8m wide landscaping located between the site frontage and perimeter of the on-site car parking.</p> <p>The side and rear boundaries of the site are proposed to be fenced with solid 1800mm high lapped and capped timber paling fencing positioned on top of proposed retaining walls.</p> <p>The façade of the CCC incorporates windows facing the public street which represent the administration and office areas of the centre.</p>	Yes

Compass Planning

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

90 of 185  
43 of 68

S\_DEPBS\_4\_2  
S\_DEPBS\_3\_4

facility and the community	The site is currently devoid of any significant vegetation other than grass.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>integrating existing and proposed landscaping with fencing.</li> </ul> <p><b>C7</b> On sites with multiple buildings and/or entries, pedestrian entries and spaces associated with the child care facility should be differentiated to improve legibility for visitors and children by changes in materials, plant species and colours.</p>	Not applicable.	Yes
<p><b>C8</b> Where development adjoins public parks, open space or bushland, the facility should provide an appealing streetscape frontage by adopting some of the following design solutions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clearly defined street access, pedestrian paths and building entries</li> <li>low fences and planting which delineate communal/ private open space from adjoining public open space</li> <li>minimal use of blank walls and high fences.</li> </ul> <p><b>Objective: To ensure that front fences and retaining walls respond to and complement the context and character of the area and do not dominate the</b></p>	Not applicable. The subject site does not adjoin a public park, open space or bushland.	Yes
		Yes.

Compass Planning

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

91 of 185  
44 of 68

S\_DEPBS\_4\_2  
S\_DEPBS\_3\_4

<b>public domain.</b>		
<b>C9</b> Front fences and walls within the front setback should be constructed of visually permeable materials and treatments. Where the site is listed as a heritage item, adjacent to a heritage item or within a conservation area front fencing should be designed in accordance with local heritage provisions.	A 1200mm high timber picket fence is proposed along the front property boundary on either side of the vehicular driveway. Landscape planting of trees and shrubs are also proposed within the site frontage immediately behind the front fence to assist with screening the on-site car parking.  The site is not located within a heritage conservation area.	Yes
<b>C10</b> High solid acoustic fencing may be used when shielding the facility from noise on classified roads. The walls should be setback from the property boundary with screen landscaping of a similar height between the wall and the boundary.	Park Street is not a classified road and no high solid acoustic fencing is required to mitigate traffic noise.	Yes.
<b>3.3 Building envelope, orientation and design</b>		
<b>Objective: To respond to the streetscape and site, while optimising solar access and opportunities for shade.</b>		Yes.
<b>C11</b> Orient a development on a site and design the building layout to:	The proposed building has been positioned on the central portion of the site facing the on-site car parking and public street. The external play areas are positioned at the rear of the building.  The siting and design of the development has orientated the internal playrooms to the south and directly accessible to the external play areas. 1800mm high lapped and capped timber paling fencing is proposed along the common side boundaries to	Yes.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ensure visual privacy and minimise potential noise and overlooking impacts on neighbours by:</li> </ul>		

Compass Planning

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- facing doors and windows away from private open space, living rooms and bedrooms in adjoining residential properties</li> <li>- placing play equipment away from common boundaries with residential properties</li> <li>- locating outdoor play areas away from residential dwellings and other sensitive uses</li> <li>• optimise solar access to internal and external play areas</li> <li>• avoid overshadowing of adjoining residential properties</li> <li>• minimise cut and fill</li> </ul>	<p>provide visual and acoustic privacy. The acoustic report has recommended the southern rear boundary fence be 2.4m high.</p> <p>The eastern and western side elevations of the proposed CCC building, which are setback approximately 1100mm from the common side boundary, do not contain any openings with fire-rated glass blocks provided to ensure visual privacy and minimise noise transmission to the adjacent residential neighbours as well as compliance with fire rating requirements of the BCA.</p> <p>The external play areas are located within the rear yard of the CCC to avoid 'active' play areas fronting the public street. The front setback will contain on-site car parking.</p> <p>The siting of the external play areas has sought to minimise the number of residential neighbours potentially impacted by noise.</p> <p>The windows of the internal play areas are generally orientated to the south directly overlooking the external play areas.</p> <p>The proposed CCC is a single storey building structure with the pitched hipped roof having a maximum height of 5739. Accordingly there will be minimal overshadowing of adjacent residential properties.</p> <p>The proposed development entails minimal cut and fill as the site is relatively level.</p>	
---	---	--

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

93 of 185  
46 of 68

S\_DEPBS\_4\_2  
S\_DEPBS\_3\_4

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ensure buildings along the street frontage define the street by facing it</li> <li>• ensure that where a child care facility is located above ground level, outdoor play areas are protected from wind and other climatic conditions.</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed CCC fronts the public street and has the principal pedestrian entry facing, and clearly visible, from the street.</p> <p>The proposed CCC is located at ground level.</p>	
<p><b>C12</b> The following matters may be considered to minimise the impacts of the proposal on local character:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• building height should be consistent with other buildings in the locality</li> <li>• building height should respond to the scale and character of the street</li> <li>• setbacks should allow for adequate privacy for neighbours and children at the proposed child care facility</li> <li>• setbacks should provide adequate access for building maintenance</li> <li>• setbacks to the street should be consistent with the existing character.</li> </ul> <p><b>Objective: To ensure that setbacks</b></p>	<p>The proposed CCC is a single storey building structure with a 2700mm floor to ceiling height and overall roof height of 5739mm.</p> <p>The building height is not inconsistent with adjoining or neighbouring residential development. The R1 zone provides for a maximum building height of 9 metres.</p> <p>As previously stated a minimum setback of approximately 1100mm is proposed along the eastern and western side elevations but the building contains no openings within these elevations with fire-rated glass blocks only proposed to facilitate natural light access and ensure compliance with the BCA.</p> <p>The proposed side boundary setbacks are sufficient to enable suitable access for maintenance.</p> <p>The proposed development maintains a 15.3m front setback as the on-site carparking is located within the site frontage.</p>	<p>Yes.</p>
<p><b>Objective: To ensure that setbacks</b></p>		<p>Yes.</p>

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<p><b>from the boundary of a child care facility are consistent with the predominant development within the immediate context.</b></p>		
<p><b>C13</b> Where there are no prevailing setback controls minimum setback to a classified road should be 10 metres. On other road frontages where there are existing buildings within 50 metres, the setback should be the average of the two closest buildings. Where there are no buildings within 50 metres, the same setback is required for the predominant adjoining land use.</p>	<p>Park Street is not a classified road and Bathurst DCP 2014 contains setback controls.</p>	<p>Yes.</p>
<p><b>C14</b> On land in a residential zone, side and rear boundary setbacks should observe the prevailing setbacks required for a dwelling house.</p>	<p>The proposed CCC maintains a min 1100mm setback to the eastern and western side boundaries and 14.254m to the southern rear boundary.</p> <p>The proposed setbacks are not inconsistent with existing development in the locality and are compliant with Council's DCP requirements.</p>	<p>Yes.</p>
<p><b>Objective: To ensure that the built form, articulation and scale of development relates to its context and buildings are well designed to contribute to an area's character.</b></p>		<p>Yes.</p>
<p><b>C15</b> The built form of the development should contribute to the character of the local area, including how it:</p>		<p>Yes</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• respects and responds to its physical context such as adjacent built form, neighbourhood character, streetscape quality and heritage</li> <li>• contributes to the identity of the place</li> <li>• retains and reinforces existing built form and vegetation where significant.</li> <li>• considers heritage within the local neighbourhood including identified heritage items and conservation areas</li> <li>• responds to its natural environment including local landscape setting and climate.</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed CCC is a single storey building of modern traditional domestic design and scale and incorporates materials and finishes typical of residential development in the locality including a combination of face brick, aluminium framed windows and colorbond roofing.</p> <p>The proposed development fronts the public street consistent with residential development in the locality.</p> <p>The site is devoid of any significant landscape elements.</p> <p>The site does not contain any heritage items, is not located within a heritage conservation area and there are no heritage items within the visual catchment of the site which may be impacted by the proposal.</p> <p>The site is located within an older established urban area which comprises a mixture of predominantly low density residential development.</p>	
<p><b>Objective: To ensure that buildings are designed to create safe environments for all users.</b></p> <p><b>C16</b> Entry to the facility should be limited to one secure point which is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• located to allow ease of access, particularly for pedestrians</li> <li>• directly accessible from the street where possible</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed development incorporates a single pedestrian access via the front entry facing the public street.</p> <p>A 1500mm concrete footway from the site frontage to the front entry is proposed.</p> <p>Vehicular access to the site is proposed via a single combined entry/exit driveway centrally positioned within the site frontage.</p>	<p>Yes.</p> <p>Yes.</p>

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• directly visible from the street frontage</li> <li>• easily monitored through natural or camera surveillance</li> <li>• not accessed through an outdoor play area.</li> <li>• in a mixed-use development, clearly defined and separate from entrances to other uses in the building.</li> </ul> <p><b>Objective: To ensure that child care facilities are designed to be accessible by all potential users.</b></p> <p><b>C17</b> Accessible design can be achieved by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• providing accessibility to and within the building in accordance with all relevant legislation</li> <li>• linking all key areas of the site by level or ramped pathways that are accessible to prams and wheelchairs, including between all car parking areas and the main building entry</li> </ul>	<p>Both the pedestrian and vehicular access is clearly visible from the street frontage.</p> <p>CCTV surveillance is proposed. Refer SEE for further details of CPTED measures.</p> <p>No access to the external play area is provided other than from within the centre. A locked gate is proposed within the side boundary setbacks which will be utilised for maintenance and emergency access only.</p> <p>Not applicable.</p>	
		Yes.
	<p>The site has negligible fall. Disabled access is to be provided to all necessary areas of the CCC.</p> <p>External play areas are to be relatively level and directly accessible from the internal play areas.</p>	Yes.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>providing a continuous path of travel to and within the building, including access between the street entry and car parking and main building entrance. Platform lifts should be avoided where possible</li> <li>minimising ramping by ensuring building entries and ground floors are well located relative to the level of the footpath.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: The National Construction Code, the Discrimination Disability Act 1992 and the Disability (Access to Premises – Buildings) Standards 2010 set out the requirements for access to buildings for people with disabilities.</p>	<p>A 1500mm wide concrete pedestrian pathway is proposed from the street frontage to the front entry along the western side boundary.</p>	
<p><b>3.4 Landscaping</b></p> <p><b>Objective: To provide landscape design that contributes to the streetscape and amenity.</b></p> <p><b>C18</b> Appropriate planting should be provided along the boundary integrated with fencing. Screen planting should not be included in calculations of unencumbered outdoor space. Use the existing landscape where feasible to provide a high quality landscaped area by:</p>	<p>A Landscape plan prepared by Monaco Designs has been submitted with the DA documentation.</p>	<p>Yes.</p>

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reflecting and reinforcing the local context</li> <li>• incorporating natural features of the site, such as trees, rocky outcrops and vegetation communities into landscaping.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>C19</b> Incorporate car parking into the landscape design of the site by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• planting shade trees in large car parking areas to create a cool outdoor environment and reduce summer heat radiating into buildings</li> <li>• taking into account streetscape, local character and context when siting car parking areas within the front setback</li> <li>• using low level landscaping to soften and screen parking areas.</li> </ul>	<p>An at-grade car park to accommodate 7 vehicles, including an accessible parking space and turning bay, is proposed within the site frontage. A 1.8m wide landscape strip is proposed along the site frontage to assist with screening the car park.</p>	<p>Yes.</p>
<p><b>3.5 Visual and acoustic privacy</b></p>		
<p><b>Objective: To protect the privacy and security of children attending the facility.</b></p>		
<p><b>C20</b> Open balconies in mixed use developments should not overlook facilities nor overhang outdoor play spaces.</p>	<p>Not applicable.</p>	
<p><b>C21</b> Minimise direct overlooking of indoor rooms and outdoor play spaces from</p>	<p>The internal play areas are orientated to face south overlooking the external play areas. 1800mm high solid timber paling acoustic</p>	

Compass Planning

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

99 of 185  
52 of 68

S\_DEPBS\_4\_2  
S\_DEPBS\_3\_4

public areas through:	fencing is proposed to the eastern and western side boundaries and 2400mm high fencing to the southern rear boundary.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• appropriate site and building layout</li> <li>• suitably locating pathways, windows and doors</li> <li>• permanent screening and landscape design.</li> </ul>		
<b>Objective: To minimise impacts on privacy of adjoining properties.</b>		
<b>C22</b> Minimise direct overlooking of main internal living areas and private open spaces in adjoining developments through:	<p>The proposed child care centre building is a single storey building which does not incorporate any window openings within the eastern or western side elevations.</p> <p>The front entry, reception and office face the public street to provide appropriate casual surveillance.</p> <p>The area along the eastern and western side boundary setbacks are not generally accessible to children or parents with this area proposed for emergency egress and maintenance access only.</p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• appropriate site and building layout</li> <li>• suitable location of pathways, windows and doors</li> <li>• landscape design and screening.</li> </ul>		
<b>Objective: To minimise the impact of child care facilities on the acoustic privacy of neighbouring residential developments.</b>		
<b>C23</b> A new development, or development that includes alterations to more than 50		

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

<p>per cent of the existing floor area, and is located adjacent to residential accommodation should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provide an acoustic fence along any boundary where the adjoining property contains a residential use. (An acoustic fence is one that is a solid, gap free fence).</li> <li>• ensure that mechanical plant or equipment is screened by solid, gap free material and constructed to reduce noise levels e.g. acoustic fence, building, or enclosure.</li> </ul>	<p>The submitted acoustic report has recommended construction of a combination of 1800mm and 2400mm high lapped and capped timber paling fence along the side and rear boundaries adjacent to the external play areas to ensure compliance with acoustic criteria.</p> <p>The acoustic report has made appropriate recommendations regarding the type and location of mechanical plant.</p>	
<p><b>C24</b> A suitably qualified acoustic professional should prepare an acoustic report which will cover the following matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• identify an appropriate noise level for a child care facility located in residential and other zones</li> <li>• determine an appropriate background noise level for outdoor play areas during times they are proposed to be in use</li> <li>• determine the appropriate height of any acoustic fence to enable the noise criteria</li> </ul>	<p>An acoustic report prepared by Renzo Tonin &amp; Associates Pty Ltd has been submitted with the DA documentation.</p> <p>Yes.</p> <p>Yes.</p> <p>Yes.</p>	<p>Yes.</p>

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

to be met.		
<b>3.6 Noise and air pollution</b>		
<b>Objective: To ensure that outside noise levels on the facility are minimised to acceptable levels.</b>	The acoustic report did not identify any external noise sources that would adversely affect the CCC.	Yes.
<b>C25</b> Adopt design solutions to minimise the impacts of noise, such as:	The proposed CCC has been designed such that the internal playrooms and external play spaces are located away from the public street with the administrative and service functions located within the front portion of the building facing the public street.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• creating physical separation between buildings and the noise source</li> <li>• orienting the facility perpendicular to the noise source and where possible buffered by other uses</li> <li>• using landscaping to reduce the perception of noise</li> <li>• limiting the number and size of openings facing noise sources</li> <li>• using double or acoustic glazing, acoustic louvres or enclosed balconies (wintergardens)</li> <li>• using materials with mass and/or sound insulation or absorption properties, such as solid balcony balustrades, external screens and soffits</li> </ul>		

Compass Planning

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• locating cot rooms, sleeping areas and play areas away from external noise sources.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>C26</b> An acoustic report should identify appropriate noise levels for sleeping areas and other non play areas and examine impacts and noise attenuation measures where a child care facility is proposed in any of the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• on industrial zoned land</li> <li>• where the ANEF contour is between 20 and 25, consistent with AS 2021 – 2000</li> <li>• along a railway or mass transit corridor, as defined by State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007</li> <li>• on a major or busy road</li> <li>• other land that is impacted by substantial external noise.</li> </ul> <p><b>Objective: To ensure air quality is acceptable where child care facilities are proposed close to external sources of air pollution such as major roads and industrial development.</b></p>	<p>Not applicable.</p> <p>The site is not zoned industrial.</p> <p>The site is not affected by ANEF contours.</p> <p>The site is not located in proximity to a railway or mass transit corridor.</p> <p>Park Street is not a classified road.</p> <p>There is no other land in proximity which is impacted by substantial external noise with the immediate and neighbouring area being predominantly residential or community uses.</p>	<p>Yes</p> <p>Yes.</p>
<p><b>C27</b> Locate child care facilities on sites</p>	<p>There are no identified external sources of potential air pollution</p>	

which avoid or minimise the potential impact of external sources of air pollution such as major roads and industrial development.	which may impact the CCC.	
<p><b>C28</b> A suitably qualified air quality professional should prepare an air quality assessment report to demonstrate that proposed child care facilities close to major roads or industrial developments can meet air quality standards in accordance with relevant legislation and guidelines. The air quality assessment report should evaluate design considerations to minimise air pollution such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• creating an appropriate separation distance between the facility and the pollution source. The location of play areas, sleeping areas and outdoor areas should be as far as practicable from the major source of air pollution</li> <li>• using landscaping to act as a filter for air pollution generated by traffic and industry. Landscaping has the added benefit of improving aesthetics and minimising visual intrusion from an adjacent roadway</li> <li>• incorporating ventilation design into the</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

design of the facility.		
<b>3.7 Hours of operation</b>		
<b>Objective: To minimise the impact of the child care facility on the amenity of neighbouring residential developments.</b>	Yes.	
<b>C29</b> Hours of operation within areas where the predominant land use is residential should be confined to the core hours of 7.00am to 7.00pm weekdays. The hours of operation of the proposed child care facility may be extended if it adjoins or is adjacent to non-residential land uses.	Yes.	The proposed hours of operation as detailed in the SEE and acoustic report are 7.00AM to 6.00PM Monday to Friday with the CCC closed on Saturday, Sunday and public holidays.
<b>C30</b> Within mixed use areas or predominantly commercial areas, the hours of operation for each child care facility should be assessed with respect to its compatibility with adjoining and co-located land uses.		Not applicable
<b>3.8 Traffic, parking and pedestrian circulation</b>		
<b>Objective: To provide parking that satisfies the needs of users and demand generated by the centre.</b>	Yes.	
<b>C31</b> Off street car parking should be provided at the rates for child care facilities specified in a Development Control Plan that applies to the land.		The submitted Traffic Impact Assessment indicates the proposed CCC requires a total of 5 parking spaces to satisfy the provisions of the DCP which requires parking for a CCC at the rate of 1 space per 10 children.

Compass Planning

**Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton**

<p>Where a Development Control Plan does not specify car parking rates, off street car parking should be provided at the following rates:</p> <p>Within 400 metres of a metropolitan train station:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 space per 10 children</li> <li>• 1 space per 2 staff. Staff parking may be stack or tandem parking with no more than 2 spaces in each tandem space.</li> </ul> <p>In other areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 space per 4 children. A reduction in car parking rates may be considered where:</li> <li>• the proposal is an adaptive re-use of a heritage item</li> <li>• the site is in a B8 Metropolitan Zone or other high density business or residential zone</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed development provides a total of 7 parking spaces, including an accessible parking space, within at-grade car parking within the site frontage.</p> <p>Not applicable. Bathurst DCP 2014 specifies parking rates for a CCC.</p>	
---	--	--

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the site is in proximity to high frequency and well connected public transport</li> <li>the site is co-located or in proximity to other uses where parking is appropriately provided (for example business centres, schools, public open space, car parks)</li> <li>there is sufficient on street parking available at appropriate times within proximity of the site.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>C32</b> In commercial or industrial zones and mixed use developments, on street parking may only be considered where there are no conflicts with adjoining uses, that is, no high levels of vehicle movement or potential conflicts with trucks and large vehicles.</p>	Not applicable.	
<p><b>C33</b> A Traffic and Parking Study should be prepared to support the proposal to quantify potential impacts on the surrounding land uses and demonstrate how impacts on amenity will be minimised. The study should also address any proposed variations to parking rates and demonstrate that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the amenity of the surrounding area will not be affected</li> </ul>	<p>A <i>Traffic &amp; Parking Statement</i> prepared by Traffic Solutions has been submitted with the DA documentation. The report addresses on-site parking, traffic generation and impact on the amenity of the surrounding area.</p>	Yes.

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• there will be no impacts on the safe operation of the surrounding road network.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Objective: To provide vehicle access from the street in a safe environment that does not disrupt traffic flows.</b></p> <p><b>C34</b> Alternate vehicular access should be provided where child care facilities are on sites fronting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a classified road</li> <li>• roads which carry freight traffic or transport dangerous goods or hazardous materials.</li> </ul> <p>The alternate access must have regard to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the prevailing traffic conditions</li> <li>• pedestrian and vehicle safety including bicycle movements</li> <li>• the likely impact of the development on traffic.</li> </ul> <p><b>C35</b> Child care facilities proposed within cul-de-sacs or narrow lanes or roads should ensure that safe access can be provided to and from the site, and to and</p>	<p>Yes.</p>	
<p>Not applicable.</p> <p>The site does not have frontage to a classified road.</p> <p>Park Street is not known to carry freight traffic or vehicular traffic which transports dangerous goods or hazardous materials.</p>		
<p>Not applicable.</p> <p>The site is not located within a cul-de-sac or narrow road/lane.</p>		

Compass Planning

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

from the wider locality in times of emergency.		
<b>Objective: To provide a safe and connected environment for pedestrians both on and around the site.</b>		Yes
<p><b>C36</b> The following design solutions may be incorporated into a development to help provide a safe pedestrian environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• separate pedestrian access from the car park to the facility</li> <li>• defined pedestrian crossings included within large car parking areas</li> <li>• separate pedestrian and vehicle entries from the street for parents, children and visitors</li> <li>• pedestrian paths that enable two prams to pass each other</li> <li>• delivery and loading areas located away from the main pedestrian access to the building and in clearly designated, separate facilities</li> </ul>	<p>A separate 1500mm wide concrete pedestrian pathway is provided adjacent to the western side boundary linking the site frontage with the front entry. Line marked pedestrian crossings are not considered necessary given the size and layout of the car park.</p> <p>An 1500mm wide concrete pedestrian pathway links the public footway to the CCC entry.</p> <p>The pedestrian pathway has a width of 1500mm.</p> <p>The largest vehicles expected to service the CCC is a light commercial vehicle (i.e Toyota Hi-Ace) which will use the on-site car park. Deliveries will be scheduled to occur outside of peak drop-off and pick-up times.</p>	

Compass Planning

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in commercial or industrial zones and mixed use developments, the path of travel from the car parking to the centre entrance physically separated from any truck circulation or parking areas</li> <li>• vehicles can enter and leave the site in a forward direction.</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	
<p>The car park incorporates a vehicle turning bay.</p>		
<p>Not applicable.</p>		
<p><b>C37</b> Mixed use developments should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• driveway access, manoeuvring areas and parking areas for the facility that are separate to parking and manoeuvring areas used by trucks</li> <li>• drop off and pick up zones that are exclusively available for use during the facility's operating hours with spaces clearly marked accordingly, close to the main entrance and preferably at the same floor level. Alternatively, direct access should avoid crossing driveways or manoeuvring areas used by vehicles accessing other parts of the site</li> <li>• parking that is separate from other uses, located and grouped together and conveniently located near the entrance or access point to the facility.</li> </ul>		

Compass Planning

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<p><b>C38</b> Car parking design should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• include a child safe fence to separate car parking areas from the building entrance and play areas</li><li>• provide clearly marked accessible parking as close as possible to the primary entrance to the building in accordance with appropriate Australian Standards</li><li>• include wheelchair and pram accessible parking.</li></ul>	<p>The car park is located within the site frontage separate from external play areas which are located at the rear of the centre and secured with 1800mm high steel framed and timber clad security gates (G3).</p> <p>An accessible parking space is located immediately adjacent to the front entry to the CCC.</p>	
--	--	--

## NSW Child Care Planning Guideline

### Part 4. National Quality Framework Assessment Checklist

**Proposal:** Demolition of existing structures and construction of a 42-place centre-based child care facility with associated car parking, landscaping, signage and site works.

**Property:** Lot 2 DP 38206, 23 Park Street Eglington.

Regulation	Proposed (Indicate height, materials and style on plans)	Complies
<b>104. Fencing or barrier that encloses outdoor spaces.</b>  Outdoor space that will be used by children will be enclosed by a fence or barrier that is of a height and design that children preschool age or under cannot go through, over or under it. Note: This clause does not apply to a centre-based service primarily for children over preschool age or a family day care residence or venue for over preschool age children.	The side and rear boundaries of the external play areas are enclosed by a combination of 1800mm and 2400mm high lapped and capped acoustic timber paling fence. Refer DWG A1.00 Site Plan.  Gates G3, which provide access to the external playground along the side boundaries comprise, 1800mm x 1000mm steel framed and timber clad gate with lockable latch.	Yes.
<b>106. Laundry and hygiene facilities</b>  The proposed development includes laundry facilities or access to laundry facilities OR explain the other arrangements for dealing with soiled clothing, nappies and linen, including hygienic	(On site or off site facilities)  The facility incorporates a laundry on-site and located off the central corridor. The laundry is not accessible by unsupervised children. Refer DWG A1.01.	Yes.

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

facilities for storage of soiled clothing, nappies and linen prior to their disposal or laundering. Laundry/hygienic facilities are located where they do not pose a risk to children		
<b>107. Unencumbered indoor space</b>  The proposed development includes at least 3.25 square metres of unencumbered indoor space for each child. Refer to regulation 107 of the Education and Care Services National Regulation for further information on calculating indoor space.	<b>Number of Children:</b> 42  <b>Required Area:</b> 42 x 3.25 = 136.5m <sup>2</sup>  Playroom 1: 12 x 3.25 = 39m <sup>2</sup> Playroom 2: 10 x 3.25 = 32.5m <sup>2</sup> Playroom 3: 20 x 3.25 = 65m <sup>2</sup>  <b>Provided Area:</b> 265m <sup>2</sup>  Playroom 1: 39.0m <sup>2</sup> Playroom 2: 33.5m <sup>2</sup> Playroom 3: 66.9m <sup>2</sup>	Yes
<b>108. Unencumbered outdoor space</b>  The proposed development includes at least 7.0 square metres of unencumbered outdoor space for each child. Refer to regulation 108 of the Education and Care Services National Regulation for further information on calculating outdoor space, and for different requirements for out-of-school-hours care services.	<b>Number of Children:</b> 42  <b>Required Area:</b> 42 x 7 = 294m <sup>2</sup> .  Playground 1: 12 x 7 = 84m <sup>2</sup> Playground 2: 30 x 7 = 210m <sup>2</sup>  <b>Provided Area: 299.4m<sup>2</sup></b>  Playground 1: 84.5m <sup>2</sup> Playground 2: 214.9m <sup>2</sup> <i>(Show number of toilets and hand basins on plan)</i>	Yes.
<b>109. Toilet and hygiene facilities</b>		Yes

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

<p>The proposed development includes adequate, developmentally and age appropriate toilet, washing and drying facilities for use by children being educated and cared for by the service. The location and design of the toilet, washing and drying facilities enable safe and convenient use by the children.</p>	<p>Playroom 1 (12 x 0-2 y/o) and Playroom 2 (10 x 2-3y/o) incorporate a common shared nappy change/kids toilet facility with 3 toilets.</p> <p>Playroom 3 (20 x 3-5y/o) incorporates an adjacent toilet facility with 3 toilets and associated 3 hand basins.</p> <p>Casual surveillance of the toilet facilities is available from all Playrooms.</p>	
<p><b>110. Ventilation and natural light</b></p> <p>The proposed development includes indoor spaces to be used by children that — • will be well ventilated; and • will have adequate natural light; and • can be maintained at a temperature that ensures the safety and well-being of children.</p>	<p><i>(Indicate on plans and elevations how natural ventilation and lighting is achieved)</i></p> <p>The internal play areas are generally located along the southern elevation of the building with windows/glazed doors providing direct access to natural light and ventilation.</p>	<p>Yes</p>
<p><b>111. Administrative space</b></p> <p>The proposed development includes an adequate area or areas for the purposes of conducting the administrative functions of the service; and consulting with parents of children; and conducting private conversations. Note: This space cannot be included in the calculation of unencumbered indoor space – see regulation 107</p>	<p><i>(Indicate administrative space on plans)</i></p> <p>An office and reception area is located adjacent to the entry lobby.</p> <p>The space has not been included in the calculation of unencumbered indoor space.</p>	<p>Yes.</p>
<p><b>112. Nappy change facilities</b></p> <p>(To be completed only if the proposed development is for a service that will care for children who wear</p>	<p><i>(Indicate nappy change on plans)</i></p> <p>The proposed facility will cater for 12 x 0-2y/o and incorporates a nappy change area off Playroom 1. Refer</p>	<p>Yes.</p>

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

nappies) The proposed development includes an adequate area for construction of appropriate hygienic facilities for nappy changing including at least one properly constructed nappy changing bench and hand cleansing facilities for adults in the immediate vicinity of the nappy change area. The proposed nappy change facilities can be designed and located in a way that prevents unsupervised access by children.	DWG A1.01.  The nappy change room incorporates a solid bench, hand washing for staff, sanitary facilities for soiled nappies and a contaminated waste disposal unit.  A pool style gate (G1) 1200mm x 920mm with self-closing hinges and child proof lock will prevent unsupervised access to the change room.	
<b>113. Outdoor space—natural environment</b>  The proposed development includes outdoor spaces that will allow children to explore and experience the natural environment.	<i>(Indicate on landscape plans)</i>  The external playground incorporates a combination of open play areas, active play areas (play equipment & native play areas), quiet areas and vegie garden	Yes.
<b>114. Outdoor space—shade</b>  The proposed development includes adequate shaded areas to protect children from overexposure to ultraviolet radiation from the sun.	<i>(Indicate shade on landscape plans)</i>  A skillion roof projects over the southern elevation of the CCC providing a maximum 4250mm wide verandah as a transition area between the internal and external play areas (refer DWG A1.01 & A1.02)  Shade sails are located over the active play areas. Refer DWG A1.02	Yes
<b>115. Premises designed to facilitate supervision</b>  The proposed development (including toilets and nappy change facilities) are designed in a way that facilitates supervision of children at all times, having regard to the need to maintain the rights and dignity	<i>(Indicate on floor plans)</i>  The layout and configuration of the internal and external play areas are considered to be appropriate and include suitable design measures to facilitate casual surveillance of all areas by centre staff.	Yes.

Compass Planning

Statement of Environmental Effects –23 Park Street  
Eglinton

of the children.		
------------------	--	--

Compass Planning



## TRAFFIC SOLUTIONS PTY LTD

Reference No : 17.18.088  
21 May 2018

The General Manager  
Bathurst Regional Council  
Private Mail Bag 17  
Bathurst NSW 2795

Dear Sir,

**Traffic and Parking Statement - Proposed Child Care Centre,  
23 Park Street, Eglinton**

Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd has been engaged by Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd to provide Council with an assessment of the potential traffic and parking implications of a proposed 42 place Long Day Care Centre at the subject location.

This assessment has been undertaken with reference to plans prepared by Creative Drafting Services, Job No 181050, Drawing Numbers A0.00, A1.00-A1.05, issue A and dated 1 March 2018.

Seven (7) parking spaces are proposed with vehicle access via a 6.0m wide driveway direct to Park Street. The proposed driveway location is satisfactory and will provide very good sight distance in both directions along Park Street. The available sight distance easily exceeds the desirable 69m distance suggested by AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 for 50km/h.

### PARKING

Geometric design requirements for car park layouts are specified in the '*Australian/New Zealand Standard, Parking Facilities Part 1; Off Street Car Parking (AS/NZS 2890.1)*' of 2004 and '*Australian/New Zealand Standard, Parking Facilities Part 6: Off street Parking for People With Disabilities*' of 2009. Part 1 of this standard classifies this development as a Class 3 off-street car parking facility requiring a category 1 driveway. The following table provides a comparison on the requirements of AS/NZS 2890.1 and AS/NZS 2890.6 applicable to the car parking proposal.

FEATURE	AS/NZS 2890.1 & AS/NZS 2890.6 REQUIREMENT	PROPOSED	CONFORMS TO STANDARD
Parking Space	5.4m x 2.6m car space Additional 300mm when adjacent a wall	5.4m x 2.6m car space no spaces adjacent walls	YES
	5.4m x 2.4m plus 5.4m x 2.4m shared zone disabled	5.4m x 2.4m plus 5.4m x 2.4m shared zone disabled	YES
Aisle Width	5.8m min	6.2m	YES

---

Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd, PO Box 9161, Bathurst NSW 2795  
Ph: 02 6331 0467 • Email: [craig@trafficsolutions.com.au](mailto:craig@trafficsolutions.com.au)  
ABN 63 074 165 263

FEATURE	AS/NZS 2890.1 & AS/NZS 2890.6 REQUIREMENT	PROPOSED	CONFORMS TO STANDARD
Blind Aisle	1.0m	1.0m	YES
Driveway Width	Category 1 d/w = 3m – 5.5m Category 2 d/w = 6m – 9m Note: Driveways are normally combined, but if separate, both entry and exit widths should be 3.0m min.	Category 1 d/w 6.0m combined	YES
Ramp Grades	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 in 20 (5%) for 1<sup>st</sup> 6m</li> <li>&gt; 20m 1 in 5 (20%) max</li> <li>&lt; 20m 1 in 4 (25%) max.</li> </ul> Transition required if grade change in excess of 1 in 8 (12.5%)	Car park at grade <5%	YES
Pedestrian sight line splay	2m (along frontage) x 2.5m (into site)	2mx 2.5m (low landscaping)	YES

Accordingly, this development proposal adheres to the above Australian Standard Requirements.

## CAR PARKING

Council's Development Control Plan (*Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014*) specifies the following car parking requirements:

Child Care Centre – 1 space per 10 children with an additional dedicated drop off/pick up point.

Utilising this rate, the requirements for a 42 place child care centre is 5 spaces. However, the provision of a dedicated drop off/pick up point is superfluous as it is a requirement of the Family and Community Services that all children are to be signed in and out of child care centres.

Consequently, the proposed child care centre exceeds Council's parking requirements with the provision of 7 off-street parking spaces.

## TRAFFIC

An estimation of the traffic generation of the proposed development can be calculated by referring to the Roads and Maritime Services '*Guide to Traffic Generating Developments, Section 3 – Landuse Traffic Generation*' of October 2002. The guide specifies the following peak hour generation rates:

Centre Type	Peak Vehicle Trips/Child		
	7.00-9.00am	2.30-4.00pm	4.00-6.00pm
Pre-school	1.4	0.8	—
Long day care	0.8	0.3	0.7
Before/after care	0.5	0.2	0.7

Accordingly, the estimated traffic generation of this development calculates as:

Children number and centre type	AM Peak Hour	PM Peak Hour
42 place long day care	$42 \times 0.8 = 33.6$	$42 \times 0.7 = 29.4$
<b>Total</b>	<b>37 Trips</b>	<b>29 Trips</b>

The estimated increase in traffic generation is in the order of 37 and 29 trips in the morning and evening peak hours respectively. The RMS defines a vehicle trip as a one-way vehicular movement from one point to another excluding the return journey. Accordingly, the estimated trips will be in the order of 19 in and 18 out in the morning peak hour and 15 in and 14 out in the evening peak hour.

This equates to approximately 1 vehicle trip every 2 minutes on average either approaching or departing which will not have any unacceptable impact upon the current operation of Park Street or the surrounding road network.

## CONCLUSIONS

The preceding assessment has revealed the following:

- The access driveway proposed to serve the development is suitably located and will provide very good sight distance in both directions along Park Street.
- The proposed development satisfies the related geometric design specifications contained in the Australian Standards for off street parking and vehicular access.
- The off-street parking provided in the proposed development exceeds the requirements specified by Council's Development Control Plan.
- The proposal has a potential increase in estimated peak hour traffic flows in the order of 37 and 29 vehicle trips in the morning and evening peak hours respectively, which will not have a noticeable or detrimental effect upon Park Street or the surrounding road network.

Should you require any additional information or clarification of the contents of this letter please contact me on the numbers provided.

Yours sincerely



Craig Hazell  
Director

# CHILD CARE PLANNING GUIDELINE – CONSENT AUTHORITY ASSESSMENT –

**Development Application No.: 2018/290**

**Description of Development: Child care centre and Associated Advertising Signage**

**Address: 23 Park Street, Eglinton**

**Applicant: Hannas Childcare Developments**

**Owner: Mr O & Mrs J Genc**

## PART 2 Design Quality Principles

### **Principle 1 - Context**

Good design responds and contributes to its context, including the key natural and built features of an area, their relationship and the character they create when combined. It also includes social, economic, health and environmental conditions.

Well-designed child care facilities respond to and enhance the qualities and identity of the area including adjacent sites, streetscapes and neighbourhood.

Well-designed child care facilities take advantage of its context by optimising nearby transport, public facilities and centres, respecting local heritage, and being responsive to the demographic, cultural and socio-economic makeup of the facility users and surrounding communities.

**Comment: The subject site is within an established residential area. The proposed building is of a residential design and scale. The subject site is adjacent to the Eglinton General Store, the Eglinton Oval and the Eglinton Public School. Eglinton is characterised by young families.**

### **Principle 2 - Built form**

Good design achieves a scale, bulk and height appropriate to the existing or desired future character of the surrounding area.

Good design achieves an appropriate built form for a site and the building's purpose in terms of building alignments, proportions, building type, articulation and the manipulation of building elements. Good design also uses a variety of materials, colours and textures.

Appropriate built form defines the public domain, contributes to the character of streetscapes and parks, including their views and vistas, and provides internal amenity and outlook.

Contemporary facility design can be distinctive and unique to support innovative approaches to teaching and learning, while still achieving a visual appearance that is aesthetically pleasing, complements the surrounding areas, and contributes positively to the public realm.

**Comment: The subject site is within an established residential area. The proposed building is of a residential design and scale and will therefore complement its residential neighbours.**

### **Principle 3 - Adaptive learning spaces**

Good facility design delivers high quality learning spaces and achieves a high level of amenity for children and staff, resulting in buildings and associated infrastructure that are fit-for-purpose, enjoyable and easy to use. This is achieved through site layout, building design, and learning spaces fit-out.

Good design achieves a mix of inclusive learning spaces to cater for all students and different modes of learning. This includes appropriately designed physical spaces offering a variety of settings, technology and opportunities for interaction.

**Comment: The layout of both internal and external learning spaces in the proposed centre will provide a high level of amenity and functionality.**

### **Principle 4- Sustainability**

Sustainable design combines positive environmental, social and economic outcomes.

This includes use of natural cross ventilation, sunlight and passive thermal design for ventilation, heating and cooling reducing reliance on technology and operation costs. Other elements include recycling and re-use of materials and waste, use of sustainable materials and deep soil zones for groundwater recharge and vegetation.

Well-designed facilities are durable and embed resource efficiency into building and site design, resulting in less energy and water consumption, less generation of waste and air emissions and reduced operational costs.

**Comment: The proposed centre has been designed to capture natural light and ventilation. Significant open space will allow for deep soil zones with extensive landscaping.**

### **Principle 5 - Landscape**

Landscape and buildings should operate as an integrated and sustainable system, resulting in attractive developments with good amenity. A contextual fit of well-designed developments is achieved by contributing to the landscape character of the streetscape and neighbourhood.

Well-designed landscapes make outdoor spaces assets for learning. This includes designing for diversity in function and use, age-appropriateness and amenity.

Good landscape design enhances the development's environmental performance by retaining positive natural features which contribute to the local context, co-ordinating water and soil management, solar access, micro-climate, tree canopy, habitat values and preserving green networks.

**Comment: Significant open space will allow for deep soil zones with extensive landscaping.**

### **Principle 6 - Amenity**

Good design positively influences internal and external amenity for children, staff and neighbours. Achieving good amenity contributes to positive learning environments and the well-being of students and staff.

Good amenity combines appropriate and efficient indoor and outdoor learning spaces, access to sunlight, natural ventilation, outlook, visual and acoustic privacy, storage, service areas and ease of access for all age groups and degrees of mobility.

Well-designed child care facilities provide comfortable, diverse and attractive spaces to learn, play and socialise.

**Comment: The layout of both internal and external learning spaces in the proposed centre will provide a high level of amenity. Each internal learning space has direct access to the common outdoor learning area. Internal and external learning areas will receive ample natural lighting and ventilation.**

#### **Principle 7 - Safety**

Well-designed child care facilities optimise the use of the built and natural environment for learning and play, while utilising equipment, vegetation and landscaping that has a low health and safety risk, and can be checked and maintained efficiently and appropriately.

Good child care facility design balances safety and security with the need to create a welcoming and accessible environment. It provides for quality public and private spaces that are inviting, clearly defined and allow controlled access for members of the community. Well-designed child care facilities incorporate passive surveillance and Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED).

**Comment: Both internal and external learning spaces have been designed to provide a high level of safety and security.**

## PART 3 Matters for consideration

### 3.1 Site selection and location

**Objective:** *To ensure that appropriate zone considerations are assessed when selecting a site.*

#### **C1**

For proposed developments in or adjacent to a residential zone, consider:

- the acoustic and privacy impacts of the proposed development on the residential properties
- the setbacks and siting of buildings within the residential context
- traffic and parking impacts of the proposal on residential amenity.

For proposed developments in commercial and industrial zones, consider:

- potential impacts on the health, safety and wellbeing of children, staff and visitors with regard to local environmental or amenity issues such as air or noise pollution and local traffic conditions
- the potential impact of the facility on the viability of existing commercial or industrial uses.

For proposed developments in public or private recreation zones, consider:

- the compatibility of the proposal with the operations and nature of the community or private recreational facilities
- if the existing premises is licensed for alcohol or gambling
- if the use requires permanent or casual occupation of the premises or site
- the availability of on site parking
- compatibility of proposed hours of operation with surrounding uses, particularly residential uses
- the availability of appropriate and dedicated sanitation facilities for the development.

For proposed developments on school, TAFE or university sites in Special Purpose zones, consider:

- the compatibility of the proposal with the operation of the institution and its users
- the proximity of the proposed facility to other uses on the site, including premises licensed for alcohol or gambling
- proximity to sources of noise, such as places of entertainment or mechanical workshops
- proximity to odours, particularly at agricultural institutions
- previous uses of a premises such as scientific, medical or chemical laboratories, storage areas and the like.

**Comment:** The subject site is within an established residential area zoned R1 General Residential. An Acoustic Assessment Report has been lodged with the application and this report makes recommendations on sound mitigation measures including fences. The proposed front, side and rear setbacks are consistent with those established in the surrounding residential area. A Traffic Impact Assessment has been lodged with the application and this report concludes that the proposed development will not have any significant adverse impacts on the surrounding residential area in terms of traffic or parking.

**Objective:** *To ensure that the site selected for a proposed child care facility is suitable for the use.*

#### **C2**

When selecting a site, ensure that:

- the location and surrounding uses are compatible with the proposed development or use
- the site is environmentally safe including risks such as flooding, land slip, bushfires, coastal hazards
- there are no potential environmental contaminants on the land, in the building or the general proximity, and whether hazardous materials remediation is needed
- the characteristics of the site are suitable for the scale and type of development proposed having regard to:
  - size of street frontage, lot configuration, dimensions and overall size
  - number of shared boundaries with residential properties
  - the development will not have adverse environmental impacts on the surrounding area, particularly in sensitive environmental or cultural areas
- where the proposal is to occupy or retrofit an existing premises, the interior and exterior spaces are suitable for the proposed use
- there are suitable drop off and pick up areas, and off and on street parking
- the type of adjoining road (for example classified, arterial, local road, cul-de-sac) is appropriate and safe for the proposed use
- it is not located closely to incompatible social activities and uses such as restricted premises, injecting rooms, drug clinics and the like, premises licensed for alcohol or gambling such as hotels, clubs, cellar door premises and sex services premises.

**Comment: There are no known environmental hazards affecting the subject site. A Preliminary Site Investigation has been lodged with the application. This report concludes that while the subject site has been used for residential purposes for many decades, there are some areas on the site and on the adjacent site that have the potential contamination. The report recommends a Phase 2 site assessment. The subject site and its locality are considered appropriate for a child care centre. Adequate parking and maneuvering areas will be provided. Access to the subject site is via a minor road. There are no incompatible land uses within the vicinity of the subject site.**

***Objective: To ensure that sites for child care facilities are appropriately located.***

### **C3**

A child care facility should be located:

- near compatible social uses such as schools and other educational establishments, parks and other public open space, community facilities, places of public worship
- near or within employment areas, town centres, business centres, shops
- with access to public transport including rail, buses, ferries
- in areas with pedestrian connectivity to the local community, businesses, shops, services and the like.

**Comment: The subject site is within an established residential area. The subject site is adjacent to the Eglinton General Store, the Eglinton Oval and the Eglinton Public School. Eglinton is well connected with an extensive footpath network.**

***Objective: To ensure that sites for child care facilities do not incur risks from environmental, health or safety hazards.***

### **C4**

A child care facility should be located to avoid risks to children, staff or visitors and adverse environmental conditions arising from:

- proximity to:
  - heavy or hazardous industry, waste transfer depots or landfill sites
  - LPG tanks or service stations - water cooling and water warming systems
  - odour (and other air pollutant) generating uses and sources or sites which, due to prevailing land use zoning, may in future accommodate noise or odour generating uses

**Comment: The subject site adjoining a site containing a general store/service station with fuel bowzers and a gas bottle storage cage. The fuel bowzers and gas bottle storage cage are located adjacent to the proposed car park and not near the rear outdoor play area or the actual building. The subject site is not adjacent to any heavy or hazardous industries, waste transfer depots or landfill sites, water cooling or water warming systems or odour generating uses.**

### **3.2 Local character, streetscape and the public domain interface**

***Objective: To ensure that the child care facility is compatible with the local character and surrounding streetscape.***

#### **C5**

The proposed development should:

- contribute to the local area by being designed in character with the locality and existing streetscape
- reflect the predominant form of surrounding land uses, particularly in low density residential areas
- recognise predominant streetscape qualities, such as building form, scale, materials and colours
- include design and architectural treatments that respond to and integrate with the existing streetscape
- use landscaping to positively contribute to the streetscape and neighbouring amenity
- integrate car parking into the building and site landscaping design in residential areas.

**Comment: The subject site is within an established residential area. The proposed building is of a residential design and scale. The proposed building incorporates a variety of different features, materials, finishes and colours. The front façade of the proposed building includes a number of different design elements that break the façade into sections. The proposed centre is considered to be compatible with the established character of the locality. Extensive landscaping will be provided.**

***Objective: To ensure clear delineation between the child care facility and public spaces.***

#### **C6**

Create a threshold with a clear transition between public and private realms, including:

- fencing to ensure safety for children entering and leaving the facility
- windows facing from the facility towards the public domain to provide passive surveillance to the street as a safety measure and connection between the facility and the community
- integrating existing and proposed landscaping with fencing.

**Comment: Fencing will provide clear delineation between public and private areas. A clearly identifiable front entrance provides a single point of transition between public**

and private areas. Windows in the front façade of the building will provide passive surveillance of the car park and the public road.

#### **C7**

On sites with multiple buildings and/or entries, pedestrian entries and spaces associated with the child care facility should be differentiated to improve legibility for visitors and children by changes in materials, plant species and colours.

**Comment: A clearly identifiable front entrance provides a single point of transition between public and private areas.**

#### **C8**

Where development adjoins public parks, open space or bushland, the facility should provide an appealing streetscape frontage by adopting some of the following design solutions:

- clearly defined street access, pedestrian paths and building entries
- low fences and planting which delineate communal/ private open space from adjoining public open space
- minimal use of blank walls and high fences.

**Comment: Not applicable.**

***Objective: To ensure that front fences and retaining walls respond to and complement the context and character of the area and do not dominate the public domain.***

#### **C9**

Front fences and walls within the front setback should be constructed of visually permeable materials and treatments. Where the site is listed as a heritage item, adjacent to a heritage item or within a conservation area front fencing should be designed in accordance with local heritage provisions.

**Comment: The proposal includes a semi-transparent 1.2 metre high picket front fence.**

#### **C10**

High solid acoustic fencing may be used when shielding the facility from noise on classified roads. The walls should be setback from the property boundary with screen landscaping of a similar height between the wall and the boundary.

**Comment: Not applicable.**

### **3.3 Building orientation, envelope and design**

***Objective: To respond to the streetscape and site, while optimising solar access and opportunities for shade.***

#### **C11**

Orient a development on a site and design the building layout to:

• ensure visual privacy and minimise potential noise and overlooking impacts on neighbours by:

- facing doors and windows away from private open space, living rooms and bedrooms in adjoining residential properties
- placing play equipment away from common boundaries with residential properties
- locating outdoor play areas away from residential dwellings and other sensitive uses
- optimise solar access to internal and external play areas
- avoid overshadowing of adjoining residential properties
- minimise cut and fill
- ensure buildings along the street frontage define the street by facing it
- ensure that where a child care facility is located above ground level, outdoor play areas are protected from wind and other climatic conditions.

**Comment: The proposed centre has very few windows and doors immediately adjacent to external boundaries. Side fences of 1.8 metres high and a rear fence of 2.4 metres high will provide acoustic privacy to adjoining residential properties. Internal and external learning areas will achieve ample solar access. Minimal site fill and retaining walls are required. The proposed building addresses the street.**

***Objective: To ensure that the scale of the child care facility is compatible with adjoining development and the impact on adjoining buildings is minimised.***

## **C12**

The following matters may be considered to minimise the impacts of the proposal on local character:

- building height should be consistent with other buildings in the locality
- building height should respond to the scale and character of the street
- setbacks should allow for adequate privacy for neighbours and children at the proposed child care facility
- setbacks should provide adequate access for building maintenance
- setbacks to the street should be consistent with the existing character.

**Comment: The subject site is within an established residential area. The proposed building is of a residential design and scale. The proposed building is single storey only, as are all of its neighbours. All proposed setbacks (front, side and rear) are consistent with those established in the street. The proposed centre has very few windows and doors immediately adjacent to external boundaries.**

***Objective: To ensure that setbacks from the boundary of a child care facility are consistent with the predominant development within the immediate context.***

## **C13**

Where there are no prevailing setback controls minimum setback to a classified road should be 10 metres. On other road frontages where there are existing buildings within 50 metres, the setback should be the average of the two closest buildings. Where there are no buildings within 50 metres, the same setback is required for the predominant adjoining land use.

**Comment: All setbacks are in accordance with the DCP and the NCC and are considered appropriate.**

## **C14**

On land in a residential zone, side and rear boundary setbacks should observe the prevailing setbacks required for a dwelling house.

**Comment: All proposed setbacks (front, side and rear) are consistent with those established in the street.**

***Objective: To ensure that the built form, articulation and scale of development relates to its context and buildings are well designed to contribute to an area's character.***

### **C15**

The built form of the development should contribute to the character of the local area, including how it:

- respects and responds to its physical context such as adjacent built form, neighbourhood character, streetscape quality and heritage
- contributes to the identity of the place
- retains and reinforces existing built form and vegetation where significant
- considers heritage within the local neighbourhood including identified heritage items and conservation areas
- responds to its natural environment including local landscape setting and climate
- contributes to the identity of place.

**Comment: The subject site is within an established residential area. The proposed building is of a residential design and scale.**

***Objective: To ensure that buildings are designed to create safe environments for all users.***

### **C16**

Entry to the facility should be limited to one secure point which is:

- located to allow ease of access, particularly for pedestrians
- directly accessible from the street where possible
- directly visible from the street frontage
- easily monitored through natural or camera surveillance
- not accessed through an outdoor play area.
- in a mixed-use development, clearly defined and separate from entrances to other uses in the building.

**Comment: A clearly identifiable front entrance provides a single point of transition between public and private areas.**

***Objective: To ensure that child care facilities are designed to be accessible by all potential users.***

### **C17**

Accessible design can be achieved by:

- providing accessibility to and within the building in accordance with all relevant legislation
- linking all key areas of the site by level or ramped pathways that are accessible to prams and wheelchairs, including between all car parking areas and the main building entry
- providing a continuous path of travel to and within the building, including access between the street entry and car parking and main building entrance. Platform lifts should be avoided where possible

- minimising ramping by ensuring building entries and ground floors are well located relative to the level of the footpath.

NOTE: The *National Construction Code*, the *Discrimination Disability Act 1992* and the *Disability (Access to Premises – Buildings) Standards 2010* set out the requirements for access to buildings for people with disabilities.

**Comment: The proposed development will be constructed to comply with the relevant Regulations, Standards and Codes. Details of compliance will be submitted with a Construction Certificate.**

### **3.4 Landscaping**

***Objective: To provide landscape design that contributes to the streetscape and amenity.***

#### **C18**

Appropriate planting should be provided along the boundary integrated with fencing. Screen planting should not be included in calculations of unencumbered outdoor space. Use the existing landscape where feasible to provide a high quality landscaped area by:

- reflecting and reinforcing the local context
- incorporating natural features of the site, such as trees, rocky outcrops and vegetation communities into landscaping.

**Comment: Extensive landscaping will be provided in front of and behind the proposed building.**

#### **C19**

Incorporate car parking into the landscape design of the site by:

- planting shade trees in large car parking areas to create a cool outdoor environment and reduce summer heat radiating into buildings
- taking into account streetscape, local character and context when siting car parking areas within the front setback
- using low level landscaping to soften and screen parking areas.

**Comment: Extensive landscaping will be provided in front of the building in and around the car park.**

### **3.5 Visual and acoustic privacy**

***Objective: To protect the privacy and security of children attending the facility.***

#### **C20**

Open balconies in mixed use developments should not overlook facilities nor overhang outdoor play spaces.

**Comment: Not applicable.**

#### **C21**

Minimise direct overlooking of indoor rooms and outdoor play spaces from public areas through:

- appropriate site and building layout
- suitably locating pathways, windows and doors
- permanent screening and landscape design.

**Comment: Indoor and outdoor learning areas have been designed so that they are predominantly only visible from within the site. Side and rear fencing will provide both an acoustic and visual barrier.**

**Objective: To minimise impacts on privacy of adjoining properties.**

## C22

Minimise direct overlooking of main internal living areas and private open spaces in adjoining developments through:

- appropriate site and building layout
- suitable location of pathways, windows and doors
- landscape design and screening.

**Comment: The proposed centre has very few windows and doors immediately adjacent to external boundaries. Side and rear fencing will provide both an acoustic and visual barrier.**

**Objective: To minimise the impact of child care facilities on the acoustic privacy of neighbouring residential developments.**

## C23

A new development, or development that includes alterations to more than 50 per cent of the existing floor area, and is located adjacent to residential accommodation should:

- provide an acoustic fence along any boundary where the adjoining property contains a residential use. (An acoustic fence is one that is a solid, gap free fence).
- ensure that mechanical plant or equipment is screened by solid, gap free material and constructed to reduce noise levels e.g. acoustic fence, building, or enclosure.

**Comment: The proposed centre has very few windows and doors immediately adjacent to external boundaries. Side fences of 1.8 metres high and a rear fence of 2.4 metres high will provide acoustic privacy to adjoining residential properties. The Acoustic Assessment Report has made recommendations in relation to type and positioning of mechanical plant.**

## C24

A suitably qualified acoustic professional should prepare an acoustic report which will cover the following matters:

- identify an appropriate noise level for a child care facility located in residential and other zones
- determine an appropriate background noise level for outdoor play areas during times they are proposed to be in use
- determine the appropriate height of any acoustic fence to enable the noise criteria to be met.

**Comment: A detailed Acoustic Assessment has been submitted with the Development Application and this document addresses the above matters.**

### **3.6 Noise and air pollution**

***Objective: To ensure that outside noise levels on the facility are minimised to acceptable levels.***

#### **C25**

Adopt design solutions to minimise the impacts of noise, such as:

- creating physical separation between buildings and the noise source
- orienting the facility perpendicular to the noise source and where possible buffered by other uses
- using landscaping to reduce the perception of noise
- limiting the number and size of openings facing noise sources
- using double or acoustic glazing, acoustic louvres or enclosed balconies (wintergardens)
- using materials with mass and/or sound insulation or absorption properties, such as solid balcony balustrades, external screens and soffits
- locating cot rooms, sleeping areas and play areas away from external noise sources.

**Comment: The subject site is not within the immediate vicinity of any significant noise sources. The building has however been designed so as to minimise noise impact from residential and commercial neighbours.**

#### **C26**

An acoustic report should identify appropriate noise levels for sleeping areas and other non play areas and examine impacts and noise attenuation measures where a child care facility is proposed in any of the following locations:

- on industrial zoned land
- where the ANEF contour is between 20 and 25, consistent with AS 2021 – 2000
- along a railway or mass transit corridor, as defined by *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*
- on a major or busy road
- other land that is impacted by substantial external noise.

**Comment: Not applicable.**

***Objective: To ensure air quality is acceptable where child care facilities are proposed close to external sources of air pollution such as major roads and industrial development.***

#### **C27**

Locate child care facilities on sites which avoid or minimise the potential impact of external sources of air pollution such as major roads and industrial development.

**Comment: The subject site is not within the immediate vicinity of any significant odour sources.**

#### **C28**

A suitably qualified air quality professional should prepare an air quality assessment report to demonstrate that proposed child care facilities close to major roads or industrial developments can meet air quality standards in accordance with relevant legislation and guidelines. The air quality assessment report should evaluate design considerations to minimise air pollution such as:

- creating an appropriate separation distance between the facility and the pollution source. The location of play areas, sleeping areas and outdoor areas should be as far as practicable from the major source of air pollution
- using landscaping to act as a filter for air pollution generated by traffic and industry. Landscaping has the added benefit of improving aesthetics and minimising visual intrusion from an adjacent roadway
- incorporating ventilation design into the design of the facility.

**Comment: The subject site is not within the immediate vicinity of any significant odour sources.**

### **3.7 Hours of operation**

***Objective: To minimise the impact of the child care facility on the amenity of neighbouring residential developments.***

#### **C29**

Hours of operation within areas where the predominant land use is residential should be confined to the core hours of 7.00am to 7.00pm weekdays. The hours of operation of the proposed child care facility may be extended if it adjoins or is adjacent to non-residential land uses.

**Comment: As the subject site is within an established residential area, the centre's hours of operation will be from 7.00am to 6.00pm weekdays.**

#### **C30**

Within mixed use areas or predominantly commercial areas, the hours of operation for each child care facility should be assessed with respect to its compatibility with adjoining and co-located land uses.

**Comment: Not applicable.**

### **3.8 Traffic, parking and pedestrian circulation**

***Objective: To provide parking that satisfies the needs of users and demand generated by the centre.***

#### **C31**

Off street car parking should be provided at the rates for child care facilities specified in a Development Control Plan that applies to the land.

Where a Development Control Plan does not specify car parking rates, off street car parking should be provided at the following rates:

Within 400 metres of a metropolitan train station:

- 1 space per 10 children

- 1 space per 2 staff. Staff parking may be stack or tandem parking with no more than 2 spaces in each tandem space. In other areas:
- 1 space per 4 children.

A reduction in car parking rates may be considered where:

- the proposal is an adaptive re-use of a heritage item
- the site is in a B8 Metropolitan Zone or other high density business or residential zone
- the site is in proximity to high frequency and well connected public transport
- the site is co-located or in proximity to other uses where parking is appropriately provided (for example business centres, schools, public open space, car parks)
- there is sufficient on street parking available at appropriate times within proximity of the site.

**Comment: The DCP requires the provision of 1 space per 10 children therefore 5spaces are required. Plans for the proposed development indicate 7 spaces.**

### C32

In commercial or industrial zones and mixed use developments, on street parking may only be considered where there are no conflicts with adjoining uses, that is, no high levels of vehicle movement or potential conflicts with trucks and large vehicles.

**Comment: Not applicable.**

### C33

A Traffic and Parking Study should be prepared to support the proposal to quantify potential impacts on the surrounding land uses and demonstrate how impacts on amenity will be minimised. The study should also address any proposed variations to parking rates and demonstrate that:

- the amenity of the surrounding area will not be affected
- there will be no impacts on the safe operation of the surrounding road network.

**Comment: While it is acknowledged that the proposed development will generate a discernible increase in localised traffic, the surrounding road network is considered to be of sufficient capacity to cope with the anticipated increase.**

**Objective: To provide vehicle access from the street in a safe environment that does not disrupt traffic flows.**

### C34

Alternate vehicular access should be provided where child care facilities are on sites fronting:

- a classified road
- roads which carry freight traffic or transport dangerous goods or hazardous materials.

The alternate access must have regard to:

- the prevailing traffic conditions
- pedestrian and vehicle safety including bicycle movements
- the likely impact of the development on traffic.

**Comment: The subject site is not on a classified road or freight route.**

### C35

Child care facilities proposed within cul-de-sacs or narrow lanes or roads should ensure that safe access can be provided to and from the site, and to and from the wider locality in times of emergency.

**Comment: Not applicable.**

***Objective: To provide a safe and connected environment for pedestrians both on and around the site.***

### **C36**

The following design solutions may be incorporated into a development to help provide a safe pedestrian environment:

- separate pedestrian access from the car park to the facility
- defined pedestrian crossings included within large car parking areas
- separate pedestrian and vehicle entries from the street for parents, children and visitors
- pedestrian paths that enable two prams to pass each other
- delivery and loading areas located away from the main pedestrian access to the building and in clearly designated, separate facilities
- in commercial or industrial zones and mixed use developments, the path of travel from the car parking to the centre entrance physically separated from any truck circulation or parking areas
- vehicles can enter and leave the site in a forward direction.

**Comment: Clear delineation between vehicle and pedestrian areas will be provided.**

### **C37**

Mixed use developments should include:

- driveway access, manoeuvring areas and parking areas for the facility that are separate to parking and manoeuvring areas used by trucks
- drop off and pick up zones that are exclusively available for use during the facility's operating hours with spaces clearly marked accordingly, close to the main entrance and preferably at the same floor level. Alternatively, direct access should avoid crossing driveways or maneuvering areas used by vehicles accessing other parts of the site
- parking that is separate from other uses, located and grouped together and conveniently located near the entrance or access point to the facility.

**Comment: Not applicable.**

### **C38**

Car parking design should:

- include a child safe fence to separate car parking areas from the building entrance and play areas
- provide clearly marked accessible parking as close as possible to the primary entrance to the building in accordance with appropriate Australian Standards
- include wheelchair and pram accessible parking.

**Comment: A fence around the entrance doorway has been identified on the plans. Fences separate the rear outdoor learning area from the car park. The building will be fully accessible and an accessible car parking space has been identified adjacent to the entrance doorway.**

## PART 4 Applying the National Regulations to development proposals

### Fencing (Regulation 104)

Outdoor space that will be used by children will be enclosed by a fence or barrier that is of a height and design that children preschool age or under cannot go through, over or under it.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

### Laundry and hygiene facilities (Regulation 106)

The proposed development includes laundry facilities or access to laundry facilities OR explain the other arrangements for dealing with soiled clothing, nappies and linen, including hygienic facilities for storage of soiled clothing, nappies and linen prior to their disposal or laundering. Laundry/hygienic facilities are located where they do not pose a risk to children

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

### Indoor space requirements (Regulation 107)

The proposed development includes at least 3.25 square metres of unencumbered indoor space for each child. Refer to regulation 107 of the Education and Care Services National Regulation for further information on calculating indoor space.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

### Outdoor space requirements (Regulation 108)

The proposed development includes at least 7.0 square metres of unencumbered outdoor space for each child. Refer to regulation 108 of the Education and Care Services National Regulation for further information on calculating outdoor space, and for different requirements for out-of-school-hours care services.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

### Toilet and hygiene facilities (Regulation 109)

The proposed development includes adequate, developmentally and age-appropriate toilet, washing and drying facilities for use by children being educated and cared for by the service. The location and design of the toilet, washing and drying facilities enable safe and convenient use by the children.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

**Ventilation and natural light (Regulation 110)**

The proposed development includes indoor spaces to be used by children that —

- will be well ventilated; and
- will have adequate natural light; and
- can be maintained at a temperature that ensures the safety and well-being of children.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

**Administrative space (Regulation 111)**

The proposed development includes an adequate area or areas for the purposes of conducting the administrative functions of the service; and consulting with parents of children; and conducting private conversations.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

**Nappy change facilities (Regulation 112)**

The proposed development includes an adequate area for construction of appropriate hygienic facilities for nappy changing including at least one properly constructed nappy changing bench and hand cleansing facilities for adults in the immediate vicinity of the nappy change area. The proposed nappy change facilities can be designed and located in a way that prevents unsupervised access by children.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

**Natural environment (Regulation 113)**

The proposed development includes outdoor spaces that will allow children to explore and experience the natural environment.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

**Shade (Regulation 114)**

The proposed development includes adequate shaded areas to protect children from overexposure to ultraviolet radiation from the sun.

**Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.**

**Premises designed to facilitate supervision (Regulation 115)**

The proposed development (including toilets and nappy change facilities) are designed in a way that facilitates supervision of children at all times, having regard to the need to maintain the rights and dignity of the children.

<b>Comment: Compliance demonstrated on plans for proposed development and in supporting documentation.</b>
--

# STATEMENT OF HERITAGE IMPACT

**Statement of heritage impact for:**

No. 23 Park Street,  
Eglington. NSW 2795

**This statement forms part of the development application for:**

Proposed demolition of existing dwelling, carport, garage and outbuildings

**Date:**

15 Nov 2018

**Reference:**

Bathurst Region Urban Strategy  
Bathurst Regional Heritage Study  
Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan  
Heritage Strategy for the Bathurst Region  
Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan  
Eglington Village Expansion Local Environmental Study

**Address and property description:**

No. 23 Park Street  
Bathurst. NSW 2795  
Lot 2 DP 197420 & Lot B DP38206

**Prepared by:**

Robin White  
69 Brilliant Street  
Bathurst. NSW 2795  
Tel. 02 6331 3589 Fax 02 6331 3589  
[rwhite1@bigpond.com.au](mailto:rwhite1@bigpond.com.au)

**For:** Compass Planning Pty Ltd

## Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1 Context .....	1
1.2 Objectives .....	2
1.3 Heritage Management Framework .....	2
2. LOCATION & DESCRIPTION .....	2
3. BRIEF HISTORICAL BACKGROUND .....	3
First Occupation .....	3
Mid to late 1800's to present .....	4
4. THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT .....	8
5. HERITAGE STATUS AND SIGNIFICANCE .....	9
6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....	11

## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Context

This report was commissioned by the owner of the property as part of the development application for demolition of an existing dwelling building, garage with attached carport and existing outbuildings.

This report addresses the impact of the proposed demolition on heritage values of the Eglinton suburb and streetscape, Park Street area and the adjacent properties.

The report is to be read in conjunction with Heritage Report prepared by Bathurst District Historical Society Inc.

## 1.2 Objectives

- Assess the heritage impact of the proposed demolition on the significance of the site and the surrounding area which encompasses the Park Street area which runs between Alexander and Hamilton Street of Eglinton, NSW 2795.
- assess the impact of the proposed demolition on the heritage values of the Bathurst Regional Council Area.

## 1.3 Heritage Management Framework

The property is located within the Bathurst Regional Council Area. Bathurst Regional Council's Local Environmental Plan states that it must, before granting consent in respect of a heritage item or heritage conservation area, consider the effect of the proposed development on the heritage significance of the area concerned. There are no locally acknowledged heritage items in the vicinity of the subject property. Eglinton Memorial Hall and Eglinton church are identified in the Bathurst Regional Heritage study along with outlying farm homesteads ('Westbourne', 'Kelloshiel' and Margan's House) and Kelloshiel stone bridge as being items of historical interest or on the LEP but none of these are located in Park Street. The hall and church are located in the Alexander cross street to the west. Bathurst Regional Council Development Control Plan 2014 identifies the land as as being in the 'Housing' area.

## 2. LOCATION & DESCRIPTION

Bathurst is located approximately 200km west of the Sydney and is located in the Bathurst Regional Council local government area.



The demolition comprises the residential building on No.23 Park Street and the associated outbuildings. The dwelling proposed to be demolished is fronted by Park Street and adjoins residential land on the west side and the commercial premises of the general store on the east

side. The rear is residential land with a house on it which fronts Lamont Place. Opposite are some freestanding houses on residential allotments.

The existing building is a small single storey house two rooms plus a hallway wide constructed of rendered concrete blockwork and fibro asbestos sheeting with a small flat-roofed front porch and side porch. There are two substantial chimneys on the east side. The windows are predominantly doublehung timber. The front windows show the typical horizontal style of the era. There are roller shutters on these.

The galvanised iron roof is hipped at the front with a skillion verandah at the rear. The rear outbuildings are of blockwork and steel construction. There is no historical information available on the house to assess its age but features look to be mid 19<sup>th</sup> century, possibly 1950's to 1960's. This was the era of simple but adequate homes and 'Build-it-yourself' homes. After the Second World War Australia's population dramatically increased and the national dream was home ownership. Home-made concrete blocks were very affordable and although thermal efficiency was disastrous, the affordability of Eglinton land, which was considered not desirable and 'out-of-town', along with simple basic house plans meant the Australian dream of home ownership was achievable.

The condition of the building is fair and habitable. There is no great evidence of major structural damage. Cracking of the walls is not severe. There is garden with a large hedge across the front which obscures the building from the street, shrubs along the boundary, but no substantial historic native or European tree plantings.

### **3. BRIEF HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

#### ***First Occupation***

The site is part of the traditional lands of the Wiradyuri Aboriginal people. Prior to European contact the Bathurst plains area was of major importance due to the availability and abundance of freshwater, plants, animals and stone which provided food, medicines and shelter, as well as the raw materials for tools, nets, baskets and clothing. The landscape provided cultural sites as well as material support for habitation. Due to the dramatic drop in the Aboriginal population, introduction of diseases and the subsequent destruction of the economic and social structures of Aboriginal people following European contact, many of the places of significance in and around Bathurst remain unrecorded. The closest sites of significance are the smooth boulders in the Macquarie (Wambool) River near Eglinton Bridge which are associated with one of the cultural stories of the indigenous people. Eglinton forms part of the great grassy plain of Bathurst. Eglinton is part of the plain which characterised Bathurst. It was not a surprising aberration as noted by first contact Europeans and still commented upon today. In light of similar landscapes it must be regarded as strong evidence of continual aboriginal occupation which saw the retraction of forests as wood was harvested

in order to stay warm in bitter sub-zero temperatures during winter months and also to keep fires alight to cook food. Maintenance of Kangaroo Grass plains to encourage kangaroos, emus, wallabies and other animals was desirable. Note that selected trees with hollows were always left to farm the meat of choice which was possum.

The European invasion of Australia commenced in 1788 with the establishment of a penal colony at Sydney. In 1814 the British government commissioned a road to be built across the Blue Mountains, which was completed in early 1815 and settlement and farming expanded west to Bathurst. By 1815 it was proclaimed "a site for the erection of a town at some future period" which was to be named Bathurst. Land was granted on the west bank of the river after an initial restriction which saw the land only occupied by convicts and the military garrison. A small settlement of government buildings was established as an inland outpost from the main Sydney based operations. This was followed by grants and purchases on the east side of the Macquarie River after the town plan was adopted and the regular rectangular grid pattern of central Bathurst was established with many town allotments sold by auction. The area at 23 Park Street formed part of George Ranken's land grants where he established 'Saltram' farm. Ranken migrated from Scotland in 1821.

Ranken was granted 2000 acres of land with a mile 'frontage to the Macquarie River' in 1822 after failing to get land in Van Diemens Land (Tasmania) and leasing in Petersham. He named it Kellosiel. He selected grants in what is now called Eglinton area for Thomas Icely ('Saltram') and Captain Piper ('Alloway Bank'). In the 1830's he purchased "Saltram", along with other grants on the Lachlan River and amassed 2195 ha. He grew hops, grapevines, established a brewery making wine and beer, and had a mill producing flour, produced cheese as well as running sheep and cattle.

### ***The middle 1800's to present***

In 1854 Ranken laid out the lower parts of 'Saltram' in farm and village allotments which he sold for 30 pounds.

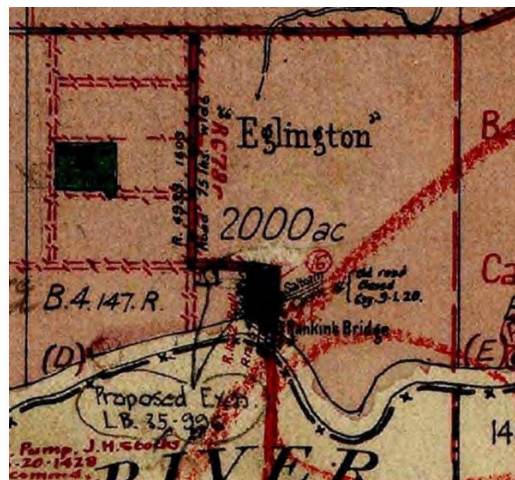


Charting Map of Eglinton

Ranken named the village Eglinton after the Earl of Eglinton. He built a bridge across the Macquarie River as part of his development.



Jedburgh Parish Map



1911 Parish Map

**Allotments at Eglinton, & at Saltram, three miles Bathurst, on the well-known Estate of George Rankin.**

**M**ORT and Co., have received instructions to sell by public auction, at Bathurst, on **FRIDAY, the 24th March, at 11 o'clock,** About 400 acres of the Saltram Estate, on the rich alluvial land on the banks of the Macquarie River, on the north side, only three miles from the township of Bathurst, in farms varying in size from 3 acres to 100 acres; together with the **VILLAGE OF EGLINTON**, which is laid out in allotments of about half an acre each. Several of the allotments have frontages to the Macquarie River, Saltram Creek, and the soil is of first-rate quality.

\* \* The splendid paddocks at Saltram have been long known for their peculiar richness, and it is an established fact that the milk and cheese from "Killoshiel," immediately adjoining the land now offered for sale, are unsurpassed by any dairy produce in the colony. The estate is situated in the very heart of the western gold fields, and as it is the intention of the proprietor to open a new road to the Turon and Tambaroora through the property, which will materially curtail the distance, an increased value will be given to the lands.

The following is a brief description of the magnificent property:—

It is bounded on the east by Alloway, the property of W. H. Suttor, Esq. On the north by Saltram, the residence of George Rankin, Esq. comprising the mill and brewery, the south by the Macquarie River, which contains fresh water, and divides the property from Mount Pleasant, the residence of General S. Saltram. Creek, which runs through a great portion of the property for sale, is also fresh water.

The township of Eglinton, which is but a little back from the river, is situated on a high point commanding a magnificent view of Mount Pleasant, the township of Bathurst, the rising plains or downs, with the Blue Mountains and Mount Rankin in the distance.

The principal portion of the farm is of rich alluvial soil, fit for market gardening. A greater part has been under cultivation, giving luxuriant crops of wheat, and the many localities offering delightful sites for residences or farm homesteads.

Mr. Stutchbury, the Government Geologist, states that the Bathurst Plains are highly fertile, and quartz lodes of considerable size exist at Saltram. Vide Supplement to the *Sydney Morning Herald*, July 6, 1852. The remainder of the Saltram Estate which comprises the whole 1000 acres of land will be sold in the whole 1000 acres of land will be sold in Sydney, due notice of which will be given on an early day.

Plan on view at the Rooms.

Terms at sale.

Sale notice May 1954 Empire newspaper Sydney

No historical records exist for the ownership of the land as it was located in the Turon Shire Council area which was amalgamated to form part of Evans Shire Council and subsequently was taken into Bathurst Regional Council area.

It is the form and style of the house that inform its age so the original 'Saltram' allotment may not have had house built until the mid 20th century.

In 1978 it is shown in the Historical Society's research as being occupied by the Kellahan family.



Front of building from Park Street



Front façade



Driveway side of house



Streetscape of Park Street

Sydney Mail (NSW : 1912 - 1938), Wednesday 1 March 1933, page 2

## *Glimpses of Country Life*



**SALTRAM HOUSE, THE OLD HOME OF THE RANKENS, IN BATHURST.**  
It was purchased by Mr. George Ranken in 1838 from Mr. Leely, for whom Mr. Ranken had originally selected the site of it as a grant.

## *The Rankens of Bathurst*

### *Fascinating Family Memoirs of the Early Days*

**T**HE family memoirs of the Rankens of Bathurst, who, with others, laid the foundations of settlement in the west after the rugged steepes of the Blue Mountains had been conquered, reveal one of the most fascinating and romantic chapters in Australia's early history.

Among the visitors to Bathurst recently were four brothers—Messrs. G. H., W. H., C. A. C., and H. B. Ranken, whose father

## 4. THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

The development application is for demolition of the existing dwelling building at the front of the block, demolition of the garage with attached carport at the rear and demolition of outbuildings. The proposed development is for a childcare centre with parking areas at the front and single access driveway from Park Street.

## 5. HERITAGE STATUS & SIGNIFICANCE

### Statement of Significance

The proposed site and dwelling are not listed as heritage items in the NSW Heritage Register nor in the Bathurst LEP and therefore do not need to be assessed for potential impacts under the requirements of the LEP. The street adjoins areas where there are heritage items.

Local government is required to conserve and enhance buildings, areas or other places which are of scientific, aesthetic, architectural or historic interest, or otherwise of special cultural value.

The site of 23 Park Street has some low significance as a minor part of the extensive land holdings of the first government grantee, European settler George Ranken, and in particular ‘Saltram’ farm. It is part of the early village subdivision that formed Eglinton village.

The buildings are typical of their era and very common throughout Bathurst.

They display no particular adornments or unique features. This type of building supplied affordable housing on low-cost land. The lack of services such as sewerage meant that the area was not highly desirable and the housing reflects the housing standard and type of the mid 20<sup>th</sup> century in that circumstance.

There is little potential for aboriginal archeological significance due to previous site disturbance.

The building is not unique. The type of building it resembles is found in other locations with the Bathurst central area and there are much better examples of buildings of the era.

*The primary implications arising from the assessed significance of the site are as follows:*

- *The principal significance of the place relates to the historical association with a prominent early settler of the Eglinton district and the subsequent village subdivision of his land. Part of George Ranken’s ‘Saltram’ farm was sold and the gridded pattern of development with the defined park as part of this is still evident today.*
- *There is no heritage based requirement to retain the built elements on the subject site given their lack of significance and lack of uniqueness.*

**The following aspects of the proposal respect or enhance the heritage significance of the item or conservation area for the following reasons:**

**The following aspects of the proposal respect or enhance the heritage significance of the item or conservation area for the following reasons:**

- The infill building does not detract from the streetscape. This is a very eclectic street with examples of housing from many 1900's eras. Many of the houses are brick veneer stock from the 1970's and 1980's which extend across their allotments in the manner as the proposed development.
- The brick walls and corrugated steel fabric is similar to surrounding buildings. The proposal is at a similar height, scale and bulk to adjacent buildings. The carpark of the adjoining shop is a visually open space similar to the proposed carpark. This means that the impact of carpark and greater setback distance of a new building in the street is minimised.

**The following aspects of the proposal could detrimentally impact on heritage significance. The reasons are explained as well as the measures to be taken to minimise impacts:**

**The following aspects of the proposal could detrimentally impact on heritage significance. The reasons are explained as well as the measures to be taken to minimise impacts:**

- The proposed carpark with wide central access and the new building alignment (15.3m) being rearwards of most of the buildings in the streetscape means it will be dissimilar to other buildings and driveways although it is not dissimilar to other buildings such as the Lapidary Club and the adjoining building at No.25 Park Street which is set back approximately 24m.
- Hard and soft landscaping may reduce the visibility of the carpark. Street trees and fencing may also reduce the impact.

**The following sympathetic solutions have been considered and discounted for the following reasons:**

- *Adaptive reuse of the buildings considers uses that retain and enhance the values of a places as well as the significant heritage building fabric.*

- *Re-use of the buildings has been discounted because of condition, unsuitability of spaces and non-compliance with childcare facility requirements.*

## 6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

*The Eglinton hall and church are located at a distance that their significance and curtilage are not to be affected by the development. There is no heritage based requirement to retain built elements on the subject site, given the lack significance. Proposed strategies for the site are to re-use any element that can be retrieved during demolition and requirements are therefore satisfied.*

It is recommended that:

- 1. Prior to demolition of the house a minor photographic archival recording of the house and site would be advisable.***
- 2. It is recommended that materials and elements of the building capable of recovery should be re-cycled and re-used and that this should be considered as part of the process of demolition.***
- 3. Landscaping should be used to obscure the carpark.***

### Documentary Sources:

Davison G., McConville C., *A Heritage Handbook* Allen & Unwin Australia Pty Ltd 1991 ISBN 0 04 820040 9

Hagan J., *People and Politics in Regional New South Wales: 1856-1950s Volume 2* Federation Press

Freeland J. M., *Architecture in Australia*, Penguin Books 1972 F.W Cheshire Publishing Pty Ltd 1968 ISBN 04021152 7

*NSW Heritage Manual*, Heritage Office and Department of Urban Affairs and Planning 1996, revised 2002

National Library of Australia digital newspaper records – Trove

State Records Office of New South Wales

Land Titles Office of New South Wales,

Bathurst District Historical Society

Trove National Library of NSW

Bathurst Regional Council:

*Bathurst Region Heritage Study*  
*Bathurst Regional (Interim) Local Environmental Plan*  
*Heritage Strategy for the Bathurst Region*  
*Bathurst Development Control Plan*  
*Bathurst Regional LEP*  
*Bathurst Community Strategic Plan*  
*Bathurst Region Urban Strategy*

2018/290-02/01

**Submission - Development Application No. 2018/290****Jim Fishlock** to: council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au

25/08/2018 10:37 AM

From: Jim Fishlock &lt;jido@outlook.com.au&gt;

To: "council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au" &lt;council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au&gt;

**In reference to the subject DA, we wish to raise two concerns as owners of the adjoining property, 21 Park Street. (General Store)**

Vehicle arrivals and departures at the proposed child care centre site, we have read the Traffic Solutions report which states that there "will not be a noticeable or detrimental effect upon Park st", I believe this is the case if the vehicles are merely travelling along or through the road network.

However the vehicles will be arriving at a single location, generally in a compressed time window, morning and afternoons and noting that the development is a child care centre, the vehicles will have to be parked for a period of time to unload & load young children, and assuming the centre is at capacity, with the potential 40 vehicle arrivals & departures twice a day, plus the likely seven additional parked vehicles used by staff already onsite.

- Our concerns are that the street will have to be used to access the centre, with there clearly being minimal parking available onstreet at that segment of park st, and if there is not sufficient onstreet parking available outside the child care centre, that parents may utilise the General Store onsite parking as a defacto car park for the centre, thus preventing and or restricting customers and tenants accessing 21 Park St.

In reference to the proposed eastern boundary fence, we have no objections with the construction of the fence, however we do understand that due to the development being a child care centre there are regulations and specifications around secure fencing that is required by the centre.

- This is not necessarily fencing we would desire, or select regarding our requirements and or use of our property, and request that a condition be made that the proposed eastern boundary fence be erected & maintained at no cost to us.

In conclusion; other than the points raised above, we have no objections to the proposed development.

Regards

**151 of 185**

**S\_DEPBS\_4\_2**

**2 of 2**

**S\_DEPBS\_3\_8**

Jim & Donna Fishlock

2018/290-02/022

## DISCUSSION FORUM

**DETAILS:** DEMOLITION OF EXISTING DWELLING AND CONSTRUCTION OF CHILD CARE CENTRE AT 23 PARK STREET, EGLINTON

**DATE:** 24 SEPTEMBER 2018

**PRESENT:** CRAIG HAZELL, NEIL SOUTHORN, RICHARD DENYER

**FILE:** DA 2018/290

---

Mr & Mrs Fishlock, the owners of the adjoining property who lodged a submission were invited to the Discussion Forum but did not attend.

Mr Hazell, who attended on behalf of the applicant, provided the following clarification on the issues raised in the submission:

- Parking rates are provided in accordance with DCP requirements of 1 per 10 children.
- RMS parking standards are generally higher than Council DCP (generally based on 1 per 4 children). RMS standards are reflective of need for parents to physically sign in/out of centre negating need for drop off zones etc.
- Average stay for parents is 7 minutes.
- Parking rates in Park Street are generally low which is reflective of residential nature of street and availability of resident parking on properties.
- Trip generations figures are based on approximately 34 trips in AM peak (slight discrepancy with figure quoted in traffic report of 37). This represents the total figure i.e. in and out during 1 hour.

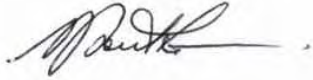
Fencing will require upgrading to accommodate recommendations of Acoustic Assessment and would therefore need to be supplied, installed and maintained by the child care operators.

Mr Hazel will prepare a response to the neighbour's submission including:

- Clarification on traffic generation figures.
- Potential for management plan to highlight issues surrounding appropriate areas to park (particularly for employees), not parking in the shop parking, etc.
- Noise management and responsibility for fencing.

Council officers raised concerns about the proximity of the neighbour's gas storage facility to the boundary.

Once received, Mr Hazel's response will be forwarded to Mr & Mrs Fishlock for their consideration. If Mr Hazel's response is received on or before 2 October 2018 the Development Application will be reported to the October Ordinary Meeting of Council.



N Southorn  
**DIRECTOR**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL, PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES**



**DA 2018/290 - Response to Council Request for Further Information - 23  
Park Street Eglinton**

**Simon Pocock** to: council, wayne.mcdonald  
Cc: "Catherine Chaaya", "Anthony Hanna"

15/11/2018 03:56 PM

From: "Simon Pocock" <simon@compassplanning.com.au>  
To: <council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au>, <wayne.mcdonald@bathurst.nsw.gov.au>  
Cc: "Catherine Chaaya" <info@childcaredevelopments.com.au>, "Anthony Hanna" <anthony@childcaredevelopments.com.au>

---

Hi Wayne,

Please find attached a response to Council's request for further information as detailed in the letter of 29/08/18.

Regards

Simon Pocock

Compass Planning Pty Ltd

PO Box 11

LAMBTON NSW 2299

T: (02) 4950 9577, Mob: 0407 286 933



E: [simon@compassplanning.com.au](mailto:simon@compassplanning.com.au)



- DA2018-290 - Response to Council RFI - 23 Park Street Eglinton.PDF



- SoHI 23 Park

Street Eglinton.pdf  - Supplementary traffic Statement 23 Park St Eglinton.pdf  - Plan of  
Managment 23 Park st, Eglinton.pdf



A PO Box 11 Lambton NSW 2299 > T 4950 9577 > F 4950 9677 > M 0407 286 933 > E [simon@compassplanning.com.au](mailto:simon@compassplanning.com.au)

15 November 2018

YR REF: DD:JM:DA/2018/290

The General Manager  
Bathurst Regional Council  
Private Mail Bag 17  
BATHURST NSW 2164

Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)  
[wayne.mcdonald@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:wayne.mcdonald@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

Attention: Mr Wayne McDonald.

Dear Wayne,

**DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION 2018/290: PROPOSED CHILD CARE  
CENTRE - REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION  
PROPERTY: LOT 2 DP 38206, 23 PARK STREET, EGLINTON**

I refer to Council's letter of 29<sup>th</sup> August 2018 as well as the meeting between Council Officers, the applicant's traffic consultant, Mr Craig Hazell of Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd on the 24<sup>th</sup> September 2018 and enclose the following additional information as requested by Council;

1. Supplementary Traffic and Parking Statement prepared by Mr Hazell responding to traffic and parking matters raised within the public submission,
2. Plan of Management (POM) prepared by Child Care Consultancy,
3. Heritage Impact Assessment (HIS) prepared by Ms Robin White from Robin White Design.

I trust the submitted additional information is sufficient to address the issues raised in Council's letter and enable final assessment and determination of

the application. However, should you require any further information please do not hesitate to contact either the Applicant or myself.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'SP', is positioned above the printed name and title.

Simon Pocock  
DIRECTOR.

# STATEMENT OF HERITAGE IMPACT

**Statement of heritage impact for:**

No. 23 Park Street,  
Eglington. NSW 2795

**This statement forms part of the development application for:**

Proposed demolition of existing dwelling, carport, garage and outbuildings

**Date:**

15 Nov 2018

**Reference:**

Bathurst Region Urban Strategy  
Bathurst Regional Heritage Study  
Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan  
Heritage Strategy for the Bathurst Region  
Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan  
Eglington Village Expansion Local Environmental Study

**Address and property description:**

No. 23 Park Street  
Bathurst. NSW 2795  
Lot 2 DP 197420 & Lot B DP38206

**Prepared by:**

Robin White  
69 Brilliant Street  
Bathurst. NSW 2795  
Tel. 02 6331 3589 Fax 02 6331 3589  
[rwhite1@bigpond.com.au](mailto:rwhite1@bigpond.com.au)

**For:** Compass Planning Pty Ltd

## Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1 Context .....	1
1.2 Objectives .....	2
1.3 Heritage Management Framework .....	2
2. LOCATION & DESCRIPTION .....	2
3. BRIEF HISTORICAL BACKGROUND .....	3
First Occupation .....	3
Mid to late 1800's to present .....	4
4. THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT .....	8
5. HERITAGE STATUS AND SIGNIFICANCE .....	9
6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....	11

## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Context

This report was commissioned by the owner of the property as part of the development application for demolition of an existing dwelling building, garage with attached carport and existing outbuildings.

This report addresses the impact of the proposed demolition on heritage values of the Eglinton suburb and streetscape, Park Street area and the adjacent properties.

The report is to be read in conjunction with Heritage Report prepared by Bathurst District Historical Society Inc.

## 1.2 Objectives

- Assess the heritage impact of the proposed demolition on the significance of the site and the surrounding area which encompasses the Park Street area which runs between Alexander and Hamilton Street of Eglinton, NSW 2795.
- assess the impact of the proposed demolition on the heritage values of the Bathurst Regional Council Area.

## 1.3 Heritage Management Framework

The property is located within the Bathurst Regional Council Area. Bathurst Regional Council's Local Environmental Plan states that it must, before granting consent in respect of a heritage item or heritage conservation area, consider the effect of the proposed development on the heritage significance of the area concerned. There are no locally acknowledged heritage items in the vicinity of the subject property. Eglinton Memorial Hall and Eglinton church are identified in the Bathurst Regional Heritage study along with outlying farm homesteads ('Westbourne', 'Kelloshiel' and Margan's House) and Kelloshiel stone bridge as being items of historical interest or on the LEP but none of these are located in Park Street. The hall and church are located in the Alexander cross street to the west. Bathurst Regional Council Development Control Plan 2014 identifies the land as as being in the 'Housing' area.

## 2. LOCATION & DESCRIPTION

Bathurst is located approximately 200km west of the Sydney and is located in the Bathurst Regional Council local government area.



The demolition comprises the residential building on No.23 Park Street and the associated outbuildings. The dwelling proposed to be demolished is fronted by Park Street and adjoins residential land on the west side and the commercial premises of the general store on the east

side. The rear is residential land with a house on it which fronts Lamont Place. Opposite are some freestanding houses on residential allotments.

The existing building is a small single storey house two rooms plus a hallway wide constructed of rendered concrete blockwork and fibro asbestos sheeting with a small flat-roofed front porch and side porch. There are two substantial chimneys on the east side. The windows are predominantly doublehung timber. The front windows show the typical horizontal style of the era. There are roller shutters on these.

The galvanised iron roof is hipped at the front with a skillion verandah at the rear. The rear outbuildings are of blockwork and steel construction. There is no historical information available on the house to assess its age but features look to be mid 19<sup>th</sup> century, possibly 1950's to 1960's. This was the era of simple but adequate homes and 'Build-it-yourself' homes. After the Second World War Australia's population dramatically increased and the national dream was home ownership. Home-made concrete blocks were very affordable and although thermal efficiency was disastrous, the affordability of Eglinton land, which was considered not desirable and 'out-of-town', along with simple basic house plans meant the Australian dream of home ownership was achievable.

The condition of the building is fair and habitable. There is no great evidence of major structural damage. Cracking of the walls is not severe. There is garden with a large hedge across the front which obscures the building from the street, shrubs along the boundary, but no substantial historic native or European tree plantings.

### **3. BRIEF HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

#### ***First Occupation***

The site is part of the traditional lands of the Wiradyuri Aboriginal people. Prior to European contact the Bathurst plains area was of major importance due to the availability and abundance of freshwater, plants, animals and stone which provided food, medicines and shelter, as well as the raw materials for tools, nets, baskets and clothing. The landscape provided cultural sites as well as material support for habitation. Due to the dramatic drop in the Aboriginal population, introduction of diseases and the subsequent destruction of the economic and social structures of Aboriginal people following European contact, many of the places of significance in and around Bathurst remain unrecorded. The closest sites of significance are the smooth boulders in the Macquarie (Wambool) River near Eglinton Bridge which are associated with one of the cultural stories of the indigenous people. Eglinton forms part of the great grassy plain of Bathurst. Eglinton is part of the plain which characterised Bathurst. It was not a surprising aberration as noted by first contact Europeans and still commented upon today. In light of similar landscapes it must be regarded as strong evidence of continual aboriginal occupation which saw the retraction of forests as wood was harvested

in order to stay warm in bitter sub-zero temperatures during winter months and also to keep fires alight to cook food. Maintenance of Kangaroo Grass plains to encourage kangaroos, emus, wallabies and other animals was desirable. Note that selected trees with hollows were always left to farm the meat of choice which was possum.

The European invasion of Australia commenced in 1788 with the establishment of a penal colony at Sydney. In 1814 the British government commissioned a road to be built across the Blue Mountains, which was completed in early 1815 and settlement and farming expanded west to Bathurst. By 1815 it was proclaimed "a site for the erection of a town at some future period" which was to be named Bathurst. Land was granted on the west bank of the river after an initial restriction which saw the land only occupied by convicts and the military garrison. A small settlement of government buildings was established as an inland outpost from the main Sydney based operations. This was followed by grants and purchases on the east side of the Macquarie River after the town plan was adopted and the regular rectangular grid pattern of central Bathurst was established with many town allotments sold by auction. The area at 23 Park Street formed part of George Ranken's land grants where he established 'Saltram' farm. Ranken migrated from Scotland in 1821.

Ranken was granted 2000 acres of land with a mile 'frontage to the Macquarie River' in 1822 after failing to get land in Van Diemens Land (Tasmania) and leasing in Petersham. He named it Kelloshiel. He selected grants in what is now called Eglinton area for Thomas Icely ('Saltram') and Captain Piper ('Alloway Bank'). In the 1830's he purchased "Saltram", along with other grants on the Lachlan River and amassed 2195 ha. He grew hops, grapevines, established a brewery making wine and beer, and had a mill producing flour, produced cheese as well as running sheep and cattle.

### ***The middle 1800's to present***

In 1854 Ranken laid out the lower parts of 'Saltram' in farm and village allotments which he sold for 30 pounds.

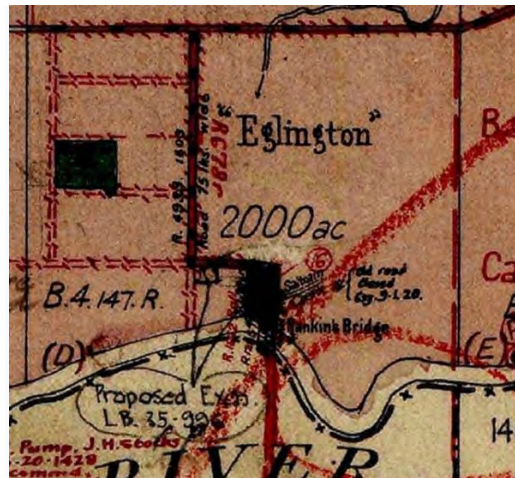


Charting Map of Eglinton

Ranken named the village Eglinton after the Earl of Eglinton. He built a bridge across the Macquarie River as part of his development.



Jedburgh Parish Map



1911 Parish Map

**Allotments at Eglinton, & 5  
at Saltram, three miles  
Bathurst, on the well-k  
Estate of George Rankin**

MORT and Co., have received instructions by public auction, on **FRIDAY, the 24th March, at 11 o'clock,** About 400 acres of the Saltram Estate, on the rich alluvial land on the bank Macquarie River, on the north side, or miles from the township of Bathurst, in farms varying in size from 3 acres areas; together with the **VILLAGE OF LINTON**, which is laid out in allotments about half an acre each. Several of them have frontages to the Macquarie River, Saltram Creek, and the soil is of first-rate.

\*\*\* The splendid paddocks at Saltrax have long been known for their peculiar richness, and it is an established fact that the milk and cheese from "Killoshiel," immediately joining the land now offered for sale, can be surpassed by any dairy produce in the colony. The estate is situated in the very centre of the western gold fields, and as it is the intention of the proprietor to open a new road to the Turoi and Tamboraora thro' his property, which will materially curtail distance, an increased value will be given to the lands.

The following is a brief description  
magnificent property :—

It is bounded on the east by Alloway the property of W. H. Sattor, Esq. (north) by Saltram, the residence of George Kin, Esq. comprising the mill and brewery, the south by the Macquarie River, which contains fresh water, and divides the property Mount Pleasant, the residence of General S. Saltram Creek, which runs through a great part of the property for sale, is also fresh water.

The township of Eglington, which is a little back from the river, is situated on a knoll commanding a magnificent view of Pleasant, the township of Bathurst, the rolling plains or dawns, with the Blue Mountains and Mount Rankin in the distance.

The principal portion of the farm is rich alluvial soil, fit for market gardening; for part has been under cultivation, giving luxuriant crops of wheat, and the many localities offering delightful sites for residences or farm homesteads.

Mr. Stutchbury, the Government Geologist, states that the Bathurst Plains are highly fertile, and quartz lodes of considerable dimensions exist at Saltram. Vide Supplement *Sydney Morning Herald*, July 6, 1859. The remainder of the Saltram Estate which consists in the whole 1000 acres of land will be sold on an early day.

Plan on view at the Rooms.

Terms at sale.

Sale notice May 1954 Empire newspaper Sydney

No historical records exist for the ownership of the land as it was located in the Turon Shire Council area which was amalgamated to form part of Evans Shire Council and subsequently was taken into Bathurst Regional Council area.

It is the form and style of the house that inform its age so the original 'Saltram' allotment may not have had house built until the mid 20th century.

In 1978 it is shown in the Historical Society's research as being occupied by the Kellahan family.



Front of building from Park Street



Front façade



Driveway side of house



Streetscape of Park Street

Sydney Mail (NSW : 1912 - 1938), Wednesday 1 March 1933, page 2

## *Glimpses of Country Life*



**SALTRAM HOUSE, THE OLD HOME OF THE RANKENS, IN BATHURST.**  
It was purchased by Mr. George Ranken in 1838 from Mr. Leely, for whom Mr. Ranken had originally selected the site of it as a grant.

## *The Rankens of Bathurst*

### *Fascinating Family Memoirs of the Early Days*

**T**HE family memoirs of the Rankens of Bathurst, who, with others, laid the foundations of settlement in the west after the rugged steepes of the Blue Mountains had been conquered, reveal one of the most fascinating and romantic chapters in Australia's early history.

Among the visitors to Bathurst recently were four brothers—Messrs. G. H., W. H., C. A. C., and H. B. Ranken, whose father

## 4. THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

The development application is for demolition of the existing dwelling building at the front of the block, demolition of the garage with attached carport at the rear and demolition of outbuildings. The proposed development is for a childcare centre with parking areas at the front and single access driveway from Park Street.

## 5. HERITAGE STATUS & SIGNIFICANCE

### Statement of Significance

The proposed site and dwelling are not listed as heritage items in the NSW Heritage Register nor in the Bathurst LEP and therefore do not need to be assessed for potential impacts under the requirements of the LEP. The street adjoins areas where there are heritage items.

Local government is required to conserve and enhance buildings, areas or other places which are of scientific, aesthetic, architectural or historic interest, or otherwise of special cultural value.

The site of 23 Park Street has some low significance as a minor part of the extensive land holdings of the first government grantee, European settler George Ranken, and in particular ‘Saltram’ farm. It is part of the early village subdivision that formed Eglinton village.

The buildings are typical of their era and very common throughout Bathurst.

They display no particular adornments or unique features. This type of building supplied affordable housing on low-cost land. The lack of services such as sewerage meant that the area was not highly desirable and the housing reflects the housing standard and type of the mid 20<sup>th</sup> century in that circumstance.

There is little potential for aboriginal archeological significance due to previous site disturbance.

The building is not unique. The type of building it resembles is found in other locations with the Bathurst central area and there are much better examples of buildings of the era.

*The primary implications arising from the assessed significance of the site are as follows:*

- *The principal significance of the place relates to the historical association with a prominent early settler of the Eglinton district and the subsequent village subdivision of his land. Part of George Ranken’s ‘Saltram’ farm was sold and the gridded pattern of development with the defined park as part of this is still evident today.*
- *There is no heritage based requirement to retain the built elements on the subject site given their lack of significance and lack of uniqueness.*

**The following aspects of the proposal respect or enhance the heritage significance of the item or conservation area for the following reasons:**

**The following aspects of the proposal respect or enhance the heritage significance of the item or conservation area for the following reasons:**

- The infill building does not detract from the streetscape. This is a very eclectic street with examples of housing from many 1900's eras. Many of the houses are brick veneer stock from the 1970's and 1980's which extend across their allotments in the manner as the proposed development.
- The brick walls and corrugated steel fabric is similar to surrounding buildings. The proposal is at a similar height, scale and bulk to adjacent buildings. The carpark of the adjoining shop is a visually open space similar to the proposed carpark. This means that the impact of carpark and greater setback distance of a new building in the street is minimised.

**The following aspects of the proposal could detrimentally impact on heritage significance. The reasons are explained as well as the measures to be taken to minimise impacts:**

**The following aspects of the proposal could detrimentally impact on heritage significance. The reasons are explained as well as the measures to be taken to minimise impacts:**

- The proposed carpark with wide central access and the new building alignment (15.3m) being rearwards of most of the buildings in the streetscape means it will be dissimilar to other buildings and driveways although it is not dissimilar to other buildings such as the Lapidary Club and the adjoining building at No.25 Park Street which is set back approximately 24m.
- Hard and soft landscaping may reduce the visibility of the carpark. Street trees and fencing may also reduce the impact.

**The following sympathetic solutions have been considered and discounted for the following reasons:**

- *Adaptive reuse of the buildings considers uses that retain and enhance the values of a places as well as the significant heritage building fabric.*

- *Re-use of the buildings has been discounted because of condition, unsuitability of spaces and non-compliance with childcare facility requirements.*

## 6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

*The Eglinton hall and church are located at a distance that their significance and curtilage are not to be affected by the development. There is no heritage based requirement to retain built elements on the subject site, given the lack significance. Proposed strategies for the site are to re-use any element that can be retrieved during demolition and requirements are therefore satisfied.*

It is recommended that:

- 1. Prior to demolition of the house a minor photographic archival recording of the house and site would be advisable.***
- 2. It is recommended that materials and elements of the building capable of recovery should be re-cycled and re-used and that this should be considered as part of the process of demolition.***
- 3. Landscaping should be used to obscure the carpark.***

### Documentary Sources:

Davison G., McConville C., *A Heritage Handbook* Allen & Unwin Australia Pty Ltd 1991 ISBN 0 04 820040 9

Hagan J., *People and Politics in Regional New South Wales: 1856-1950s Volume 2* Federation Press

Freeland J. M., *Architecture in Australia*, Penguin Books 1972 F.W Cheshire Publishing Pty Ltd 1968 ISBN 04021152 7

*NSW Heritage Manual*, Heritage Office and Department of Urban Affairs and Planning 1996, revised 2002

National Library of Australia digital newspaper records – Trove

State Records Office of New South Wales

Land Titles Office of New South Wales,

Bathurst District Historical Society

Trove National Library of NSW

Bathurst Regional Council:

*Bathurst Region Heritage Study*  
*Bathurst Regional (Interim) Local Environmental Plan*  
*Heritage Strategy for the Bathurst Region*  
*Bathurst Development Control Plan*  
*Bathurst Regional LEP*  
*Bathurst Community Strategic Plan*  
*Bathurst Region Urban Strategy*



## TRAFFIC SOLUTIONS PTY LTD

Reference No : 17.18.088  
31 October 2018

The General Manager  
Bathurst Regional Council  
Private Mail Bag 17  
Bathurst NSW 2795

Attention: Mr. Daniel Dwyer, Senior Development Control Planner

Dear Sir,

**Supplementary Traffic and Parking Statement - Proposed Child Care Centre,  
23 Park Street, Eglinton – DA2018/290**

I refer to a meeting on the 24<sup>th</sup> September 2018 with Mr Neil Southorn and Mr. Richard Denyer regarding the subject proposed child care centre application.

As per discussions at this meeting the following additional information is provided for Council's consideration and the adjoining owners who provided a submission on the application.

### **Estimated Traffic Generation**

To clarify the Traffic Assessment prepared by this firm that was submitted with the development application the estimated traffic generation trips of the proposed centre are based upon surveys and research undertaken by the Roads and Maritime Services.

The potential traffic generation of child care centres are spread over several hours in the morning and afternoon depending on parent/guardian drop off and pick up times.

The estimated potential traffic generation of the proposal is 34 and 29 in the morning and evening peak hours respectively. The RMS defines a vehicle trip as a one-way vehicular movement from one point to another excluding the return journey. Accordingly, the estimated trips will be in the order of 17 in and out in the morning peak hour and 15 in and 14 out in the evening peak hour.

With 42 children proposed to be cared for at the centre, 17 vehicles dropping off in a 1 hour morning period would obviously be insufficient to cater for the capacity of the centre. Accordingly, the RMS research suggests that this on average would occur over the complete morning period (of about 2 hours) and similarly in the afternoon pick up period. Therefore, the estimated traffic generation during the morning and evening drop off and pick up periods of several hours would be in the order of 34 and 29 vehicles approaching and departing the site.

It should be noted that the estimated traffic generation of the proposal may not be all new traffic to Park Street as some of the parents/guardians that will utilise the proposed centre

---

Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd, PO Box 9161, Bathurst NSW 2795  
Ph: 02 6331 0467 • Email: [craig@trafficsolutions.com.au](mailto:craig@trafficsolutions.com.au)  
ABN 63 074 165 263

may already be travelling along Park Street when travelling to and from work or dropping of siblings to Eglington Public School.

### **Management Plan**

The operation of Child Care centres is commonly controlled by a management plan. Attached is a conceptual management plan provided by Hannas Childcare Developments of which it is proposed that staff will be instructed not to park in the adjoining local shop car park. In addition, it is common that all parents/guardians are provided with a car parking operational information flyer that indicates the rules for the dropping off and picking up of children which would include the instruction not to use the shop car park. A copy of a similar plan for a centre in Lithgow is attached for reference.

As Council is aware all child care centre children are required to be signed in and out by their parent/guardian and not just dropped off/picked up from their vehicle.

The applicant raises no objection to conditions requiring a Centre Management Plan and car parking operation plan being applied to the development consent.

### **Noise Management and Fencing**

The fencing to be provided (as determined by the acoustic report submitted to and assessed by Council) will be provided at full cost to the child care centre developer. It is also a requirement of the Department of Community Services that the acoustic fencing is maintained by the operator.

Should you require any additional information or clarification of the contents of this letter please contact me on the numbers provided.

Yours sincerely



Craig Hazell  
Director

# Child Care Consultancy

Helping to Solve the Child Care Puzzle

## **Plan of Management Proposed Childcare Centre 23 Park St Eglinton**

Prepared for  
Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd

**Anthony Keogh**  
**Child Care Consultancy**  
**Pty Ltd**  
**24 Roberts St. Jannali**  
**NSW 2226**  
**Ph: +61 (0)2 9589 0546**  
**Fax: +61 (0)2 9589 2199**  
[info@childcareconsultancy.com.au](mailto:info@childcareconsultancy.com.au)  
[www.childcareconsultancy.com.au](http://www.childcareconsultancy.com.au)

Prepared 25<sup>th</sup> October, 2018

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction .....	2
2. Aim of the Childcare Centre.....	2
3. Maximum Number of Children .....	3
4. Hours of Operation .....	3
5. Staffing .....	4
6. Outdoor Play .....	4
6.1 Noise Management.....	5
7. Laundry Facilities.....	10
8. Staff Room.....	10
9. Waste Management.....	10
10. Car Parking .....	10
11. Managing Complaints .....	11
12. Access and security in the centre .....	11
13. The community .....	12
14. Appendix 1. ....	13

## 1. Introduction

This Management Plan has been prepared for the proposed childcare centre at 23 Park Street, Eglinton.

The proposed childcare centre will accommodate up to 42 children, with the breakup of children in each age group as follows:

- 12 x 0-2 years old
- 10 x 2-3 years old
- 20 x 3-5 years old

In preparing this document consideration was given to the requirements of:

- Australian Children's Education and Care Quality Authority (ACEQA)
- The National Quality Framework, 2018
- Education and Care Services National Regulation 2018
- Education and Care Services National Law 2010 (updated version as of October, 2017).

## 2. Aim of the Childcare Centre

The aim of the centre is to meet community demand for high quality care that is intimate and homely. The centre will be able to meet those requirements by meeting and exceeding the elements of the National Quality framework. This is comprised of the Education and Care Services National law, the Education and Care Service National Regulations, the National Quality Standards and the Early Years Learning Framework.

The program will be guided by the national curriculum being the 'Early Years Learning Framework' and the National Quality Standards. The Early Years Learning Framework is a national curriculum for the 0-5 year old age group. Through play based learning and intentional teaching, the educators will explore the learning outcomes specified in the Early Years Learning Framework with all the children, by planning for them individually and as a group. Parent involvement and cultural, community respect will be a key aspect of the program.

The room routines will be adapted and designed to meet the needs of all the children, families and Educators at the service. Educators will be provided an orientation/ transitional period to allow the Educators to foster a relationship and to become familiar with the children's individual needs. This will allow the Educators to be able to adjust a startup routine to design a quality routine that allows the children to optimize their learning by having their individual needs met.

### **3. Maximum Number of Children**

The Department of Education and Care Services (DECS it will be referred to) provides a variable age group license which means the centre can cater for up to 42 children from age 0 to 6 year olds. However in practice the 0 -2 year olds age group requires additional support facilities such as a nappy change and bottle preparation area plus a cot room. The centre has been designed to allow for 12 children between the ages of 0 - 2 years to be accommodated for in the one room with the sleeping provision made with one cot room to ensure each child is provided with the appropriate sleeping facilities.

Rooms will be appropriately set up to provide a homelike environment that provides the children the opportunity to engage in stimulating age appropriate activities. The number of children allocated to a room has been designed in respect to the Education and Care Services National regulations 107 (2) of allowing 3.25 sq. metre unencumbered indoor space per child.

The preschool room (3-5 years) will accommodate 20 children. Its facilities include a craft sink and a suitably equipped bathroom indoors which is also accessible from the outdoor environment. The 2- 3 years old room will cater for 10 children and is also equipped with a craft sink and an accessible store room shared with the 0-2 year room. The 2-3-year-old room has a shared nappy change facility and bathroom facilities with the 0-2 years room which is also accessible from the outdoor area. The appropriate storage facilities for resources has been designed and implemented in each room to ensure all play resources are readily accessible within the rooms. This also allows ratios to maintain throughout the day as Educators are able to readily access resources and are not required to leave the room.

### **4. Hours of Operation**

The centre will operate from 7.00 am to 6.00 pm, Monday to Friday. It will be closed on Public Holidays.

## 5. Staffing

Consistent and committed educators and coordinators support good quality standards and continuity of care for children. Effective, transparent and equitable recruitment processes ensure the service attracts and retains educators, co-ordinators and other staff members who can best meet the needs of children and their families

Educators within the centre will be employed to ensure that minimum qualification requirements are met through the employment of trained Educators. Educators within the centre will also be employed to ensure the minimum number of educator to children ratios set by the Education and Care Services National Regulations, 2018, is also met. (See Appendix 1 for tables indicating educator to children ratios and the number of educator qualifications required for the overall number of children).

All Educators will maintain qualifications in First Aid, Asthma and Anaphylaxis, Child Protection and will engage in regular professional development opportunities to meet the National Quality Standards quality area four.

All staff must agree to follow the code of conduct/code of ethics that applies to management, educators, coordinators and staff members which clearly explains the responsibilities of all parties in relation one another, to children and families using the service.

An Educational Leader will be appointed to guide and mentor all Educators with all aspects of the program and a Responsible person approved by the Approved Provider, and meets the requirements set out by the NSW Department of Education and Care, will be in attendance at all times as per regulation 150.

## 6. Outdoor Play

The early years are the ultimate time to instill a lifelong learning skill on sun protection. Regulation 114 of the Education and Care Services Regulation states that “the approved provider of a centre-based service must ensure that outdoor spaces provided at the education and care service premises include adequate shaded areas to protect children from overexposure to ultraviolet radiation from the sun” The centre will be joining the Sun Smart Child Care Program as provided by the NSW Cancer Council. The Outdoor play area will provide the appropriate amount of shade cover to ensure the children are able to play safely outdoors but also be exposed to natural light.

Regulation 113 states that “the approved provider of a centre-based service must ensure that the outdoor spaces provided at the education and care service premises which will allow children to explore and experience the natural environment”. The use of natural features such as trees, sand and natural vegetation will provide the opportunity for children to engage in safe physical play in a natural environment. Further evidence of the positive outcomes of this provision is supported by Outcome four of the Early Years Learning Framework curriculum (2011). This encourages us to provide children with the opportunity to engage in the natural environment to assist a child to develop into a confident and involved learner with an appreciation for the environment around them.

Equipment which is developmentally and age appropriate that meets all Kids Safe standards, will be available to ensure the children are provided the opportunity to engage in safe play in a stimulating high quality learning environment. Ample resources will facilitate the learning process and will take the form of a variety of natural items for example wooden bowls, baskets and natural fibres. The children will be encouraged to explore natural materials within the centre environment and the community.

The outdoor area complies with the Education and Care Services National regulations 108 (2) allowing 7.0 sq. metres unencumbered outdoor space per child. The outdoor area has been further enhanced by having two specific play areas purposely built and designed to accommodate the developmental age break up of each room. The area is open and enables supervision to be effective. Toileting and nappy change facilities are accessible in the external playground.

## 6.1 Noise Management

A noise management policy will be implemented to ensure the service meets all council requirements and noise is to be kept to a minimum. The centre will adopt the recommendations from Renzo Tonin and Associates acoustics report dated 18<sup>th</sup> June, 2018.

The following measures are recommended to be incorporated in the design of the boundary fences with a focus on the outdoor area.

- In addition to the proposed fences shown in the architectural drawings, the boundary fence south of the outdoor play area should be increased to a minimum height of 2.4m above the ground level.

The construction of all the fences can be from any durable material with sufficient mass to prevent direct noise transmission eg. masonry, steel, fibrous-cement, timber, acrylic or polycarbonate, selected to withstand the weather elements. A double-skinned profiled sheet steel construction with a cavity between the sheets and each sheet having 0.6mm minimum base metal thickness (eg ‘Colorbond’ fence or similar) or 1 layer of 9mm Fibrous

Cement (FC) sheeting is adequate for use as a noise screen. A treated timber lapped and capped fence could be used, provided it has no gaps so that it can perform as an effective noise screen.

Additionally, solid transparent acrylic (eg. Perspex) panels can be used to make up the additional required height of the boundary fences to provide noise attenuation benefits.

In addition to the above, all boundary and playground fences should give regard to the following to maintain acoustic integrity and for the fences to perform as noise screens:

- Any penetrations through the fabric of the fence should be sealed air tight.
- All joints and gaps between fence panels / planks should be sealed air tight.
- Any gaps between fences and the ground should be filled to ensure that the fence provides appropriate noise attenuation.

(The location and recommended materials are provided further in the completed Renzo Tonin and Associates acoustic report dated 18<sup>th</sup> June, 2018)

**Management recommendations include:**

In addition to the acoustic fence further noise management recommendations will be implemented as part of the daily operation of the service:

- The number of children in the outdoor play area at any one time should be limited to the following.
  - 12 x 0-2 years old and 10 x 2-3 years old OR
  - 10 x 3-5 years old
- Signs should be erected at appropriate, prominent locations, to advise the following:
  - that staff and parents converse at a very low volume;
  - that parents not call out to their children when delivering or collecting their children; and
  - that gates not be slammed.
- Children who are loudly crying outdoors should be comforted by staff and if the child continues to cry loudly then they should be taken inside.
- No music should be played in any outdoor areas at any times

This report indicates, with physical and management measures being putting in place, the outdoor areas meet the noise assessment requirements. The Outdoor Play Areas will mainly be used between the hours of 8.00am to 11.30am and 2.00pm to 5.30pm for active

and passive play as during the middle of the day the Sun Smart Childcare program requires them to be out of the sun especially during Daylight Saving time.

It is up to the educators to determine which age group goes out at what time but is generally best practice to ensure each age group will attend outdoor playtime for 1 to 1.5 hours in the morning and the afternoon. This usually stays the same throughout the year but can change depending on the developmental needs in each age group.

Meetings held at the centre after hours will be based on low volume discussions that assist Educators, management and families to review policies and procedures to ensure the centre runs at a proficient high quality standard that meets all needs.

*(example of a noise management policy)*

## **Noise Management Policy**

### **Aim of Policy**

To implement strategies in order to reduce noise emitted from the operation of the Child Care Centre as outlined by the acoustic report written by Renzo Tonin and Associates acoustics report dated 18<sup>th</sup> June, 2018

### **Implementation**

1. The following actions shall occur at all times during the operation of the Child Care Centre:
  - (a) Erection and maintenance of signs of appropriate dimensions, to advise the following:
    - i) that the Child Care Centre's staff, as well as parents, must converse at a very low volume at all times when outdoors;
    - ii) that parents not call out loudly when delivering or collecting their children;
    - iii) that gates and doors not be slammed;
  - (b) The abovementioned signs are to be located at the entry to the outdoor play areas and in the outdoor play areas.
  - (c) No music should be played in any outdoor areas at any time.
  - (d) Staff are directed:
    - i) to supervise children at all times.

- ii) to speak to children and to each other quietly whilst outdoors;
  - iii) to provide stimulating and engaging play activities and zones that keep the children engaged in outdoor activities.
  - iv) to approach parents who are talking too loudly and request that they speak quietly;
  - v) to approach children and get down to their level to talk to children or resolve conflicts, rather than shouting across the playground area.
  - vi) If children are yelling or screaming, staff will redirect the child to quieter play.
  - vii) Babies who are loudly crying outdoors will be comforted by staff and if the baby continues to cry loudly then they will be taken inside.
- (e) The Noise Management Policy will be included in the Parent Handbook, which is given to all parents upon enrolment of their child;
- (f) A reminder of the existence of the Noise Management Policy, and the need to adhere thereto, will be sent to all parents and staff at least once a quarter;

Below is an example of a notice that will be sent to the parents;

### **Notice to Parents**

We are informing you of our Noise Management Policy which is active at our Child Care Centre.

The Aim of the Policy is to implement strategies in order to reduce noise emitted from the operation of the Child Care Centre.

Please find **enclosed** a copy of the Noise Management Policy.

The Noise Management Policy requires the cooperation of all parents. Please note in particular the following:

- Do not slam the doors or gates
- Do not call out loudly when delivering or collecting their children
- Please do not have loud discussions outside with educators or other parents.

We thank you for your assistance.

Kind regards,  
Management

Below is an example of a sign to be placed at the entrance to the outdoor area and within the outdoor areas.

**PARENTS AND STAFF**

**Please Remember our Noise Management Policy:**

- Please closed the doors or gates **GENTLY**;
- Please walk over to your children rather than calling out loudly;
- converse with staff, other parents and your children **QUIETLY**

**We appreciate your cooperation**

The service design has allowed the use of existing walls in the external playground to assist in maintaining an appropriate level of noise omitting from the building.

## 7. Laundry Facilities

The centre includes a laundry facility. The laundry will be operated by the centre staff and used to wash and dry the following on a daily basis:

- linen used in cots and beds
- face cloths and bibs

The laundry facility will also include a lockable cupboard for the safe storage of chemicals.

## 8. Staff Room

The staff room facilities provided is intended for the use of educators whilst on meal breaks and for programming and study purposes

## 9. Waste Management

Centre staff will remove waste daily. Waste will be placed in commercial waste bins located in the bin area. These bins will be emptied using a commercial waste collection service.

## 10. Car Parking

The centre will adopt a Car Park Management Plan. As part of this management plan staff will be asked not to park in the shops that adjoin the centre or in the centre's onsite car park between the morning peak (7am-9am) and after peak (3pm to 6pm). Centre staff would be encouraged to car pool which is also a benefit to the environment. This will form part of the Staff induction process and staff handbook.

Parents will also be asked not to park in the shops that adjoin the centre and will be asked to park in the spaces onsite provide at the front of the centre. If there are no spaces available, they will be asked to park on the street infront of the centre or down the street.

Other items that would be included in the Car Park Management would be

- Centre management encourages parents/guardians to walk or car pool to the centre as often as possible to minimise the car parking demand.
- Any meetings between parents/guardians and the centre manager or staff shall be arranged to be outside the peak drop off and pick up hours when possible. (7am-9am and 3pm-6pm)
- All vehicles entering and exiting the car park are to do so in a forward direction only.

## 11. Managing Complaints

The centre management will ensure a 'Dealing with complaints' procedure and policy is developed and implemented into the service as required by the Regulation 168 of the Education and Services Regulations 2018. Families will be informed of this policy on enrolment and will be reminded yearly. The name and contact number of the service member who is responsible for dealing with complaints will be displayed in the main part of the service as part of the prescribed information that must be on display in Regulation 173 (DECS, 2018). This information will also be able to be viewed from the exterior front entry to the service for community access to contact numbers.

All centre staff will be informed of the dealing with complaints policy and procedure on induction and will be reminded yearly. All complaints will be reviewed and managed immediately. Serious incidents and complaints will be reported to the regulatory authority and ACECQA as per regulation 12 (Education and Care Services National Regulations, 2018.)

## 12. Access and security in the centre

Regulation 99 of the National Childcare Regulations, 2018, state that a child may only leave the relevant premises if the child;

- (a) is given into the care of
  - (i) a parent of the child; or
  - (ii) an authorised nominee named in the child's enrolment record; or
  - (iii) a person authorised by a parent or authorised nominee named in the child's enrolment record to collect the child from the premises; or
- (b) leaves the premises in accordance with the written authorisation of the child's parent or authorised nominee named in the child's enrolment record;

Due to the above childcare regulation and the owners request for security access to the centre the following systems will be introduced.

The Centre will install a security pin pad at the main entrance. An additional safety gate has been provided to stop children accessing the street/ carpark without parent supervision. All visitors will be attended to by staff before accessing the service.

Educators will have the direct supervision of children at the Centre at all times and a sign in/out record will be implemented daily. Regular number record checks will be conducted throughout the day by the Educators in direct care of the children, to identify the number of children in the service at all times. Educators will be required to ensure all children have

signed out and left the Centre before close each day and reconfirm this with a secure sign in / out system.

Clear pathways, regularly maintained and cleaned will provide safe access for all children, families and staff between rooms.

### **13. The community**

The National Quality Standards support the partnership with communities in Quality Area 6. In most communities the service is one of a range of services that supports families with children. When nominated supervisors, educators and coordinators develop links, share information, and work in collaboration with other community organisations they are better able to achieve the best outcomes for children and families using the service.

## 14. Appendix 1.

**Educator to children ratios- required by Education and Care Services National Regulations 2018, Regulation 123 and (NSW specific provisions), Part 7.3 reg. 271.**

Children's age	Number of Educators to children
<b>0-2 years</b>	<b>1:4</b>
<b>2-3years</b>	<b>1:5</b>
<b>3-5 years</b>	<b>1:10</b>

**Qualified Educators required for a centre with 61 children required by Education and Care Services National Regulations 2018 (accessed 1/2/18), (NSW specific provisions), Part 7.3 reg. 272.**

<b>University trained early childhood teachers</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Diploma trained</b>	<b>50%</b>
<b>Certificate 111 or working towards</b>	<b>All other educators</b>

2018/290-02/032

Mal Pollard

22 Park St Eglinton

12 December 2018

I am writing to object to approval of the development application at 23 Park St Eglinton in its current form, as it does not comply with (Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014) in regards to Parking.

I live across the road at 22 Park St. I apologise for the late correspondence, but as it is no longer a requirement to notify neighbours of developments, I was not made aware of this until yesterday. Apparently only 4 people in the area were notified by council.

I will be at the council meeting tonight, but thought a written summary would be appropriate.

The Traffic and Parking Statement, is incomplete, inaccurate and misleading. It also uses a very creative interpretation of (Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014) which totally misrepresents the intent of the code.

The following is from the Traffic and Parking Statement

*Council's Development Control Plan (Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014) specifies the following car parking requirements:*

*Child Care Centre – 1 space per 10 children with an additional dedicated drop off/pick up point.*

*Utilising this rate, the requirements for a 42 place child care centre is 5 spaces. However, the provision of a dedicated drop off/pick up point is superfluous as it is a requirement of the Family and Community Services that all children are to be signed in and out of child care centres.*

*Consequently, the proposed child care centre exceeds Council's parking requirements with the provision of 7 off-street parking spaces.*

This interpretation is a logical fallacy, as getting rid of a pick up and drop off zone, obviously requires much more parking to be provided.

The DA states that the centre will cater for

12 under two year olds

10 two to three year olds

20 three to five year olds

The current staff to child ratio is

0-2 years 1:4 = 3 staff

2-3 years 1:5 = 2 staff

3-5 years 1:10 = 2 staff

Therefore the centre will have a minimum of 7 staff. It would be appropriate that this development being in a residential area provides off street parking for all its staff. The widening of the driveway from 3m to 6m will also be at the cost of one on street parking spot.

Without a dedicated pick up and drop off point, and bearing in mind that parents need to go inside to sign children in and out, then additional parking spots need to be made available for them.

Although I believe this to be inadequate, as the study was conducted in 1992, before mandatory child restraint laws were enacted, it is the only real information that we have.

Based upon 'Guide to Traffic Generating Developments, Section 3 – Landuse Traffic Generation' of October 2002 as used by the applicant in The Traffic and Parking Statement

*Parking demand was highest for the pre-school and lowest for the before / after school care, averaging over all centres 0.23 cars per child at any one time, with the average length of stay for all centres being 6.8 minutes.*

Therefore 42 children Multiplied by 0.23 = 9.66 car parking spaces.

7 car parking spaces for staff, plus 10 for parents is 17 car parking spaces!

### **Traffic**

I find it incredulous that a traffic plan can be made that does not include current vehicular traffic levels, nor pedestrian traffic, or in fact that another business operate right next door.

This morning I did a traffic count between 7.45am and 9.30 am

with the following results:

Cars 228

Buses 10

Pedestrians 51

cars entering the shop car park 27

During the peak time from 8.45 to 9.15am

Cars 140

Buses 5

Pedestrians 29

cars entering shop car park 13

Things to be considered:

Park St is only 500m long, 140 cars in half an hour is a lot for a residential street

Most of the pedestrians were primary school age children

The footpath is only on one side of Park st, so all but one pedestrian walked on the side of the road where the development would take place.

Cars will have to cross the footpath with the children to enter and exit the car park.

50m to the west of the development, the footpath changes sides, requiring the children to cross the road to get to school. Already 140 cars traverse the road in 30 minutes, without adding additional from the new development.

Cars entering and exiting the development right next to cars entering and exiting the shop carpark is a recipe for chaos, broken lines of sight, and potential for injury to pedestrians who must use that side.

Mal Pollard

0407 248527

malvincent168@hotmail.com



# TRAFFIC SOLUTIONS PTY LTD

Reference No: 17.18.088

4 February 2019

The General Manager  
Bathurst Regional Council  
Private Mail Bag 17  
Bathurst NSW 2795

Attention: Mr. Daniel Dwyer, Senior Development Control Planner

Dear Sir,

**Second Supplementary Traffic and Parking Statement - Proposed Child Care Centre,  
23 Park Street, Eglinton – DA2018/290**

I refer to the deferral of this development application by Council at the 12<sup>th</sup> December meeting so that additional traffic and parking information/data can be provided.

As you are aware I attended the Council meeting and addressed Council with regards to the application. A concern raised at the Council meeting was that if there was any overflow of parking would have a detrimental effect on Park Street due to the existing demand.

To determine the current on street parking demand within close proximity to the subject site, surveys were undertaken by Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd from 7.45 am – 9.30 am and 2.30 pm – 4.30 pm on Tuesday, 18 December 2018. These times coincide with the peak drop off and pick up times of child care centres which also overlaps with the start and finish times of Eglinton Public school.

The day of the survey was the second last day of the 2018 school term for Eglinton Public School.

The surveys gathered the following information:

- The number of parking spaces available on both sides of the road within easy walking distance (approximately 100m) of the proposed centre.
- The number of vehicles parked on street at 15 minute intervals.

The specific survey area is depicted on the following page:

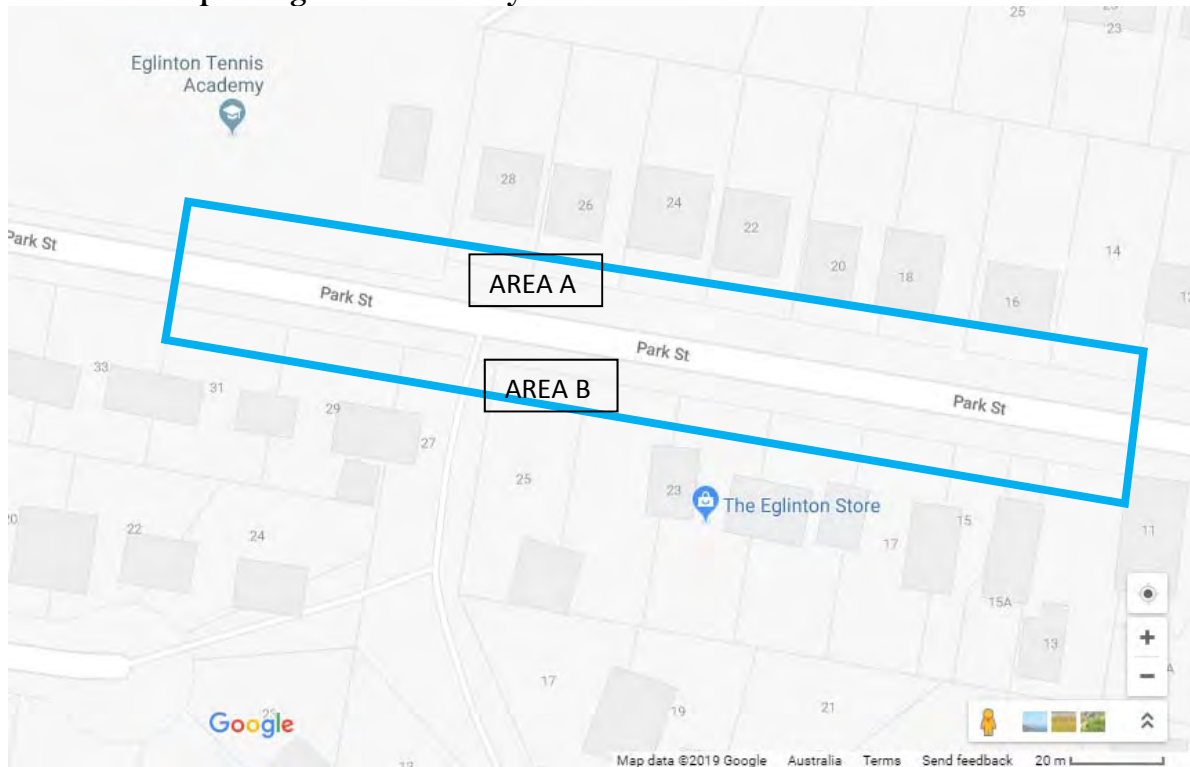
---

Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd, PO Box 9161, Bathurst NSW 2795

Ph: 02 6331 0467 • Email: [craig@trafficsolutions.com.au](mailto:craig@trafficsolutions.com.au)

ABN 63 074 165 263

### On street car parking demand survey area.



The results of the car parking surveys within the above depicted area are as follow:

- There are approximately 46 available on street car parking spaces in this area (22 on south and 24 on the north side).
- The maximum number of cars parked at any one time during the morning survey period was 9 at 9.30am (4 on north side and 5 on south side) and the evening was 9 at 4.15pm (4 on north side and 5 on south side).
- There were at least 37 car parking spaces available on street within 100m of the proposed centre in the morning and evening peak times.

Consequently, the on-street car parking survey results indicate that ample on street car parking is available in close proximity to the proposed centre to cater for any over flow parking that may occur. A copy of the survey data is attached for Councils review.

The following should also be noted:

- The parking provided on site complies with Council's DCP. There will be 2 spaces on street spaces directly in front of the proposed site that could be utilised by the centre without any parking in front of any adjoining dwellings. These spaces are considered suitable to be included in the available parking for the proposal.
- Council in the past has approved Child Care Centre's under the current DCP parking controls. Traffic Solutions P/l is aware of a new Child Care Centre at 9 Watt drive, Robin Hill which caters for 72 children and provides only 10 car spaces.

- The peak parking demand of Child care Centre's only occur for a couple of hours in the morning and afternoon.
- Park Street Eglinton has free standing residential dwellings with all properties enjoying off-street parking.

## TRAFFIC IMPACT

Another concern raised at the Council meeting was the ability for Park Street to cater for the estimated additional traffic generation of the proposal.

As stated previously, the estimated traffic generation trips of the proposed centre are based upon surveys and research undertaken by the Roads and Maritime Services.

The potential traffic generation of child care centres are spread over several hours in the morning and afternoon depending on parent/guardian drop off and pick up times.

The estimated potential traffic generation of the proposal is 34 and 29 in the morning and evening peak hours respectively. The RMS defines a vehicle trip as a one-way vehicular movement from one point to another excluding the return journey. Accordingly, the estimated trips will be in the order of 17 in and out in the morning peak hour and 15 in and 14 out in the evening peak hour.

Data on the traffic movements along Park Street have also been recorded on the same day and times as the on-street parking demand survey was undertaken.

The weekday peak hour along Park Street in the morning and evening was found to be between 8.30am – 9.30am and 3.15pm – 4.15pm respectively. Detailed results of the survey are attached for Council's review. The recorded peak hour flows in Park Street passing the subject site during these times are as follows:

Direction of traffic flow along Park Street	AM Peak Hour 8.30am – 9.30 am	PM Peak Hour 3.15pm – 4.15pm
Eastbound	42	73
Westbound	81	63
<b>Total</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>136</b>

The Road's and Maritime Services 'Guide to Traffic Generating Developments, Section 4 – Interpretation of Traffic Impacts' provided the operating level of service of urban roads based upon peak flows per direction. A copy of table 4.4 of the RMS guide is reproduced below:

**Table 4.4 Urban road peak hour flows per direction**

Level of Service	One Lane (veh/hr)	Two Lanes (veh/hr)
A	200	900
B	380	1400
C	600	1800
D	900	2200
E	1400	2800

Therefore, Park Street with a peak hour directional flow of up to 81 vehicles travelling westbound in the morning hour, is currently operating at a very good level of service 'A' and the potential additional 34 vehicle trips will not alter this operational level of service.

The level of service is used as the performance standard. This is a qualitative assessment of the quantitative effect of factors such as speed, volume of traffic, geometric features, traffic interruptions, delays and freedom of manoeuvre. There are six levels of service (LOS) as described below, from AUSTROADS *Guide to Traffic Engineering Practice – Part 2: Roadway Capacity*, (1988).

#### **Level of Service A**

This, the top level is a condition of free flow in which individual drivers are virtually unaffected by the presence of others in the traffic stream. Freedom to select desired speeds and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream is extremely high, and the general level of comfort and convenience provided is excellent.

#### **Level of Service B**

This level is in the zone of stable flow and drivers still have reasonable freedom to select their desired speed and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream, although the general level of comfort and convenience is little less than that of the level of Service A.

#### **Level of Service C**

The general level of comfort and convenience declines noticeably at this level.

#### **Level of Service D**

This level is close to the limit of stable flow but is approaching unstable flow. All drivers are severely restricted in their freedom to select their desired speed and to manoeuvre within the traffic stream. The general level of comfort and convenience is poor, and small increases in traffic flow will generally cause operational problems.

#### **Level of Service E**

This occurs when traffic volumes are at or close to capacity and there is virtually no freedom to select desired speeds or to manoeuvre within the traffic stream. Flow is unstable and minor disturbances within the traffic stream will cause a traffic jam.

#### **Level of Service F**

This service level is in the zone of forced flow. With it, the amount of traffic approaching the point under consideration exceeds that which can pass it. Flow break-down occurs and queuing delays result.

In addition, to the midblock flow level of service analysis, the Traffic related environmental effect of the proposal on Park Street has been examined. Park Street to serves a Local road function in this area. The Roads and Maritime Services provides a guide to the Environmental Capacity of residential streets in the '*Guide to Traffic Generating Developments, Section 4 – Interpretation of Traffic Impacts*' of October 2002. This guide suggests a desirable and maximum environmental goal of 200 and 300 vehicles/hour respectively for local roads.

The current peak hour traffic volumes on Park Street has been recorded as part of this submission and the following table provides a comparison of the existing peak hour volumes and the RMS Environmental Capacity value.

Location	Classification	Existing Peak Hour Volumes		RMS Suggested Environmental Capacity
		AM	PM	
Park Street	Local Road	123	136	200 (desirable) 300 (maximum)

The survey results reveal that the existing traffic flows along Park Street are well below the RMS suggested desirable Environmental Capacity volume and that the potential additional 34 and 29 in the morning and evening peak hour traffic flows estimated for the proposed development will not cause this value to be exceeded.

It should be noted that Environmental Capacity is not an indication of the number of vehicles that can travel along a roadway before congestion occurs but is the RMS's interpretation of when residents may raise concern over vehicle volumes.

It should also be noted that the estimated traffic generation of the proposal may not be all new traffic to Park Street as some of the parents/guardians that will utilise the proposed centre may already be travelling along Park Street when travelling to and from work or dropping of siblings to Eglinton Public School.

The following observations were made whilst undertaking the on-street car parking and traffic count surveys:

- Vehicle speeds were observed to be low.
- All patrons that drove to the Eglinton Store parked perpendicular to Park Street. I.e. entered in a forward direction and reversed onto Park Street.

Vehicles utilising the proposed Child Car Centre car park will be able to enter and leave in a forward direction as a turning bay is provided. This arrangement is safer for pedestrians on the footpath area.

I trust this additional information is sufficient for Council to continue consideration of this application. I am available to meet with Council staff or Councillors to discuss these concerns.

Also attached is a copy of my resume and company profile for Council's information.

Should you require any additional information or clarification of the contents of this letter please contact me on the numbers provided.

Yours sincerely



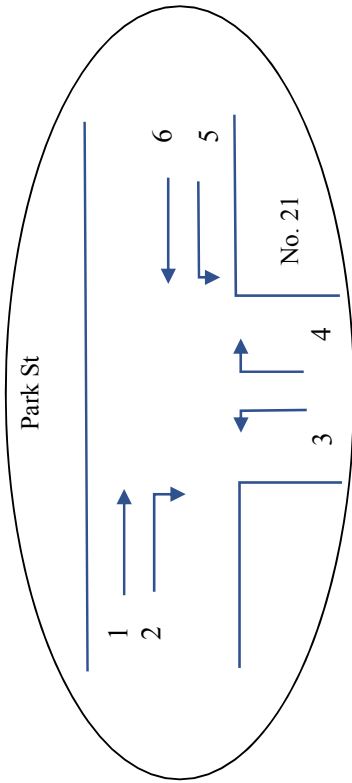
Craig Hazell  
Director

[illegible]

**Location:** Intersection of Park Street and vehicle access to Eglinton Store (No. 21), Eglinton **Layout:**

**Date:** Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup> December 2018

**Weather conditions:** Sunny



Morning Time Period	1			2			3			4			5			6			Total All
	L	H	T	L	H	T	L	H	T	L	H	T	L	H	T	L	H	T	
7.45 – 8.00	3		3	1		1	1		1	1		1	1		1	3		3	
8.00 – 8.15	1		1	1		1	0		0	2		2	2		2	3		3	
8.15 – 8.30	1		1	0		0	1		1	0		0	1		1	6	1B	7	
8.30 – 8.45	7	1B	8	1		1	1		1	1		1	0		0	8	1B	9	20
8.45 – 9.00	10		10	0		0	0		0	0		0	0		0	18		18	28
9.00 – 9.15	13		13	0		0	0		0	0		0	0		0	3		3	43
9.15 – 9.30	11		11	1		1	0		0	2		2	1		1	24		24	39
Total Peak Hour			42			2			1			3			1			81	130

**Notes:**

- Vehicles attending Eglinton Store parked forward in and reversed onto Park St
- Eglinton Public School parent/guardian/teacher parking did not extend to Tennis Courts.

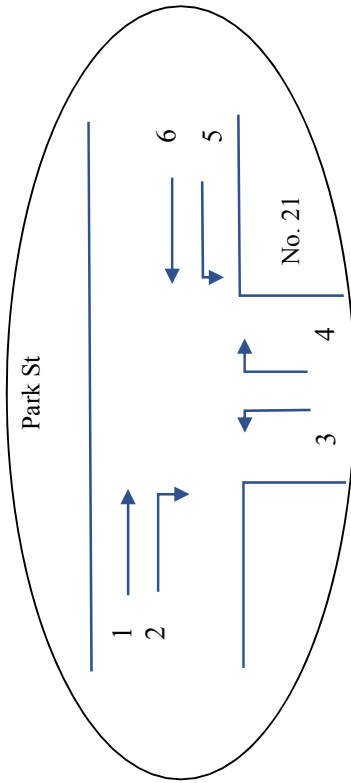
**Legend:**

L	=	Light vehicles (under 3t)
H	=	Heavy Vehicles
T	=	Total
B	=	Bus

**Location:** Intersection of Park Street and vehicle access to Eglinton Store (No. 21), Eglinton      **Layout:**

**Date:** Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup> December 2018

**Weather conditions:** Sunny



Afternoon Time Period	1			2			3			4			5			6			Total Peak
	L	H	T	L	H	T	L	H	T	L	H	T	L	H	T	L	H	T	
2.30 – 2.45	1		1	1		1	0		0	0		0	0		0	6		6	
2.45 – 3.00	3		3	1		1	1		1	3		3	2		2	5		5	
3.00 – 3.15	1		1	0		0	1		1	4		4	5		5	12	1	13	
3.15 – 3.30	5		5	0		0	0		0	0		0	1		1	29		29	35
3.30 – 3.45	58		58	2		2	0		0	2		2	1		1	10		10	73
3.45 – 4.00	3		3	1		1	1		1	3		3	2		2	8	2	10	20
4.00 – 4.15	6	1 B	7	0		0	0		0	2		2	1		1	14		14	24
4.15 – 4.30	1		1	0		0	0		0	0		0	0		0	5		5	
<b>Total Peak Hour</b>			<b>73</b>			<b>3</b>			<b>1</b>			<b>7</b>			<b>5</b>			<b>63</b>	<b>152</b>

**Notes:**

- Vehicles attending Eglinton Store parked forward in and reversed onto Park St
- Eglinton Public School parent/guardian/teacher parking did not extend to Tennis Courts.

**Legend:** L = Light vehicles (under 3t)

H = Heavy Vehicles

T = Total

B = Bus

# RESUME

**Name:** Craig Anthony Hazell

**Address:** PO Box 9161  
Bathurst NSW 2795

**Phone:** (W) 02 6331 0467  
(M) 0417 262 057

**Fax:** (H) 02 6331 0467

**Date of Birth:** 13<sup>th</sup> June 1967

**Qualifications:** Associate Diploma of Engineering (Survey Drafting) – 1990

**Accreditations:** Level 3 Road Safety Audit Team Leader as classified by the Institute of Public Works Engineering Australia limited

Recognised Land and Environment Court Expert – Traffic Engineering

**Membership:** Australian Institute of Traffic Planning and Management (A.I.T.P.M)

---

## EMPLOYMENT HISTORY

### *Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd*

#### Position

Director May 1996 to Date

---

### *Blacktown City Council*

#### Position

Senior Traffic Management Officer April 1997 to April 2001

#### Key Responsibilities

- Chairman of Council's Development Advisory and Bicycle Committees
- Assessment of Development Applications.
- Computer modeling and analysis using NETANAL, SCATES, SIDRA AND INTANAL
- Liaison with residents, Public Authorities, members of the public and fellow officers on traffic related matters

- Prepare correspondence, Traffic Committee Reports and Local Area traffic Management Schemes
- Prepare consultant briefs.
- Attendance of Traffic Committee and Technical meetings
- Preparation of Grant Funding applications
- Reviews of implemented Traffic Management Schemes and Facilities

## Major Projects

- Assessment of Major Traffic Generating Developments including **Western Sydney Orbital, Badgerys Creek Airport, Australian Defence Industries site at St Mary's and the Westpoint Blacktown Expansion**

## *Project Planning Associates Pty Ltd*

### Position

Consultant

March 1995 to March 1997

### Key Responsibilities

- Computer analysis of intersections and route development using INTANAL, SCATES, SIDRA and NETVIEW programmes (sub-programme of NETANAL)
- Traffic and Parking Assessment reports for submission with Development Applications
- Preparation of conceptual intersection designs (channelisation, roundabouts and signalisation etc.)
- Liaison with clients, Local and State Government representatives
- Preparation of Road Safety Audits

## Major Projects

- Westpoint Blacktown expansion proposal
- Abbott Road Route Development Study
- F5/F6 Corridor Needs Study

## *Baulkham Hills Shire Council*

### Position

Assistant Traffic and Traffic Engineer

May 1992 to March 1995

### Key Responsibilities

- Liaison with residents, Public Authorities, members of the public and fellow officers on traffic related matters
- Prepare correspondence, Traffic Committee Reports and Local Area traffic Management Schemes
- Intersection analysis using INTANAL
- Assessment of Traffic Generating Developments
- Development and organisation of Traffic Surveys
- Attendance of Traffic Committee and Technical meetings

- Concept designs for Traffic Facilities
- Preparation of Grant Funding applications
- Maintenance of section computer records
- Reviews of implemented Traffic Management Schemes and Facilities

## ***Sydney City Council***

### **Position**

Engineering Assistant - Traffic and Parking

Dec 1989 to May 1992

### **Key Responsibilities**

- Preparation of technical reports for the Sydney Traffic Committee
- Respond to verbal and written enquiries on traffic matters
- Traffic surveys, traffic counts, parking meter installations
- Concept designs for median islands, roundabouts, seagull island etc.

## ***Roads and Traffic Authority***

### **Positions**

Traffic Engineering Officer

April 1988 to Dec 1989

Survey Draftsman

April 1986 to April 1988

### **Key Responsibilities (Traffic)**

- Represent the Roads and Traffic Authority at the Ku - ring - gai Traffic Committee
- Prepare conceptual 'S' Lane configurations
- Line marking and signposting maintenance

### **Key Responsibilities (Survey)**

- Processing Applications for Property Information

# TRAFFIC SOLUTIONS PTY LTD

## COMPANY PROFILE

Craig Hazell is Director and founder of Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd and is a Level 3 Road Safety Audit Team Leader as classified by the Institute of Public Works Engineering Australia limited. Since its inception in May 1996 Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd has undertaken numerous Traffic Engineering and Traffic Planning projects including:

### Land and Environment Court Appointed Expert

- 82-84 Kenneth Road, Manly Vale – Bulky goods.
- 7 Hephher Road, Campbelltown – Industrial.
- Wilson Road, Green Valley – Muslim school and mosque.
- 16 Burnett Avenue, Mt Annan – Child care centre.
- 599-601 New South Head Road, Rose Bay – Aged care facility.
- 78 Marlborough Road, Homebush West – Residential and commercial.
- 23 Fitzroy Crescent, Leumeah – Child care centre.
- Banksia Road, Stacey Street and Hume Highway, Bankstown – Residential and child care centre.
- 45 Fuller Street, Chester Hill – Child care centre.
- 10 Swettenham Road, Minto – Local market.

### Land and Environment Court

- 258-260 Main Road, Toukley - Proposed Residential and Retail Development - Statement of Evidence.
- 1 Medusa Street, Mosman - Proposed Residential Development - Statement of Evidence.
- 86 Railway Parade, Leura - Proposed Residential and Retail Development - Statement of Evidence.
- 1-7 The Entrance Road, The Entrance – Proposed Residential and Retail Development - Statement of Evidence.
- 51-53 Albert Street, Parramatta – Proposed Residential and Commercial Development - Statement of Evidence.
- 33-35 Warrah Road, Yowie Bay – Proposed Residential Development – Statement of Evidence.
- 19 Constitution Road, Wentworthville – Proposed Residential Development – Statement of Evidence.
- 6-8 Winter Street, Telopea – Proposed Residential Development – Statement of Evidence.
- 15-23 Premier Street, Gympie – Proposed Residential Development – Statement of Evidence.
- 1078 Oxford Falls Road, Oxford Falls – School – Section 34 Conference and Joint Statement Preparation.
- 760 Pittwater Road, Brookvale – New Car dealership and bulky goods development - Section 34 conference.
- 101 Showground Road, Castle Hill – Child Care centre – Statement of Evidence.
- 26 Rooty Hill Road, Rooty Hill – Medical Centre - Statement of Evidence.
- Linden Avenue, Belrose – Self Storage - Statement of Evidence.
- 34 Winbourne Road, Brookvale – Residential - Statement of Evidence.
- 78 Marlborough Road, Homebush – Residential - Statement of Evidence.
- 23 Crossland Street, Merrylands – Child Care Centre. 185-189 Pitt Street, Merrylands – Car Wash - Statement of Evidence.

### EIS – Environmental Impact Statement

- Racecourse Road, Clarendon – Concrete Batching Plant – Traffic Impact Assessment.
- Patons Lane, Orchard Hills – Waste Management Facility – Traffic Impact Assessment.

### Road Safety Audits

- Strathallen Avenue, Northbridge – Feasibility Stage Audit for pedestrian refuge.
- Annangrove Road, Rouse Hill – Feasibility Stage Audit for seagull intersection treatment
- Windsor Road, Kellyville – Detailed design Audit for slip lane.
- Old Wallgrove Road, Eastern Creek – Preliminary design Audit for intersection.
- Mamre Road, Kemps Creek – Preliminary Design audit for driveway
- Duffy Avenue, Thornleigh – Detailed design audit for traffic signals
- Second Ponds Creek residential release area – feasibility stage audit for in pavement street trees.

### Industrial

- 16 Rayben Street, Glendenning – Proposed Additions to Industrial Development – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Bernera Road, Prestons – Proposed Service Station, Convenience Store and Fast Food Outlet with Drive through Facility – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Leighton Place, Asquith – Proposed Industrial Units – Traffic and Parking Assessment.
- 31 Glendenning Road, Glendenning – Proposed Industrial Units – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 829 Old Northern Road, Dural – Proposed Bulky Goods Retail Development – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Lot 7065 Lexington Drive, Norwest – Proposed Business Park Development – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Cnr Mamre & Erskine Park Roads, Erskine Park – Proposed Industrial Subdivision – Vehicle Access Intersection Control Assessment.
- 119-121 Prices Highway, Ulladulla – Proposed Target Store – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 51 Pine Road, Yennora – Proposed Industrial Unit Development – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Lenore Lane, Erskine Park – Proposed Industrial Subdivision – Traffic Assessment.
- Ducks Lane, Goulburn – Proposed Industrial Development – Traffic Impact Assessment.
- 120-124 Pacific Highway, Waitara – Proposed Car Wash & Tyre Centre Development – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Cnr Dunmore Street and Cumberland Highway, Wentworthville – Proposed Reception Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 40 Hobart Street, Richmond – Proposed Industrial Unit Development – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Andrews Road, Penrith – Proposed Industrial Subdivision – Traffic Assessment.

### Residential/Commercial

- Leeds Parade and Ophir Road, Orange – Traffic Impact Assessment for a local environmental study.
- 334-390 Victoria Road, Gladesville – Proposed Timber Warehouse and Fast Food Outlet – Traffic & Parking Assessment.

- 536-556 High Street, Penrith – Proposed Residential & Commercial (2 levels commercial, 46 residential units above) – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 2-6 Warrigal Street, The Entrance – Proposed Residential & Retail (Ground Floor Retail, 35 residential units above) - Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 21-27 Torrens Avenue, The Entrance – Proposed Residential (41 Residential Units) - Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 36-38 Kildare Road, Blacktown – Proposed Residential & Commercial (2 levels commercial, 83 units above) - Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 102-110 Parramatta Road, Homebush – Proposed Residential & Commercial (1 level commercial, 30 units above) - Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 473 Liverpool Road, Strathfield – Proposed Residential & Commercial (1 Level commercial, 62 units above) - Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 38-42 Chamberlain Street, Campbelltown – Proposed Residential (67 residential units).
- 86-94 Ware Street, Fairfield – Proposed Residential/Retail & Commercial (Ground Floor retail, 1 level commercial, 61 units above) - Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 1-5 Pichola Place & 8-12 Brisbane Road, Castle Hill – Proposed Residential (64 residential units) – Cumulative Traffic Impact Assessment.
- 35-37 Darcy Road, Wentworthville – Proposed Residential & Retail (76 residential units) – Traffic & Parking Report.
- 31-33 Botany Street, Bondi Junction – Proposed Residential (16 units) – Traffic & Parking Statement.
- 115 – 117 Main Street, Blacktown – Proposed Residential & Commercial (2 levels commercial, 40 units above) – Traffic & Parking Assessment.

#### Child Care Centres

- 19 Gozo Road, Greystanes – Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 46 Pringle Road, Hebersham - Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 78-80 Hayberry Street, Crows Nest - Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 71 Broad Arrow Road, Narwee - Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Lot 1 Bowral Road, Mittagong - Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 14 McPherson Road, Smeaton Grange - Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 38-38A Northcote Road, Hornsby - Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 43 Bourke Street, Parramatta - Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- 93 Gladstone Street, North Parramatta - Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Lot 5 & 6 Greensborough Avenue, Rouse Hill – Proposed Child Care Centre – Traffic & Parking Assessment.

#### Schools

- Tyndale Christian School, Douglas Road, Blacktown – Additions & Alterations – Traffic & Parking Assessment.
- Covenant Christian School, 212 Forest Way, Belrose – Proposed Extensions – Traffic & Parking Impact Assessment.
- Blue Mountains Grammar School, Wentworth Falls – Future Expansion – Masterplan Review.

- St Pauls Grammar, Taylor Road, Cranebrook - Proposed Extensions – Traffic & Parking Impact Assessment.

The services offered by Traffic Solutions Pty Ltd are centered on the experience of Craig Hazell who for over 20 years has been working in the Traffic Engineering and Traffic Planning fields. This experience has been gained in the private sector, State and Local Government work places. The following pages provide a brief summary of the Resume for Craig Hazell:

# Child Care Consultancy

Helping to Solve the Child Care Puzzle

## **Plan of Management Proposed Childcare Centre 23 Park St Eglinton**

Prepared for  
Hanna Developments Group Pty Ltd

**Anthony Keogh**  
**Child Care Consultancy**  
**Pty Ltd**  
**24 Roberts St. Jannali**  
**NSW 2226**  
**Ph: +61 (0)2 9589 0546**  
**Fax: +61 (0)2 9589 2199**  
[info@childcareconsultancy.com.au](mailto:info@childcareconsultancy.com.au)  
[www.childcareconsultancy.com.au](http://www.childcareconsultancy.com.au)

Prepared 25<sup>th</sup> October, 2018

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction .....	2
2. Aim of the Childcare Centre.....	2
3. Maximum Number of Children .....	3
4. Hours of Operation .....	3
5. Staffing .....	4
6. Outdoor Play .....	4
6.1 Noise Management.....	5
7. Laundry Facilities.....	10
8. Staff Room.....	10
9. Waste Management.....	10
10. Car Parking .....	10
11. Managing Complaints .....	11
12. Access and security in the centre .....	11
13. The community .....	12
14. Appendix 1. ....	13

## 1. Introduction

This Management Plan has been prepared for the proposed childcare centre at 23 Park Street, Eglinton.

The proposed childcare centre will accommodate up to 42 children, with the breakup of children in each age group as follows:

- 12 x 0-2 years old
- 10 x 2-3 years old
- 20 x 3-5 years old

In preparing this document consideration was given to the requirements of:

- Australian Children's Education and Care Quality Authority (ACEQA)
- The National Quality Framework, 2018
- Education and Care Services National Regulation 2018
- Education and Care Services National Law 2010 (updated version as of October, 2017).

## 2. Aim of the Childcare Centre

The aim of the centre is to meet community demand for high quality care that is intimate and homely. The centre will be able to meet those requirements by meeting and exceeding the elements of the National Quality framework. This is comprised of the Education and Care Services National law, the Education and Care Service National Regulations, the National Quality Standards and the Early Years Learning Framework.

The program will be guided by the national curriculum being the 'Early Years Learning Framework' and the National Quality Standards. The Early Years Learning Framework is a national curriculum for the 0-5 year old age group. Through play based learning and intentional teaching, the educators will explore the learning outcomes specified in the Early Years Learning Framework with all the children, by planning for them individually and as a group. Parent involvement and cultural, community respect will be a key aspect of the program.

The room routines will be adapted and designed to meet the needs of all the children, families and Educators at the service. Educators will be provided an orientation/ transitional period to allow the Educators to foster a relationship and to become familiar with the children's individual needs. This will allow the Educators to be able to adjust a startup routine to design a quality routine that allows the children to optimize their learning by having their individual needs met.

### 3. Maximum Number of Children

The Department of Education and Care Services (DECS it will be referred to) provides a variable age group license which means the centre can cater for up to 42 children from age 0 to 6 year olds. However in practice the 0 -2 year olds age group requires additional support facilities such as a nappy change and bottle preparation area plus a cot room. The centre has been designed to allow for 12 children between the ages of 0 - 2 years to be accommodated for in the one room with the sleeping provision made with one cot room to ensure each child is provided with the appropriate sleeping facilities.

Rooms will be appropriately set up to provide a homelike environment that provides the children the opportunity to engage in stimulating age appropriate activities. The number of children allocated to a room has been designed in respect to the Education and Care Services National regulations 107 (2) of allowing 3.25 sq. metre unencumbered indoor space per child.

The preschool room (3-5 years) will accommodate 20 children. Its facilities include a craft sink and a suitably equipped bathroom indoors which is also accessible from the outdoor environment. The 2- 3 years old room will cater for 10 children and is also equipped with a craft sink and an accessible store room shared with the 0-2 year room. The 2-3-year-old room has a shared nappy change facility and bathroom facilities with the 0-2 years room which is also accessible from the outdoor area. The appropriate storage facilities for resources has been designed and implemented in each room to ensure all play resources are readily accessible within the rooms. This also allows ratios to maintain throughout the day as Educators are able to readily access resources and are not required to leave the room.

### 4. Hours of Operation

The centre will operate from 7.00 am to 6.00 pm, Monday to Friday. It will be closed on Public Holidays.

## 5. Staffing

Consistent and committed educators and coordinators support good quality standards and continuity of care for children. Effective, transparent and equitable recruitment processes ensure the service attracts and retains educators, co-ordinators and other staff members who can best meet the needs of children and their families

Educators within the centre will be employed to ensure that minimum qualification requirements are met through the employment of trained Educators. Educators within the centre will also be employed to ensure the minimum number of educator to children ratios set by the Education and Care Services National Regulations, 2018, is also met. (See Appendix 1 for tables indicating educator to children ratios and the number of educator qualifications required for the overall number of children).

All Educators will maintain qualifications in First Aid, Asthma and Anaphylaxis, Child Protection and will engage in regular professional development opportunities to meet the National Quality Standards quality area four.

All staff must agree to follow the code of conduct/code of ethics that applies to management, educators, coordinators and staff members which clearly explains the responsibilities of all parties in relation one another, to children and families using the service.

An Educational Leader will be appointed to guide and mentor all Educators with all aspects of the program and a Responsible person approved by the Approved Provider, and meets the requirements set out by the NSW Department of Education and Care, will be in attendance at all times as per regulation 150.

## 6. Outdoor Play

The early years are the ultimate time to instill a lifelong learning skill on sun protection. Regulation 114 of the Education and Care Services Regulation states that “the approved provider of a centre-based service must ensure that outdoor spaces provided at the education and care service premises include adequate shaded areas to protect children from overexposure to ultraviolet radiation from the sun” The centre will be joining the Sun Smart Child Care Program as provided by the NSW Cancer Council. The Outdoor play area will provide the appropriate amount of shade cover to ensure the children are able to play safely outdoors but also be exposed to natural light.

Regulation 113 states that “the approved provider of a centre-based service must ensure that the outdoor spaces provided at the education and care service premises which will allow children to explore and experience the natural environment”. The use of natural features such as trees, sand and natural vegetation will provide the opportunity for children to engage in safe physical play in a natural environment. Further evidence of the positive outcomes of this provision is supported by Outcome four of the Early Years Learning Framework curriculum (2011). This encourages us to provide children with the opportunity to engage in the natural environment to assist a child to develop into a confident and involved learner with an appreciation for the environment around them.

Equipment which is developmentally and age appropriate that meets all Kids Safe standards, will be available to ensure the children are provided the opportunity to engage in safe play in a stimulating high quality learning environment. Ample resources will facilitate the learning process and will take the form of a variety of natural items for example wooden bowls, baskets and natural fibres. The children will be encouraged to explore natural materials within the centre environment and the community.

The outdoor area complies with the Education and Care Services National regulations 108 (2) allowing 7.0 sq. metres unencumbered outdoor space per child. The outdoor area has been further enhanced by having two specific play areas purposely built and designed to accommodate the developmental age break up of each room. The area is open and enables supervision to be effective. Toileting and nappy change facilities are accessible in the external playground.

## 6.1 Noise Management

A noise management policy will be implemented to ensure the service meets all council requirements and noise is to be kept to a minimum. The centre will adopt the recommendations from Renzo Tonin and Associates acoustics report dated 18<sup>th</sup> June, 2018.

The following measures are recommended to be incorporated in the design of the boundary fences with a focus on the outdoor area.

- In addition to the proposed fences shown in the architectural drawings, the boundary fence south of the outdoor play area should be increased to a minimum height of 2.4m above the ground level.

The construction of all the fences can be from any durable material with sufficient mass to prevent direct noise transmission eg. masonry, steel, fibrous-cement, timber, acrylic or polycarbonate, selected to withstand the weather elements. A double-skinned profiled sheet steel construction with a cavity between the sheets and each sheet having 0.6mm minimum base metal thickness (eg ‘Colorbond’ fence or similar) or 1 layer of 9mm Fibrous

Cement (FC) sheeting is adequate for use as a noise screen. A treated timber lapped and capped fence could be used, provided it has no gaps so that it can perform as an effective noise screen.

Additionally, solid transparent acrylic (eg. Perspex) panels can be used to make up the additional required height of the boundary fences to provide noise attenuation benefits.

In addition to the above, all boundary and playground fences should give regard to the following to maintain acoustic integrity and for the fences to perform as noise screens:

- Any penetrations through the fabric of the fence should be sealed air tight.
- All joints and gaps between fence panels / planks should be sealed air tight.
- Any gaps between fences and the ground should be filled to ensure that the fence provides appropriate noise attenuation.

(The location and recommended materials are provided further in the completed Renzo Tonin and Associates acoustic report dated 18<sup>th</sup> June, 2018)

**Management recommendations include:**

In addition to the acoustic fence further noise management recommendations will be implemented as part of the daily operation of the service:

- The number of children in the outdoor play area at any one time should be limited to the following.
  - 12 x 0-2 years old and 10 x 2-3 years old OR
  - 10 x 3-5 years old
- Signs should be erected at appropriate, prominent locations, to advise the following:
  - that staff and parents converse at a very low volume;
  - that parents not call out to their children when delivering or collecting their children; and
  - that gates not be slammed.
- Children who are loudly crying outdoors should be comforted by staff and if the child continues to cry loudly then they should be taken inside.
- No music should be played in any outdoor areas at any times

This report indicates, with physical and management measures being putting in place, the outdoor areas meet the noise assessment requirements. The Outdoor Play Areas will mainly be used between the hours of 8.00am to 11.30am and 2.00pm to 5.30pm for active

and passive play as during the middle of the day the Sun Smart Childcare program requires them to be out of the sun especially during Daylight Saving time.

It is up to the educators to determine which age group goes out at what time but is generally best practice to ensure each age group will attend outdoor playtime for 1 to 1.5 hours in the morning and the afternoon. This usually stays the same throughout the year but can change depending on the developmental needs in each age group.

Meetings held at the centre after hours will be based on low volume discussions that assist Educators, management and families to review policies and procedures to ensure the centre runs at a proficient high quality standard that meets all needs.

*(example of a noise management policy)*

## **Noise Management Policy**

### **Aim of Policy**

To implement strategies in order to reduce noise emitted from the operation of the Child Care Centre as outlined by the acoustic report written by Renzo Tonin and Associates acoustics report dated 18<sup>th</sup> June, 2018

### **Implementation**

1. The following actions shall occur at all times during the operation of the Child Care Centre:
  - (a) Erection and maintenance of signs of appropriate dimensions, to advise the following:
    - i) that the Child Care Centre's staff, as well as parents, must converse at a very low volume at all times when outdoors;
    - ii) that parents not call out loudly when delivering or collecting their children;
    - iii) that gates and doors not be slammed;
  - (b) The abovementioned signs are to be located at the entry to the outdoor play areas and in the outdoor play areas.
  - (c) No music should be played in any outdoor areas at any time.
  - (d) Staff are directed:
    - i) to supervise children at all times.

- ii) to speak to children and to each other quietly whilst outdoors;
  - iii) to provide stimulating and engaging play activities and zones that keep the children engaged in outdoor activities.
  - iv) to approach parents who are talking too loudly and request that they speak quietly;
  - v) to approach children and get down to their level to talk to children or resolve conflicts, rather than shouting across the playground area.
  - vi) If children are yelling or screaming, staff will redirect the child to quieter play.
  - vii) Babies who are loudly crying outdoors will be comforted by staff and if the baby continues to cry loudly then they will be taken inside.
- (e) The Noise Management Policy will be included in the Parent Handbook, which is given to all parents upon enrolment of their child;
- (f) A reminder of the existence of the Noise Management Policy, and the need to adhere thereto, will be sent to all parents and staff at least once a quarter;

Below is an example of a notice that will be sent to the parents;

**Notice to Parents**

We are informing you of our Noise Management Policy which is active at our Child Care Centre.

The Aim of the Policy is to implement strategies in order to reduce noise emitted from the operation of the Child Care Centre.

Please find **enclosed** a copy of the Noise Management Policy.

The Noise Management Policy requires the cooperation of all parents. Please note in particular the following:

- Do not slam the doors or gates
- Do not call out loudly when delivering or collecting their children
- Please do not have loud discussions outside with educators or other parents.

We thank you for your assistance.

Kind regards,  
Management

Below is an example of a sign to be placed at the entrance to the outdoor area and within the outdoor areas.

**PARENTS AND STAFF**

**Please Remember our Noise Management Policy:**

- **Please closed the doors or gates GENTLY;**
- **Please walk over to your children rather than calling out loudly;**
- **converse with staff, other parents and your children QUIETLY**

**We appreciate your cooperation**

The service design has allowed the use of existing walls in the external playground to assist in maintaining an appropriate level of noise omitting from the building.

## 7. Laundry Facilities

The centre includes a laundry facility. The laundry will be operated by the centre staff and used to wash and dry the following on a daily basis:

- linen used in cots and beds
- face cloths and bibs

The laundry facility will also include a lockable cupboard for the safe storage of chemicals.

## 8. Staff Room

The staff room facilities provided is intended for the use of educators whilst on meal breaks and for programming and study purposes

## 9. Waste Management

Centre staff will remove waste daily. Waste will be placed in commercial waste bins located in the bin area. These bins will be emptied using a commercial waste collection service.

## 10. Car Parking

The centre will adopt a Car Park Management Plan. As part of this management plan staff will be asked not to park in the shops that adjoin the centre or in the centre's onsite car park between the morning peak (7am-9am) and after peak (3pm to 6pm). Centre staff would be encouraged to car pool which is also a benefit to the environment. This will form part of the Staff induction process and staff handbook.

Parents will also be asked not to park in the shops that adjoin the centre and will be asked to park in the spaces onsite provide at the front of the centre. If there are no spaces available, they will be asked to park on the street infront of the centre or down the street.

Other items that would be included in the Car Park Management would be

- Centre management encourages parents/guardians to walk or car pool to the centre as often as possible to minimise the car parking demand.
- Any meetings between parents/guardians and the centre manager or staff shall be arranged to be outside the peak drop off and pick up hours when possible. (7am-9am and 3pm-6pm)
- All vehicles entering and exiting the car park are to do so in a forward direction only.

## 11. Managing Complaints

The centre management will ensure a 'Dealing with complaints' procedure and policy is developed and implemented into the service as required by the Regulation 168 of the Education and Services Regulations 2018. Families will be informed of this policy on enrolment and will be reminded yearly. The name and contact number of the service member who is responsible for dealing with complaints will be displayed in the main part of the service as part of the prescribed information that must be on display in Regulation 173 (DECS, 2018). This information will also be able to be viewed from the exterior front entry to the service for community access to contact numbers.

All centre staff will be informed of the dealing with complaints policy and procedure on induction and will be reminded yearly. All complaints will be reviewed and managed immediately. Serious incidents and complaints will be reported to the regulatory authority and ACECQA as per regulation 12 (Education and Care Services National Regulations, 2018.)

## 12. Access and security in the centre

Regulation 99 of the National Childcare Regulations, 2018, state that a child may only leave the relevant premises if the child;

- (a) is given into the care of
  - (i) a parent of the child; or
  - (ii) an authorised nominee named in the child's enrolment record; or
  - (iii) a person authorised by a parent or authorised nominee named in the child's enrolment record to collect the child from the premises; or
- (b) leaves the premises in accordance with the written authorisation of the child's parent or authorised nominee named in the child's enrolment record;

Due to the above childcare regulation and the owners request for security access to the centre the following systems will be introduced.

The Centre will install a security pin pad at the main entrance. An additional safety gate has been provided to stop children accessing the street/ carpark without parent supervision. All visitors will be attended to by staff before accessing the service.

Educators will have the direct supervision of children at the Centre at all times and a sign in/out record will be implemented daily. Regular number record checks will be conducted throughout the day by the Educators in direct care of the children, to identify the number of children in the service at all times. Educators will be required to ensure all children have

signed out and left the Centre before close each day and reconfirm this with a secure sign in / out system.

Clear pathways, regularly maintained and cleaned will provide safe access for all children, families and staff between rooms.

### **13. The community**

The National Quality Standards support the partnership with communities in Quality Area 6. In most communities the service is one of a range of services that supports families with children. When nominated supervisors, educators and coordinators develop links, share information, and work in collaboration with other community organisations they are better able to achieve the best outcomes for children and families using the service.

## 14. Appendix 1.

**Educator to children ratios- required by Education and Care Services National Regulations 2018, Regulation 123 and (NSW specific provisions), Part 7.3 reg. 271.**

Children's age	Number of Educators to children
<b>0-2 years</b>	<b>1:4</b>
<b>2-3years</b>	<b>1:5</b>
<b>3-5 years</b>	<b>1:10</b>

**Qualified Educators required for a centre with 61 children required by Education and Care Services National Regulations 2018 (accessed 1/2/18), (NSW specific provisions), Part 7.3 reg. 272.**



<b>University trained early childhood teachers</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Diploma trained</b>	<b>50%</b>
<b>Certificate 111 or working towards</b>	<b>All other educators</b>

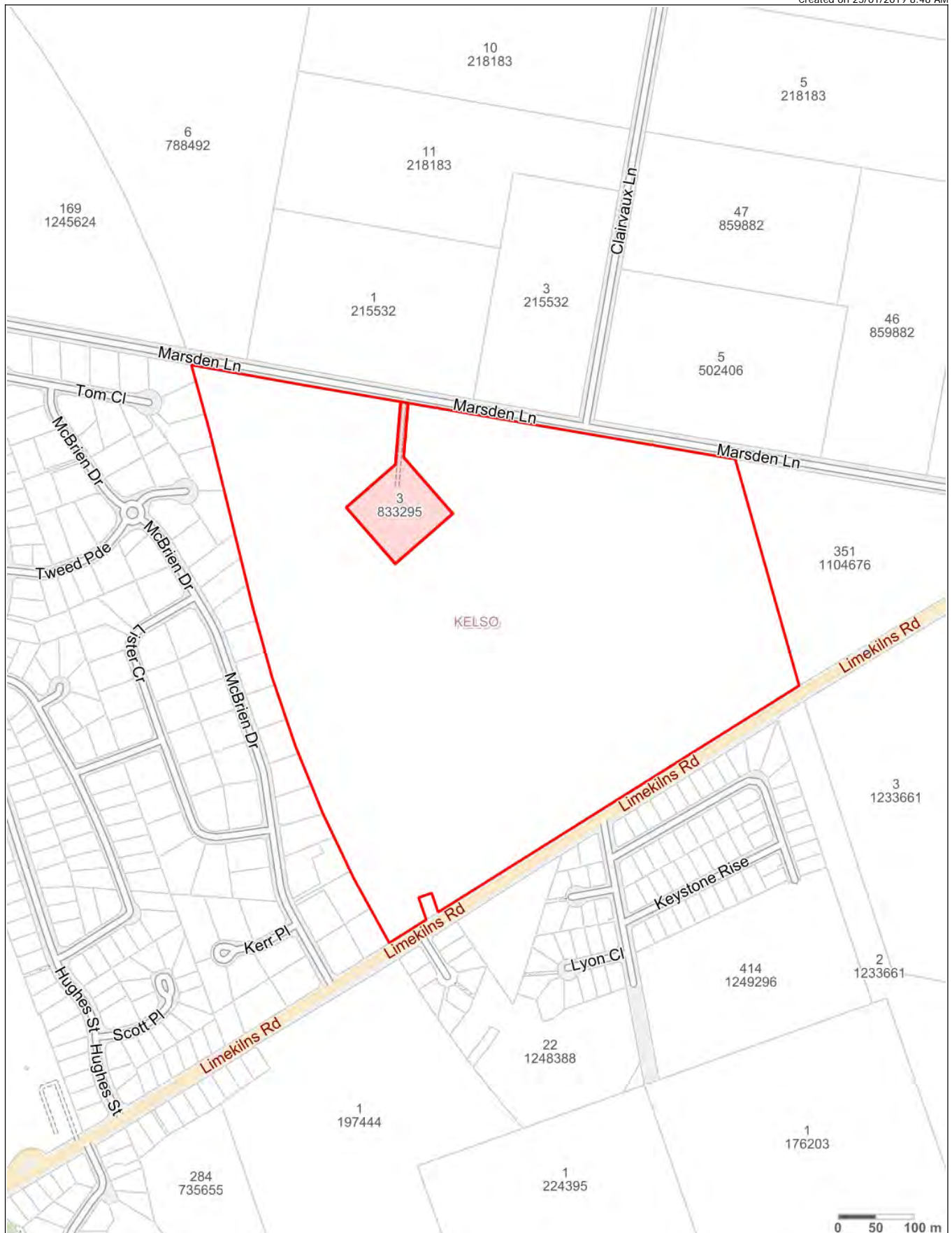




THIS PLAN WAS PREPARED ON 22.09.2017 BY VOERMAN & RATSEP  
WITH REFERENCE TO 16040B.



										COPYRIGHT © VOERMAN & RATSEPP 2017 INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE DRAWING / FILE IS THE COPYRIGHT OF VOERMAN & RATSEPP. SURVEYORS COPYING OR USING THIS DATA IN ANY MANNER, IN ANY FORMAT, WITHOUT PERMISSION INCURRES COPYRIGHT ©										<p>PREPARED BY:</p> <div><p>Land Surveyors</p></div> <p>Andrew Ratsep Registered Land Surveyor Information Act, 2002 156 RUSSELL STREET, MELBOURST VIC 3220 4381 4889 P.O. Box 56, Bakhurst NSW 2799 email: andrew@vnr.com.au</p>										DO NOT SCALE Original Size A3 Scale: 1:600 @ A3 Checked AB Drafted AB Surveyed 12 6 0 12 24 36  SCALE IN METRES										Client Title RUCE PTY LTD PROPOSED SUBDIVISION OF LOT 1 IN DP.1215901 567 Eleven Mile Drive & 4/8 Hamilton Street, Eglinton, LGA – Bakhurst Regional										Sheet No 1/1 Revision 2 Date: 22.09.2017 CAD File: 17022B03 MAG File: 17022A.mjo									
REVISIONS										1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1041 1042 1043 1044 1045 1046 1047 1048 1049 1050 1051 1052 1053 1054 1055 1056 1057 1058 1059 1060 1061 1062 1063 1064 1065 1066 1067 1068 1069 1070 1071 1072 1073 1074 1075 1076 1077 1078 1079 1080 1081 1082 1083 1084 1085 1086 1087 1088 1089 1090 1091 1092 1093 1094 1095 1096 1097 1098 1099 1100 1101 1102 1103 1104 1105 1106 1107 1108 1109 1110 1111 1112 1113 1114 1115 1116 1117 1118 1119 1120 1121 1122 1123 1124 1125 1126 1127 1128 1129 1130 1131 1132 1133 1134 1135 1136 1137 1138 1139 1140 1141 1142 1143 1144 1145 1146 1147 1148 1149 1150 1151 1152 1153 1154 1155 1156 1157 1158 1159 1160 1161 1162 1163 1164 1165 1166 1167 1168 1169 1170 1171 1172 1173 1174 1175 1176 1177 1178 1179 1180 1181 1182 1183 1184 1185 1186 1187 1188 1189 1190 1191 1192 1193 1194 1195 1196 1197 1198 1199 1200 1201 1202 1203 1204 1205 1206 1207 1208 1209 1210 1211 1212 1213 1214 1215 1216 1217 1218 1219 1220 1221 1222 1223 1224 1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236 1237 1238 1239 1240 1241 1242 1243 1244 1245 1246 1247 1248 1249 1250 1251 1252 1253 1254 1255 1256 1257 1258 1259 1260 1261 1262 1263 1264 1265 1266 1267 1268 1269 1270 1271 1272 1273 1274 1275 1276 1277 1278 1279 1280 1281 1282 1283 1284 1285 1286 1287 1288 1289 1290 1291 1292 1293 1294 1295 1296 1297 1298 1299 1300 1301 1302 1303 1304 1305 1306 1307 1308 1309 1310 1311 1312 1313 1314 1315 1316 1317 1318 1319 1320 1321 1322 1323 1324 1325 1326 1327 1328 1329 1330 1331 1332 1333 1334 1335 1336 1337 1338 1339 1340 1341 1342 1343 1344 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351 1352 1353 1354 1355 1356 1357 1358 1359 1360 1361 1362 1363 1364 1365 1366 1367 1368 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 1386 1387 1388 1389 1390 1391 1392 1393 1394 1395 1396 1397 1398 1399 1400 1401 1402 1403 1404 1405 1406 1407 1408 1409 1410 1411 1412 1413 1414 1415 1416 1417 1418 1419 1420 1421 1422 1423 1424 1425 1426 1427 1428 1429 1430 1431 1432 1433 1434 1435 1436 1437 1438 1439 1440 1441 1442 1443 1444 1445 1446 1447 1448 1449 1450 1451 1452 1453 1454 1455 1456 1457 1458 1459 1460 1461 1462 1463 1464 1465 1466 1467 1468 1469 1470 1471 1472 1473 1474 1475 1476 1477 1478 1479 1480 1481 1482 1483 1484 1485 1486 1487 1488 1489 1490 1491 1492 1493 1494 1495 1496 1497 1498 1499 1500 1501 1502 1503 1504 1505 1506 1507 1508 1509 1510 1511 1512 1513 1514 1515 1516 1517 1518 1519 1520 1521 1522 1523 1524 1525 1526 1527 1528 1529 1530 1531 1532 1533 1534 1535 1536 1537 1538 1539 1540 1541 1542 1543 1544 1545 1546 1547 1548 1549 1550 1551 1552 1553 1554 1555 1556 1557 1558 1559 1560 1561 1562 1563 1564 1565 1566 1567 1568 1569 1570 1571 1572 1573 1574 1575 1576 1577 1578 1579 1580 1581 1582 1583 1584 1585 1586 1587 1588 1589 1590 1591 1592 1593 1594 1595 1596 1597 1598 1599 1600 1601 1602 1603 1604 1605 1606 1607 1608 1609 1610 1611 1612 1613 1614 1615 1616 1617 1618 1619 1620 1621 1622 1623 1624 1625 1626 1627 1628 1629 1630 1631 1632 1633 1634 1635 1636 1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 1647 1648 1649 1650 1651 1652 1653 1654 1655 1656 1657 1658 1659 1660 1661 1662 1663 1664 1665 1666 1667 1668 1669 1670 1671 1672 1673 1674 1675 1676 1677 1678 1679 1680 1681 1682 1683 1684 1685 1686 1687 1688 1689 1690 1691 1692 1693 1694 1695 1696 1697 1698 1699 1700 1701 1702 1703 1704 1705 1706 1707 1708 1709 1710 1711 1712 1713 1714 1715 1716 1717 1718 1719 1720 1721 1722 1723 1724 1725 1726 1727 1728 1729 1730 1731 1732 1733 1734 1735 1736 1737 1738 1739 1740 1741 1742 1743 1744 1745 1746 1747 1748 1749 1750 1751 1752 1753 1754 1755 1756 1757 1758 1759 1760 1761 1762 1763 1764 1765 1766 1767 1768 1769 1770 1771 1772 1773 1774 1775 1776 1777 1778 1779 1780 1781 1782 1783 1784 1785 1786 1787 1788 1789 1790 1791 1792 1793 1794 1795 1796 1797 1798 1799 1800 1801 1802 1803 1804 1805 1806 1807 1808 1809 1810 1811 1812 1813 1814 1815 1816 1817 1818 1819 1820 1821 1822 1823 1824 1825 1826 1827 1828 1829 1830 1831 1832 1833 1834 1835 1836 1837 1838 1839 1840 1841 1842 1843 1844 1845 1846 1847 1848 1849 1850 1851 1852 1853 1854 1855 1856 1857 1858 1859 1860 1861 1862 1863 1864 1865 1866 1867 1868 1869 1870 1871 1872 1873 1874 1875 1876 1877 1878 1879 1880 1881 1882 1883 1884 1885 1886 1887 1888 1889 1890 1891 1892 1893 1894 1895 1896 1897 1898 1899 1900 1901 1902 1903 1904 1905 1906 1907 1908 1909 1910 1911 1912 1913 1914 1915 1916 1917 1918 1919 1920 1921 1922 1923 1924 1925 1926 1927 1928 1929 1930 1931 1932 1933 1934 1935 1936 1937 1938 1939 1940 1941 1942 1943 1944 1945 1946 1947 1948 1949 1950 1951 1952 1953 1954 1955 1956 1957 1958 1959 1960 1961 1962 1963 1964 1965 1966 1967 1968 1969 1970 1971 1972 1973 1974 1975 1976 1977 1978 1979 1980 1981 1982 1983 1984 1985 1986 1987 1988 1989 1990 1991 1992 1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038 2039 2040 2041 2042 2043 2044 2045 2046 2047 2048 2049 2050 2051 2052 2053 2054 2055 2056 2057 2058 2059 2060 2061 2062 2063 2064 2065 2066 2067 2068 2069 2070 2071 2072 2073 2074 2075 2076 2077 2078 2079 2080 2081 2082 2083 2084 2085 2086 2087 2088 2089 2090 2091 2092 2093 2094 2095 2096 2097 2098 2099 2100 2101 2102 2103 2104 2105 2106 2107 2108 2109 2110 2111 2112 2113 2114 2115 2116 2117 2118 2119 2120 2121 2122 2123 2124 2125 2126 2127 2128 2129 2130 2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148 2149 2150 2151 2152 2153 2154 2155 2156 2157 2158 2159 2160 2161 2162 2163 2164 2165 2166 2167																																																	



Bathurst Regional Council  
PMB 17  
158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795  
Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
Fax: 02 6331 7211  
Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

#### Important Notice!

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground. This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
© The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information),  
© Bathurst Regional Council.



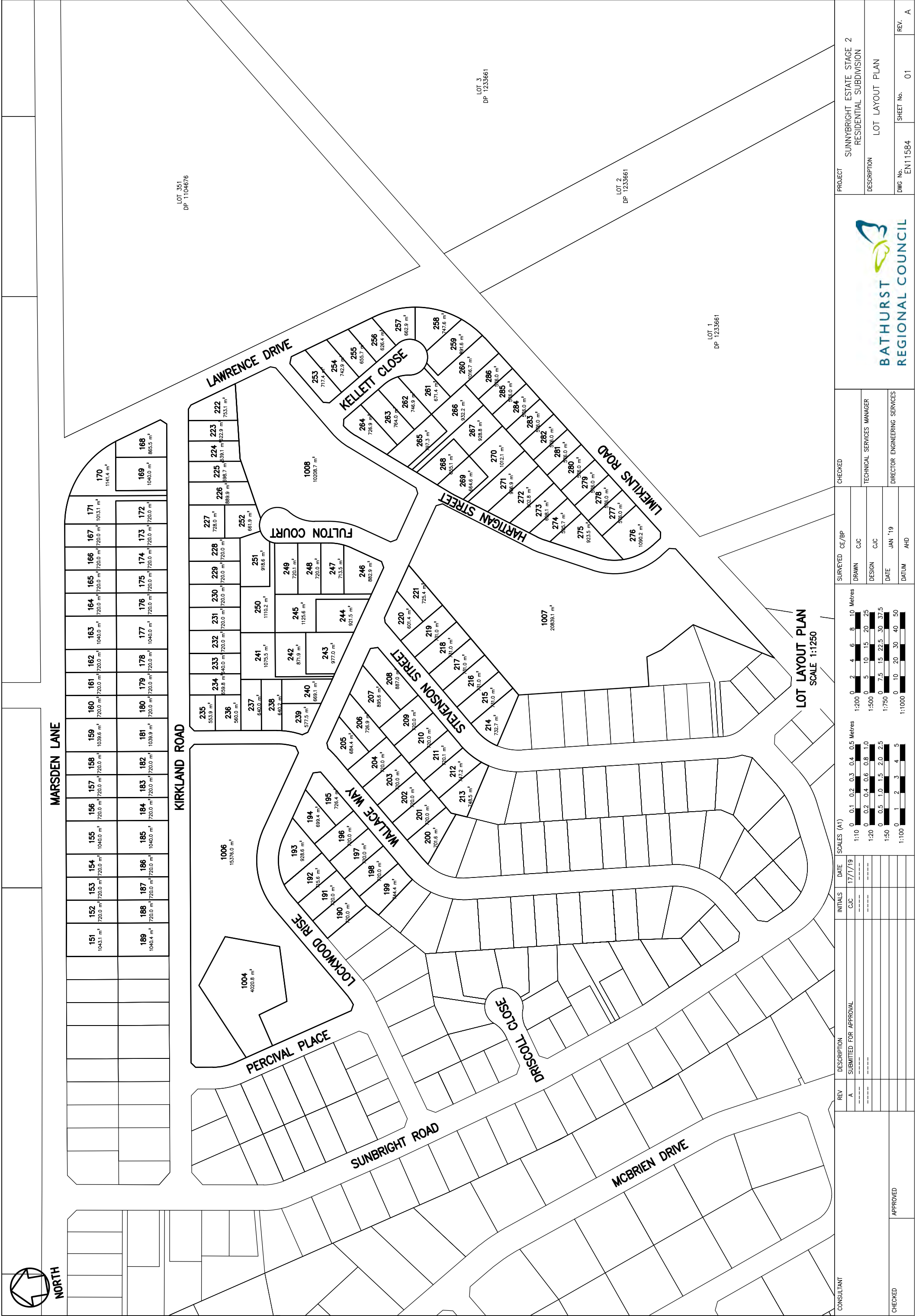
Drawn By: Daniel Dwyer

Date: 25/01/2019

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

Map Scale: 1:6520 @ A4

## Road Naming - Sunbright Subdivision



**DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT -  
ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

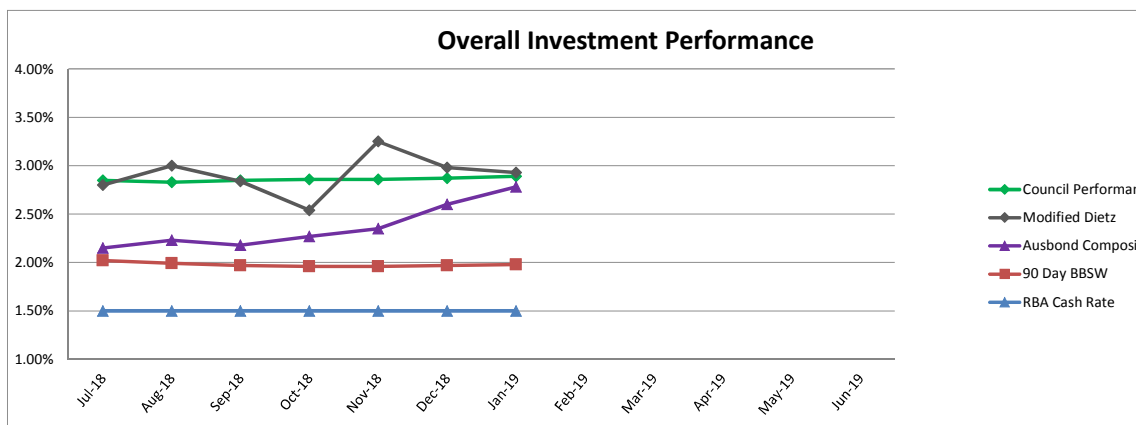
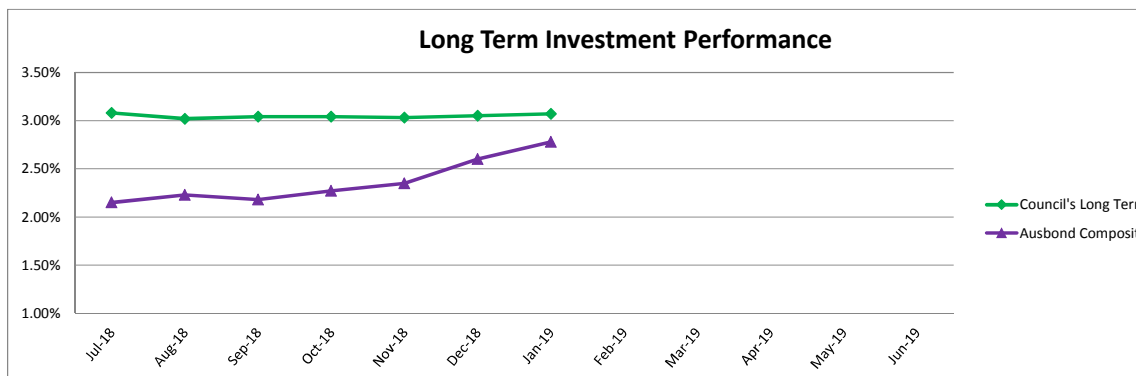
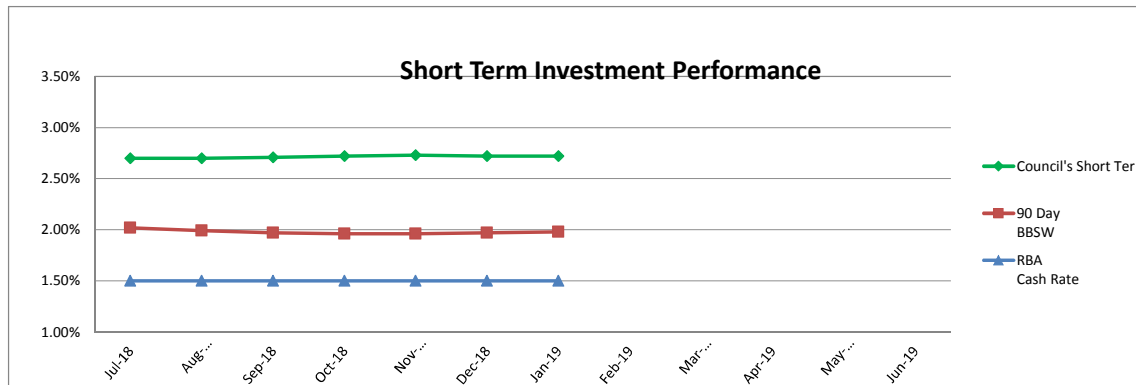
20 FEBRUARY 2019

**BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL  
INVESTMENT PERFORMANCE**
**Investment Policy Benchmarks**
**Benchmark 1 - The performance of the portfolio shall be against the industry standard 90 Day Bank Bill Index or the official RBA Cash Rate**

Council's current year to date performance compared to the two benchmarks is shown below. Council has outperformed both benchmarks.

Reserve Bank of Australia - Cash Rate	1.50%
AFMA - 90 Day Bank Bill Swap Rate (BBSW) Avg Mid	1.98%
Ausbond Composite 2-5 yr Index	2.78%
Modified Dietz Calculation	2.93%

	Short Term			Long Term		Overall Performance	
	RBA Cash Rate	90 Day BBSW	Council's Short Term Investments	Ausbond Composite 2-5 yr Index	Council's Long Term Investments	Modified Dietz Calculation	Council Performance
Jul-18	1.50%	2.02%	2.70%	2.15%	3.08%	2.80%	2.85%
Aug-18	1.50%	1.99%	2.70%	2.23%	3.02%	3.00%	2.83%
Sep-18	1.50%	1.97%	2.71%	2.18%	3.04%	2.84%	2.85%
Oct-18	1.50%	1.96%	2.72%	2.27%	3.04%	2.54%	2.86%
Nov-18	1.50%	1.96%	2.73%	2.35%	3.03%	3.25%	2.86%
Dec-18	1.50%	1.97%	2.72%	2.60%	3.05%	2.98%	2.87%
Jan-19	1.50%	1.98%	2.72%	2.78%	3.07%	2.93%	2.89%
Feb-19							
Mar-19							
Apr-19							
May-19							
Jun-19							



**BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL  
INVESTMENT PERFORMANCE**
**2a - Overall Portfolio Credit Framework**

To control the credit quality on the entire portfolio, the following credit framework limits the percentage of the portfolio exposed to any particular credit rating. Council will work towards adjusting its Investments to meet the new Investment Policy criteria following the ratings downgrade of several institutions which occurred part way through the existing investments shown below. Council will reinvest into a complying rated institution at the maturity of these investments.

Short Term	Ratings	Maximum Holding %	Actual Holding %	
	A-1+	100	70%	Complies
	A-1	100	0%	Complies
	A-2	40	19%	Complies
	A-3 or unrated	Note*	11%	Complies
			<b>100%</b>	
Long Term	Ratings	Maximum Holding %	Actual Holding %	
	AAA	100	0%	Complies
	AA+ AA AA- A+ A	100	62%	Complies
	A-	40	0%	Complies
	BBB+ BBB	20	34%	Does not comply
	BBB- & unrated	Note *	4%	Complies
			<b>100%</b>	

\*Note: For reasons of practicality the number of these investments should be kept to a minimum.

**2b - Institutional Credit Framework**

To limit single entity exposure each individual institution will be limited by their credit rating. Council will work towards adjusting its Investments to meet the new Investment Policy criteria. Council will reinvest into a complying rated institution at the maturity of these investments.

	Ratings	Maximum Holding %	Actual Holding %	
CBA	AA-	40	17%	Complies
National Australia Bank Limited	AA-	40	15%	Complies
Westpac	AA-	40	12%	Complies
Bankwest	AA-	30	12%	Complies
Suncorp Metway	A+	30	1%	Complies
Rabobank	A+	30	1%	Complies
AMP	A	30	6%	Complies
Macquarie Bank Limited	A	30	1%	Complies
Bank of Queensland Limited	BBB+	5	8%	Does not comply
Bendigo & Adelaide	BBB+	5	5%	Complies
IMB	BBB	5	2%	Complies
Newcastle Permanent	BBB	5	4%	Complies
Members Equity Bank	BBB	5	1%	Complies
Greater Building Society	BBB	5	4%	Complies
Credit Union Australia	BBB	5	1%	Complies
Auswide Bank	BBB	5	2%	Complies
Railways Credit Union Limited	ADI	Note*	0%	Complies
Maritime Mining & Power Credit Union	ADI	Note*	8%	Complies
			<b>100%</b>	

\*Note: For reasons of practicality the number of these investments should be kept to a minimum.

\*Credit rating to Auswide Bank issued by Fitch Ratings, equivalent Rating by S & P shown

**2c - Maturity Profile**

The Investment Portfolio is to be invested within the following maturity constraints, Council has successfully met this criteria.

	Short Term	FRTD	TCD	FRN	Min %	Max %	Actual %
Within one year	40,500,000	1,500,000	2,000,000	6,800,000	40	100	65%
One to three years	0	6,500,000	2,000,000	9,850,000	0	60	24%
Three to Five Years	0	4,500,000	0	2,500,000	0	30	9%
Over Five Years	0	1,630,000	0	0	0	15	2%
	<b>40,500,000</b>	<b>14,130,000</b>	<b>4,000,000</b>	<b>19,150,000</b>			<b>100%</b>

Recommendation: That the report be noted.

**Responsible Accounting Officer**

.....  
Aaron Jones  
Director Corporate Services & Finance

.....  
Prepared By Lesley Guy

1-Feb-19

.....  
Reviewed By Tony Burgoyne

# 2018/19 Annual Operational Plan

## Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan

As at 31<sup>st</sup> January 2019

### Council's Vision:

**Bathurst: A vibrant and innovative region that values our heritage, culture, diversity and strong economy.**

---

As a community it is important to have a plan that outlines what we want and need as a community now and as the region grows. The NSW Government also requires all councils to have such a plan. The Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan (CSP) is the highest level forward planning document of Bathurst Regional Council. It identifies the community's priorities and guides the direction for the Bathurst region over the next 20 years.

Six key objectives have been established in the CSP:

1. Our Sense of place and identity
2. A smart and vibrant economy
3. Environmental stewardship
4. Enabling sustainable growth
5. Community health, safety and well-being
6. Community leadership and collaboration

These objectives are supported by strategies, shown below, aimed at identifying the importance of each objective.

As a 20 year plan, the CSP is not able to be wholly implemented in one term of Council. The Delivery Program represents actions that the Council expects to achieve during the current term of election for the Council, typically four years. This Annual Operational Plan identifies the individual activities and projects that will be completed within the current financial year of the Delivery Program.

**OBJECTIVE 1: Our sense of place and identity**

- 1.1 Respect, protect and promote the region's Aboriginal heritage assets
- 1.2 Protect, enhance and promote the region's European heritage assets and character
- 1.3 Enhance the cultural vitality of the region
- 1.4 Protect and improve the region's landscapes, views, vistas and open space
- 1.5 Promote good design in the built environment

**OBJECTIVE 3: Environmental stewardship**

- 3.1 Protect and improve our natural areas and ecosystems, including the Macquarie River and other waterways
- 3.2 Protect the City's water supply
- 3.3 Minimise the City's environmental footprint, live more sustainably and use resources more wisely
- 3.4 Protect and improve the region's biodiversity
- 3.5 Increase resilience to natural hazards and climate change

**OBJECTIVE 5: Community health, safety and well being**

- 5.1 Provide opportunities for our community to be healthy and active
- 5.2 Help make the Bathurst CBD, neighbourhoods and the region's villages attractive and full of life
- 5.3 Help build resilient, inclusive communities
- 5.4 Make our public places safe and welcoming
- 5.5 Plan and respond to demographic changes in the community

**Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan****OBJECTIVE 2: A smart and vibrant economy**

- 2.1 Support local business and industry
- 2.2 Grow local employment, investment and attract new businesses by nurturing and supporting entrepreneurs, partnerships and local skill development
- 2.3 Develop Bathurst as a Smart City
- 2.4 Support agriculture, local manufacturing, food production and education as significant contributors to the region's economy
- 2.5 Support Mount Panorama as a premier motor sport and event precinct
- 2.6 Promote our City and Villages as a tourist destination

**OBJECTIVE 4: Enabling sustainable growth**

- 4.1 Facilitate development in the region that considers the current and future needs of our community
- 4.2 Provide safe and efficient road, cycleway and pathway networks to improve accessibility
- 4.3 Ensure services, facilities and infrastructure meet the changing needs of our region
- 4.4 Provide parking to meet the needs of the City
- 4.5 Work with partners to improve public transport, and passenger and freight transport connections to and from the region
- 4.6 Plan for, assess and regulate development activity

**OBJECTIVE 6: Community leadership and collaboration**

- 6.1 Communicate and engage with the community, government and business groups on important matters affecting the Bathurst Region
- 6.2 Work with our partners and neighbouring councils to share skills, knowledge and resources and find ways to deliver services more efficiently
- 6.3 Advocate for our community
- 6.4 Meet legislative and compliance requirements
- 6.5 Be open and fair in our decisions and our dealings with people
- 6.6 Manage our money and our assets to be sustainable now and into the future
- 6.7 Invest in our people
- 6.8 Implement opportunities for organisational improvement

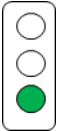
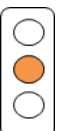
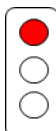
On the following pages, each of Council's principal activities is shown along with their four year Delivery Program actions and the Annual Operational Plan tasks that will be undertaken. These actions and tasks are linked back to the Bathurst 2040 CSP to show the community how its needs and wants are being delivered.

The table below is a guide to reading the Delivery Program and Annual Operational Plan.

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer
From the Objectives shown on Page 2	What actions will be delivered to achieve the objective	What specific projects will be undertaken this year to address the 4 year actions	<b>Measurable KPI</b> How we will know when we have achieved our plans	Position Title – Director, Manager, Team Leader

The Performance Measures in this Plan have been rated by the responsible Directors as to their status of completion.

Below is a summary of the Status of all Performance Measures:




In progress – tracking as expected	Needs Attention	Urgent Attention
		
138 / 140	1 / 140	1 / 140
98 %	1 %	1 %

# Engineering Services

The key to developing a sound foundation for growth and prosperity of the Bathurst Region is by ensuring infrastructure needs are keeping pace with demand. The Engineering Services Department has the responsibility to ensure the current needs of the community are met and the capacity exists to cater for future growth. A clean and safe water supply, a quality local road network, and environmentally responsible waste management systems are all high priorities for engineering the future of the Bathurst Region.




## Asset Management




Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.1	Improve pedestrian access within the urban area.	Completion of additional concrete footpaths/cycleways in accordance with the Bathurst Regional Community Access and Cycling Plan 2011.	600 lineal metres of footpath and or cycleway completed.	Manager Bathurst Works	Piper St both sides - Havannah to Seymour completed - 400m done Esrom St - Mitre St to Mooney Valley Pl - complete 200m Peel St - Keppel to Russell St - 100% complete Bradwardine Rd - Mitchell to Corporation Ave complete 100% Mitchell Hwy - Bradwardine Rd to Sawpit creek - 25% Complete	
4.2						
5.1						
		Monitor condition of footpaths.	100% of urban footpath inspected	Manager Bathurst Works	Urban CBD inspections 100% complete	
4.1 4.5	Maintain and improve the existing road infrastructure consistently throughout the network.	Improvement of road infrastructure to upgrade sub-standard sections of the sealed network.	Reconstruction and resealing works as per Council's 2018/2019 capital works and routine maintenance programs.	Manager Bathurst Works	Lagoon Rd - 100% complete Lachlan Rd 1.8km 100% complete East St Rockley minor realignment and seal - 100% complete White Rock Rd reconstruct 5.2 - 5.8 km - 100% complete Church St, Peel reconstruction - 100% complete Fitzroy St, Peel reconstruction - 100% complete Goldies Rd - reconstruction - 100% complete	




Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Renewal of gravel road surface throughout the network.	Completion of 2018/2019 Unsealed Roads Gravel Resheeting program.	Manager Bathurst Works	Messners Rd – gravel resheeting completed to quarry. Rivulet Road – gravel resheeting complete Crudine Rd – Gravel resheeting complete Forge Rd – Graveling complete Lagoon Rd – Graveling complete Brewongle Rd – Graveling complete Ridge Rd – Graveling complete Wambool Rd – Graveling complete Black Mountain Rd – Graveling complete	
		Undertake maintenance program in accordance with allocated budget.	Greater than 90% of the urban road network remains at condition index 3 or above.	Manager Bathurst Works	Reseal preparations for the 2018/19 program completed. Rural Reseals completed 8 Jan 2019 Urban Reseals due to start Jan 2019 Ongoing maintenance continues.	
4.1 4.3	Protection of urban areas on the Bathurst Floodplain	Completion of flood mitigation works as outlined in the Bathurst Flood Management Plan.	Commence construction of Perthville Levee.	Manager Technical Services	Stage 1 - bridge and creek widening works 100% complete. Stage 2 – Construction of levee subject to pending grant application to OEH. Expectation for September advice. (Funding announcement not made as at end January).	


Mount Panorama						
Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 6.5 6.8 2.5	Increase profile of Mount Panorama as the premier motor racing venue in Australia.	Development of Legends Lane	Project constructed.	Director Engineering Services	Design Complete. Construction approval being sought.	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
		Development of the second circuit.	Design and approval obtained.	Director Engineering Services	Tender accepted for design, documentation and approval for Second Circuit at Ordinary Meeting of Council, 18 July 2018. Completion of design due in 84 weeks.	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>

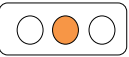
## Water, Sewer and Waste




Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
3.2	Maintain and upgrade existing water and sewer infrastructure to meet the needs of all stakeholders into the future.	Operate, maintain, repair and upgrade Water Filtration Plant.	Achieve the Australian Drinking Water Standards 90% of the time.	Manager Water and Waste	Water Filtration Plant daily operations are ongoing, with maintenance and repairs conducted as required. The treatment processes are constantly monitored through a SCADA system and reviewed daily by staff.	
3.3						
3.5						
4.3		Operate, maintain, repair and upgrade water distribution system.	Customer complaints regarding flow and pressure are kept below 52 p.a.	Manager Water and Waste	Water distribution system operations are ongoing, with monitoring, maintenance and repairs conducted as required.	
6.2						
6.6						
		Respond effectively to discoloured water complaints within four hours	Respond to 90% of complaints within 4 hours.	Manager Water and Waste	Complaints regarding discoloured water are actioned within the required timeframe.  The number of discoloured water complaints for January 2019 was 4, which were received and actioned. This included calls relating to discoloured water from water main breaks. The financial year to date total calls for discoloured water is 26.	






Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Review, update and adhere to Drinking Water Management System (DWMS).	Australian Drinking Water Guidelines & DWMS compliance, reviewed weekly.	Manager Water and Waste	A Drinking Water Management System (DWMS) document has been completed and is in effect. Details on addressing the actions to ensure continuous improvement are being documented. A weekly internal review takes place, along with an external check of our water quality results through the NSW Health laboratory.	
		Kelso Water Infrastructure Project	Project is constructed and commissioned	Manager Water and Waste	Tenders have been called, assessed and reported to Council. Contractors (EODO) are well advanced, with work now complete. Work on the reservoir pump station and rising and delivery mains are all part of the project. Commissioning has now been completed. So far over 60,000 hours of contract work has taken place on the project and over 1400m³ of concrete has been poured. The reservoir and water mains have been hydraulically tested and disinfected.	
		Eglington Village expansion – provision of trunk water mains and sewer mains for new subdivisions	Project is constructed and completed	Manager Water and Waste	The new system is on line from the end of July 2018, and currently 290 existing homes in Kelso are being provided with water at improved pressure, prior to new subdivisions coming online.  In order to cater for the doubling in size of Eglington, a number of new water and sewer trunk mains were required. So far, for East Eglington 70% of the required new trunk mains for water and sewer are in place. For West Eglington, 100% of the required new trunk mains	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Review and update existing Best Practice Guidelines plans as required.	Best Practice Guidelines compliance reported quarterly.	Manager Water and Waste	Project scoping was undertaken to identify what updating is required, and what approach should be taken to complete the work. Have selected the Drought Contingency and Water Supply Emergency Management Plan and the Demand Management Plan. A Consultant was appointed and work is complete. Reports have been presented to Council on the revised documents, which are on Council's website.	
		Continue implementation of Trade Waste Policy.	Maintain approvals at over 90% of active businesses	Manager Water and Waste	Trade Waste Policy is current, has been approved by NSW Office of Water, and adopted by Council. As at the end of January 2019 there are 317 approvals in place, with 344 active businesses (92%).	
		Monitor and action developments from State Government in regards to changes in the Best Practice Guidelines	Review Guidelines monthly, then action as required.	Manager Water and Waste	The existing level of compliance with the Best Practice Guidelines is 100% for both Water and Sewer.  The review of further initiatives will be commenced, once DPI Water advises the outcomes of their proposed review of the guidelines.  To date at the end of January 2019 DPI Water is yet to release their issues paper, and monitoring of this continues.	


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Prepare plans and estimates for works highlighted in the computer models of the water network and the sewer network.	Review all outcomes and opportunities from the water and sewer model reports to feed into the Management Plan.	Manager Water and Waste	<p>The water model has previously been reviewed some years ago, with several projects put into effect. The sewer model has been updated to include the expansion of Eglinton and Kelso.</p> <p>Work on comparing options to service the growth is well underway. Recommendations are being developed.</p> <p>Water modelling improvements have been completed with gauges at 6 main reservoirs installed to allow for calibration during and after summer 2017/2018. The network has been monitored and logged during peak flows in February and March 2018. Calibration has taken place and the water model has been updated and reports provided.</p>	


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Prepare reports and studies for Winburndale Dam and Chifley Dam to achieve compliance with NSW Dams Safety Committee regulatory requirements.	Compliance with NSW Dam Safety Committee requirements, reported quarterly.	Manager Water and Waste	<p>Funds were available for the Winburndale Dam Safety Upgrade to call Expressions of Interest, and this is now complete. The EOI closed on 6 December 2016. A review and assessment has been conducted. Approval to move to the tender phase has been received. This is being progressed through Public Works. A Review of Environmental Factors (REF) has been updated and expanded to cover all work areas. A tender review panel is established and a tender evaluation plan is finalised.</p> <p>Subsequent to this, tenders have now been called during September 2017, and closed with 4 offers received. These are being assessed. Grant funding was sought through the NSW Safe and Secure Water Program. Council has been successful in procuring \$2.225 million towards this project under the Program.</p> <p>A tender report should be available at a future 2019 Council meeting, as tenders now close on Tuesday 19 February 2019.</p> <p>The Chifley Dam Secure Yield Study (base case) has been completed, with the Climate Change (future scenario) study also now complete. This report is being reviewed.</p> <p>The Chifley Dam Dambreak Study has been completed and forwarded to the NSW Dam Safety Committee.</p> <p>The Chifley Dam Safety Emergency Plan is</p>	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
					complete and in effect.  The annual surveillance report has been completed and recommendations are being actioned.	
		Work with CENTROC on Water Utilities Alliance goals	Goals delivered.	Manager Water and Waste	Work is continuing, through meetings and projects. Alliance Business Plan has been developed and adopted. Bi-monthly meetings attended, with other projects and correspondence dealt with as required.	
		Operate, maintain, repair and upgrade Waste Water Treatment Works to comply with licence conditions.	Achieve over 90 % compliance with EPA licence conditions.	Manager Water and Waste	Waste Water Treatment Works operations are ongoing, with maintenance and repairs conducted as required. Plans for minor upgrades are underway. Daily and weekly sampling and monitoring of the plants performance are continuing, with internal and external testing performed.  An Annual Return is completed following the end of the licence year (1 April). Over 95% of samples tested met the licence requirements, with only 3 minor breaches of the licence conditions in 2017/18 licence year.  Next report is due end of May 2019.	





Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Continue program of sewer main CCTV inspection, and lining if warranted	5,000 m inspected	Manager Water and Waste	Identification of appropriate locations for CCTV is ongoing through customer issues, staff advice and development proposals.  Any issues found are scheduled for repair or replacement as required.	
		Identify, plan and undertake water and sewer construction works.	Complete 2018/2019 capital works program	Manager Water and Waste	Liaison with Technical Services staff to obtain advice on road projects and / or developments is continuing.  The aim is to ensure services are relocated prior to RMS or BRC projects commencing, such as roundabouts (Howick/George Street roundabout being the current project).	
1.4	Maintain and upgrade existing waste infrastructure to meet stakeholder requirements.	Replace waste collection vehicles on a 4 yearly cycle.	One waste collection vehicle replaced in 2018/2019	Manager Water and Waste	The waste collection vehicle fleet is up to date.	
3.3						
4.3						
6.2		Review Waste Management Centre filling plans to ensure the optimum long term strategy is delivered, and to enable future planning timelines to be developed.	Survey and monitor the remaining air space of the landfill annually.	Manager Water and Waste	A stormwater management audit has been conducted by EPA staff. A review has been conducted by an independent consultant. The final report has been received and recommendations are being put into effect. Planning is underway to conduct a future aerial survey, which is done annually to monitor actual fill and the final fill plan.	
6.6						
2.2	Reduce waste to landfill.	Work with NetWaste on waste projects and opportunities, for greater diversion from landfill and increased efficiencies.	Projects delivered.	Manager Water and Waste	Several ongoing projects are supported, with bi-monthly meetings attended. New projects or opportunities are assessed as they arise. All options available to Bathurst Regional Council through NetWaste are supported.	
3.3						
6.1						







Delivery Program 2018-2022 &amp; Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019





Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.2  6.6					<p>Examples include recycling of waste tyres, mattresses, Household Chemical Cleanout, Waste 2 Art and collection and recycling of scrap metal.</p> <p>The new recycling and organics collection tender was presented to Council in October 2014. The new service started in April 2016, with delivery of bins in March 2016. The contract is proceeding smoothly.</p>	
		Council to continue education and promotion of appropriate WasteWise behaviours with regard to green waste and recycling.	Promote recycling to maximise diversion from landfill. Combined diversion target is 5,000 tonnes.	Manager Water and Waste	<p>The roll out of information and education has commenced and will continue throughout 2018 /19.</p> <p>Close to 30,000 new recycling and food and garden waste bins have been delivered to Bathurst properties during March 2016.</p> <p>9,694tonnes of food and garden waste have been sent for composting in the first 32 months (April 2016 to November 2018). The new service has been well received.</p> <p>Recycling collection is continuing, with the contractor JR Richards providing the recycling collection service and transporting to the Orange MRF for sorting and further processing at Visy in Sydney. Over 6,786 tonnes has been sent in the first 32 months of the new contract (April 2016 to November 2018).</p> <p>Combined totals show a diversion from landfill of over 16,481 tonnes, or 16.4 million kilograms.</p>	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
					<p>Wastewise education works are continuing, and the recycling contract education strategies are also underway.</p> <p>In March 2018 a cost increase was incurred for recycling due to overseas recyclers increasing prices. Since then Council in conjunction with Net Waste is in the process of developing a Recycling Strategy and is applying for an assistance package from NSW EPA.</p> <p>Council was successful in gaining funding, and has now completed the agreed outputs in the Funding Deed.</p>	
		Identify, assess and implement appropriate diversion opportunities.	Opportunities considered and reported quarterly.	Manager Water and Waste	<p>Numerous diversions are already in place, and working well. Further opportunities will be identified and assessed and implemented if appropriate to do so. New organics collection introduced.</p> <p>Council participates in all 9 NetWaste Regional contracts.</p>	

## Recreation

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.4 5.1 5.5	Plan for increasing population and aging population in the provision of suitable recreational projects	Construct additional facilities as determined through community consultation.	Construction of 2 x additional rugby league fields between Ashwood Park and Jack Arrow Complex.	Manager Technical Services	Design works still to be completed in relation to fields, mounding and amenities building at this site. Anticipate design works to be completed Dec 2018.  \$2.6M Grant funding made available October 2018 through Regional Sports Infrastructure Fund.  Due to specific seasonal requirement for development of sporting fields, contract for construction of fields will need to be called in Spring 2019.  Design of carpark and roundabout to be carried out externally, field designs to be completed in house.	
			Amenities / club room complex installed at the Bathurst Bike Park Precinct.	Manager Technical Services	Design works in progress. Waiting for finalisation of design brief with user groups prior to completing tender docs. Anticipate calling tenders in Feb 2019.	
			Update sporting venues, including associated infrastructure.	Manager Recreation	Contract to install a new 5 pitch turf wicket table completed November 2018. Wicket not to be used for 2018 Cricket Season.	
			Replacement synthetic surface to Bathurst Sports-ground cricket nets with works to be completed by end March 2019.	Manager Recreation	Works completed.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.4 5.1 5.5	Continue construction of new playgrounds in expanding residential areas and upgrade existing	Plan for the construction of new playgrounds in expanding residential areas.	Restoration of court 8 - John Matthews Netball Complex by March 2019.	Manager Recreation	Works Completed.	
			Sand Silt Infield drainage to be installed to Field 2 Ashwood Park.	Manager Recreation	No Funding Provided for in 2018/19 Management Plan for this project.	
			Install new playground at Coates Drive Open Space Park	Manager Recreation	Insufficient funding provided within the 2018/19 Management Plan for new playground installation. Playground upgrade funding has been provided and various existing playground spaces will be upgraded this financial year as deemed necessary.	
1.4 5.1 5.5	Maintain existing and future recreational areas.	Maintain existing levels of service to all parks, reserves, open space areas and other recreational facilities	Installation of shade sail over Trunkey Ck Playground.	Manager Recreation	Grant awarded in December 2018 from Federal Government to assist in project. Quotations sought, anticipate work to be completed by April 2019.	
			Maintenance activities undertaken to all recreation Assets in accordance with adopted maintenance service levels.	Manager Recreation	Ongoing as part of adopted maintenance service levels and funding provisions.	
1.4 5.1 5.5	Continue environmental programs identified within the Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan	To ensure that appropriate Environmental Management Plans for the Bathurst Region are current, relevant and provide long term strategies for the Region	Develop 2018/19 spraying program by December 2018 & complete by April 2019.	Manager Recreation	Weed surveys across Council parks and reserves commenced in Spring 2018. Contracts awarded and works underway for spraying works to various community land in December 2018.	



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
			Arrange for 11 Tree Planting and volunteer engagement activities.	Manager Recreation	8 community planting days (including school events) have been held since the start of the financial year.	
			Apply for grants to assist completion of WMP program.	Manager Recreation	Council has been awarded a grant of \$77K from the NSW Environmental Trust for a revegetation program within a section of the Macquarie River and \$4,800 from Crown Lands Improvement Program to undertake weed control works within reserve area at Trunk Creek. \$3,300 also awarded from LLS for weed control in Sunny Corner Waste Transfer Station.	
			Undertake maintenance of previously completed vegetation projects.	Manager Recreation	Ongoing. Maintenance contracts have been awarded and various works occurring to water and weed past vegetation projects, including various sites along the Macquarie River.	
			Revegetation of College Road Open Space Reserve, with 550 trees to be planted.	Manager Recreation	Revegetation works completed. Planting will be maintained over summer period to assist with establishment.	




Delivery Program 2018-2022 & Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019

## Corporate Services & Finance

Looking after its staff and ensuring open and transparent government is the main priority at Bathurst Regional Council. Council employs approximately 370 staff in 20 locations and attracting and keeping good people is our priority. For the fourth year in succession, in the annual Employee Opinion Survey, Council rated above the Australian Local Government Industry Standard for employee satisfaction.

### Human resources

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.5 6.1 6.2	Establish and build on effective networks with other councils to identify areas for operational improvements and efficiencies.	Regularly participate in cross-functional teams with Centroc and Evocities councils to identify opportunities for efficiencies.	Review minimum 2 HR functions and outline how efficiencies will be made.	Manager Human Resources	<p>Council regularly meets with other Councils within the CENTROC area as part of quarterly HR Group meetings as well as twice yearly meetings with HR colleagues from the Evocities Group.</p> <p>Approval was given for the implementation of a new online recruitment, onboarding and performance management system as a collaborative effort through Centroc.</p> <p>A review of Councils staff performance appraisal system is underway and a business case will be prepared to recommend opportunities for improvement.</p> <p>During October the HR Manager met with HR colleagues from Evocities Councils to discuss current HR issues and during November met with Centroc HR Group.</p>	
1.1 5.3 6.4 6.7	Ensure all staff complete induction training, ongoing compliance updates and professional development.	Continuation of staff induction program. E-learning platform is monitored to ensure all staff are enrolled and have completed required compliance training.	100% of new staff complete induction. 80% of staff maintain current competency for compliance training modules.	Manager Human Resources	<p>As at the end of December all new staff have attended the appropriate induction training. There were no inductions held during January.</p> <p>The new e-learning system commenced its roll out in July, with a trial group of staff being enrolled in several of the compliance modules.</p> <p>During October staff with computer access were enrolled in the Code of Conduct.</p>	

					Workplace Bullying & Harassment, Aboriginal Cultural Awareness and Sexual Harassment Prevention.	
6.2 6.7 6.8	Provide a range of education and training opportunities for Council's workforce.	Promote the Learning and Development Policy to encourage upskilling of Council's workforce.	20% increase of staff participating in staff education assistance scheme.	Manager Human Resources	Promotion of Council's Learning and Development Policy commenced via staff newsletters during August. Since this time a number of applications for education assistance were received and are being assessed for eligibility.	
6.7 6.8	Develop and implement programs and initiatives to foster a strong leadership culture.	Undertake staff consultation and develop corporate values to align with Council's vision.	Consultation completed and corporate values established.	Manager Human Resources	A project plan will be developed to outline actions and timelines.	



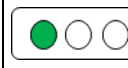

## Governance

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 6.5 6.8	Ensure Council policies reflect community needs and organisational requirements.	Regular review of Council's policies (Policy Manual).	Individual Policies reviewed for relevance and compliance with statutory requirements	Manager Corporate Governance	Manual monitored regularly and updated as required. Last update issued 16 October 2018.	
6.4 6.5	Implementation of the Government Information Public Access Act (GIPA Act)	Provision of Contract Register on Council's website.	Register updated monthly.	Manager Corporate Governance	Register updated after each Council meeting.	
		Action requests for information under GIPA Act.	Information requests (formal and informal) actioned in accordance with statutory guidelines.	Manager Corporate Governance	This month: nil applications received. YTD 9 applications received. 12 applications completed (4 from 2017/2018), 0 outstanding. 1 application withdrawn.	
4.3 6.4	Ensure Council's continuity of operations.	Review of Disaster Recovery Plan and Business Continuity Plan (BCP).	Plan reviews completed	Manager Corporate Governance	Consultant engaged to update Council's Business Continuity Plan and Information Services Business Recovery Plan (SBRP). Draft BCP received. Comments on draft provided to Consultant. Information Services BCP being prepared. Preparation underway for desktop exercise.	
6.4	Compliance with Local Government (General) Regulation 2005	Reporting of fines and penalties issued against Council.	Fines or Penalty Notices issued this month.	Manager Corporate Governance	This month: Nil YTD 1 fine - DPI Fisheries NSW - \$500 fine – Perthville Flood Mitigation works being done by contractor.	



## Information Technology

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.3 2.5 6.8	Improve long-term viability and availability of electronic data for both the current and long term.	Develop Information Services strategic plan.	Plan Completed	Manager Information Services	Information Services Strategic Plan has been included on Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Roadmap with a completion date of June 30 2019. Currently looking for a suitably qualified company to assist in the creation of our strategic plan. Developing materials internally to ensure consultant is quickly up to speed.	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
		Review and renew Information Services Business Recovery Plan (ISBRP).	Plan developed and tested	Manager Information Services	Consultancy company "InConsult" has been retained to assist with the development of the ISBRP. Completion has been scheduled for 30 November 2018. Draft report has been delivered. IS responsibilities from report need to be identified and specific plans developed.	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
		Renewal of Council's fleet of Desktop and Notebook computers.	Desktop renewal completed.	Manager Information Services	Tender document is currently being developed, with a view to having the project completed by April 2019.	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
2.2 2.3 2.6 5.2	Support the Smart Cities project.	Deliver CBD WFI for the Bathurst Community.	CBD WFI installed, tested and live.	Manager Information Services	Installation has begun. Testing to begin with closed testing period from December to January go live of 21 March 2019.	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>

## Finance



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.1 6.6	Ensure Council's long term financial sustainability.	Review need for special variation in rate income.	Long Term Financial Plan complete and adopted by Council.  Special Rate Variation considered by Council.	Manager Financial Services	Long Term Financial Plan completed for 2017/18.  Council did not apply for a special rate variation for 2019/20 Operating/Delivery Plan.	
		Improve Council's cash flows.	Rates and Charges Outstanding Ratio less than 10%.	Manager Financial Services	As per 2017/18 Financial Statements achieved 6.17%  (2016/17 5.68%). (2015/16 5.85%). (2014/15 6.63%).	
		Ensure Council's level of debt is manageable.	Debt service ratio less than 10%.	Manager Financial Services	As per 2017/18 Financial Statements achieved 3.66%  (2016/17 4.12%). (2015/16 3.95%). (2014/15 4.10%).	
		Maximise invested funds within prudential guidelines.	Outperform monthly 90 day bank bill swap rate.	Manager Financial Services	At 31 January 2019:  • Current year average earnings – 2.89% (2017/18 average 2.80%) • 90 day Bank Bill Swap Rate – 1.98%	

## Corporate Communications

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.1	Communicate and engage with the community	Bathurst Regional Council Community Survey.	Overall satisfaction rating > 70%	Manager Corporate Communications	Consultant appointed, 400 phone surveys completed September 2018, online surveys also submitted. Report being drafted.	
		Ensure community consultation occurs	All consultation projects included on the "Your Say" platform	Manager Corporate Communications	As at 31 <sup>st</sup> January 2019:  100% consultation projects on Your Say (Draft Public Art Policy, George Howick St Roundabout, Alec Lambert Park Consultation, Bathurst Skate Park Extension Pillars of Bathurst, Irrigation Portal, DCP changes, Living Legends nominations)  Social media followers: July: 7,348 August: 7,454 September: 7,562 October: 7,858 November: 7,919 December: 8,006  BRC Facebook Page – January: 6,663 followers BRC Twitter Page January: 1,519 followers <b>January total: 8,182</b>  Website visits: July: 65,766 August: 43, 035 September: 51,675 October: 95,056 November: 53, 312 December: 43, 114 January BRC: 23,519	

			Mount Panorama: 8,431 Bathurst Cycling Classic: 6,003 BMEC: 3,623 NM/RM: 2,454 Bathurst Art: 1,659 Australian Fossil & Mineral Museum: 1,541 Bathurst NRL: 1,004 Hill End Art: 948 Cobb & Co: 773 January total: 49,955	
--	--	--	--	--




## Property



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.5 6.4 6.5 6.8	Encourage development of new residential land releases to ensure appropriate level of supply.	Development of residential land in accordance with Council plans.	Provision of land stocks for residential needs.	Property Manager	Sunny Bright construction has commenced in June 2018. First stage of 150 lots with a focus on <b>95 lots to be completed by March 2019</b> . Registration and ballot by April 2019. Remaining lots will be completed by August 2019.	
2.1 4.1 6.4	Manage development of new commercial and industrial land releases as required to meet the needs of new businesses.	Development in Bathurst Trade Centre and Kelso Industrial Park as required.	Provision of land to meet demands.	Property Manager	Windy 1100 - Construction due to commence mid-2019. 180 lots in total. Bathurst Trade Centre stage 10, construction has commenced in July 2018. Pre-sold 14 out of 15 lots at end of December 2018. Completion due February 2019. Registration by March 2019. Kelso Industrial Park has 9 lots still available.	



## Cultural & Community Services


Bathurst Regional Council supports a vibrant culture and community. Lifestyle in the Bathurst Region is enriched by providing a diverse range of cultural facilities and programs and by promoting cultural diversity. Community well-being is promoted through social planning, community development and ensuring access to community services.

### Community Services

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.5	Work in partnership with key stakeholders to develop administer and deliver community planning that reflects the strengths and needs of specific sectors and the community as a whole.	Undertake the actions identified in the Bathurst Community Safety Plan in partnership with the Bathurst Regional Community Safety Committee.	4 meetings with administration support provided to the Bathurst Regional Community Safety Committee.  Relevant campaigns /projects developed and implemented as per actions identified in the Bathurst Community Safety Plan.	Manager Community Services	No Community Safety Committee meetings held in January. Four (4) Committee meetings have been held year-to-date.  Draft Community Safety Plan 2019 – 2023 prepared.	
6.3		Implementation of the strategies and actions identified in the Disability Inclusion Action Plan (DIAP) that address each of the four focus areas of the plan 2017-2021.	Undertake annual review and evaluation of actions.  Ensure continuing public awareness raising and promotion of DIAP.	Manager Community Services	Actions and strategies discussed with internal and external stakeholders during January.	
5.1 4.3 1.3 5.4 6.2	The provision of the Kelso Community Hub as a safe community hub and venue for outreach service provision that	Continue to provide ongoing review of service delivery for future direction of Kelso Community Hub.	Facilitate 2 meetings with Kelso Community Hub stakeholders.	Manager Community Services	No stakeholder meetings held in January. One stakeholder meeting held year-to-date. One report presented to Council year-to-date.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.3	meet the needs of the community.	Encourage and facilitate the use of the Kelso Community Hub by outside service providers to meet the needs of the community.	10% increase on 2017/2018 utilisation by external services providing target services and programs.	Manager Community Services	Summary of external service providers and programs at the Kelso Community Hub during January <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A total of 8 individual uses by one-off and repeat services and programs.</li> <li>• 69% decrease in individual uses by one-off and repeat services and programs from January 2018. The number of target services and programs were down in January due to the commencement of capital works at the facility.</li> <li>• A total of 311 individual uses by one-off and repeat services and programs year-to-date.</li> <li>• Serviced a total of 128 people.</li> <li>• A total of 6,121 people have been serviced year-to-date.</li> </ul>	
5.1 5.3 1.3	Value and support opportunities for young people to understand the	Develop and provide programs and activities that meet the identified needs of the community.	20 children per day accessing the breakfast program  5% increase of young people accessing afterschool programs per session  5% increase of young people accessing holiday activities.  4 Community celebrations per year.	Manager Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The following programs and activities and celebrations were held at Kelso Community Hub throughout January:</li> <li>• Breakfast program did not operate during January school holiday period.</li> <li>• The school kids Breakfast program operated for 64 days year-to-date with an average attendance of 20 students each day.</li> <li>• 1,277 young people accessed breakfast program year-to-date.</li> <li>• After school programs did not operate during January school holiday period.</li> <li>• 489 young people attended after school programs year-to-date.</li> <li>• 35 young people attended school holiday activities held during January</li> <li>• 140 young people attended school holiday programs year to date.</li> <li>• No community events were held during January.</li> <li>• Five (5) community events year-to-date.</li> </ul>	
		Providing support for the Bathurst Regional Youth Council and their related activities, programs and events	Facilitation of 6 Bathurst Regional Youth Council	Manager Community Services	No Youth Council meetings held in January. Three (3) Youth Council meetings have been	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.2 6.3 6.7	processes of Local Government and be involved in relevant projects.		meetings, including attendance numbers.  Undertaking of 2 youth initiatives, activities, programs and events including attendance numbers.		held year-to-date.  No Youth Network meetings held in January.  Three (3) Youth Network meetings have been held year-to-date.	
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4  6.3 6.4 6.7	Provision of high quality child care facilities to cater for children aged 0-12 years in the Bathurst Community	Update policies and procedures to ensure alignment with: 1. Education and Care Services National Quality Standards. 2. Education and Care Services National Regulations and Law 3. The Early Years Learning Framework	50% of policies reviewed.  Continue to develop and review Service Quality Improvement Plans (QIP).  7 National Quality areas to be reviewed.	Manager Community Services	No policies were reviewed for any of the child care services in the month of January. Policies sit in draft form, Children's Services stakeholders have been invited to provide feedback and suggestions.  Year to date, 100% of the Children's Services policies have been reviewed. A total of forty-two (42) policies across the three services have been reviewed.  Year to date, Scallywags has reviewed the seven (7) quality areas of the service Quality Improvement Plan. The draft plan sits with staff for consultation.  Year to date Little Scallywags has reviewed four (4) quality areas including area 1, 2, 5 and 6. Goals set in each area relate to the relocation of the service.  Year to date Family Day Care has reviewed three (3) quality areas including 2, 4 and 5. 50% of the 2018 goals have been achieved and new goals set relative to the restructure of Children's Services.  Seven quality areas have been reviewed year-to-date across services through review of policies, QIP review.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
	The provision of Council's Children Services, setting a benchmark for education and care in the Bathurst LGA	Ongoing review of service delivery for future growth of occupancy rates of all services	Facilitate 2 surveys across services for review of service delivery  Children's Services update report to Council	Manager Community Services	No surveys completed in the month of January regarding service delivery.  One survey completed year to date regarding 2019 enrolments for Scallywags  No reports presented to Council in January or year-to-date. Focus was on planning and the preparation of the Scallywags refurbishment that commenced January 2019. Future reports considered for April 2019.	
	Promotion of Children's Services.	Promotional mechanisms developed and implemented for each child care service.	Undertake 3 promotional strategies through a range of digital platforms.  Undertake 3 community consultation activities to promote service  5% Increase of new cliental through website	Manager Community Services	The Western Advocate and Radio 2BS provided media coverage on the Scallywags Capital Works project and the committed funds from the State Government from the Stronger Country Community Fund.  Ten(10) promotional activities conducted year-to-date  No community consultation for any of the child care services in January. Seven (7) community consultation activities were implemented year-to-date  The targeted attainment of new cliental through the website has been reduced due to restriction of enrolments through the transitional period and relocation of Council's long day care and closure of Vacation Care.	
	Provision of appropriate resources and learning environments that reflect the National Quality Standards.	Resources obtained to reflect the requirements of the National Quality Standards	75% of resources obtained to reflect requirements of the National Quality Standards	Manager Community Services	Resources purchased in January relate to quality area 1, providing craft items for the commencement of the year. 80% of resources purchased, year-to-date, reflect National Quality Areas.	



## Bathurst Library

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.3	Develop a strategic approach to planning the next-practice library	Develop a library strategic plan	Library strategic plan is completed.	Manager Library Services	Research and analysis phase continues. State Library of NSW Assessment and Compliance Report including strengths and opportunities received.	
5.3	Maintain and improve community participation in the Library Services	Maintain and improve membership base	Membership is 25% or more of total population	Manager Library Services	Notes: Percentage based on Bathurst population of 42,900. From August 2018 onwards, active membership calculated using three-year activity (NSW State Library standard) instead of previous calculation on two-year activity. January 2019 membership is 20,786 = 48% of Bathurst population (excludes non-2795 members). January 2019 membership for Reciprocal/Temporary (non-2795 postcode) is 1,827. Total active membership is 22,613 = 53% of Bathurst population.	
		Maintain and improve visitations	Visitations are 140,000 or more	Manager Library Services	Monthly target: 11,666 visits average. January 2019 visits: 10,133 (on target YTD 85,055)	
		Maintain and improve program and event delivery	Deliver 12 or more programs / events per month	Manager Library Services	Programs held in January 2019 = 6 (on target YTD 155)	
		Maintain and improve attendance at programs and events	580 attendees or more to programs / events per month	Manager Library Services	Attendance to programs in January 2019 = 87 (on target YTD 6,161)	





Delivery Program 2018-2022 &amp; Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
5.3	Maintain and improve access to information and life-long learning	Maintain and increase circulation of library material	Print loans at least 23,000 per month  Electronic loans at least 400 per month	Manager Library Services	January 2019 Print loans: 18,732 (on target YTD 140,593)  January 2019 electronic loans = 1,651 (on target YTD 9,480)	
6.1	Communicate and engage with the community	Growth in followers on the library social media platforms	> 1,750 Facebook followers > 800 Twitter followers	Manager Library Services	Total Facebook followers = 1,974 Total Twitter followers = 861	
6.2	Maintain and create partnerships with local organisations and neighbouring councils	Develop program with Save the Children Fund "Programming the Future"	2 programs developed, advertised and held by June 2019	Manager Library Services	Year to date: 2 programs developed, advertised and held 1. Bug Out coding School Holiday activity held 17 July, 13 attendees. 2. Simple Bots school holiday activity held 18 July, 17 attendees.	
		Develop MOU with the Bathurst Family History Group	MOU signed by June 2019	Manager Library Services	Draft MOU prepared and in discussion with Bathurst Family History Group.	
		Maintain or increase current participation in electronic collection consortia with other libraries	Number of active eCollection consortia is >2	Manager Library Services	Year to date: 3 active eCollection Consortia, in collaboration with other Central West libraries. <b>Whealers:</b> Bathurst, BigSky, Broken Hill, Cobar, Inverell, Parkes <b>BorrowBox:</b> Bathurst, Big Sky, Bourke, Broken Hill, Central West Libraries, Cobar, Lachlan, Mid-Western, Oberon, North Western, Weddin <b>RBDigital:</b> Bathurst, Big Sky, Central West Libraries, Gunnedah, Lithgow, Mid-Western	

## Bathurst Regional Art Gallery

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.3	Provide a focus on the visual arts for the community by providing education and public programs that challenge thinking and stimulate creativity, and promote cultural vitality in the region through the development and care of the permanent collection, temporary exhibitions and research facilities.	Develop community access and inclusion to the Gallery's exhibition program through the development education, outreach and public programs.	Staging of six (6) education / public programs in conjunction with BRAG exhibitions.  At least 1,200 students from school and 15 community groups or organisations accessing BRAG education / outreach / public programs including the Art in a Suitcase program.	Art Gallery Director	1. STEEL/ELLIS programs: Number of community/ed groups: 16 Number of students: 473  2. SALENT/Burrows programs Number of community/ed groups: 34 Number of students: 162  3. Looking Forward-Looking Back programs Number of community/ed groups: 29 Number of students: 174  4. Curiouser & Curiouser programs Number of community/ed groups: 20 Number of students: 70  @ 31 JANUARY Art in a Suitcase: no action  @ 31 JANUARY Community/Ed groups: 17 Community group reach: 272 Students: 70  TOTAL YTD: ART IN A SUITCASE REACH: 498 TOTAL YTD: ART IN A SUITCASE GROUPS: 3 TOTAL YTD: STUDENT REACH 1,396 TOTAL YTD: COMMUNITY/ED GROUP REACH: 1,729  Survey Exhibitions: 1. Rachel Ellis: Sustaining Light survey. Total Attendance: 4,063 2. Terry Burrows: Objectivity Total Attendance: 3,357 3. Michelle Collocott: Three Ponds Series October Attendance: 1,146 November Attendance: 1,973 Attendance Total: 3,186	
		Provide opportunities for the professional development of regionally based artists through exhibition.	Staging of two (2) survey exhibitions with at least 3,200 attendees.  Production of two (2) exhibition catalogues.	Art Gallery Director		

Delivery Program 2018-2022 &amp; Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
					Catalogues: 1. Rachel Ellis: Sustaining Light 2. Terry Burrows: Objectivity 3. Michelle Collocott: Three Ponds Series 4. Looking Forward: Looking Back: contemporary works from the East Kimberley JANUARY: no activity	
		Develop community access to the permanent collection through exhibition, research, loans and touring exhibitions on an as needs basis.	Staging of two (2) permanent collection exhibitions including the development of one (1) touring exhibition curated from the permanent collection with at least 3,200 attendees.	Art Gallery Director	July: no activity August: no activity September: no activity October: no activity JANUARY: no activity 12 works loaned to Blue Mountains Cultural Centre (Peter Rushforth: A Legacy - 30 November 2018- 20 January 2019) November visitation: 300 December visitation: 2,167 January visitation: 781 Total Visitation: 3,248	
5.2	Promote cultural activity in the Bathurst CBD, neighbourhoods and the region's villages through the development of inclusive and accessible satellite programs and events, and the promotion of Hill End as a significant site of contemporary and historic Australian art and culture.	Develop community understanding of the achievements of the Hill End Artists in Residency Program through exhibition and international participation. Broaden access and inclusion to the Gallery's exhibition program through the development of a program of off-site and/or satellite programs.	Staging of three (3) Hill End Artists in Residency exhibitions with at least 3,200 attendees. Two (2) international residences. Development of two (2) off-site programs / events. At least 1,000 participants per program / event.	Art Gallery Director	July: no activity August: no activity September: no activity October: no activity November: no activity December: no activity January: no activity July: no activity August: no activity September: no activity October: no activity November: no activity December: Pop-Up Shop @ AFMM: 252 January: no activity	
					At least 1,000 participants per program / event.	

Delivery Program 2018-2022 &amp; Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019

# Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.1 1.1 1.2 5.3 6.2	Implement a strategic approach to planning the next-practice Performing Arts Centre	Develop a consultants brief with professional support Call for consultant expressions of interest and appoint consultant	Strategic approach is completed by December 2019	Manager BMEC	The initial brief is with the consultant who is making final adjustments.	
5.2 5.3	Maintain and improve community participation in BMEC services and activities	Maintain and improve membership/subscription (Friends) base	Friends base is 247 or more	Manager BMEC	2018: Friends base is 252. 2019 memberships commenced late November. By end of January: 118 memberships had been confirmed. N.B. This year BMEC has increased the number of tickets a Member can purchase for a non-Member, therefore many couples who were previously counted as two members are now just counted as one.	
		Maintain and improve venue attendance	Attendances are 54,000 or more.	Manager BMEC	53,620 people attended BMEC in 2017/2018 Attendance statistics for the current financial year up to end of December is 34,714.	
		Maintain and improve program and event delivery	Deliver approximately 17 Season and other events, 9 associated workshops and a Local Stages Program including LEAP program, local writers and other performing arts development	Manager BMEC	17 season shows were successfully presented in the 2018 Annual Season with 12 associated workshops. Preparations are underway for the opening of the 2019 Annual season on Sunday 24 February in conjunction with Seniors Week.	
		Maintain and improve attendance at programs and events	5,000 attendees or more to Season shows and 5,500 at associated and Local Stages projects per year	Manager BMEC	6,791 patrons attended BMEC Season shows in the 2018 Annual Season.	

Delivery Program 2018-2022 & Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.1 1.2 5.3	Communicate and engage with the community	Growth in community engagement.	> 2,470 Facebook followers > 530 Twitter followers > 525 Instagram followers	Manager BMEC	BMEC currently has: 2,809 Facebook followers 517 Twitter followers 687 Instagram followers This does not include ISOs, Catapult Festival or Central West Short Play Festival followers	

Delivery Program 2018-2022 & Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019




## Museums

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	An increase in total visitor numbers to the Bathurst Regional Council managed Museums of 8% over 4 years	A 2% increase in total visitor numbers to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</li> <li>• National Motor Racing Museum</li> <li>• Chifley Home and Education Centre</li> </ul>	Total 2% increase in visitor numbers	Manager Museums	In January 2019 the following total visitor numbers included: <b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</b> 2617 which is a 16% decrease on January 2018 visitor numbers from 3127. <b>National Motor Racing Museum</b> 2992 which is a 7% decrease on January 2018 visitor numbers of 3208. <b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b> 179 which is a 7% increase on December 2017 visitor numbers of 167.  Total number of visitors across the Museums in January 2019 was 5,788 which is a 10.9 % decrease on January 2018 numbers of 6502.	
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	An increase in the total educational/schools engagement with the Bathurst Regional Council managed Museums of 8% over 4 years	A 2% increase in total education/schools engagement at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</li> <li>• National Motor Racing Museum</li> <li>• Chifley Home and Education Centre</li> </ul>	Total 2% increase in education/schools engagement	Manager Museums	In January 2019 the following education/schools engagement included: <b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</b> 37 visitors which is an increase on January 2018 visitor numbers from 0. <b>National Motor Racing Museum</b> 27 visitors which is an increase on January 2018 visitor numbers from 0. <b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b> No education/school visits in January 2019 and no education groups in January 2018.  The number of education/school engagement across the Museums in January 2019 was 64 which is an increase on January 2018 numbers of 0.  Year to date (YTD) total education/school visitors to Council Museums is 3,157 which is an 14.2% increase from 2761 YTD 2018.	


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	The provision of a range of public programs, exhibitions and community events at the Bathurst Regional Council managed museums	Undertake a minimum of six exhibitions, five public programs and two community events across the Bathurst Regional Council managed museums	Minimum six exhibitions, five public programs and two community events	Manager Museums	<p>In January 2019 the following has occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pop up shop exhibition installed until January 7</li> <li>Installed new exhibition: Meet the Diprotodon</li> </ul> </li> <li>Museum Selfie Day Wednesday 16 January. Attended by approximately 600 people.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Motor Racing Museum</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>50 Years of Holden Bathurst Winners special exhibition extended through to early January.</li> <li>Craig Lowndes – The Story So Far exhibition installed in January to be officially opened on 4 February 2019.</li> <li>Museum Selfie Day Wednesday 16 January. Attended by approximately 500 people.</li> </ul> <p><b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chifley Album photographic exhibition installed in the Education Centre</li> <li>Museum Selfie Day Wednesday 16 January. Attended by approximately 140 people.</li> </ul> <p>Year to date (YTD) exhibitions, public programs and community events</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8 exhibitions</li> <li>8 public programs</li> <li>4 community events</li> </ul> <p>In January 2019 the following retail and venue hire gross revenue was achieved:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</b> \$9089.70 which is a 3% decrease on January 2018 income from \$9457.</li> <li><b>National Motor Racing Museum</b> \$ 26051.68 which is a 22% increase on January 2018 of \$ 21,266.08.</li> <li><b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b> \$103.9 which is a 15.4% increase on January</li> </ul>	
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	An overall increase in revenue generated from museum retail outlets and venue hire across the Bathurst Regional Council managed museums	A 2% increase in revenue generated from museum retail outlets and venue hire across the Bathurst Regional Council managed museums	Total 2% increase in retail and venue hire revenue	Manager Museums	<p>In January 2019 the following retail and venue hire gross revenue was achieved:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</b> \$9089.70 which is a 3% decrease on January 2018 income from \$9457.</li> <li><b>National Motor Racing Museum</b> \$ 26051.68 which is a 22% increase on January 2018 of \$ 21,266.08.</li> <li><b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b> \$103.9 which is a 15.4% increase on January</li> </ul>	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
					<p>2018 income of \$90.</p> <p><b>Pop Up Shop at the AFMM included stock from AFMM, NMRM and Chifley Home occurred during December and closed 7 January.</b></p> <p>Total retail and venue hire gross income across the Museums in January 2019 was \$35,245.28 which is a 14.4% increase on January 2018 income of \$30,813.08.</p> <p>Year to date (YTD) total gross revenue for Council Museums is \$254,639.48 which is a 2.3% increase from \$248,906.22 YTD 2018.</p>	
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	The construction and operation of the Bathurst Rail Museum	Undertake the construction and fit out of the Bathurst Rail Museum	Construction of Bathurst Rail Museum commenced	Manager Museums	<p>In January 2019 the following occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lead paint removal works continued.</li> <li>Re sheeting of areas previously covered with asbestos was completed.</li> <li>Footings for retaining wall at rear of site were poured.</li> <li>Fill material for layout building was brought in to site.</li> </ul>	
1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	The construction and operation of the Central Tablelands Collection Facility	Continue to seek external funding for the construction of the collection facility	External funding sources identified and applications submitted	Manager Museums	<p>In January 2019 the following occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding of \$2.3 million confirmed 30 January for the Collections Facility through Create NSW Regional Cultural Fund</li> </ul>	





## Tourism

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.1 6.1	Grow the number and engagement of businesses associated with the Visitor Economy	Work with local operators in the provision of visitor services. Grow Regional Tourism Partnership program Inform industry regarding the Bathurst Region brand use and application	Number of tourism partners increased by 10%.  Increased attendance at industry events annually	Manager BVIC	Letter sent to all accommodation providers with partnership certificates  50 Operators engaged YTD with new booking engine.  4 operator renewals/new operators in January. 132 tourism partners as at end of Jan 19 increase of 2% over 2018 equivalent period figure of 128 at end January 2018.	
2.6	Provide visitors and prospective visitors to the area with quality information and services.	Develop new tourism website Develop regional Tours and trails app Develop online booking capability Develop Destination Planner – print and online Create focused local range of retail products at BVIC	Tourism website operational. Tours and trails app available to public. Destination planner published. Increase of 15% in bookings through online booking portal Downloads of Bathurst region app increase by 15% VIC satisfaction rating of 80% or higher maintained Retail sales at BVIC increase by 10% annually	Manager BVIC	55.7% increase in users against January 2018, avg session duration +67.2%, bounce rate -14.6%  App - Town Square tour released and Machattie Park in development  Destination Planner completed and to printers  \$8,792 in bookings generated through booking portal. YTD bookings total \$75,376 with BVIC Commission of \$2010 (new income this FY)  152 downloads of Step Beyond App  BVIC rated 4.9/5 on Facebook, 4.3/5 on Google and 4.5/5 on TripAdvisor  \$6,167 retail sales in January, 9.8% decrease against \$6,840. In January 2018. YTD \$52,936 0.9% decrease against 2017/18. Facebook followers increased by 1.1% to 8,562 YTD increase of 23.9% Instagram followers increased by 2.6% to 2033. YTD increase of 19.1%	
2.6	Effectively promote and market the Bathurst Region as a key destination	Develop new tourism website Develop Destination Planner – print and online	Growth in social media following by 20%.  Increase in page	Manager BVIC	Facebook followers increased by 1.1% to 8,562 YTD increase of 23.9% Instagram followers increased by 2.6% to 2033. YTD increase of 19.1%	

Delivery Program 2018-2022 &amp; Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.6	Increase total number of visitors and overnight stays in the Bathurst region	Promote Bathurst region to niche and specialist markets as identified in Destination Management Plan and Brand strategy  Develop annual events program from major (Tier 1) events to community level events	Views to Destination website by 20%.  Day visitor number increase by 5%  Overnight visitors increase by 8%  Average length of stay increases by 10%	Manager BVIC	16,486 page views of visitbathurst website in January 2019, a 118.53% increase over equivalent period in 2018. YTD increase of 72.3%.  Event calendar and content populated for new consumer website.  48 Events promoted in January 'What's On' sent to database of 664 and via radio to inform VRF segment.  4,193 visitors to BVIC in January, decrease of 4.3% on 2018. YTD 5.8% above previous year.	


## Destination Management


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.6	Utilise the Destination Management Plan as a basis for marketing, promotion and tourism development	Implement the destination brand: Develop and implement 18 month-three year marketing plan. Publish image library for industry to access.	Marketing Plan adopted by council. > 100 images accessed and used.	Destination Development Manager	Review of DMP commenced January 2019  The three-year marketing plan was adopted by Council on 19 September. Reviewed with DMP in December 2018.  100+ Images provided in shared Dropbox Folder. Nicola Bailey Photography confirmed for Bathurst photo shoot Autumn 2019.	
2.6	Support the Tourism Reference Group, which consists of a cross section of the industry	Improved collaboration between industry groups and Council.	6 meetings held  > 75% level of attendance	Destination Development Manager	TRG Meeting held on 3 December with nine members attending (75% attendance). YTD average of 75% attendance  No meeting held in January due to group member unavailability.	
2.6	Connect with industry	Host ongoing tourism forums annually.	Annual forum on emerging industry trend hosted.	Destination Development Manager /	BVIC Manager attended CENTROC Regional Tourism Group meeting, partner meetings with Bathurst Tours, Bishops Court Estate, Spring Spectacular, Renzaglia Wines, Harvest Café	
2.6	Set and measure benchmarks	Publish annual market intelligence report to strengthen knowledge and guide investment.	Report produced.	Destination Development Manager / Economic Development Manager	Historical data being compiled and tabulated. Project scoping document to be drafted February 2019 and historical data/literature review conducted in DMP Review February/March.	



## Environmental, Planning & Building Services

Council will manage growth and development in alignment with Council's and the NSW Government's planning instruments and controls, and continue forward planning through reviews of the Housing Strategy, Open Space Strategy and Transport and Parking Strategy. Adoption of a new Economic Development Strategy will identify opportunities for continued growth, mindful of Council's obligations to environmental stewardship, heritage conservation and good urban design.




### Environmental



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 5.2 5.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Companion Animals Act 1998 by continuing to provide community programs relating to responsible pet ownership	Complete Responsible Pet Ownership community programs  Maintain and enhance areas for off-leash recreation for dogs	Two Community desexing programs conducted  Pet Expo held  Educational radio interviews conducted weekly  Educational social media posts conducted monthly  Maintain Kefford Street Off Leash areas fortnightly  Install seating and dog agility equipment at small dogs off leash area by September 2018	Team Leader Regulatory Services	First program was completed from 18-30 November 2018, with 110 dogs and cats desexed. "Operation cat" was launched in January with subsidised desexing and microchipping available for up to 80 cats. Program being run in partnership with the Cat Protection Society.  Conducted weekly by Senior Ranger.  Posts prepared and released in January 2019.  Contract for maintenance awarded in August 2018, and conducted regularly.  Seating and agility equipment was installed in early October 2018. Project now complete.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 5.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Companion Animals Act 1998 and Impounding Act 1993 by promptly responding to customer requests and implementing enforcement action for breaches	Investigate animal related complaints, including matters reported after hours  Undertake regulatory action consistent with Council's Enforcement Policy for identified breaches	95% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards  100% response to customer requests reported out of hours	Team Leader Regulatory Services	87.6% responded to within adopted corporate standards during December.  100% responded to within adopted service standards.	
6.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Act 1979 and the Impounding Act 1993 in the operation of the Small and Large Animal Impounding Facilities	Operate Small Animal Pound at Vale Road site	Implement electronic impounding register by December 2018  Implement social media program to promote rehoming of impounded dogs and cats by December 2018  Increase the % of impounded dogs returned to owner or sold or released to welfare organisation  Increase the % of impounded cats returned to owner or sold or released to welfare organisation	Manager Environment/ Team Leader Regulatory Services	Liaison with IT staff ongoing. Interim solution under development.  Regular Facebook posts occurring.  Promotion of available animals ongoing.  Council's website features dogs available for sale and impounded dogs where the owner is unknown.  Promotion of available animals ongoing.  Council's website features cats available for sale and impounded cats where the owner is unknown.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.2	Explore opportunities to develop a best practice regional impounding facility	Actively engage with neighbouring Councils to develop a model for a regional impounding facility	Seek confirmed participation in a regional impounding facility by August 2018  Develop a governance model for a regional impounding facility by February 2019  Develop operating procedures for a regional impounding facility by April 2019	Manager Environment	Other Councils are pursuing individual facilities.  A regional pound facility is unlikely to proceed.	
6.4 4.4 5.2 5.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Road Rules 2014 and Fines Act 1996	Monitor and enforce parking regulations on public roads  Implement a community education program regarding the Australian Road Rules	Daily monitoring undertaken  Educational social media posts conducted monthly  Review and update the educational information on Council's website by December 2018	Team Leader Regulatory Services/ Parking Rangers	Monitoring undertaken daily.  Post prepared and with Communications Team.  Minor updates completed in October 2018. Project ongoing.	

Delivery Program 2018-2022 &amp; Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 5.2	Meet Council's contractual obligations under the Local Government Act 1993 in monitoring and enforcing parking regulations in off street car parks	Monitor and enforce parking regulations in off street car parks in accordance with contractual obligations	100% compliance with contractual obligations	Team Leader Regulatory Services/ Parking Rangers	All of Council's contractual obligations met in January 2019.	
3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 6.4 1.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Protection of the Environment Operations Act	Investigate customer requests and pollution incidents  Undertake regulatory action consistent with Council's Enforcement Policy for identified breaches	95% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers	81.57% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards during December.	
3.3 3.5 6.1	Continue to improve the community's awareness and capacity with regard to environmental sustainability	Communicate sustainability messages via a range of on-line and traditional media sources  Conduct sustainability education programs	Weekly posts on the @sustainablebathurst Facebook page  Conduct Sustainable Living Expo in March 2019  Conduct a sustainability education program targeting primary school aged students by December 2018	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers	Several posts each week on the @sustainablebathurst Facebook page during January with posts on water restrictions and promotion of waste initiatives.  Thirteen schools awareness grants for a range of projects which are all complete. A newsletter providing details of the projects was delivered to schools in December 2018.	


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
3.1 3.2 6.4	Implement Council's Onsite Sewage Management Strategy and meet Council's obligations under the Local Government Act 1993	Conduct inspections and issue approvals for existing onsite sewage management systems without approvals or requiring renewal	Increase the number of onsite sewage management systems with a current approval to operate	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers	Inspections conducted regularly in January and approvals issued where appropriate.	
3.1 3.4 3.5 1.4	Meet Council's obligations under the Local Government Act 1993 and community expectations to manage, restore, enhance and conserve the natural environment	Implement the Urban Waterways Management Plan  Implement the Biodiversity Management Plan  Implement the Pest Bird Management Plan  Implement the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan	Implement a priority project identified in the Urban Waterways Management Plan.  Implement a priority project identified in the Biodiversity Management Plan.  Implement a priority project identified in the Pest Bird Management Plan  Implement a priority project in the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	Insufficient funds available for capital works in Sawpit Creek as grant reserve has been removed. Options for detailed designs to be prepared for future project currently being explored.  Biodiversity stewardship site opportunities currently being assessed with field work completed in October 2018. Final report received in December 2018. Feedback provided to consultant in January 2019.  Pigeon surveys conducted weekly during August and November 2018. Pigeon cull conducted on 26 & 27 August in CBD, and in Keppel Street in December 2018.  Grant funding received from LLS which will assist in achieving a priority action in the Yetholme area. Field surveys of Purple Copper Butterfly completed in October 2018. Contractor engaged to complete weed removal works. To commence in February 2019.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
3.5 3.3 6.6	Implement energy efficiency and renewable energy projects at Council facilities	Identify and prioritise energy efficiency projects at Council facilities	Install a solar array at the Bathurst Aquatic Centre	Manager Environment/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	Request for Quotation released for the preparation of a detailed design in November. Unfortunately no quotation proposals were received.  Request for Quotations for design and installation of a 100kW array prepared in January	
		Identify and prioritise renewable energy projects at Council facilities	Design and install a solar shade structure for the Elizabeth Street car park		Not commenced.	
			Implement an energy efficiency upgrade at Council facility		Not commenced.	
			Implement a renewable energy project through the Revolving Energy fund		Project options currently under review.	
3.1 3.4 6.4 1.4 4.6	Meet Council's obligations under the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016, Fisheries Management Act 1994 and Water Management Act 2000  Meet Council's obligations under SEPP55 and related planning policies	Ensure the assessment of development applications meets all of the requirements of the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016, Fisheries Management Act 1994 and other relevant planning policies  Investigate opportunities for the establishment of biodiversity stewardship sites under the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016	Number of development applications assessed and professional advice provided  Identify three priority Council owned sites for assessment as biodiversity stewardship sites	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	20 DAs assigned and assessed in December 2018.  Consultant engaged to assess the suitability of various Council owned parcels of land as stewardship sites. Report received December 2018. Feedback provided to consultant in January 2019	



Delivery Program 2018-2022 &amp; Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019




Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.3 3.3 5.2	Contribute to the development of Bathurst as a Smart City	<p>Ensure that Council activities are compliant with the requirements of the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016</p> <p>Ensure the assessment of development applications meets all of the requirements of SEPP55 and Council's Contaminated Land Policy</p> <p>Identify the optimum efficiency LED luminaires for the street lighting upgrade</p> <p>Identify the optimum technology for smart controls to be incorporated into LED street lighting upgrade</p> <p>Establish Bathurst as an EV charging destination</p>	<p>Formulate a workflow procedure to ensure that all Council activities are compliant with the requirements of the relevant legislation by February 2019</p> <p>Complete a pilot trial of LED street lights at identified trial sites by September 2018</p> <p>Complete upgrade of all standard P3, P4 and P5 street lights to LED luminaires.</p> <p>Install Tesla supercharger station by August 2018</p> <p>Identify and install CBD universal EV charge station sites</p>	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	<p>Advice provided on numerous DA's during January. Discussions with land owners and potential purchasers also held during December.</p> <p>Main trial locations installed between July and September 2018. An additional trial location negotiated with Essential Energy and will be implemented in March 2019.</p> <p>Extensive liaison with Essential Energy ongoing.</p> <p>Tesla supercharger station has been delayed by Essential Energy. Agreement has been signed, with installation scheduled for early 2019.</p> <p>Potential CBD charge sites have been identified, assessed by an electrician and prioritised. Agreement with NRMMA signed in November, with installation to commence in early 2019.</p> <p>Financial model for feasibility study complete.</p>	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
3.3 3.5 6.4 3.1	Meet Council's statutory reporting obligations under the Local Government Act 1993	Monitor the operational footprint of Council's operations and report on trends identified.  Measure and collate the trends in environmental condition across the Local Government Area	Collate data and prepare the annual State of Environment Report by 30 November 2018	Manager Environment/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	Regional SOE was adopted by Council at its Ordinary meeting in November 2018. The report is published on Council's website.  Data collection ongoing.	
6.4 5.4	Meet Council's obligations in the Food Regulation Partnership and the Food Act 2003	Conduct a program of inspections of food premises including home-based food premises and Bed & Breakfast establishments to ensure compliance with regulations	Conduct an inspection of all high and medium risk food premises by June 2019  Implement a risk based inspection program for B&B and home-based food premises  Prepare and distribute educational material on food safety three times annually  95% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards	Manager Environment/ Environmental Health Officers	52 food premises, and 24 temporary food premises, inspected.  No B&B inspections in the month of January.  Food safety newsletter prepared and distributed in December 2018.  No food related complaints received in January 2019.	


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 5.4	Meet Council's obligations under the Public Health Act 2010 and associated regulations	Conduct a program of inspections of skin penetration premises, public swimming and spa pools and cooling towers	<p>Conduct an inspection of all skin penetration premises</p> <p>Conduct an inspection of all public swimming pools and spa pools</p> <p>Participate in training to determine Council's role in Legionella management and the inspection of cooling towers</p> <p>95% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards</p>	Manager Environment/ Environmental Health Officers	<p>No inspections conducted in January 2019.</p> <p>Inspections of 8 public swimming pool completed in January 2019. All premises have now been inspected at least once.</p> <p>Training attended on 7 November 2018.</p> <p>Letters sent to all system owners advising of the changes to the regulations in January.</p> <p>50.0% responded to within adopted service standards during January.</p>	

## Planning

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.5 2.1 3.3 4.6 5.5 6.4	Prepare relevant planning proposals to ensure Council's planning controls remain relevant and up to date.	Prepare draft LEP and DCP amendments.	Planning proposals referred to NSW Department of Planning & Environment for gazettal	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House Keeping LEP Amendment – Planning proposal drafted. Awaiting Gateway Determination from Department of Planning &amp; Environment.</li> <li>Moveable and Monumental Heritage LEP Amendment – Planning proposal being prepared.</li> <li>Limekilns Road LEP and DCP Amendment – Adopted by Council. Awaiting gazettal.</li> <li>Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014 – Major Review – report presented to Council at July meeting to commence review. Signage and notification chapters being reviewed.</li> <li>Bathurst Regional DCP 2014 – Housekeeping Amendment – Completed 31/8/18.</li> <li>Community Participation Plan – draft plan prepared.</li> </ol>	
1.5 2.1 3.3 4.6 5.5 6.4	Investigate relevant land use and planning issues of the Bathurst Region.	Prepare studies and plans. 1. Laffing Waters Master Plan. 2. Bathurst Integrated Transport Plan.	Draft studies/plans are prepared by 30 June 2020	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bathurst Region Open Space Strategy – draft Strategy being finalised.</li> <li>Stewart/Durham Street Intersection investigations – Plan completed. To be reported to Council.</li> <li>Laffing Waters Master Plan – Project underway.</li> <li>Bathurst City Traffic Study/Model (joint project with RMS) – Model underway.</li> <li>Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment – 2nd circuit lands – Methodology for test excavation submitted to Council. Stage 2 underway.</li> <li>European Archaeological Management Plan – 2nd circuit lands – completed.</li> <li>Due diligence report for the Mount Panorama Boardwalk project completed. Consultation for Wahuu story completed.</li> <li>Duramana Road Master Plan – Project</li> </ol>	



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.1 4.6 6.4	Review and update Council's section 7.11 plans.	Review existing or prepare new s7.11 Plans.	Draft plans considered and adopted by Council	Manager Strategic Planning	1. Stormwater drainage – draft study/plan being prepared. 2. Bathurst Region Open Space – valuations report received. Plan being reviewed.	
1.1 1.2 1.5 4.6 5.5	Implement the Bathurst Regional Heritage Strategy 2014-2017.	Provide a Heritage Advisory Service.  Provide heritage incentive funding programs to protect, maintain, enhance and promote the regions heritage assets.	Number of site visits undertaken by the heritage advisory service.  Value of works generated from Council's incentive funds.	Manager Strategic Planning  Manager Strategic Planning	1. 2018/19 Bathurst Region Local Heritage Fund - 59 projects have been offered funding 2. 2018/19 Bathurst Region Interpretation Fund – 11 projects have been offered funding 3. 2018/19 Bathurst CBD Main Street Improvement Fund – 14 projects have been offered funding.	
		Prepare and implement projects for the interpretation and display of cultural heritage and history information.	New interpretative / promotional information made available.	Manager Strategic Planning	Nominations for 2019 Pillars of Bathurst being finalised and plaques manufactured.	

Delivery Program 2018-2022 &amp; Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Prepare research/studies into the regions heritage values	Studies/plans considered and adopted by Council.  Number of local heritage items included in the Local Environmental Plan.	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Bathurst Heritage Conservation Area Review – draft report finalised.</li> <li>2. Archaeological Assessment – 128 Bentinck Street – Archaeologist appointed – underway.</li> <li>3. Building Conservation and Restoration Strategy for Headmasters Residence (former TAFE site) – final report received.</li> </ol>	




Delivery Program 2018-2022 & Annual Operational Plan 2018/2019

Development Assessment

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date			Status
1.5 4.1 4.6 6.4	Ensure the assessment of development and other applications, in accordance with planning instruments, development control plans and policies, occurs within appropriate timeframes.	Process all development applications within statutory time frames set out in the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979.	To be at or below the state average for determination times of development applications	Manager Development Assessment	December 2018	NSW State Average 2014-2015	Bathurst Regional Council	
					Average gross days taken to determine a DA	71	79.37	
			To be at or below the state average of determination times for complying development	Manager Development Assessment	Average nett days taken to determine a DA	48	62.94	
					December 2018	NSW State Average 2014-2015	Bathurst Regional Council	
					Average days taken to determine a CDC	22	3.5	

## Economic Development

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.6 4.1 4.5 5.5 6.3	Implementation of the Economic Development Strategy 2018-2022 and associated actions.	Nurture economic infrastructure development by supporting the development of the aerodrome, industrial precincts and telecommunications.	Seek funding for economic infrastructure projects.	Manager Economic Development	Submissions to Telstra, Optus and Vodafone for Mobile Black Spot Funding. EOI submitted for Aerodrome under the Growing Local Economies Fund. Business case submitted for Growing Local Economies Fund (Keiso Industrial Park).	
		Market-leading promotional campaigns and events through continued participation in Evocities, destination marketing, and maintenance of promotional assets.	Representation at all Evocities meetings.  All 4 entrance billboards and signs updated.	Manager Economic Development	Evocities Steering Committee and Operations Group meetings attended.  Existing Welcome signs updated and 3 additional signs manufactured for Vale, O'Connell and Sofala Roads.  Bathurst Region site deactivated and content moved to new destination site.	
		Support local business growth, partnerships and skill development through management of Councils business database (eNewsletters), business cluster groups, business management programs, business events and the ID platform.	12 eNewsletters issued.  Manufacturing and technology cluster groups activated  Run BizMonth, Gift Card and Business Leaders Lunch programs.	Manager Economic Development	July, August, September, October, November, December and January eNewsletters sent. BRC grant application submitted to activate industry clusters. 2018 BizMonth campaign completed with sponsorship from Commonwealth Bank, Verto, CSU and Rydges. 2018 Drought Buster Gift card Promotion initiated.	

		Develop a Precinct Activation Program, support local start-up hubs and manage Council's relationship with the Business Chamber.	Program developed and adopted. Attendance at 75% of Business Chamber After-Hours events. Representation at all "Upstairs" board meetings and implementation of a marketing campaign for "Upstairs".	Manager Economic Development	Chamber Business Expo attended 24 July. MOU signed with the Bathurst Business Chamber. Upstairs Board meetings attended and marketing campaign completed. Caillion Business Awards attended. Chamber Christmas Party hosted at Mount Panorama Pit Complex.	
		Grow local employment, investment and attract new businesses	Organise the Bathurst Jobs Expo with 40 stalls and minimum 1,500 attendees. Minimum of 60 new jobs loaded on Evojobs each month. Develop relocation proposals, relocation materials and support the relocation of new businesses.	Manager Economic Development	Jobs Expo completed and confirmed sponsorship from TAFE NSW. 58 stalls & 2,250 attendees. 1359 jobs loaded to date. Qantas Pilot Training Academy submission unsuccessful.	
		Develop Bathurst into a Smart City. Support innovative practices from industry.	Smart City Plan developed and adopted. Monthly Project Group meetings held. Seek funding and roll out Smart City priority projects.	Manager Economic Development	Smart City Plan development underway. Community consultation workshops held. Monthly meetings held. Smart Cities Round 2 grant application unsuccessful. Sydney Smart City week attended.	

**2018-2019 Section 356 Donations**  
**Report as at 31 January 2019**

Details	Reference	Date	Standard Annual Donations \$	Specific Donations \$	Sundry Donations \$	Mt Pan Fee Waived \$	BMEC Donations \$	TOTAL \$
<b>Annual Budget</b>			<b>64,520.00</b>	<b>53,416.00</b>	<b>13,650.00</b>	<b>41,333.00</b>	<b>62,053.82</b>	<b>234,972.82</b>
<b>Spent to date:</b>								
Bathurst City Community Club	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5b	25/07/2018			-3,654.13			-3,654.13
City Colts Water Account	Operation Plan	25/07/2018	-4,717.85					-4,717.85
Bathurst Arts Council - Annual Youth Arts Awards	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5c	31/07/2018			-1,000.00			-1,000.00
National Cool Climate Wine Show - 20th Anniversary	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5d	31/07/2018			-1,500.00			-1,500.00
Central Tablelands Woodcraft	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5e	31/07/2018			-700.00			-700.00
Monkey Hill UHF Repeater	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-800.00					-800.00
2BS Junior Sports Awards	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-5,000.00					-5,000.00
Macquarie Philharmonia - Platinum Donation	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-2,500.00					-2,500.00
Sofala & District AH&P Association	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-350.00					-350.00
Sofala Progress Association	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-2,500.00					-2,500.00
Bathurst Information and Neighbourhood Centre	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-800.00					-800.00
Bathurst City & RSL Band Association Inc	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-5,000.00					-5,000.00
3rd Bathurst (All Saints Cathedral) Scout Group	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-490.00				-490.00
Central Tablelands Woodcraft	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-500.00				-500.00
Bathurst Seymour Centre Inc	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-3,500.00				-3,500.00
Miss Trail's House & Garden	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-1,250.00				-1,250.00
Hill End & Tambaroora Gathering Group	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-400.00				-400.00
Bathurst City Mens Bowling Club - Carillon Fours	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-2,500.00				-2,500.00
Evans Arts Council	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-1,200.00				-1,200.00
Bathurst Refugee Support Group Inc	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-3,000.00				-3,000.00
Quota International of Bathurst - QuoCKa reading	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-1,000.00				-1,000.00
Peel Residents Association Incorporated	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-2,606.00				-2,606.00
Bathurst Edgell Jog	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-13,000.00				-13,000.00
Kelso High School - Crimson Royale album launch	S356 Policy	31/07/2018					-359.27	-359.27
Blayney High School - SLSO Conference - Making a Difference	S356 Policy	28/08/2018					-495.09	-495.09
Kelso High School - Future Directions forum	S356 Policy	28/08/2018					-574.91	-574.91
BMEC - CPSA July Meeting	Operation Plan	28/08/2018					-1,157.95	-1,157.95
BMEC - CPSA Aug Meeting	Operation Plan	28/08/2018					-1,065.68	-1,065.68
Camp Quality's Escarpade - Street Banner	DCS&F 16/05/18 Item 6	3/09/2018			-1,450.00			-1,450.00
Glenray Fundraising Ball	Operation Plan	14/09/2018					-70.18	-70.18
Home Modification Tip Fees	Operation Plan	14/09/2018	-216.00					-216.00
Sofala Progress Association - Rebellion on the Turon	Operation Plan	26/09/2018		-5,000.00				-5,000.00
CSU Parent Information Evening	Operation Plan	27/09/2018					-53.09	-53.09
Mitchell Conservatorium Winter Showcase	Operation Plan	27/09/2018					-1,473.07	-1,473.07
WRAS Annual Subscription/donation	Operation Plan	27/09/2018	-2,347.00					-2,347.00
Newtons Nation 2018 IDF World Cup	DCS&F 19/09/18 Item 6	30/09/2018				-12,717.27		-12,717.27
Home Modification Tip Fees	Operation Plan	18/10/2018	-122.91					-122.91
Nissan Datsun Drivers Club - Bathurst 2018 Rally	DCS&F 19/09/18 Item 8	18/10/2018				-2,000.00		-2,000.00
Panorama Motorcycle Club - camping application	DCS&F 17/10/18 Item 8	18/10/2018				-252.00		-252.00
Meadow Flat Public School - presentation night	S356 Policy	31/10/2018			-60.00			-60.00
Morgan Owners Club of Aust 60th Anniversary	Operation Plan	31/10/2018				-2,500.00		-2,500.00
Home Modification Tip Fees	Operation Plan	18/10/2018	-661.09					-661.09
Bathurst West Public School - presentation day	S356 Policy	14/11/2018			-60.00			-60.00
Bathurst Public School - mid year concert	S356 Policy	28/11/2018					-1,855.09	-1,855.09
Camp Quality's Escarpade - Mt Pan charges	DCS&F 16/05/18 Item 6	30/11/2018				-1,904.00		-1,904.00
Camp Quality's Escarpade - BMEC hire	DCS&F 16/05/18 Item 6	30/11/2018					-1,956.74	-1,956.74
Camp Quality's Escarpade - Street Banner charge	DCS&F 16/05/18 Item 6	30/11/2018			-622.00			-622.00
Rockley Public School - presentation day	S356 Policy	5/12/2018			-60.00			-60.00
Catholic Education Office - Youth Ministry Concert	S356 Policy	14/12/2018					-301.45	-301.45
The Scots School - Blue, Black & Gold ball	S356 Policy	14/12/2018					-301.45	-301.45
MacKillop College - presentation day	S356 Policy	14/12/2018					-301.45	-301.45
BMEC - Bathurst Eisteddfod	Operation Plan	19/12/2018					-30,000.00	-30,000.00
BMEC - Bathurst Eisteddfod	S356 Policy	19/12/2018					-10,018.64	-10,018.64
Bathurst Remembers / AVAMS / Communications and Resources Project	Operation Plan	31/12/2018		-5,000.00				-5,000.00
BMEC - CPSA Oct Meeting	Operation Plan	31/12/2018					-1,011.82	-1,011.82
BMEC - CPSA Nov Meeting	Operation Plan	31/12/2018					-1,025.91	-1,025.91
BMEC - CPSA Dec Meeting	Operation Plan	31/12/2018					-1,068.18	-1,068.18
Carenne School Presentation Day	S356 Policy	31/12/2018					-186.18	-186.18
Bathurst Public School Presentation Day	S356 Policy	31/12/2018					-171.64	-171.64
Bathurst Small Schools Visual Arts Performance	S356 Policy	31/12/2018					-547.64	-547.64
Eglinton Country Fair Gold Sponsorship	DCS&F 12/12/18 Item 8	31/12/2018			-500.00			-500.00
City Colts Water Account	Operation Plan	30/01/2019	-1,782.15					-1,782.15
Eglinton District Tennis Club	Operation Plan	31/01/2019	-4,400.00					-4,400.00
Bathurst City Amateur Swimming Club	Operation Plan	31/01/2019	-3,490.00					-3,490.00
Bathurst Carillon Tennis Club	Operation Plan	31/01/2019	-4,800.00					-4,800.00
Bathurst Giants ARFC	Operation Plan	31/01/2019	-1,800.00					-1,800.00
Bathurst BMX Club	Operation Plan	31/01/2019	-2,500.00					-2,500.00
<b>Amount Spent</b>			<b>-43,787.00</b>	<b>-39,446.00</b>	<b>-9,606.13</b>	<b>-19,373.27</b>	<b>-53,995.43</b>	<b>-166,207.83</b>

**2018-2019 Section 356 Donations**  
**Report as at 31 January 2019**

Details	Reference	Date	Standard Annual Donations \$	Specific Donations \$	Sundry Donations \$	Mt Pan Fee Waived \$	BMEC Donations \$	TOTAL \$
<b>Available Balance before commitments</b>			<b>20,733.00</b>	<b>13,970.00</b>	<b>4,043.87</b>	<b>21,959.73</b>	<b>8,058.39</b>	<b>68,764.99</b>
<b>Committed:</b>								
Bathurst AH&P Association	Operation Plan		-7,000.00					-7,000.00
CSU Foundation Trust (Gordon Bullock Scholarship)	Operation Plan		-3,000.00					-3,000.00
CSU Foundation Trust	Operation Plan		-5,000.00					-5,000.00
Evans Arts Council	Operation Plan		-2,770.00					-2,770.00
Rotary Club of East Bathurst - RYDA	Operation Plan					-4,333.00		-4,333.00
Mitchell Conservatorium - BMEC Concerts	Operation Plan						-5,526.93	-5,526.93
BMEC - Bathurst Youth Council	Operation Plan						-2,000.00	-2,000.00
BMEC - CPSA Monthly Meetings	Operation Plan						-5,670.46	-5,670.46
Bathurst Street & Custom Motorcycle Show	Operation Plan			-13,970.00				-13,970.00
Bathurst AH&P Association	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5a				-1,244.00			-1,244.00
Bathurst Arts Council - Annual Youth Arts Concert	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5c						-1,500.00	-1,500.00
Newtons Nation 2019 (ASRA)	DCS&F 21/11/18 Item 5					-11,769.00		-11,769.00
EJ-EH Holden Nationals Display	DCS&F 21/11/18 Item 6				-2,500.00			-2,500.00
Sofala Progress Association - Rebellion on the Turon	DCS&F 21/11/18 Item 7				-1,650.00			-1,650.00
GRIP Leadership 2019 - Bathurst Primary School	DCS&F 21/11/18 Item 8						-331.60	-331.60
Bathurst Family Fun Day	DCS&F 6/2/19 Item 5				-500.00			-500.00
<b>Amount Committed</b>			<b>-17,770.00</b>	<b>-13,970.00</b>	<b>-5,894.00</b>	<b>-16,102.00</b>	<b>-15,028.99</b>	<b>-68,764.99</b>
Adjustment between Funds			-2,963.00		1,850.13	-5,857.73	6,970.60	
<b>Available Balance</b>			<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>-0.00</b>	<b>-0.00</b>	<b>-0.00</b>

Summary Remaining Budget	\$
Standard Annual Donations	0.00
Specified Donations	0.00
Sundry Donations	0.00
Mt Pan Fee Waived	-0.00
BMEC Donations	-0.00
<b>Total Remaining</b>	<b>-0.00</b>

Summary	\$
Total Budget	234,972.82
Less: Amount Spent	-166,207.83
Less: Amount Committed	-68,764.99
<b>Total Remaining</b>	<b>-0.00</b>

## Market Rental Subsidies for 2018/19

NAME OF TENANT	LOCATION	Current Rent PA	Estimated Market Rent	BRC Rental Subsidy
Mitchell Conservatorium	Machattie Park Cottage	446.68	16,120.00	15,673.32
Central Tablelands Woodcraft Inc.	Learmonth Park	544.00	15,000.00	14,456.00
Community Opportunity Shop Inc	8 Lions Club Drive	1,040.00	20,000.00	18,960.00
Community Opportunity Shop Inc	Veggie Patch Church Lane	1.00	15,000.00	14,999.00
Air Services Australia	Aerodrome - Communicatic	1.10	18,000.00	17,998.90
Taxi Cabs of Bathurst Co-operative Society L	Communication tower	1,215.62	18,000.00	16,784.38
Master Communications & Electronics Pty Lt	Communication tower	4,400.00	18,000.00	13,600.00
Bathurst City & RSL Band Association	Walmer Park	228.20	20,000.00	19,771.80
Bathurst Lions Club Inc.	Short St	1.10	15,000.00	14,998.90
Evans Arts Council Inc.	Lee Street	500.00	5,000.00	4,500.00
Bathurst District Historical Society Inc.	Mitre Street	1.00	10,000.00	9,999.00
Bathurst District Historical Society Inc.	Stanley Street	1.00	10,000.00	9,999.00
Bathurst Meals on Wheels Service Inc	4 Watt Drive	1.10	50,000.00	49,998.90
				<b><u>221,739.20</u></b>

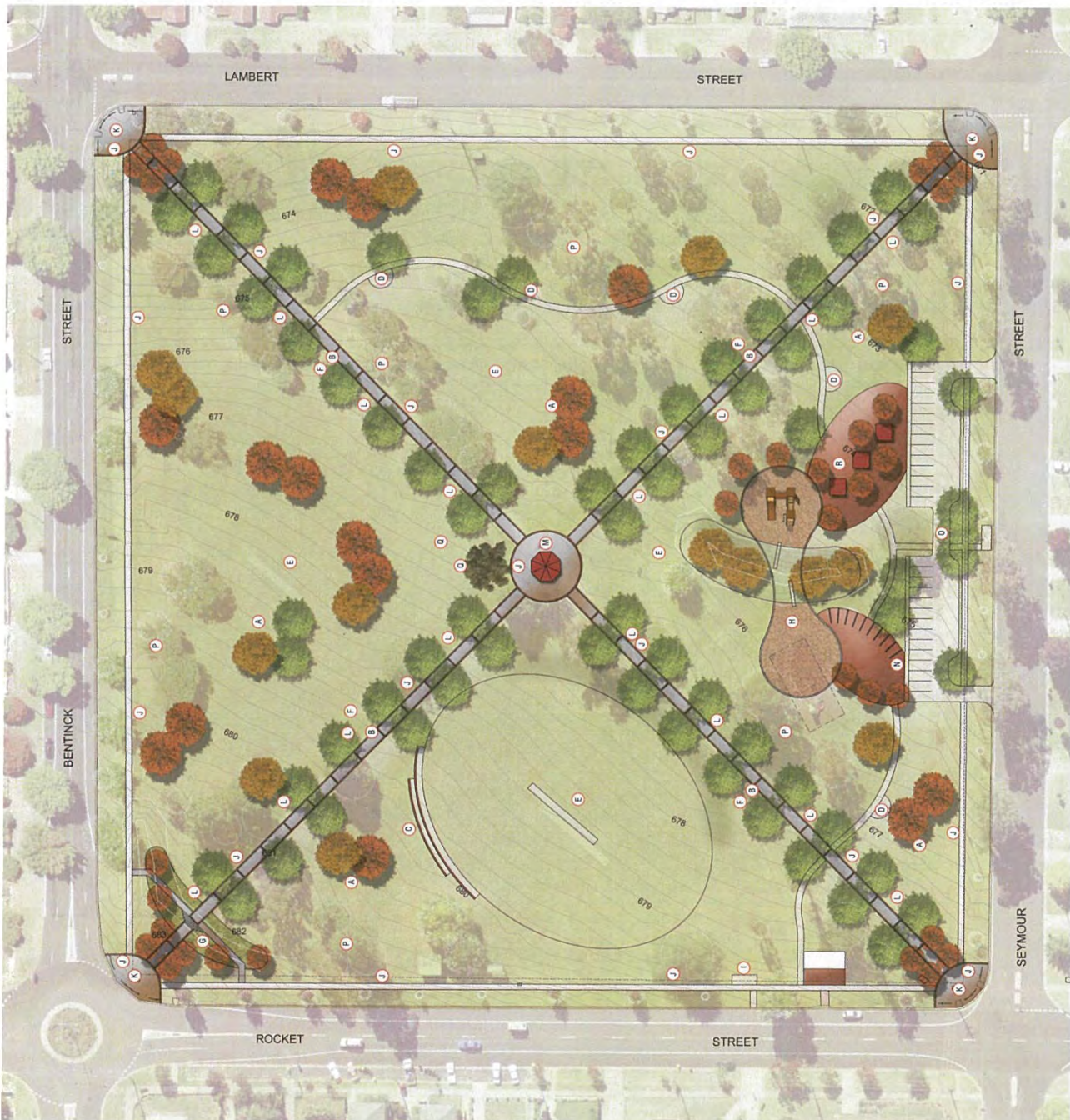
## **DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT - ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

# DESIGN NOTES

- (A) New tree planting enhancing the park with Autumn colour
- (B) Formalisation of pedestrian footpath with red brick banding to maintain heritage character
- (C) Terraced grass seating/viewing area
- (D) Exercise stations
- (E) Improved irrigated grass open recreation areas
- (F) Tree lined pedestrian pathways
- (G) Terraced stairs with incorporated disabled access
- (H) New children's playground utilising existing grass mound
- (I) Relocated bus stop to a more suitable location
- (J) Heritage style street furniture
- (K) Heritage style pedestrian / vehicle mitigation measures
- (L) Heritage style LED lighting upgrade
- (M) Central Gazebo with seating
- (N) Curved trellis with seating and climbers adjacent to BBQ area
- (O) New car park with long vehicle parking bays
- (P) Existing trees clusters to be retained and maintained
- (Q) Central Lone Pine planting
- (R) BBQ area with tree and planting surrounds



## LANDSCAPE CONCEPT PLAN

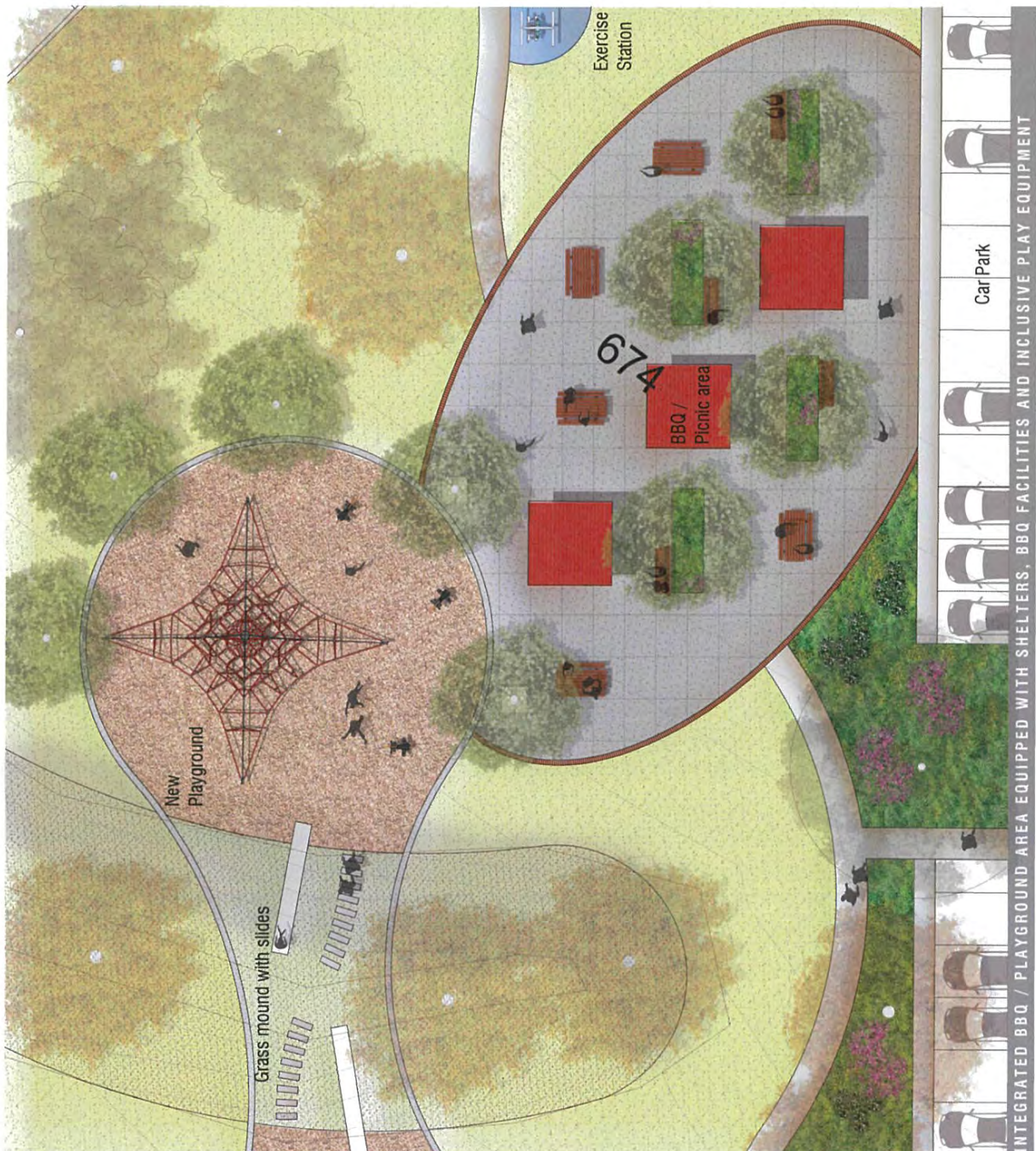
Landscape Design Upgrade of Centennial Park, Bathurst



DRAWING NO. 3016-P202  
REVISION B  
DATE 30 October 2018

PROJECT Centennial Park  
Landscape Upgrade  
Bathurst, NSW  
CLIENT Bathurst Regional Council

dsb Landscape Architects  
Phone: 02 6320 1950 Email: info@dsb.com.au Web: www.dsb.com.au



## LANDSCAPE KEY AREAS

Landscape Design Upgrade of Centennial Park, Bathurst

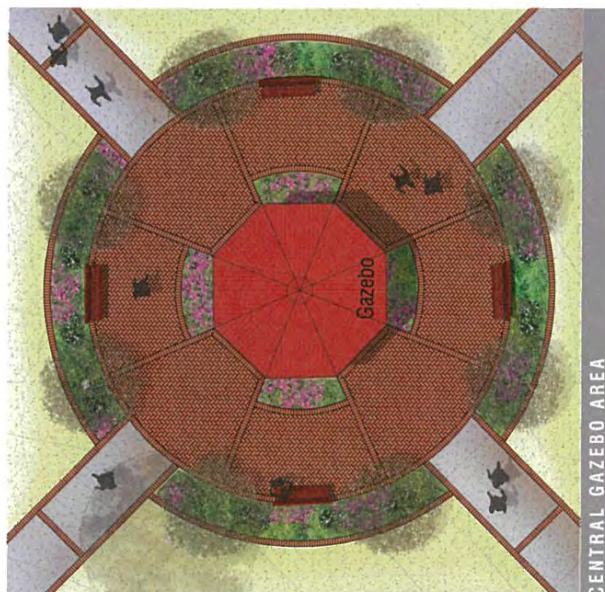


1:500 @ A1 1:1000 @ A3  
30 October 2018

DRAWING NO. 2018-0104  
REVISION A  
DATE 30 October 2018

PROJECT Centennial Park  
Landscape Design  
Bathurst Regional Council

dsb Landscape Architects  
Phone: 02 6325 1855 Email: info@dsb.com.au Web: www.dsb.com.au



# ELEVATIONS - TYPICAL



Terraced grass seating/viewing area



Central gazebo with seating



Heritage style pedestrian / vehicle segregation measures



Tree lined pedestrian pathways



New children's playground utilising existing grass mound

# INSPIRATIONS - PARK FEATURES



A New tree planting enhancing the park with Autumn colour



B Formalisation of pedestrian thoroughfare with red brick paving to maintain heritage character



C Terraced grass seating/viewing area



D Exercise stations



E Improved irrigated grass open recreation areas



F Tree lined pedestrian pathways



G Terraced stairs with incorporated disabled access



H New children's playground utilising existing grass mound



I Relocated bus stop to a more suitable location



J Heritage style street furniture



K Heritage style pedestrian / vehicle segregation measures



L Heritage style LED lighting upgrade



M Central Gazebo with seating



N Central area with seating and children's adjacent to BBQ area



O New car park



P Dog park equipped with separate small and large dog off-leash areas



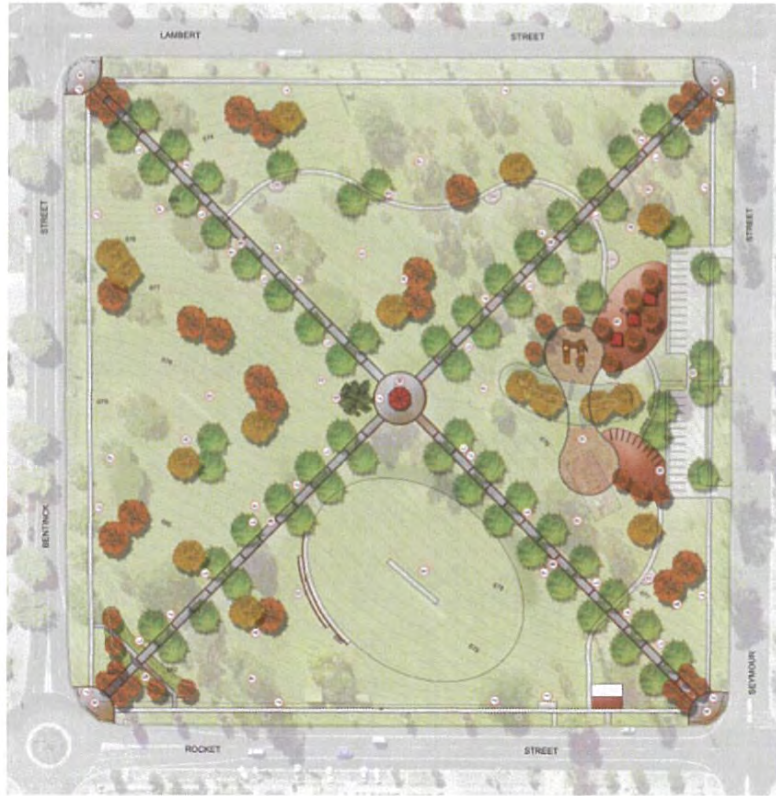
Q Central Love Fine planting



R BBQ area with tree and planting surrounds

# Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback

## Results



## Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback

# Executive Summary

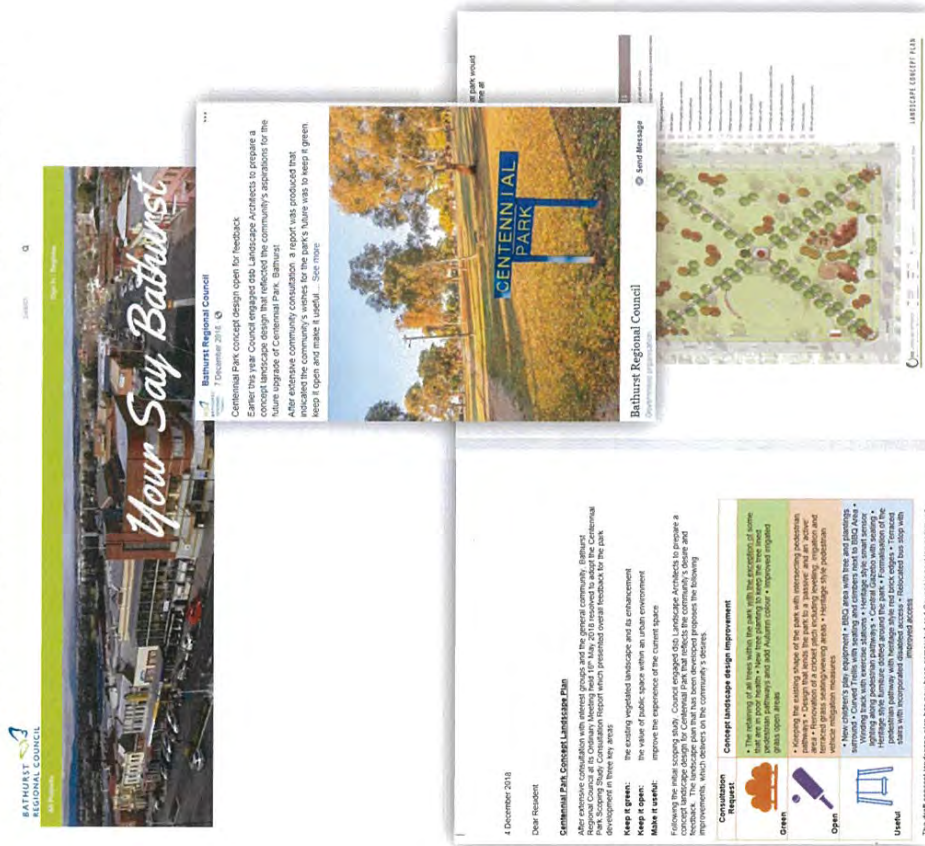
There were 53 responses for feedback to the Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan. By and large the feedback was positive with the council receiving many commendations on a plan that listened to community consultation.

Negative comments centred around the exercise equipment and further development of the cricket pitch, while there was concern about irrigation to the park and when the plan would be implemented and how. Some confusion prevailed about the leash free area for dogs.

Suggestions outside the plan included the removal of overhead power lines that surrounded the park, using more advanced trees when planting and the possibility of a water feature.

However none of the concerns or suggestions were more than 10% of the overall feedback and council should consider this number when implementing any changes to the current draft of the plan

# Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback Consultation Overview



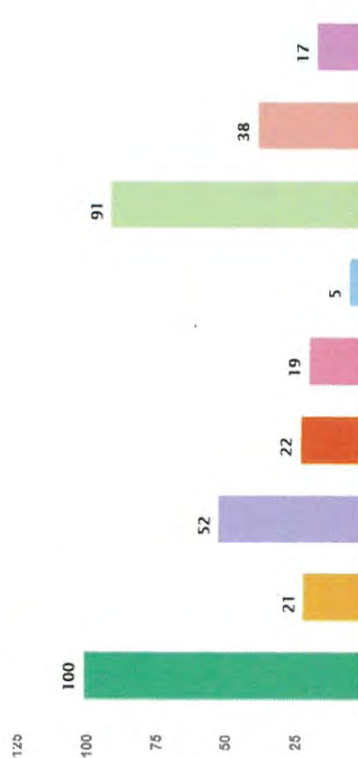
1. Council Working Party
2. Letters to special interest groups
3. Your Say Bathurst
4. Press Release
5. Local area letterbox drop
6. Social Media

Regional Integrated  
marketing

## Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback

### How we view results

#### Statistical



#### Anecdotal

— words or snapshots of particular events or thoughts

“ Congratulations to the council on the outstanding Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan. It demonstrates the council members have listened to the public. The plan incorporates not only the care for the trees but further beautification. ”

Regional Integrated  
Marketing

#### Visual

Heritage Features  
Council has listened to community

Great Plan  
Open space  
Congratulatory Council  
Breadth of tree species

the larger the phrase the more often it was put forward



Images to visualise concepts

dsb Landscape Architects

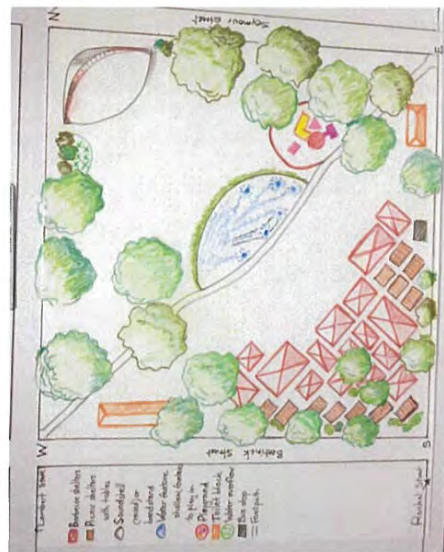
## 53 responses

# Online Survey 'Yoursay'

**Bathurst Regional Council**  
1 December 2015

VISITORS	
51	
CONTRIBUTORS	RESPONSES
34	35
0	
Admin	Registered
32	Unverified
Anonymous	

Face to face – one submission

Regional Integrated  
Marketing

## Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback Council Working Party



Two Landscape Concept Plan options were presented to the Council Working Party meeting, one of which incorporated a car park. It was decided that the car park option is to be included for further implementation.

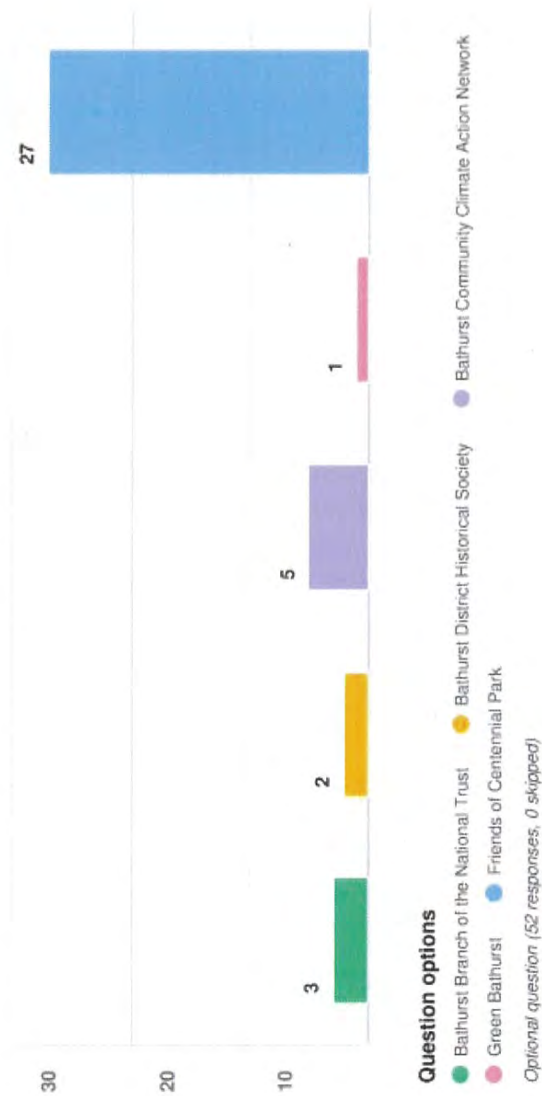
General overview the plan met the brief given by council and community expectations.

The Council Working Party supported the open green nature of the park

## Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback Yoursay-Bathurst Survey

### Respondent interest groups

Are you a member of any of the following groups (choose all that apply)



# Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback Yoursay-Bathurst Survey

## Collating results - data

### Bathurst Centennial Park

#### Total Responses

Positive	No	Negative	No	Concerns	No	Suggestions outside of masterplan	No
Great plan	16	Exercise stations ruin vibe	4	Irrigation/Water	8	Retain Pines for black cockatoos	
Open space	11	Concrete paths	3	When will project commence?	6	Electric poles underground	3
Council has listened to community	8	Cricket pitch	3	Funding	4	Advanced Trees	2
Congratulations to council	5	BBQ Area	2	How will the be implemented - stages?	4	Man made lake/water feature	2
Heritage Features	5	Falls short on a number of levels		Make sure dog area not fenced	3	More Trees	
Breadth of tree species	3	No surprise slow reveal		Need more discreet picnic shelters rather than one big one		More Trees lining paths	
Great	2	Too many structures and order		Is dog area still leash free?		Dual role of cricket space as performance space	
		Tiered seating		Will outside paths also be upgraded?		Some areas 'wild' and unwatered	
		Off leash dog area		Who uses BBQ areas?		Power points	
<b>Delighted</b>				Exotic plants make up no more than 30% to keep native birds		Outside paths surrounding the park also concreteed/paved	
Council should be congratulated				Make sure no seating in rotunda		Restrict the size of trucks going past the park	
Fantastic Solution				We must give it TLC when built		More trees near cricket pitch for shade for spectators	
Wonderful				Childrens area should be enclosed		Outdoor public art	
Very good concept				Vandals		Should become Bathurst Arboretum	
Contratulations				Undesireables congregating in Gazebo		Textural and Fragrant gardens on accessible paths	
Well done BRC						Water Feature	
Great proposal						Shelter for dog owners	
Sounds great						More covered tables throughout the park	
Sound						Motion activated cameras	
Looks good						Relocate fitness trail so it doesn't go through BBQ area	
Welcome redevelopment						A more natural and undeveloped feel	
Well done council						Boule Court	
Congratulations Bathurst Council						Gravel paths like Machattie Park	
Reflects community needs						Habitat plantings	
Will done to council						Memorial Garden	
Fully support the design concept						Water bubblers	
What a great opportunity							
Will add significantly to the area							

## Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback

# Visual - Overall Impression of plan

Congratulations  
 Heritage features  
 Well done Council  
 Very Good Concept  
 Full support  
 Great!  
 Open space  
 Welcome redevelopment  
 Wonderful  
 Great Proposal  
 Great opportunity  
 Delighted  
 Sound  
 Looks Good  
 Fantastic Solution  
 Sounds great!  
 Great plan  
 Number of tree species  
 Council has listened to community  
 Reflects community needs  
 Congratulations Council  
 Council Should be congratulated  
 Heritage style is fantastic

Regional Integrated  
marketing



## Centennial Park Concept Landscape Plan feedback

# Questions that were asked – highlighted hot spots

- Will the use of the park still be as an off leash area?
- Will community members use the fitness equipment? Are the existing facilities by the river in frequent use?
- Can we started on this project as soon as possible ? With funds allocated in this years budget ?
- There is reference to a 'single lone pine' near the rotunda, should this read 'stone pine'?
- Some trees are planned for removal due to 'poor health', which trees are these?
- Are the improvements planned as one large overhaul? Or are they to be done in stages? How will priorities be determined?
- There is reference to irrigating the grass areas but not a reference to irrigation for the trees, is there a plan to irrigate the trees as well?
- The removal of electricity poles and wires has been discussed, and they do not feature in the Concept Landscape Plan diagrams - can you please confirm they will be removed/go underground?
- Where is the planned water source from?
- Where is it planned to re-locate the bus stop to?
- Will permanent picnic shelters be incorporated into the design and if so, will they be heritage style?

**Responses to suggestions / concerns raise in public submissions  
for proposed landscape plan – Centennial Park**

<b>Stakeholder Comments</b>		<b>Response</b>
1	Exercise stations ruin vibe	Exercise stations are being requested for many parks within the Bathurst community. A small number of exercise elements are proposed for Centennial Park, which is to be installed along secondary path areas to promote healthy active community participation.
2	Concrete paths	The main access paths within Centennial Park are to remain and be formalised due to their importance as an historic feature of the park. Concrete paths with ornate heritage brick boarders will ensure that the park can cope with increased patronage and be usable and accessible for all members of the community, including members with prams and wheelchairs.
3	Cricket Pitch	Prior extensive consultation was held with the community and user groups during the Scoping Study. The keeping of an open area for active recreation use was adopted by Council as part of the scoping study report, which involved the retaining of one of the existing cricket pitches with the landscape upgrade. This area is not a full size cricket oval and will not be utilised for senior cricket competitions.
4	BBQ Area	BBQ facilities were proposed and approved by Council within the Scoping Study Report. Picnic shelters and BBQ facilities will provide an essential requirement for members of the public, especially as the anticipated use of Centennial Park is likely to significantly increase once the park has been upgraded.
5	Tiered seating	The tiered seating at one end of the active recreation area (adjacent to the small cricket oval) is primarily for the purpose of retaining a bank.

		To provide a more aesthetic outcome, its design has been given a dual purpose of bank retention and will enable use as seating for park users and spectators.
6	Off leash dog area	The Off leash dog area has been removed from the design due to concerns from Councillors in respect to being the most suitable location for such a facility, and from community comment. It is envisaged that dogs will still be permitted at Centennial Park, on leash.
7	Irrigation/Water	As required within the adopted Scoping Study, the entire park will be irrigated, including trees and grass areas.
8	Funding	The design of Centennial Park is to the agreed level adopted within the Scoping Study Report. At this stage it is anticipated that the landscape upgrade, as per proposed design, will cost in the vicinity of \$4.4M. Council will need to provide funding for the landscape upgrade project within future Operational Plans.
9	Exotic Plantings	Centennial Park is situated within the Heritage Conservation area of Bathurst and has historical importance as one of the original large open park spaces within the CBD, with a mixture of exotic and native planting already on this site. The proposal for an exotic planting mix is in keeping with the majority views of the community and is in line with the Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan.
10	Children's area should be enclosed	Council has dealt with fencing issues in the past, following extensive research and professional advice concerning whether fencing provides for better protection and security. As per past resolution of Council in respect to fencing the Bathurst Adventure Playground and the importance for parental supervision in any public facility, it is believed that fencing should not be provided within Centennial Park.
11	Vandals	The development of Centennial Park is anticipated to encourage more frequent and increased use of this space and by default will provide better protection of the site via passive surveillance measures. Vandalism and antisocial behaviour has been taken into consideration

		during the design process by ensuring that the park remains open and visual throughout. In addition, consultation was undertaken with the Bathurst Police during the initial stages of the design process. The landscape design also proposes the installation of park lighting.
12	Water bubblers	A water refill station will be proposed for Centennial Park.
13	Lake / Water feature	This proposal is not in keeping with the outcome of the Scoping Study Report.
14	Security Cameras	Council may wish to install security cameras in the future. Security cameras are not proposed for the initial landscape upgrade works.
15	More covered tables throughout the park	The main desire from the community consultation process during the Scoping Study was to keep the site open and free of infrastructure as much as possible. The proposed landscape plan does include a designated picnic / shade shelter rest area.
16	More trees	The proposed landscape plan provides a balance of open space, formal and informal tree planting, which is in keeping with the Keep It Open, Keep It Green sentiment by the community during the development of the Centennial Park Scoping Study. It is believed that there is a sufficient quantity of new tree planting within this design, including a formal avenue of trees lining the major access path network.
	Loan Pine	The reference to the lone pine in the concept design is in error. This feature relates to the planting of the Pinus pinea (Stone Pine) that has been propagated by the Friends of Centennial Park.
	Electricity Poles	Due to the complexity and cost of undergrounding electricity wires, this option is not considered feasible within the proposed design. However, Council will continue to hold discussions with Essential Energy in respect to the undergrounding of overhead services within the Bathurst CBD precinct.

	Water Source	Water for the irrigation system will be sourced from the potable water reticulation system. Options to connect to the raw water supply in this area are also being investigated.
	Bus Stop	Following contact with the Bathurst bus services, the existing bus shelter will be relocated closer to the existing amenities building in Rocket Street, being a more user friendly site. A further bus shelter is proposed for the school bus drop off zone in Seymour Street.



DOC18/752282

Mr David Sherley  
General Manager  
Bathurst Regional Council  
158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795  
[council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

Attention: Mr Mark Kimbel and Ms Stevie Armstrong

Dear Mr Sherley

**RE: Public Exhibition of the Draft Vegetation Management Plan for the Bathurst Region**

I refer to your correspondence received 21 September 2018 requesting comments from the Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) on the Draft Vegetation Management Plan for the Bathurst Region.

OEH have reviewed the Draft Vegetation Management Plan and note the purpose of the document is to provide a basis for vegetation management within the Bathurst Region and will be consistent with existing Commonwealth, State and local statutory and policy framework including the relevant application of the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* and *Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017*.

Based on the information provided, the OEH has no specific comments to make on the Draft Vegetation Management Plan at this stage. Please note if subsequent information indicates that areas within the responsibility of OEH would require further investigation, OEH may provide future comment.

If you have any questions regarding this matter, please contact Ellie Dean on 02 6883 5358 or email [ellie.dean@environment.nsw.gov.au](mailto:ellie.dean@environment.nsw.gov.au).

Yours sincerely

**SAMANTHA WYNN**  
**Senior Team Leader Planning – North West**  
**Conservation and Regional Delivery**

22 October 2018

Contact officer: ELLIE DEAN  
02 6883 5358

PO Box 2111 Dubbo NSW 2830  
Level 1, 48-52 Wingewarra Street Dubbo NSW 2830  
Tel: (02) 6883 5330 Fax: (02) 6884 8675  
ABN 30 841 387 271  
[www.environment.nsw.gov.au](http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au)

**Bathurst Community Climate Action Network**

c/- The Neighbourhood Centre, PO Box 1469 BATHURST NSW 2795

Email: [bxclimateaction@gmail.com](mailto:bxclimateaction@gmail.com)Web: [www.bccan.org.au](http://www.bccan.org.au)President  
Jack FrySecretary  
Tracy SorensenPublic Officer  
Jock Roxborough

21 October 2018

Stevie Armstrong  
Environmental Programs Co-ordinator  
Bathurst Regional Council  
158 Russell Street Bathurst 2795

Dear Stevie,

**RE: VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The draft plan includes many recommendations and strategies intended to shape our regions vegetation and environment through the next 10 to 30 years but unfortunately these are not reflected through to any specific measurable objectives, commitment or actions.

**Climate Change:**

Federal and NSW OE&H guidelines on adapting and mitigating climate change are intended to assist councils in developing a measurable action plan.

We are advised to expect longer, drier and hotter summers with more days over 30C and pedestrian pavement temperatures of 50C or higher.

The most cost effective method to prepare cities and communities such as Bathurst is to increase tree canopy cover and permeable surfaces. There are numerous benchmarks and measures available to assist council in structuring a plan of action.

**Section 9 Streetscapes:**

The report identifies many benefits of street trees but no specific action proposed to increase street tree planting within the 19 blocks of the extended CBD.

**9.4.3 Streetscape Actions:**

The report lists the highest ranking of importance in the following statement:  
“Continue to investigate the opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD Areas.”

There have been few if any additional street trees planted in those 19 city blocks over the 15 years since the VMP of 2003. The area currently has less than 2% street tree canopy cover with 7 blocks having no street trees and over 7,200 meters length of un-shaded pedestrian footpaths.

Members of BCCAN would like to see specific action plans with measureable goals, as we cannot manage what we don't measure. We cannot manage for improvement if we don't measure to determine what is improving and what is not.

Street trees in residential areas are mentioned in the draft but without reference to the suggested 50% cover. Surface car parking areas contribute to increasing urban heat islands and a 50% tree canopy cover is the published benchmark. (LGA 2002)

#### **9.3.5 Water Sensitive Urban Design:**

Future street tree planting on road surfaces using permeable surfaces will better manage what rain water runoff and retain moisture. Capturing runoff through street tree canopy and permeable surfaces will also reduce runoff into storm water drains and reduce the need to update overloaded infrastructure.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment. We look forward to reviewing another draft reflecting appropriate changes as identified in this and other comments.

Yours truly,



Signed by Tracy Sorensen on behalf of:

Warwick Artis  
Urban Vegetation Representative  
Bathurst Community Climate Action Network  
c/- The Neighbourhood Centre  
PO Box 1469  
BATHURST NSW 2795  
[www.bccan.org.au](http://www.bccan.org.au)



## Bathurst Regional Council Vegetation Management Plan 2018

### Comments: Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve Management Committee

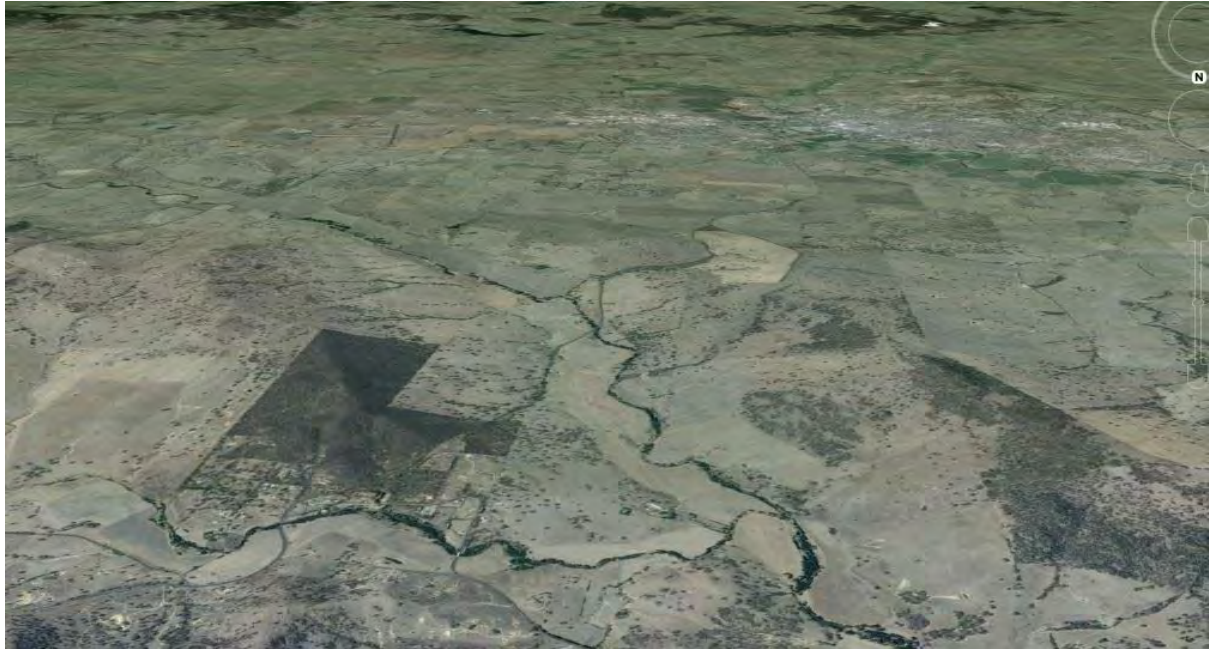
These comments from the PNFFRMC are predominantly in relation to remnant vegetation in the Peel area with a few additional comments.

- On page 14 the report refers to Hill End as largely managed by the NPWS. While this is true the BRC retains a significant role in the management of the village and its historical values. It is fully responsible for the roads and needs to work closely with the NPWS. There should be a reference the Hill End Plan of Management.
- Under the guiding principles (p22) section 3.2 the first point notes that the VMP needs to be adaptive. In order to do this the plan needs to be reviewed within a reasonable timeframe (5 or 10 years).
- P28 Goal 3: A healthy diverse and connected natural environment. Connectivity is a critical factor in the highly cleared landscape surrounding Bathurst. Implementing this essential goal will be a challenge and will require detailed planning for the lands from the Evans and Oberon Shire that were added to become the Bathurst Shire.
- P46: In section 7.4.4 a feature is made of the Little Eagle as a threatened species and the requirements for their survival. In particular, large old paddock trees and community awareness both mention this species. Unfortunately, Bathurst Council roadworks along the Sofala Rd north of the Clear Creek bridge removed some 6 large old trees, one of which had a Little Eagle nest in it that had successfully produced young for some years. Since the removal of those trees we have not seen Little Eagles in the Peel area as had previously been the case. Clearly the EIS for the Sofala Rd upgrade did not identify the importance of these trees for this threatened species.
- The reference to the use of fire for regeneration of vegetation communities is good to see. The PNFFRMC is considering implementing ecological burns in the PNFFR.

### Section 7.5 Key areas of remnant vegetation

The Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies (Table 5) are reasonably comprehensive but the evidence regarding the large trees removed for road improvements on Sofala Rd demonstrate the fact that such strategies can be readily ignored. They are not strategies that can be ticked off as “done” as they will require constant assessment and implementation across the LGA and vigilance to ensure they are not overturned for other reasons. All the very large trees taken out for those roadworks were of exceptional significance in this landscape.

Objective 6 Table 5, which refers to Peel Village Operational Land should also include the need to manage these lands as a connected entity along with the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve. As the photo below demonstrates, connectivity with these remnants and the broader landscape is critically lacking and should be a focus.



### Peel Remnant Vegetation

Only two areas of remnant vegetation are described as being present in the Peel area: the Peel Operational Land (Lot 52) and the Peel Unnamed Bushland (Lot 6).

- A significant native vegetation remnant has been omitted in this report - DP755787 Lot 39. The south-eastern corner of this remnant is adjacent to the Sofala Rd and bounded by East Street. This is a significant remnant of Box Gum woodland, an EEC, is in good condition and should be included in the VMP.
- The Peel Unnamed Bushland has been poorly surveyed probably because the consultants did not recognize its location. The northern half of the triangle is in good condition but is adjacent to the road reserve and then private land. The southern half runs steeply uphill with a drop off to a cutting. This part of Lot 6 and the adjacent road reserve is adjacent to the Peel Reserve and very badly eroded. It is unlikely to be repaired with brush matting but required repair.
- Another small triangular remnant (DP820998 Lot 11) adjacent to Lot 39 is mapped on the condition map and importance maps as in poor condition but suitable for RV16 for linking and restoring vegetation, while the much more significant and larger patch it abuts is not mentioned. This triangular patch is currently entirely dominated by blackberry and other weeds.
- The Peel Operational Land is in reasonably good condition despite extremely deep erosion gullies which have resulted from the poor design of the culvert under the Sofala Rd and some weeds including blackberry.

These omissions and inaccuracies need to be rectified.



Greening Bathurst  
PO BOX 1469  
Bathurst, NSW, 2795.  
9th November 2018

Bathurst Regional Council  
158 Russell St  
Bathurst, NSW  
2782  
Attn Stevie Armstrong

#### **Draft Vegetation Management Plan V1- A Review**

Dear Stevie,  
Greening Bathurst is pleased for the opportunity to be able to review the draft Vegetation Management Plan.

The Membership have had some discussions about what they would like to see included in the draft. This is understandably a long and complex document which is hopefully written to be able to withstand and acknowledge the changes in the science of vegetation management which will occur in the coming decades.

For reasons that BRC staff have outlined previously, the new document is very much a clone of the VMP1. That has both positive and negative outcomes. It would be good to see the document when it is finally accepted by the Council, to be useful and active up to the year 2040.

There is one aspect to this draft which defines it. The document is made to consider all of reserves in the new Regional Council area. This ultimately separates the existing reserves from those newly incorporated as 15 years of action via the VMP1 on the old parts will see a trendline in the handling of the vegetation in those parks, streets and reserves of the original Bathurst City precinct. We understand that many of the newly encompassed areas will need quite specific plans into the future as their position, content and aspect etc can be quite varied. The older parts are in a quite different situation as they are, within reason, in the same location as each other and consequently have similar pressures placed on them, not the least being population pressure.

For the older areas, the Membership would like to see statements acknowledging the status of each compared to the new science, which was not available when VMP1 was released. The status would consider the difference between the currently accepted guidelines for handling vegetation and the actual situation on the ground. It is understood that much of the field checking done for VMP2 was done in the newly acquired areas. We think this is an oversight as it may lead to assumptions about the status which are not valid. There would be no baseline data and no way of measuring the effects of the VMP2 on those old areas.

The new VMP2 should also more actively state "best practice" guidelines, which in future will act as a goal when new projects are formulated.

For this reason, the Membership considered that the current draft does not include sufficient information (for the old areas) to enable changes over time to be assessed adequately.

It is important in the new document to acknowledge that vegetation management is a long and arduous path, which requires a significant recurrent budget in order to have any impact. As Councilor Fry describes in last week's meeting, just one less sporting precinct would be sufficient to do anything the Council would wish, in terms of vegetation. Perhaps by 2040 we will see a significant lift in the profile of the public management of vegetation in our region. Many of the positive outcomes are not capable of being measured, as the timeline is so long, many other factors impact along the way to distort the real values of good vegetation management. Typically, they might be real estate values, population growth, lifestyle improvements etc.

Federal and NSW OE&H guidelines on adapting and mitigating climate change are intended to assist councils in developing a measurable action plan. These should be referred to in some form or another.

We are advised to expect longer, drier and hotter summers with more days over 30C and pedestrian pavement temperatures of 50C or higher.

Adapting NSW guidelines state the most cost effective method to prepare cities and communities such as Bathurst is to increase tree canopy cover and permeable surfaces. There should be some consideration for these adaptation guidelines.

In considering the future, it would be good to attempt to associate projects into visions of how commuters will get to work in 2040. Walking and cycleways should be well vegetated to protect the commuters of 2040, as they hopefully leave their vehicles beyond the CBD precinct. This is already becoming an issue, so by 2040 we will need decades of vegetation growth beforehand to make any impact by then.

In conclusion the Membership would like to see another attempt at bringing the draft into the current age and making attempts to include targets even if they are stated as guidelines only.

For your consideration,

Ashley Bland  
Chair Greening Bathurst



Appendix 1.

Section	Issue	Comment
5.3	The need to protect the landscape value of the ridges and prominent hills around the land systems of the Bathurst Regional LGA. See also guiding principle 7.6.1	Protecting prominent hills and ridges as viewed from Bathurst City is highly significant and is best left as an independent issue from the regional areas
5.4.8	Intext citation to VMP	Referencing issue: Citation to Bathurst City VMP - why only here in whole report? Bathurst City VMP not the author for this reference  Opportunity to reword as sentence unclear. Could have written something like:, 'the Bathurst floodplain prior to European settlement is likely to have been densely vegetated with grasses, forbs and aquatic herbaceous plants with trees and shrubs being mostly absent'  Delete Brick Pit example as it is so geomorphically different from original state. It is not even a good example of a disturbed wetlands in the context of this paragraph
6.3.2	Bathurst Plains	Bathurst Plains is not inclusive of Evans and Georges as they are separate plains systems
7.3.2	Appendix I	What appendix? Doesn't seem to exist

7.4.1	Veg condition, (b) assessment	Subheading give is a ranking it probably doesn't need. Some readers may assume an assessment was undertaken
7.4.1	Assessment and results	Appendix 1??, what results? What assessment. The wording under the subheading 'assessment' appears to come chiefly from original document. Is this a methodology section?
7.4.2	Threatened Ecological Communities	Citations inappropriate – references should be to Act or to OEH/Dept Energy & Envir, not documents descriptions cited in
8.3.2	Waterways condition	Urban waterways condition based on 2010 assessment. This assessment was updated in 2014 with different results. Also currently being updated, though too late for inclusion
8.3.2	Hawthorden Creek	Hawthorden Creek is described as having the most degraded condition – it is the tributary drainage lines that were assessed to be degraded, not the whole creek system
8.4.2	Waterways strategy W17	Check last dot point – is this part of the BRC guidelines? These are VMP 2003 author's words so best separate from other BRC relevant dot points to clarify
9.4.2	S12	Some recommendations specific to Panorama Ave only and best not generalised into regional strategy
9.4.2	S15	Senescent or unsafe trees requiring removal should be retained. What is meant by this as it sounds like an oxymoron? Are you suggesting unsafe trees should be retained in situ?
References	Cenwest Environmental Services (2010) Bathurst Urban Waterways Management Plan Prepared by	This document was not prepared in conjunction with Central West CMA. They were involved as were other

	B. MacTaggart, D. Goldney and W. Erskine for Bathurst Regional Council in conjunction with Central West Catchment Management Authority	community members in an advisory capacity. Reference to CMA should be deleted Spelling of author: Mactaggart (Mact – no 'McT' and no caps T)
--	--	---

## Survey Responses

01 September 2018 - 04 November 2018

# Draft Vegetation Management Plan feedback

## Your Say Bathurst Region

Project: Vegetation Management Plan update



VISITORS					
9					
CONTRIBUTORS			RESPONSES		
3			3		
0	0	3	0	0	3
Registered	Unverified	Anonymous	Registered	Unverified	Anonymous

**Respondent No:** 1**Login:** Anonymous**Email:** n/a**Responded At:** Oct 21, 2018 17:51:38 pm**Last Seen:** Oct 21, 2018 17:51:38 pm**IP Address:** n/a**Q1. Name**

IAN BRUCE WALLACE

**Q2. Postal Address****Q3. Email address:****Q4. Please outline your submission**

Hi, I sincerely hope , that following the tremendous job council has done with tree planting, particularly on the highway entrances to our city, that those efforts continue into the CBD and surrounding streets. The results would not only beautify the city, both summer and autumn, provided appropriate deciduous trees are selected eg. lipstick maples, manchurian pears or similar, but they would help lower the summer temperature of the CBD. They would also help with carbon reduction. Thanks for providing the opportunity to comment. sincerely Ian

**Q5. Do you have a document you wish to upload?**

not answered

**Respondent No:** 2**Login:** Anonymous**Email:** n/a**Responded At:** Oct 31, 2018 15:53:46 pm**Last Seen:** Oct 31, 2018 15:53:46 pm**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name** Michael O'Neill

Q2. **Postal Address**



Q3. **Email address:**



Q4. **Please outline your submission**

I would like to see appropriate trees and reeds planted in and around waterways to conserve water in those waterways and to increase surrounding sub-soil moisture. I would like to see the appropriate planting of many more shade trees in the CBD, in order to help control climate change. I would like to see only low shrubs planted in the middle of city roundabouts, in order to allow clear vision for motorists approaching the roundabout.

Q5. **Do you have a document you wish to upload?** not answered

**Respondent No:** 3**Login:** Anonymous**Email:** n/a**Responded At:** Nov 02, 2018 17:30:14 pm**Last Seen:** Nov 02, 2018 17:30:14 pm**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name** John Fry

Q2. **Postal Address**



Q3. **Email address:**



Q4. **Please outline your submission**

The new draft VMP is a good update on the existing documents. I would like to see the following items considered: Willows are recommended to be removed throughout the plan. This is based on old science before we knew about climate science. We need an immediate freeze on all willow removal before we cause any more damage to our water cycles. The urgent need for more CBD street trees and vegetation have not been adequately addressed, we need to implement a CBD green streets plan as a high priority. We need penalties for avoidable tree removal for new developments and income used for new vegetation projects. Cheers John Fry

Q5. **Do you have a document you wish to upload?** not answered



VMP Comments

Warwick Artis

to:

council

12/10/2018 09:27 AM

Hide Details

From: Warwick Artis <[REDACTED]>

To: council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au,

- 1: The draft VMP has no measurable objectives or specific actions.
- 2: No specific actions for Bathurst city to adapt to climate change - longer, hotter and drier summers.
- 3: No commitment to increasing street tree canopy cover within the 18 blocks of the extended CBD.

Please confirm by email receipt of this communication.

Thanks & Regards

Warwick & Marianne Artis.



[Report this message as spam](#)



VMP Comments

Warwick Artis

to:

council

12/10/2018 10:40 AM

Hide Details

From: Warwick Artis <[REDACTED]>

To: council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au,

There is no specific action plan in the draft for Bathurst city to adapt to climate change.

Guidelines from both state and federal gov publish the most cost effective method is to increase urban and street tree canopy and permeable surfaces.

What specific measurable action does council propose? Please confirm receipt of this communication by email.

Thanks & Regards

Warwick & Marianne Artis



[Report this message as spam](#)



VMP Draft

Warwick Artis

to:

council

12/10/2018 10:48 AM

Hide Details

From: Warwick Artis <

To: council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au,

Value of Street Trees section 9.3.2:

It would greatly assist the high Street retail community if you were to include the statement from the report by Prof K. Wolfe on the benefits of trees and greenery in a retail environment. This peer reviewed report concludes that street trees in a retail precinct attract more visitors who visit more frequently ,stay longer and have a perception of better value.

Your confirmation by email of receipt of this communication would be appreciated.

Thanks & Regards

Warwick Artis

[Report this message as spam](#)



VMP Comments

Warwick Artis

to:

council

23/10/2018 08:43 AM

Hide Details

From: Warwick Artis <[REDACTED]>

To: council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au,

The VMP draft includes reference to climate change but no specific action plan to adapt or mitigate the expected effects of longer hotter and drier summers.

State and Federal OE&H have published guidelines to assist councils in adapting to climate change but not referenced in the draft.

The many benefits of street trees are identified but no specific measurable action plan has been included.

Members of BCCAN look forward to the opportunity of reviewing an updated version reflecting the above comments as well as other comments from the community.

BCCAN

[Report this message as spam](#)

21 October 2018

Stevie Armstrong  
Environmental Programs Co-ordinator  
Bathurst Regional Council  
158 Russell Street Bathurst 2795

The draft plan includes many recommendations and strategies intended to shape our regions vegetation and environment through the next 10 to 30 years but unfortunately these are not reflected through to any specific measurable objectives, commitment or actions.

Climate Change:

Federal and NSW OE&H guidelines on adapting and mitigating climate change are intended to assist councils in developing a measurable action plan.

We are advised to expect longer, drier and hotter summers with more days over 30C and pedestrian pavement temperatures of 50C or higher.

Adapting NSW guidelines state the most cost effective method to prepare cities and communities such as Bathurst is to increase tree canopy cover and permeable surfaces.

Section 9 Streetscapes:

The report identifies many benefits of street trees but no specific action proposed to increase street tree planting within the 19 blocks of the extended CBD.

9.4.3 Streetscape Actions:

The report lists the highest ranking of importance in the following statement:  
“ Continue to investigate the opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD Areas.”

There have been few if any additional street trees planted in those 19 city blocks over the 15 years since the VMP of 2003. The area currently still has less than 2% street tree canopy cover with 7 blocks having no street trees and over 7,200 meters length of un-shaded pedestrian footpaths.

Members of BCCAN would like to see specific action plans with measureable goals, as we cannot manage what we don't measure. We cannot manage for improvement if we don't measure to determine what is improving and what is not.

9.3.5

Water Sensitive Urban Design:

Future street tree planting on road surfaces using permeable surfaces will better manage what rain water runoff and retain moisture. Capturing runoff through street tree canopy and permeable surfaces will also reduce runoff into storm water drains and reduce the need to update overloaded infrastructure.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment. We look forward to reviewing another draft reflecting appropriate changes as identified in this and other comments.

The comments above were compiled from discussions with BCCAN, PROBUS and others. I would be pleased to provide additional details if considered helpful.

Thanks & Regards

Warwick Artis



### Public Exhibition of Vegetation Management Plan – Responses to Submissions

Stakeholder Comments		Response
NSW Office of Environment & Heritage		
1	OEH has no specific comments to make on the Draft Vegetation Management Plan at this stage. Please note if subsequent information indicates that areas within the responsibility of OEH would require further investigation, OEH may provide future comment.	Noted. Text has been included within Section 3.3.5 and 13.1 (Plan Implementation) to include consultation on specific projects with relevant stakeholders as required including OEH.
Bathurst Community Climate Action Network (BCCAN)		
2	The draft plan includes many recommendations and strategies intended to shape our regions vegetation and environment through the next 10 to 30 years but unfortunately these are not reflected through to any specific measurable objectives, commitment or actions.	The VMP aims to provide a framework of vegetation management techniques, design principles and recommended projects for completion. There are numerous specific projects and actions throughout the plan that will be measured by their completion. In addition the VMP recommends that plans of management are prepared for specific reserves. Such plans will include baseline information and monitoring requirements to allow the effects of vegetation management to be measured.
3	Climate Change: The most cost effective method to prepare for climate change is to increase tree cover and permeable surfaces. There are numerous benchmarks and measures available to assist council in structuring a plan of action.	Section 9.3.2 (Value of Street Trees) details the values of trees for mitigating climate change. Further clarification has been added to the introduction of this section. Within Section 10.4.2 (Parks and Public Reserves) Actions P13 and P14 include increasing tree planting in parks and reserves. Section 9.4.3 (Streetscape Actions) includes an action to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD areas.
4	Section 9 Streetscapes: the report identifies many benefits of street trees but no specific action proposed to increase street tree planting	Section 9.4.3 (Streetscape Actions) includes an action to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD areas. Action has been reworded to include the aim of increasing canopy cover if

	within the 19 blocks of the extended CBD.	possible.
5	Section 9.4.3 Streetscape Actions: Members of BCCAN would like to see specific action plans with measurable goals, as we cannot manage what we don't measure. We cannot manage for improvement if we don't measure to determine what is improving and what is not.	The Streetscape section of the VMP aims to provide a framework of techniques for street tree planting, pruning, maintenance and design principles that could be used and applied to any street within the region. There are a number of specific projects and actions within the chapter that will be measured by their completion e.g. Update the Heritage Tree Assessment Report. Actions within the plan, as well as other projects undertaken will be measurable in respect to the projects completion and what the project has achieved. Benchmarks within the industry are numerous and vary. Council should not restrict itself to one particular scenario or strategy.
6	Section 9.4.3 Streetscape Actions: Surface car parking areas contribute to increasing urban heat islands and a 50% tree canopy cover is the published benchmark.	Increasing trees within car parks is already addressed within Chapter 8 (Strategies 18-20). These strategies have been moved to Chapter 9 (Street Trees) for clarity.
7	Section 9.3.5 Water Sensitive Urban Design: Future street tree planting on road surfaces using permeable surfaces will better manage rain water runoff, retain moisture, reduce runoff into storm water drains and reduce the need to update overloaded infrastructure.	Text has been added to Section 9.3.5 and Strategy 7 to include the use of permeable surfaces around new street trees in sealed verges where such options are feasible.
Peel Native Flora and Fauna Management Committee		
8	On page 14 the report refers to Hill End as largely managed by the NPWS. While this is true the BRC retains a significant role in the management of the village and its historical values. It is fully responsible for the roads and needs to work closely with the NPWS. There should be a reference to the Hill End Plan of Management.	Section 2.2 updated to reflect joint management of Hill End by Council and NPWS.
9	Under the guiding principles (p22) section 3.2 the first point notes that the VMP needs to be adaptive. In order to do this the plan needs to be reviewed within a reasonable timeframe (5 or 10 years).	Requirements to review the plan are detailed within Section 13 of the VMP. It states that the plan requires monitoring and review to keep it valid and effective. Monitoring of the plan will help identify the requirement for the next review.
10	P28 Goal 3: A healthy diverse and connected natural environment.	Noted.

37.00563

	Connectivity is a critical factor in the highly cleared landscape surrounding Bathurst. Implementing this essential goal will be a challenge and will require detailed planning for the lands from the Evans and Oberon Shire that were added to become the Bathurst Shire.	
11	P46: In section 7.4.4 a feature is made of the Little Eagle as a threatened species and the requirements for their survival. Council roadworks along the Sofala Rd north of the Clear Creek bridge removed some 6 large old trees, one of which had a Little Eagle nest. The Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies (Table 5) are reasonably comprehensive but the evidence regarding the large trees removed for road improvements on Sofala Rd demonstrate the fact that such strategies can be readily ignored.	Vegetation within rural roadsides is outside of the scope of the VMP and is managed under the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan.
12	The reference to the use of fire for regeneration of vegetation communities is good to see.	Noted.
13	Objective 6 Table 5, which refers to Peel Village Operational Land should also include the need to manage these lands as a connected entity along with the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve.	Action included to manage the Peel Village Operational Lands in cooperation with the PNFFMC.
14	A significant native vegetation remnant has been omitted in this report - DP755787 Lot 39. This is a significant remnant of Box Gum woodland, an EEC, is in good condition and should be included in the VMP.	Council is not the crown land manager of Lot 39 on DP755787. Only properties managed by Council are detailed within the VMP.
15	The Peel Unnamed Bushland has been poorly surveyed probably because the consultants did not recognize its location. The northern half of the triangle is in good condition but is adjacent to the road reserve and then private land. The southern half runs steeply uphill with a drop off to a cutting. This part of Lot 6 and the adjacent road reserve is adjacent to the Peel Reserve and very badly eroded. It is unlikely to be repaired with brush matting but required repair.	Council have resurveyed Lot 6 on DP881183 and updated the description to include the erosion within the southern half of the property.

37.00563

16	Another small triangular remnant (DP820998 Lot 11) adjacent to Lot 39 is mapped on the condition map and importance maps as in poor condition but suitable for RV16 for linking and restoring vegetation, while the much more significant and larger patch it abuts is not mentioned. This triangular patch is currently entirely dominated by blackberry and other weeds.	Council is not the reserve trust manager of Lot 39 on DP755787. Only properties managed by Council are detailed within the VMP.  The requirement for weed control within Lot 11 on DP820998 is detailed on page 33 within the Parks and Reserves Chapter. The reserve is not within the Remnant Vegetation chapter as it has been mostly cleared.
17	The Peel Operational Land is in reasonably good condition despite extremely deep erosion gullies which have resulted from the poor design of the culvert under the Sofala Rd and some weeds including blackberry.	Condition rating for Peel Operational land has been changed to good.
Ian Wallace		
18	I sincerely hope, that following the tremendous job council has done with tree planting, particularly on the highway entrances to our city, that those efforts continue into the CBD and surrounding streets. The results would not only beautify the city, both summer and autumn, provided appropriate deciduous trees are selected eg. lipstick maples, Manchurian pears or similar, but they would help lower the summer temperature of the CBD. They would also help with carbon reduction.	Section 9.4.3 (Streetscape Actions) includes an action to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD areas. Action has been reworded to include the aim of increasing canopy cover if possible.
John Fry		
19	Willows are recommended to be removed throughout the plan. This is based on old science before we knew about climate science. We need an immediate freeze on all willow removal before we cause any more damage to our water cycles.	Willows are listed as a Weed on National Significance. The plan recommends revegetation with native species following willow control in accordance with best management practices.
20	The urgent need for more CBD street trees and vegetation have not been adequately addressed, we need to implement a CBD green streets plan as a high priority.	Section 9.4.3 (Streetscape Actions) includes an action to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD areas. Action has been reworded to include the aim of increasing canopy cover if possible.
21	We need penalties for avoidable tree removal for new developments	Clearing on private property is outside of the scope of the Vegetation Management Plan which provides a guide for managing Council

37.00563

	and income used for new vegetation projects.	controlled land.
Warwick Artis		
22	The draft VMP has no measurable objectives or specific actions.	The VMP aims to provide a framework of vegetation management techniques, design principles and recommended projects for completion. There are numerous specific projects and actions throughout the plan that will be measured by their completion. In addition the VMP recommends that plans of management are prepared for specific reserves. Such plans will include baseline information and monitoring requirements to allow the effects of vegetation management to be measured.
23	No specific actions for Bathurst city to adapt to climate change - longer, hotter and drier summers.	The VMP includes a number of specific actions to ensure that vegetation within Bathurst can adapt to climate change. Actions are associated with street tree species selection and plant provenance for revegetation (RV1, RV16, S6, S17, G5). Additional actions added to use online tools to predict native and weed species resilience under climate change (RV1, RV4, RV8).
24	No commitment to increasing street tree canopy cover within the 18 blocks of the extended CBD.	Section 9.4.3 (Streetscape Actions) includes an action to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD areas. Action has been reworded to include the aim of increasing canopy cover if possible.
25	There is no specific action plan in the draft for Bathurst city to adapt to climate change.	See response to comment 23.
26	Guidelines from both state and federal gov publish the most cost effective method is to increase urban and street tree canopy and permeable surfaces. What specific measurable action does council propose?	See response to comment 23 and 24.
27	Section 9.3.2: It would greatly assist the high Street retail community if you were to include the statement from the report by Prof K. Wolfe on the benefits of trees and greenery in a retail environment. This peer reviewed report concludes that street trees in a retail precinct attract	Within this study, survey respondents said they would stay longer on streets that have tree cover due to greater amenity, comfort etc that the trees provides. These benefits are already separately described within

37.00563

	more visitors who visit more frequently ,stay longer and have a perception of better value.	Section 9.3.2 (Value of Street Trees).
28	The VMP draft includes reference to climate change but no specific action plan to adapt or mitigate the expected effects of longer hotter and drier summers.	See response to comment 23.
29	State and Federal OE&H have published guidelines to assist councils in adapting to climate change but not referenced in the draft.	The VMP includes references to a number of guides for adapting to climate change including "Trees for a Cool City", "The Climatic Benefits of Green Infrastructure", "Designing the landscape for biodiversity under climate change" etc. Reference to additional guidelines added.
30	The many benefits of street trees are identified but no specific measurable action plan has been included.	See response to comment 22.
31	A copy of the letter provided by BCCAN was also submitted by Mr Artis. See comments 2-7 above.	See responses to comments 2-7.
Michael O'Neil		
32	I would like to see appropriate trees and reeds planted in and around waterways to conserve water in those waterways and to increase surrounding sub-soil moisture.	The VMP includes a number of objectives and strategies to revegetate waterways with native species (Section 8.4 Waterway Strategies).
33	I would like to see the appropriate planting of many more shade trees in the CBD, in order to help control climate change.	Section 9.4.3 (Streetscape Actions) includes an action to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD areas. Action has been reworded to include the aim of increasing canopy cover if possible.
34	I would like to see only low shrubs planted in the middle of city roundabouts, in order to allow clear vision for motorists approaching the roundabout.	For roundabouts, the VMP recommends the planting of low growing plants with a prostrate habitat that also are in keeping with the cultural heritage theme, has year round interest, low maintenance and can withstand climatic conditions (Section 9.4.2).
Greening Bathurst		

37.00563

35	<p>Include statements acknowledging the status of reserves compared to the new science, which was not available when VMP1 was released. The status would consider the difference between the currently accepted guidelines for handling vegetation and the actual situation on the ground. It is understood that much of the field checking done for VMP2 was done in the newly acquired areas. We think this is an oversight as it may lead to assumptions about the status which are not valid. There would be no baseline data and no way of measuring the effects of the VMP2 on those old areas.</p>	<p>The VMP is an overarching plan that is to be used to guide vegetation management across over 300 Council owned parks, reserves and properties. It is not the intention of the plan to provide property level condition assessments for each of these reserves. The VMP is written so that it can be applied and used for any existing and newly acquired reserve, not just those listed in the plan.</p> <p>The VMP recommends that plans of management are prepared for specific reserves. Such plans will include baseline information and monitoring requirements to allow the effects of vegetation management to be measured.</p> <p>The consultant ecologists visited over 130 properties across the region. Council did not have the resources to also include the parks and reserves within the original areas of Bathurst city. Many of the parks and reserves within the Bathurst City are already assessed every 5 years as part of the Urban Waterways Management Plan as they contain waterways. Or alternatively have a plan of management in place such as Albens Reserve.</p>
36	<p>The new VMP2 should also more actively state "best practice" guidelines, which in future will act as a goal when new projects are formulated.</p>	<p>Sentence added to Section 3.3.5 and 13.1 (Implementation) to state that new projects should also consider the best practice guidelines at the time.</p>
37	<p>The Membership considered that the current draft does not include sufficient information (for the old areas) to enable changes over time to be assessed adequately.</p>	<p>See response to comment 35.</p>
38	<p>It is important in the new document to acknowledge that vegetation management is a long and arduous path, which requires a significant recurrent budget in order to have any impact.</p>	<p>Chapter 13 (Implementation) refers to funding of the VMP and details the large amount of financial and physical input required to achieve the visions of the VMP. Detail regarding the importance of recurrent funding has been added to section 13.4 (Funding, Support Programs and Tax Incentives).</p>
39	<p>Federal and NSW OE&amp;H guidelines on adapting and mitigating climate change are intended to assist councils in developing a measurable action plan. These should be referred to in some form or</p>	<p>See response to comment 29.</p>

37.00563

	another.	
40	Adapting NSW guidelines state the most cost effective method to prepare cities and communities such as Bathurst is to increase tree canopy cover and permeable surfaces. There should be some consideration for these adaptation guidelines.	<p>Section 9.3.2 (Value of Street Trees) details the values of trees for mitigating climate change. Further clarification has been added to the introduction of this section. Within Section 10.4.2 (Parks and Public Reserves) Actions P13 and P14 include increasing tree planting in parks and reserves. Section 9.4.3 (Streetscape Actions) includes an action to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within the CBD areas.</p> <p>The VMP includes references to a number of guides for adapting to climate change including "Trees for a Cool City", "The Climatic Benefits of Green Infrastructure", "Designing the landscape for biodiversity under climate change" etc. Reference to additional guidelines added.</p>
41	In considering the future, it would be good to attempt to associate projects into visions of how commuters will get to work in 2040. Walking and cycleways should be well vegetated to protect the commuters of 2040, as they hopefully leave their vehicles beyond the CBD precinct.	Measure included within Section 10.4.2 (Parks and Public Reserves) to increase tree cover along unshaded footpaths and cycleways.
42	The Membership would like to see another attempt at bringing the draft into the current age and making attempts to include targets even if they are stated as guidelines only.	The VMP aims to provide a framework of vegetation management techniques, design principles and recommended projects for completion. There are numerous specific projects and actions throughout the plan that will be measured by their completion. In addition the VMP recommends that plans of management are prepared for specific reserves. Such plans will include baseline information and monitoring requirements to allow the effects of vegetation management to be measured.
43	Section 5.3. Protecting prominent hills and ridges as viewed from Bathurst City is highly significant and is best left as an independent issue from the regional areas	City and rural views have been separated into two points.
44	Section 5.4.8. Referencing issue: Citation to Bathurst City VMP - why only here in whole report? Bathurst City VMP not the author for this	Citation deleted.

37.00563

	reference Opportunity to reword as sentence unclear. Could have written something like: 'the Bathurst floodplain prior to European settlement is likely to have been densely vegetated with grasses, forbs and aquatic herbaceous plants with trees and shrubs being mostly absent' Delete Brick Pit example as it is so geomorphically different from original state. It is not even a good example of a disturbed wetlands in the context of this paragraph	Sentence reworded.  Brickpit example deleted.
45	Section 6.3.2. Bathurst Plains is not inclusive of Evans and Georges as they are separate plains systems	Reference to Evans and Georges plains removed.
46	Section 7.3.2. Appendix doesn't seem to exist.	Changed to Appendix H.
47	Section 7.4.1. Subheading give is a ranking it probably doesn't need. Some readers may assume an assessment was undertaken	No change made. Subheading matches condition heading within the waterways section. An assessment was undertaken over 130 parks and reserves.
48	Section 7.4.1. Appendix 1??, what results? What assessment. The wording under the subheading 'assessment' appears to come chiefly from original document. Is this a methodology section?	Reference to Appendix 1 deleted.
49	Section 7.4.2. Citations inappropriate – references should be to Act or to OEH/Dept Energy & Envir, not documents descriptions cited in	Citations either updated or removed.
50	Section 8.3.2. Urban waterways condition based on 2010 assessment. This assessment was updated in 2014 with different results. Also currently being updated, though too late for inclusion	Reference and text changed to include the Urban Waterways Assessment Update 2014.
51	Section 8.3.2. Hawthorden Creek is described as having the most degraded condition – it is the tributary drainage lines that were assessed to be degraded, not the whole creek system	Text revised to describe the tributaries as in a degraded condition.
52	Section 9.4.2 (S15) Check last dot point – is this part of the BRC guidelines? These are VMP 2003 author's words so best separate	Dot point has been deleted and combined with another.

37.00563

	from other BRC relevant dot points to clarify	
53	Section 9.4.2 (S12) Some recommendations specific to Panorama Ave only and best not generalised into regional strategy	Recommendations specific to Panorama Ave have been deleted.
54	Section 9.4.2. Senescent or unsafe trees requiring removal should be retained. What is meant by this as it sounds like an oxymoron? Are you suggesting unsafe trees should be retained in situ?	Sentence reworded to "Senescent trees should be retained as habitat structures if significant tree hollows are present, provided they do not pose safety concerns".
55	References. This document was not prepared in conjunction with Central West CMA. They were involved as were other community members in an advisory capacity. Reference to CMA should be deleted Spelling of author: Mactaggart (Mact – no 'McT' and no caps T)	Reference updated



**Bathurst Regional Council**

## **Vegetation Management Plan**

*Update to the Vegetation Management Plan*

*2003*



## **Vegetation Management Plan**

UPDATE TO THE VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN 2003

for

Bathurst Regional Council

by

Molino Stewart Pty Ltd

ACN 067 774 332

FEBRUARY 2019

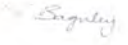
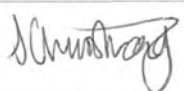
## DOCUMENT CONTROL

<b>Document Reference</b>	0951 Bathurst VMP Final Report
<b>Project</b>	Vegetation Management Plan
<b>Document Type</b>	Update to the Vegetation Management Plan 2003
<b>Author</b>	Diane Campbell

## REVISION HISTORY

Date	Version	Name	Comments
2003	Original	Terra Consulting Pty Ltd authored by Barbara Mactaggart	The original Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan adopted by Bathurst Regional Council in 2003 was prepared by Terra Consulting Pty Ltd and authored by Barbara Mactaggart.
27/06/2018	1	Diane Campbell	Preliminary draft for review – has not been reviewed by Principal and is not a consolidated draft for public exhibition
20/07/2018	2	Diane Campbell	Incorporate internal edits
22/08/2018	3	Diane Campbell	Incorporate Council comments
29/01/2019	Final	Shireen Baguley	Incorporate Public Exhibition comments

## DOCUMENT APPROVAL

<b>For Molino Stewart</b>	
<b>Name</b>	Shireen Baguley
<b>Position</b>	Principal
<b>For Bathurst Regional Council</b>	
<b>Name</b>	Stevie Armstrong
<b>Position</b>	Environmental Programs Co-ordinator

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

This Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) has been prepared to update the original VMP to encompass all the changes since the original plan was adopted, including the amalgamation with Evans Shire Council, additional properties under the care and control of Bathurst Regional Council (Council), new suburban areas and the completion of a number of the recommended actions of the original VMP.

The original plan was prepared in response to interest from the community and to meet Council's desire to have a plan to guide community land management issues in a sustainable manner. This update of the VMP acknowledges the foresight of the original authors and key stakeholders in the preparation of a significant strategic guiding document, and expands upon it to address the management of vegetation in the rural villages, parks and reserves recognising the significant natural and rural landscapes throughout the Bathurst Region.

The updated VMP provides strategies and recommendations for vegetation management in the Bathurst Regional local government area (LGA), particularly land under the care and control of Council. It has been developed in recognition of the vegetation of the Bathurst Regional LGA, incorporating Bathurst City's cultural heritage, historic rural villages, agricultural landscapes, significant natural bushland, riverine gorges and floodplains.

The VMP identifies management principles for core themes, developed through the original and recent consultation with the community and interested stakeholders. These themes evolved through recognition that the Bathurst City and rural surrounds are characterised by both the existing natural physiographic features as well as influences from the built environment. It now encompasses the agricultural and natural landscapes that characterise the whole of the regional LGA. The plan reflects its origins in the heart of the Bathurst City featuring cultural exotic trees of cool climate origin, its newer suburbs and gateways with native species and its floodplain wetlands. It also now encompasses the surrounding historic villages with agricultural lands and steeply wooded slopes and gorges characterised by native vegetation of the central tablelands.

To accommodate for these characteristics, and to create an appropriate transition between the rural, village and urban landscapes, the following vegetation themes have been incorporated within the VMP.

### ***Significant Landscapes***

Bathurst Regional LGA is bounded in the east by the Great Dividing Range with plateaus, rugged hilly to mountainous terrain, and is incised by the Macquarie and Turon Rivers in the north with the Abercrombie River in the south and the Fish River in the southeast. The central low-lying floodplains are surrounded by timbered ridges and agricultural land provides significant landscapes for visual amenity and valued vistas into and out of the Region. These qualities have been highlighted for protection and enhancement.

### ***Native Remnant Vegetation***

The native remnant vegetation, comprising the Box-Gum Woodland of White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum woodland, is significant in the respect that it is listed as an Endangered Ecological Community (EEC) in NSW and a Critically Endangered Ecological Community in Australia. What remains is even more significant due to the widespread clearing of this community and the high level of fragmentation that has resulted. There are a few reserves where White Box is the dominant tree species while some are Derived Native Grasslands where the trees have been removed however the native ground layer remains.

Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland is another EEC located in the highlands parts of the Bathurst Regional LGA.

Since the original VMP was adopted, significant remnants around Mount Panorama have been strengthened through revegetation of linkages to the riverine environment. Revegetation has been undertaken to enhance significant corridors of native vegetation from Mount Panorama, through Boundary Road Reserve and the urban environment, to the Macquarie River. Another link has connected the remnants around Mount Panorama to Hawthornden Creek, providing strategically important links of remnant vegetation.

This theme is continued in the plan to restore remnant vegetation in rural and village areas as well as the Bathurst City, and to enhance its resilience to impacts including climate change.

### ***Waterways***

The waterways in Bathurst City require a considerable focus, with all systems in need of improved environmental function. Likewise, in rural areas, waterways have important values for water supply, scenic amenity, recreation, environment and habitat, and are in a range of conditions, with many suffering from degradation. In addition to environmental quality, recreation, visual amenity and education are also values to be enhanced through rehabilitation of the waterways. The foundation for improving environmental function is the restoration of waterways to a more natural state by stabilising degrading processes, the removal of exotic weeds and revegetation with native species.

### ***Streetscape***

The streetscape plays a strong role in providing a comfortable living environment, contributing to the visual amenity of the City and villages, and helps to define the character of an area. Successful street scaping with trees requires fundamental design and tree management principles to achieve maximum benefit. The key focus for vegetation management in the streetscapes is strategic tree planting based on sound design principles, adopting best management practices in tree care, and an expansion of village programs.

### ***Parks and Public Reserves***

The Bathurst Regional LGA has significant parks that need to be preserved or enhanced for their heritage, recreational and/or environmental value. The development of recreational areas is an important consideration in the VMP with opportunities for the Macquarie River and Turon Rivers being notable examples.

### ***Gateways***

The gateways into Bathurst City, particularly along the Great Western Highway and Mitchell Highway, have received considerable input to achieve a strong unified landscaped environment. The gateway themes recognise the transition between the rural and urban landscapes with natives merging to exotics. The CBD, being the 'epicentre', is vegetated wholly with exotics in the streetscape. The VMP also addresses gateways to rural villages and new developments.

### ***Floodplains and Wetlands***

The characteristic market gardens, active recreational areas and treeless expanses of the Bathurst floodplain landscapes are to be maintained, with potential for further development of the flood prone area for playing fields, such as along Hereford Street, if the need arises.

Council has commenced the restoration of wetlands that would contribute to improved conservation of biodiversity dependent on wetland habitats, stormwater management, recreation and educational opportunities.

Finally, implementation of the VMP over the ensuing decades is the responsibility of Council through partnerships with relevant government agencies and the community. As vegetation management is

dynamic, the VMP needs to be monitored and reviewed periodically to ensure its applicability and relevance is maintained.

***Acknowledgements***

The original Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan adopted by Bathurst Regional Council in 2003 was prepared by Terra Consulting Pty Ltd and authored by Barbara Mactaggart. The update to the Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan has been produced using the same structural format as the original report along with substantial extractions, in whole or part, of text, tables and appendices.

## CONTENTS

---

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	<b>III</b>
<b>1 PART A: INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>11</b>
1.1 Background	11
1.2 Aims of the VMP	11
1.3 Plan Objectives	11
1.4 Report Format	11
1.5 Acknowledgments	12
<b>2 BATHURST REGION OVERVIEW</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1 Introduction	13
2.2 Bathurst Region's Local Identity	13
2.3 Projected Growth and Development	14
2.4 Climate	15
2.5 Landform and Landscape	15
2.5.1 Landform	15
2.5.2 Mitchell Landscapes	16
2.6 Geology and Soils	16
2.6.1 Geology	17
2.6.2 Soil Landscapes	17
2.7 Salinity and High Water-tables	19
<b>3 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN PROCESS</b>	<b>22</b>
3.1 Introduction	22
3.2 Guiding Principles	22
3.3 Plan Process	22
3.3.1 Planning Controls	22
3.3.2 Literature Review	22
3.3.3 Community Consultation	23
3.3.4 Development of Strategies and Recommendations	23
3.3.5 Plan Implementation	23
<b>4 REGULATION, COMPLIANCE AND PLANNING PRINCIPLES</b>	<b>25</b>
4.1 Introduction	25
4.2 Local Council Responsibilities	25
4.2.1 Local Government Act 1993	25
4.2.2 Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 and Regulation 2017	25
4.2.3 Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2014	26
4.2.4 Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan (DCP) 2014	27
4.2.5 Codes and Contributions Plan	28
4.2.6 State Environmental Planning Policy 44 - Koala Habitat Protection	28
4.2.7 Central Tablelands Local Strategic Plan 2016-2021	28

4.2.8	Central West and Orana Regional Plan 2036	29
<b>5</b>	<b>PART B: VEGETATION THEMES AND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES</b>	<b>30</b>
5.1	VISION STATEMENT	30
5.2	VEGETATION THEMES AND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES	30
5.3	Theme Considerations	31
5.4	Theme Types	31
5.4.1	Heritage Conservation Areas	31
5.4.2	Endemic Native Vegetation	32
5.4.3	Native Vegetation	32
5.4.4	Exotic/Native Mix	33
5.4.5	Natives Dominant	33
5.4.6	Exotics Dominant	34
5.4.7	Waterways	34
5.4.8	Floodplains and Wetlands	34
<b>6</b>	<b>SIGNIFICANT NATURAL LANDSCAPES</b>	<b>36</b>
6.1	Vision	36
6.2	Introduction	36
6.3	Background	36
6.3.1	Landscape Values	36
6.3.2	Landscapes of Significance	36
6.4	Management	1
6.4.1	Guiding Principles	1
6.4.2	Strategies	1
<b>7</b>	<b>NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION</b>	<b>39</b>
7.1	Vision	39
7.2	Introduction	39
7.3	Background	39
7.3.1	Pre-European Vegetation	39
7.3.2	What is Remnant Vegetation?	40
7.3.3	Significance and Values of Native Vegetation	40
7.3.4	Issues and Threats	41
7.4	Existing Situation	42
7.4.1	Vegetation Condition	42
7.4.2	Threatened Ecological Communities	44
7.4.3	Threatened and Significant Flora and Fauna Species	44
7.4.4	Threatened Species Plans	46
7.5	Key Areas of Remnant Vegetation	51
7.5.2	Cemeteries	58
7.6	Native Remnant Vegetation Management	58
7.6.1	Guiding Principles	58
7.6.2	Strategies	61
7.6.3	Actions	73

<b>8 WATERWAYS</b>	<b>75</b>
8.1 Vision	75
8.2 Introduction	75
8.3 Background	75
8.3.1 Context of Bathurst Waterways	75
8.3.2 Key Waterways	77
8.3.3 Threatened and Significant Species	80
8.3.4 Value of Waterways	82
8.3.5 Issues and Threats	82
8.4 Waterways management	83
8.4.1 Guiding Principles	83
8.4.2 Strategies	85
8.4.3 Actions	96
<b>9 STREETSCAPES</b>	<b>97</b>
9.1 Vision	97
9.2 introduction	97
9.3 Background	97
9.3.1 Setting the Scene	97
9.3.2 Values of Street Trees	98
9.3.3 Bathurst Regional LGA - Street Tree Values	99
9.3.4 Threats	100
9.3.5 Water Sensitive Urban Design	102
9.3.6 Design Considerations	102
9.4 Management	104
9.4.1 Guiding Principles	104
9.4.2 Strategies	105
9.4.3 Actions	124
<b>10 PARKS AND PUBLIC RESERVES</b>	<b>125</b>
10.1 Vision	125
10.2 Introduction	125
10.3 Background	125
10.3.1 Values	125
10.3.2 Issues and Threats	125
10.3.3 Heritage Significant Parks	126
10.3.4 Other Parks and Reserves	130
10.3.5 Ancillary land – Community Halls and Rural Fire Brigades	135
10.4 Parks and public reserve management	136
10.4.1 Guiding Principles	136
10.4.2 Management Strategies	137
10.4.3 Actions	145
<b>11 GATEWAYS</b>	<b>146</b>
11.1 Vision	146
11.2 Introduction	146

11.3 Background	146
11.3.1 Values	146
11.3.2 Issues and Threats	146
11.3.3 Existing Situation	147
11.4 Gateway Management	150
11.4.1 Guiding Principles	150
11.4.2 Management Strategies	151
11.4.3 Actions	160
<b>12 FLOODPLAINS AND WETLANDS</b>	<b>161</b>
12.1 Vision	161
12.2 Introduction	161
12.3 Background	161
12.3.1 Characteristics of the Floodplain	161
12.3.2 Values	162
12.3.3 Key Reserves	162
12.3.4 Threats	163
12.4 Floodplain Vegetation Management	164
12.4.1 Guiding Principles	164
12.4.2 Management Strategies	165
12.4.3 Actions	167
<b>13 PART C (POST-PLAN PHASE) IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING AND REVIEW</b>	<b>168</b>
13.1 Implementation	168
13.1.1 Specific Project Costs	168
13.2 Monitoring	168
13.3 Review	168
13.4 Funding, Support Programs and Tax Incentives	168
13.4.1 Community Education and Engagement Programs	169
13.4.2 Management Agreements (including covenants)	169
13.4.3 Taxation Rebates and Concessions	170
Abbreviations and Acronyms	171
Glossary of Terms	172
References and further readings	173

## APPENDICES

---

Appendix A – Community Consultation
Appendix B - Achievements of Original Vegetation Management Plan
Appendix C – Threatened Ecological Communities
Appendix D – Species Lists
Appendix E – Costings
Appendix F – Maps and Figures
Appendix G – Priority Weeds: Central Tablelands Regional Strategic Weed Management Plan 2017
Appendix H – Vegetation Communities and Threatened Species

## LIST OF TABLES

---

Table 1 Land area salinized for each valley (DECC)	20
Table 2 Area of salt outbreaks in subcatchments	20
Table 3 Predicted increase in salinity (DECC, 2009)	21
Table 4: Trigger clearing sizes for landholdings under Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017	26
<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	61
<b>Table 6 Native Remnant Vegetation Actions</b>	73
<b>Table 7 Waterways Strategies</b>	85
<b>Table 8 Waterways Actions</b>	96
<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	105
<b>Table 10 Streetscape Actions</b>	124
<b>Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies</b>	137
<b>Table 12 Parks and Public Reserves Actions</b>	145
<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	151
<b>Table 14 Gateway Actions</b>	160
<b>Table 15 Floodplain and Wetlands Strategies</b>	165
<b>Table 16 Floodplain Actions</b>	167

---

# 1 PART A: INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 BACKGROUND

Bathurst Regional Council (Council) has identified the need to update its 2003 Vegetation Management Plan (the Plan or VMP) of the Bathurst Regional Local Government Area (LGA) and commissioned Molino Stewart to undertake its preparation.

The original VMP reflects the foresight of the original author, Council, and the various community groups who worked for its development. The VMP has served as a landmark and comprehensive document guiding how vegetation is managed throughout the different parts of the city.

Following expansion of the LGA to the Bathurst Region, the updated VMP encompasses the land within the former Evans Shire, part of Oberon Shire, includes newly acquired land and reflects the achievements of the original plan.

The study area includes all lands and watercourses within the confines of the Bathurst Regional LGA, particularly land under the care and control of Council (to be referred to in the document as 'Council lands'). The area of coverage is 3,821 square kilometres.

## 1.2 AIMS OF THE VMP

The aims of the update of the VMP are to:

- Cover the entire Bathurst Regional LGA to reflect changes since the adoption of the original plan;
- Provide a document that will underpin and provide a basis for long-term strategies for vegetation management issues of all land in the Bathurst Regional LGA and particularly Council lands; and
- Reflect the recreational, environmental and heritage needs of the community, whilst being consistent with Council's strategic and statutory framework.

## 1.3 PLAN OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the VMP are to:

- Provide a working tool for Council to manage the vegetation resource and plan for the future;
- Provide the foundation and set the direction for developing specific vegetation management actions or work plans by Council, key stakeholders and the community; and
- Strengthen the cultural and environmental values of native and exotic vegetation within the Bathurst Regional LGA including its rural villages, through coordinated and sustainable vegetation management and planning.

## 1.4 REPORT FORMAT

The plan has been structured into three parts and appendices:

### Part A — Introduction

- Section 1 Provides an introduction to the purpose of the Plan;
- Section 2 Gives an overview of the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Section 3 Describes the planning process involved in preparing the VMP; and
- Section 4 Outlines regulation, compliance and planning principles required for VMP development.

### Part B — Management Themes and Categories

- Section 5 Vegetation themes for the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Section 6 Significant natural landscapes;
- Section 7 Native remnant vegetation;
- Section 8 Watercourses and drainage lines;
- Section 9 Streetscape;
- Section 10 Parks and public reserves;
- Section 11 Gateways of Bathurst Regional LGA; and
- Section 12 Floodplains and Wetlands of Bathurst Regional LGA.

### Part C — Post-Plan Phase

- Section 13 Outlines the project costs; and
- Section 14 Discusses the implementation, monitoring and review of the VMP.

## 1.5 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The original Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan adopted by Bathurst Regional Council in 2003 was prepared by Terra Consulting Pty Ltd and authored by Barbara Mactaggart. The update to the Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan has been produced using the same structural format as the original report along with substantial extractions, in whole or part, of text, tables and appendices.

Acknowledgement is also made to the following parties for their input into the original plan and update:

- Council;
- The Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group who assisted Council in developing and implementing the original plan, as well as their contributions towards the update; and
- Community groups and members who contributed during the consultation process.

## 2 BATHURST REGION OVERVIEW

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Bathurst Regional LGA has a unique character founded on the tablelands and rivers west of the Great Dividing Range and agricultural lands that occur within the Bathurst basin and surrounding foothills and ranges.

Bathurst Regional LGA was formed from the amalgamation of the Bathurst City, Evans Shire and a small amount of land from the Oberon Shire, and covers a total area of 3,821km<sup>2</sup>. Villages and rural areas within the region include Perthville, Georges Plains, Rockley, Peel, Trunkey Creek, White Rock, The Lagoon, Fosters Valley, Tarana, Napoleon Reef, Winburndale Dam, Mount Rankin, Wattle Flat, Sofala, Sallys Flat, Hill End, Bruinbun, and Crudine.

Bathurst is the oldest inland settlement of NSW dating from the town proclamation in 1815, and has a long history of grazing, orcharding and market gardening. This was followed by gold mining in surrounding small towns in the 1850s and 1860s. Further expansion occurred with the construction of the railway line from Sydney and more gold discoveries in the 1870s and 1880s. Other growth periods were post war, during the 1970s and from the 1990s, with commerce and educational opportunities expanding. While there are large areas of natural vegetation and several large Nature Reserves, particularly in the eastern portions of the LGA, with such a long history of pastoral land use, most of the region has been cleared for farming. This VMP covers all lands and water courses within the Bathurst Regional LGA that are Council lands.

Exotic vegetation in the streets and parks of Bathurst reflect its cultural heritage which is echoed in exotic plantings in the streetscape of the historic villages. The surrounding rural lands possess characteristic native vegetation, which has adapted over time to the local climate, geology and soils. The introduced plantings have also had to survive the extremes of Bathurst's climate and geological and soil constraints which limit growth.

Bathurst City has grown, expanding from its core cultural heritage and rural identity and now encompasses new developments which need to incorporate vegetation for visual and thermal amenity as well to conserve biodiversity. Vegetation management is important in the rural villages and surrounding lands, and needs to respond to increased recreational visitation and warmer climate, as well as protection of its scenic quality within its agricultural setting.

### 2.2 BATHURST REGION'S LOCAL IDENTITY

The Wiradjuri people are the original custodians of the land in the Bathurst area, the easternmost part of their large traditional lands which included the Macquarie (Wombool) River. The native vegetation of the area formed an integral part of the cultural life of the people in providing food such as nectar, fruits, seeds and tubers, bags and baskets for carrying foods, as well as hollows for bees and possums. Plants provided resources for medicines and substances to stun or kill fish. Trees were used as materials for shelters, boomerangs, shields, canoes and message sticks. Carved trees formed part of the spiritual life marking ceremonial and burial grounds. Trees were also used to mark territories (Greenwood, 2013).

Bathurst Regional LGA vegetation present today is a result of the subsequent European pattern of settlement, cultural plantings of exotic trees suitable for the climate, and clearing for mining, farming, regional development and recreational uses.

Bathurst City's identity is characterised by historical buildings, parks and exotic trees as well as the physical features of the street layout, topography, floodplain, a rural backdrop and the interface between the urban and rural landscapes. The original wide street grid of Bathurst City laid out by James Byrne Richards slopes up to Mount Panorama in the south-west, and allows for views in a north-east direction with a rural backdrop (Moses, 1995).

Development in the floodplain is constrained by the potential of flood damage, and

separates Bathurst from Kelso, Eglinton and Raglan. The flood prone nature of the plain has left it to be retained largely for agriculture, playing fields and wetland management (Marshall, 2016).

In several locations there is an abrupt junction between rural and urban landscapes, such as the newer developments of West Bathurst, Mount Pleasant, the western side of Eglinton, and around the Abercrombie Estate. The plan recommends planting of vegetation to enhance visual and thermal amenity and to develop a local identity.

The historic villages of Rockley, Sofala, Hill End, Trunkey Creek, Perthville, Wattle Flat and Georges Plains as well as localities such as Sallys Flat, Peel, O'Connell, Napoleon Reef and Yetholme have important histories that link to the current character of vegetation across the Region.

Rockley is one of the oldest settlements having been surveyed by George Evans who crossed the Blue Mountains in 1813. The first land grant was to William Lawson in 1818 and the township was gazetted in 1851. The village vegetation is characterised by cultural plantings in several key streets, with native vegetation fringing Peppers Creek.

Sofala is the country's oldest surviving gold town, established when alluvial gold was discovered in 1851 and later quartz reef gold. The scenic village and surrounds are visited by tourists, recreational campers, artists and filmmakers. Whilst the village has cultural exotic vegetation, the showground features plantings of native trees and the surrounding area is characterised by riparian vegetation of the Turon River.

Hill End, once a small mining village, underwent a boom from 1871-1874 with many gold mines established and a large population settling. In 1967 it was declared an Historic Site. The village is now jointly managed by Council and the NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service. The exotic vegetation in the village gives way to remnant native vegetation on the outskirts.

Trunkey Creek is a small village close to the junction of the Abercrombie River and Grove Creek, surrounded by abandoned mine shafts and remains of quartz reef gold mines. It

features a popular camping reserve and playing field near the school with surrounding remnant bushland.

Perthville is a historic village proclaimed in 1855 on Queen Charlottes Vale Creek. Vale Road is known for its significant avenue of planted Elm trees as well as a historic church linked to Saint Mary MacKillop. The Brian Booth Recreation Reserve is named for the local born test cricketer.

Wattle Flat was a farming area which expanded in 1855 when gold was discovered in the area. The historic churches are surrounded by remnant native vegetation. The Wattle Flat Racecourse, golf course, oval and sports ground also contain remnant woodland. The Heritage Lands vegetation has been historically impacted by clearing and erosion during mining, and now has walking tracks and evidence of mining relics.

## 2.3 PROJECTED GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

The Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan (2018) forecasts the future population as 53,361 persons by 2036 (Bathurst Regional Council 2018). The Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2014 identifies urban growth as occurring primarily to the east within Laffing Waters and Kelso. Councils Urban Strategy (2007) identifies long term growth opportunities towards the west (Stewarts Mount), north of Eleven Mile Drive and to a smaller extent around Perthville.

In the east, the urban boundary can be extended to the 730 metre contour while protecting the rural vistas from the city. This contour is also the upper level at which town water can currently be supplied.

Residential development is likely to continue in in Kelso (North), Laffing Waters, Abercrombie, Llanarth, Eglinton, and Windradyne, with 'infill' development in Bathurst (Central) and West Bathurst. Other areas such as Kelso (South), Mitchell, Robin Hill, Mount Panorama, Raglan, South Bathurst, Gormans Hill, White Rock and the remainder rural areas are expected to have lesser growth in dwellings (Council Population and Household Forecasts 2011-2036, 2017).

## 2.4 CLIMATE

The mean rainfall varies from 572 millimetres (Bradwardine, Bureau of Meteorology (BoM), 2018) to 932 millimetres (Sunny Corner BoM, 2018). Temperatures vary from very warm to hot in summer, to cool to cold in winter in higher lands to the east and southeast. While parts of Bathurst Regional LGA are in a rain shadow, parts of the tableland have higher rainfall. The highest falls occur during the summer period (BoM, 2018).

The vegetation in the Bathurst Regional LGA also has to survive a wide variance in ambient temperature, with minimum temperatures plummeting to as low as minus 9 degrees Celsius and a terrestrial minimum to minus 15 degrees Celsius. Summer temperatures, although averaging in the mid to high twenties, can experience temperatures into the forties.

Frost is another factor which constrains plant growth and species suitability. They have been recorded in every month except February, with May to September recording from 10 to 20 frost days per month.

The climate of New South Wales is changing. Australia's climate has warmed by 0.9°C since 1910, which has been accompanied by a large increase in extreme temperatures. Average temperatures have been steadily rising since the 1960s. Changes in natural hazards are already being observed with heat waves, heavy precipitation and severe bushfire conditions becoming more frequent and more intense (OEH, 2016). The Central West and Orana are expected to experience warming of about 0.7°C in the near future (2020–2039). Temperatures are projected to increase to about 2.1°C in the far future (2060–2079), when spring and summer temperatures will increase by 2.5°C (OEH, 2014). The number of hot days per year with maximum temperatures above 35°C is projected to increase. The average number of cold nights is projected to decrease with 23 fewer cold nights per year (ranging from 17–28 nights across the individual models for the Central West and Orana).

In the Central West and Orana the majority of models agree that spring rainfall will decrease and autumn rainfall will increase in the near

future and the far future. An increase in summer rainfall is projected for the far future but changes in the near future are less uniform with drier conditions in the north and wetter conditions in the south.

Increases in severe fire weather are projected in summer and spring. Although these changes are relatively small in magnitude (3.5 additional days per year for the far future) they are projected in prescribed burning periods (spring) and the peak fire risk season (summer).

Climate change is emerging as a serious threat to native species and ecosystems and is expected to be an ongoing challenge to their effective conservation. Rising temperatures and sea levels, as well as climate-induced changes in fire regimes, water quality and ocean chemistry, will have wide-ranging impacts on biodiversity. Existing threats such as habitat loss, weeds, pest animals, fire, storm events and drought will also be intensified. Within the Bathurst Regional LGA there are potentially vulnerable ecosystems including high altitude and fragmented terrestrial ecosystems, and ecosystems in areas vulnerable to fire or with low freshwater availability.

## 2.5 LANDFORM AND LANDSCAPE

Most of the information relating to the landform and landscape of the Bathurst regional LGA was derived from the *Bathurst and Forbes 1:250,000 Map Sheets* (Chan, 2003), *Bathurst: A City in a Special Landscape* (Marshall, 2016) and *Descriptions for NSW (Mitchell) Landscapes Version 2 and 3.1* (Mitchell 2002, Eco Logical, 2008).

### 2.5.1 Landform

The Bathurst Regional LGA consists of two physical components, the Bathurst Basin and the surrounding tablelands, which are drained by the Fish, Campbells, Macquarie and Turon Rivers to the north and the Isabella and Abercrombie Rivers to the south.

The Bathurst Basin is a 20 km<sup>2</sup> floodplain at 635m AHD on the Macquarie River. It is surrounded by gently undulating hills and country of higher elevation, with four mountains over 1200m above sea level.

The Great Divide on the eastern edge of the Bathurst Regional LGA separates the coastal drainage to the east from the inland drainage to the west. The Canobolas Divide runs northwest across the Bathurst Regional LGA separating the Macquarie River system from the Darling, and in the southeast of the LGA the Lachlan separates from the Macquarie system, part of the paleodrainage system of the Lachlan Folds.

The Abercrombie Volcanic Province to the south comprised lava fields with multiple outlets that delivered molten basalt in vast flows down the ancient Macquarie River bed, filling their channels and capping sediments.

On the north-eastern border of Bathurst Regional LGA, the landform arises from the Sydney Basin and comprises moderately weathered rises and slightly weathered bedrock mesas that are remnants of a dissected and warped ancient land surface.

### 2.5.2 Mitchell Landscapes

The upper Macquarie Channels and Floodplains of Bathurst granite has general elevation of 260 to 420m, local relief 5 to 25m. Limited areas of Tertiary basalt occur with buried river gravels along the ridges generally parallel to the main stream. It features narrow floodplain benches with alluvial sands and gravels with minimal soil development. This gives rise to red gradational earths and texture-contrast soils on terraces

The Macquarie Valley Basalts are discontinuous flat-topped peaks and hillcrests on the upper margin of the Macquarie – Turon. It is a gorge landscape with tertiary flow basalts and underlying quartz sand and river gravel of a former Macquarie River. Its general elevation is 700 to 750m, local relief 30m with the subbasaltic sands commonly 200 to 250m above the present river. It gives rise to stony red-brown and yellow brown structured, friable loam.

The Macquarie – Turon Gorges are steep sided, deep gorge tracts with incised meanders of the Macquarie and Turon Rivers below extensive tablelands of the Ophir-Hargraves Plateau landscape. They are incised across the structural grain of north-south trending tightly folded Devonian dacite, crystal tuff, quartzite and slates. Their general elevation is 500 to 700m, local relief to 150m. They give rise to shallow stony soils on semi-stable scree slopes and yellow texture-contrast soils on lower angle slopes.

The Mount Horrible Plateau to the east and north is a dissected plateau with undulating hills and steep wooded ridges in folded Devonian conglomerates, sandstones, and mudstones. There is strong structural control of topography, steep slopes, general elevation of 750 to 1300m, local relief 250m. It gives rise to red gradational well-structured and red texture-contrast soils on crests. There are yellow earths on some sandstone, yellow texture contrast soils with bleached A2 horizons on lower slopes, dark clay loams and clays in broader creek lines. There is strong development of stone layers that may reflect the past climate.

The Rockley Plains feature low rolling hills on a plateau surface with Silurian and Ordovician slate, phyllites, felspathic sandstones and interbedded volcanics. Its general elevation is over 1000m, relief to 150m. Red and yellow texture-contrast soils often with prominent bleached A2 horizons.

The Upper Lachlan Channels feature the upper reaches of the Lachlan River passing through the central western tablelands to the floodplains on the western slopes. The stream pattern cuts across the geologic structure forming several narrow gorge sections with rocky walls and limited deposits of gravel alluvium.

## 2.6 GEOLOGY AND SOILS

The information on geology and soils of the Bathurst regional LGA was derived from the *Bathurst 1:250,000 Geological Sheet* (Raymond O.L. and Pogson D.J., et al, 1998), the *Soil Landscapes of the Bathurst 1:250,000 Sheet* (Kovac, Murphy and Lawrie 1990).

### 2.6.1 Geology

The Bathurst basin is a granite erosion basin caved out of a plateau that was raised during the formation of the Great Divide. Its dominant underlying geology is the Bathurst Granite with basalt occurring at Mount Panorama and Mount Stewart.

The valley floors along the Macquarie River through Bathurst City are characterised by moderately fertile alluvium.

To the north near Wattle Flat, Sofala Volcanics occur consisting of volcanic sandstone, conglomerate, breccia, siltstone, cherts, andesite, greywacke and tuff.

To the north west formations of the Hill End Trough feature parent geology of shale, schist, greywacke, conglomerate, slate, phyllite and siltstone.

The geology of the tablelands to the west are represented by volcanic and metamorphic slates, massive quartz sandstones, siltstones, lithic sandstones dissected by numerous north south fault lines.

The south is more complex geology with siltstones, sandstones, greywacke, shales and chert, basalt and granite intrusions and embedded volcanic and limestones. The geology features grey and black slate, feldspathic and quartz greywacke, conglomerate, rhyolite, tuff, limestone and shale.

Cave and karst areas include Abercrombie Caves, south of Trunkey Creek, and the Benglen Caves on the Jesse Limestone at Limekilns.

### 2.6.2 Soil Landscapes

#### a) Bathurst

##### **Non-Calcic Brown Soils**

These are the dominant soils of Bathurst and occur on slopes of undulating to rolling hills on the Bathurst Granite. Topsoils range from sandy loam to loam.

They have a moderate water holding capacity, are pH neutral, have moderate chemical fertility and have a moderate erosion hazard.

*Main soil constraints:* The topsoils are often weakly structured and are prone to hardsetting. Nitrogen, phosphorous and molybdenum are nutrients known to be deficient in these soils.

##### **Yellow Solodic Soils**

These soils are commonly found on lower slopes and in imperfectly to poorly drained depressions. Topsoils are mainly sandy loams to fine sandy loams, with some fine sandy clay loams to loams. The subsoils are light sandy clays to sandy clay loams. Gullies with depths often greater than three metres are associated with these soils. The pH of these soils ranges from neutral to alkaline.

*Main soil constraints:* The topsoils are prone to hardsetting, resist wetting when dry and the subsoils often restrict infiltration, resulting in poor drainage.

The erodibility of the subsoil is particularly high and is susceptible to all forms of water erosion.

The overall chemical fertility of the soils is low and deficient in nitrogen, phosphorous, molybdenum as well as calcium. Ameliorating with calcium in the form of gypsum or calcium carbonate will improve the physical structure of the soils. Avoiding the application of lime is necessary to prevent an increase in pH.

##### **Red Solodic Soils**

Red solodic soils are the dominant soil type on the upper and mid slopes of the Bathurst Plains to the east and north of Raglan and to the north of Perthville. They have a high water holding capacity and can range in pH from neutral to slightly alkaline.

The topsoils are mainly sandy loam with some loamy sands and loams. The subsoils range from sandy clay loams to heavy clay loams.

*Main soil constraints:* The topsoils are prone to hardsetting and have low chemical fertility, being particularly deficient in nitrogen and phosphorous.

#### b) Panorama

This soil landscape occurs at Mount Panorama and Mount Stewart and is dominated by the krasnozems soil type. In contrast to the Bathurst Granite underlying the other soil

landscapes in the Bathurst regional LGA, the Panorama soil landscape is underlain with basalt.

### **Krasnozems**

The krasnozems are well-drained soils, have a high water holding capacity and are moderately fertile. The soils have low erodibility, though the erosion hazard is moderate due to the degree of slope.

Topsoils are friable loams to clay loams with clay loam to light clay subsoils. The soils are moderately fertile and are acidic.

### **c) Macquarie**

The landform features of the Macquarie River include alluvial plains and terraces with local relief often less than 10 metres. Other elements include backplains, swamps, channel benches, relict stream channels, floodouts, ox-bow, levees and point bars.

### **Prairie Soils**

Prairie soils are the dominant soils on the alluvial plains of the Macquarie River. They have black, moderately well-structured loam to clay loam topsoils. The subsoils have alkaline light to medium clays. Water holding capacities are excellent.

Problems with drainage occur in Bathurst where natural levees cause a bank-up of water during floods.

### **d) Wattle Flat**

These occur on the undulating low hills near Wattle Flat and north-east of Sofala. Red podzolic soils in the upper to midslopes are the dominant soils.

### **Red Podzolic Soils**

The topsoil is a dark reddish brown to brown loam to loam fine sandy with weak structure and is slightly acid. The subsoil has a clear to sharp change to reddish brown medium clay with moderate to strong structure, dense peds, and is strongly acidic. They are well drained to moderately well drained and have moderate permeability. They have moderate fertility.

*Main soil constraints:* soils are hardsetting on the surface. They have known nutrient deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous.

They have a high structural degradation hazard with moderate to high topsoil erodibility and there is minor sheet erosion on cleared land.

### **e) Sofala**

This soil landscape comprises parts of the Turon River catchment near Sofala. Rolling low hills and hills occur. The Turon River is a slowly migrating, deeply incised channel. Red podzolic soils are dominant.

*Main soil constraints:* minor sheet erosion with some areas of severe sheet and gully erosion in the drainage lines.

### **f) Sunny Corner**

This soil landscape covers a large area around Sunny Corner, extending from Kirkconnell to the Mount Lambie area and Dark Corner in the north. It features undulating to rolling low hills, with red earths and yellow podzolic soils on sideslopes. Yellow earths occur in lower slopes, with yellow solodic / podzolic soils in drainage lines. Structured loams and small areas of lithosols occur on crests of higher areas. Red podzolic soils are found on upper slopes.

### **Red Earths**

The topsoil of brown to dark brown silt or fine sandy loam, or light sandy clay loam which is massive or has weak structure and is slightly acidic; overlying clays that are either strongly or moderately acidic. They have low fertility with known nutrient deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous. Soil salinity is low.

*Main soil constraints:* soils have a high structural degradation hazard with moderate erodibility and there is some sheet erosion if cleared.

### **g) Trunkey Creek**

The Trunkey Creek landscape comprises the rolling hills around Trunkey and extending south. Yellow podzolic soils and red podzolic soils are both common. Yellow podzolic soils occur on less well drained southern slopes, and red podzolic soils are common on the better-drained northern slopes. Profiles are typically stony with quartz-strewn surfaces

The yellow and red podzolic soils have low fertility with known nutrient deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous. The soils have a low salinity and are moderately to slightly acidic.

*Main soil constraints:* the podzolics have a high structural degradation hazard, high erosion hazard, and moderate gully erosion. Yellow soloths and solodic in the drainage depressions are strongly acidic, have low fertility with known nutrient deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous, moderate to high soil salinity, high erodibility, high erosion hazard, high structural hazards and prone to moderate to severe gullying.

#### h) Raglan

The Raglan landscape comprises the gently undulating to undulating rises on the Bathurst Plains. Red solodic soils are the dominant soils. Topsoils are reddish or dark brown sandy loam to loam with weak structure, and at 30cm there is a clear change to brown (sometimes bleached) sandy loam with weak structure, overlying clay subsoils. The soil pH is slightly acidic to weakly alkaline. Soil fertility is low with known deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous.

*Main soil constraints:* soils are hardsetting, with yellow solodics on lower slopes. The drainage depressions have poor drainage with topsoils and subsoils that have high erodibility, moderate salinity, and gully erosion of greater than three metres occurring.

#### i) Mookerawa

The Mookerawa landscape includes the rolling low hills to rolling hills from north and east of Bathurst, in the vicinity of Peel and Napoleon Reef, and across to Hill End and the Macquarie River.

The dominant soils are yellow soloths on lower slopes and in drainage depressions and red podzolic soils on crests and upper slopes. The topsoil of the yellow soloths is a dark brown, brown or dull yellowish brown sandy loam, through to loam to sandy loam with a weak structure. It is very strongly acidic to neutral.

*Main soil constraints:* severe gullying and tunnelling of the yellow soloths; yellow solodic

soils with alkaline soil reaction trends also occur. Red podzolics are subject to sheet erosion when cleared of native vegetation. They have mainly hardsetting soils. Drainage depressions and lower slopes have moderate to high soil salinity, with moderate to high erodibility of the topsoil and subsoil.

#### j) Mullion Creek

The Mullion Creek landscape includes the undulating low hills that occur north of Bathurst in the Peel and Napoleon Reef areas with red podzolic soils on higher crests and yellow soloths on lower slopes and in drainage lines.

Topsoils are dominated by dark reddish brown loam that are fine and sandy with a weak structure, overlying clays. The soil pH is moderately acidic.

*Main soil constraints:* the topsoil is susceptible to gully erosion on the crests with the lower slopes and drainage lines with moderate to severe gullying, dispersible soils that are difficult to revegetate. In the lower slopes and drainage depressions soil salinity is moderate to high and topsoil and subsoil have moderate to high erodibility, with moderate erodibility on the crests.

## 2.7 SALINITY AND HIGH WATER-TABLES

Before the land was cleared, native trees, shrubs and perennial grasses used much of the available moisture in the soil. Water not used in the wetter periods filtered into the groundwater system. With the loss of this vegetation, the amount of water recharging the groundwater system increased. The consequent rise in the watertable can mobilise salt stored at depth in the soil profile, at times concentrating them at the surface by evaporation.

The occurrence of dryland salinity is determined by a number of characteristics of the local catchment, namely the geology, the shape of the catchment including bedrock shape, climatic conditions, soil types, farming practices and vegetation cover (Salt Action n.d.).

The impact of dryland salinity includes reduced plant vigour, a change of vegetation species, death of non-salt tolerant native plants and crops and the development of bare patches or salt scalds. Urban salinity can also affect vegetation, damage buildings, roads, bridges, pipe systems and other infrastructure.

Management of vegetation to control groundwater recharge across the whole catchment and throughout the year generally provides the main practical method for controlling dryland salinity (Salt Action n.d.).

Urban salinity impacts are evident throughout the urban area of Bathurst City, with a strong concentration within the central business district area. Damage to brickwork, walls, foundations and other infrastructure is readily visible (NSW Department of Environment Climate Change and Water 2011).

Rural hydrogeological landscapes within the Bathurst Regional LGA that have been identified with a very high salinity hazard include Sallys Flat, Trunkey, Triangle Creek, Oberon and Gilmandyke. High Hazard landscapes include Glanmire, Oberon Basalt, Macquarie Alluvium, The Lagoon, and Ben Chifley (NSW Department of Environment Climate Change and Water 2011).

A salinity audit of the upland catchments of the NSW Murray-Darling Basin (Department of Environment and Climate Change, 2009) defined current status and future trends in dryland salinity.

Table 1 Land area salinized for each valley (DECC)

Valley	Salt outbreaks (ha)
Border Rivers	158
Gwydir	1,575
Namoi	1,326
Lachlan	22,153
Macquarie	18,599
Murrumbidgee	18,222
Murray	379

Land area salinized for each valley has been summarised in Table 2, which indicates that the Macquarie Valley has the second highest area of salt outbreaks.

Table 2 Area of salt outbreaks in subcatchments

Subcatchment	Salt outbreaks (ha)	% area of salt outbreaks
Macquarie residual 4	2263	1.49
Macquarie residual 7	3368	1.19
Macquarie residual 3	3190	1.02
Crudine River at Turon River junction	275	0.79
Green Valley Creek at Hill End	57	0.49
Queen Charlottes Creek at Georges Plains	54	0.27
Abercrombie River at Abercrombie	503	0.19
Macquarie residual 1	153	0.15
Macquarie Residual 2	85	0.08
Winburndale Rivulet at Howards Bridge	60	0.08
Fish River at Tarana	28	0.05
Turon River at Sofala	24	0.03

Table 3 is an excerpt of salt outbreak mapping ranked by subcatchments, showing the highest ranked areas within the Macquarie valley.

Salt export and stream salinity concentrations were found to be medium to high at Crudine River, with medium salt export and medium to high at Campbells River, medium salt export and stream salinity at Turon River and Winburndale Rivulet. Queen Charlotte Creek had low to medium salt export and medium stream salinity, while low to medium salt export and stream salinity was found at Abercrombie River. Low to medium salt export and low

stream salinity was found at Fish River, Turon River at Sofala, Winburndale Rivulet, Fish River at Tarana, and both low salt export and low stream salinity at Abercrombie River, Abercrombie.

DECC (2009) found a general pattern of increasing salinity trends in the Macquarie catchments.

*Table 3 Predicted increase in salinity (DECC, 2009)*

<i><b>Predicted Increase in Salt Loads</b></i>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2050</b>	<b>2100</b>
<i>Border Rivers</i>	0.62	1.131	1.85
<i>Gwydir</i>	4.39	6.46	8..62
<i>Namoi Peel</i>	1.46	2.22	3.43
<i>Macquarie</i>	2.33	2.88	3.50
<i>Lachlan</i>	1.11	1.81	2.79
<i>Murrumbidgee</i>	0.32	0.53	0.85

A salinity hazard mapping project based on hydrogeological landscapes, was completed in 2010-11 by the NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH, 2011). It mapped the occurrence, extent and susceptibility of salinity processes and impacts in the Bathurst Regional LGA including rural landscapes, the urban area and in the wider Chifley Dam catchment. This data is used for determining appropriate salinity prevention and management actions in the various landscape types identified.

### 3 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN PROCESS

---

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The VMP focuses on land owned and controlled by Council and also covers areas outside these bounds due to the interaction of natural process beyond property boundaries. Therefore vegetation management becomes a collaboration between many stakeholders within and neighbouring the Bathurst Regional LGA.

The process involved in developing the VMP used generic principles of extensive community consultation, reviewing relevant literature and undertaking on-ground assessments.

This section outlines these procedures.

#### 3.2 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

The fundamental principles guiding the direction of the VMP are:

- The VMP has to be adaptive, relevant, effective, achievable and targeted to allow for an implementation process and its long-term applicability;
- The objectives, strategies and recommendations of the VMP will be consistent with the regulatory frameworks that guide all aspects of planning and vegetation and natural resource management in the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Include extensive consultation with Council, relevant government agencies, non-government organisations, key stakeholders and the community;
- The VMP complies with the principles of Ecologically Sustainable Development to ensure the effective integration of economic and environmental considerations in decision-making processes. The ecologically sustainable development principles relate to the VMP on levels of:

- Prevention of environmental degradation;
- Maintenance or enhancement of the health, diversity and productivity of the environment for future generations;
- Conservation of biodiversity;
- Environmental factors should be included in the valuation of assets and services;
- The VMP is to recognise the bio-physical, social and cultural constraints on, and opportunities for vegetation management in the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- For strategic vegetation management and planning, the VMP recognises vegetation and other natural resource issues beyond land owned and controlled by Council; and
- The VMP will recognise and incorporate, where necessary, relevant outcomes identified during the literature review.

#### 3.3 PLAN PROCESS

The process of developing and implementing the updated VMP is described below.

##### 3.3.1 Planning Controls

There are a number of regulatory controls, relevant legislation, strategies and policies that govern and guide the direction of the VMP. These are addressed in Section 4.

##### 3.3.2 Literature Review

A literature review for the update of the VMP included documents relating to the cultural, historical and environment aspects of the Bathurst Regional LGA. Relevant objectives, issues or recommendations derived from each document were identified and used to develop or update management objectives, strategies and recommendations.

The issues and recommendations were fundamental in developing the new VMP as they represent community attitudes and concerns, are the result of previous technical

studies, and identify constraints and opportunities for vegetation management.

### 3.3.3 Community Consultation

Community consultation has been an integral part in the development of the updated VMP from the onset to the final stages.

The consultation included government agencies, key stakeholders, community groups, and non-government organisations. The consultation process has given a collective response to the vegetation status in Bathurst Regional LGA and has been fundamental in developing a common vision and in determining values, issues, targets and directions for management. Further details on the consultation process are outlined in Appendix A.

### 3.3.4 Development of Strategies and Recommendations

The update of the VMP followed the process for development of strategies and recommendations used with the development of the original plan. The starting point was from the principles that were to guide the Plan as well as planning initiatives and community input. From that standpoint, visions, values, and issues and threats were identified to assist with the setting of management objectives.

The management objectives are grouped into a number of management categories, covering significant natural landscapes, native remnant vegetation, waterways, the streetscape, parks and public reserves, gateways and the floodplains and wetlands.

To meet the objectives, a number of strategies and recommendations were developed with appropriate community, stakeholder and government agency consultation.

Actions were given an 'importance' ranking from 1 to 4, with 1 being the highest. This endeavours to support the long-term goal of managing the Bathurst Region's vegetation resource well into the future, and to manage the strategies within the constraints of available funds and other resources. Actions

have been ranked with consideration given to a number of criteria, such as:

- Risk of threat (i.e. implementation needs to be undertaken on the basis that if works do not proceed in the short-term, then undesirable outcomes may result, costs may escalate at a later date, public safety is at risk or opportunities may be lost);
- Benefit to cost ratio;
- Value of outcome;
- Community sentiment; and
- Conservation/heritage value (the greater the value the greater the importance).

In all, the expanded Plan encompasses a set of objectives, strategies and recommendations that provides direction for vegetation management within Bathurst Regional LGA.

### 3.3.5 Plan Implementation

To date, significant achievements have been made based on the original VMP. These are recognised and documented in Appendix B.

The VMP has been and will continue to be implemented through the adoption of guidelines and recommendations contained in the Plan.

Some of the identified strategies within the VMP may become projects that require further development which is beyond the scope of this VMP. When these new projects are formulated they are to also consider best practice guidelines at the time. Council and relevant organisations will prepare additional management plans or implementation plans to detail actions before projects commence. In these instances, the VMP still underpins and provides the basis and direction for vegetation management in the Bathurst Regional LGA.

Where required on specific projects, further consultation will occur with relevant stakeholders such as the Office of Environment and Heritage and the Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group.

Implementing the VMP is dynamic, with a periodic monitoring and review process in place to ensure the Plan has relevance in the

**25 of 248**

**S\_DES\_2\_3**

future. More detail on this process is given in  
Section 13

## 4 REGULATION, COMPLIANCE AND PLANNING PRINCIPLES

### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

The Plan, for successful implementation, has to be consistent with existing Commonwealth, State and local statutory and policy framework. This section outlines the relevant legislation and planning policies governing the VMP.

It is to be noted that the list of planning initiatives is not comprehensive and many of the plans, policies, strategies and legislation have specific life-spans or change over time.

### 4.2 LOCAL COUNCIL RESPONSIBILITIES

Council plays an important and integral role in natural resource management within its LGA.

#### 4.2.1 Local Government Act 1993

Council's responsibilities for natural resource management are clearly defined in Section 8 of the *Local Government Act 1993* (LG Act) to properly manage, develop, protect, restore, enhance and conserve the environment of the area for which it is responsible.

Through Section 36 of the LG Act Council is required to prepare plans of management for community land. Both the Act and Regulations require Council to manage vegetation within these lands according to legislated objectives.

Likewise through the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act), Council's responsibilities are further reinforced with the following objectives:

- To encourage the proper management, development and conservation of natural and man-made resources; and
- To encourage the protection of the environment, including the protection and conservation of native animals and plants, including threatened species,

populations and ecological communities, and their habitats.

Council, under the EP&A Act and through the LEP and Development Control Plans and Local Policies, plays an important role as the consent authority for development. Council is responsible for assessing and determining development proposals having regard to relevant legislation and the impacts development may have upon natural resources.

The VMP will assist Council in its charter and responsibilities relating to the environment by providing a source of information that will allow strategies and policies to be adopted so that balanced decisions can be made in relation to vegetation management.

#### 4.2.2 Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 and Regulation 2017

Council is the consent authority for development approvals under Part 4 of the EP&A Act 1979. This applies to the VMP where development affects land under Council's care, control and management with native vegetation present. Under Part 7 of the *Biodiversity Conservation Regulation* (BC Regulation) 2017 a development that triggers the Biodiversity Offset Scheme (BOS) threshold requires Biodiversity Assessment Method (BAM) where:

- It is likely to significantly affect threatened species, ecological communities or their habitats according to the Assessment of Significance in section 7.3 of the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* (BC Act); or
- Biodiversity impacts exceed the threshold (map or area)
  - Area trigger – specifies the maximum area of proposed clearing at which the offset scheme applies (Table 4); and/or
  - Map trigger - development that occurs in areas containing sensitive biodiversity values mapped on the Biodiversity Values Map.

*Table 4: Trigger clearing sizes for landholdings under Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017*

<i>Minimum Lot Size of Property</i>	<i>Area of Vegetation Clearing</i>
<i>≤ 1hectare</i>	0.25 hectares
<i>1ha - ≤ 40 hectares</i>	0.5 hectares
<i>40 – 999 hectares</i>	1.0 hectare
<i>≥ 1,000 hectares</i>	2 hectares

For a local development where the BOS and BAM is triggered, a Biodiversity Development Assessment Report (BDAR) is submitted with the development application (DA). If Council considers that there is Serious and Irreversible Impact on biodiversity values under Section 6.5 of the BC Act that would remain on biodiversity values after the measures proposed to be taken to avoid or minimise the impact of the proposed clearing, then Council must refuse the DA.

All State Significant Development and State Significant Infrastructure on Council land require a Biodiversity Development Assessment Report (BDAR) unless the proposed development activity is unlikely to have a 'significant impact' on any Threatened species, Threatened Populations or Endangered Ecological Communities listed under the BC Act or the Commonwealth *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act).

Under a Part 5 approval for activities on Council land, authorities undertake a Review of Environmental Factors and can choose to undertake an assessment of significance or a BOS.

If development consent is not required for clearing of native vegetation, there are two approval pathways for clearing:

- If land is in an urban area or certain zones defined under the Vegetation State Environmental Planning Policy (SEPP), and clearing exceeds the BOS threshold, it requires approval by the Native Vegetation Panel (NVP) or a Council as

its delegate under the Vegetation SEPP using a BAM assessment. As well as considerations set out in the Local Land Services Act 2013 (LLS Act), the NVP or Council delegate considers any biodiversity, heritage or amenity considerations set out in an applicable DCP;

- If land is mapped in by the Native Vegetation Regulatory Map under the LLS Act, clearing requires a BAM assessment and approval by the Native Vegetation Panel (NVP) established under the LLS Act; this clearing is usually associated with extensive agriculture, which can be carried out without development consent in all rural use zones. The NVP must impose a biodiversity offset as part of any approval issued for the clearing of land identified by the Native Vegetation Regulatory Map. The NVP will not delegate its functions to Councils in relation to approvals for clearing of vegetation on land identified on the Native Vegetation Regulatory Map;
- In some cases there may be statutory exemption to the proposed clearing or clearing may be allowed under a clearing Code made under the LLS Act; and
- Clearing below the BAM threshold that does not require development consent is regulated by local councils under the DCP that applies to the relevant land.

Council may enter into private land conservation agreements including biodiversity stewardship agreements, conservation agreements and wildlife refuge agreements under Part 5 of the BC Regulation 2017. This is described more fully in Section 13 of the VMP. Part 6 of the BC Regulation sets out a number of rules including additional biodiversity impacts to which offsets apply, rules for the biodiversity offsets scheme, the content of assessment reports (for development, certification and stewardship sites), credits. Part 8 outlines the biodiversity certification of land.

#### **4.2.3 Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2014**

Within the Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 there are a number of aims objectives that protect or enhance vegetation in the LGA. These are:

### 1.2 Aims of Plan

(2)(d) to identify, protect, enhance and manage areas of high biodiversity conservation value as a means to:

(i) preserve and improve the ecosystem services they provide, and

(ii) protect the region's significant vegetation and scenic quality, and

(iii) respond to and plan for climate change by identifying and protecting habitat corridors and links through the local government area,

(2)(l) to protect and enhance the region's landscapes, views, vistas and open spaces.

### Land Use Table

#### Zone RU1 Primary Production

##### Objectives of Zone

- To maintain the rural and scenic character of the land; and
- To provide for a range of compatible land uses that are in keeping with the rural character of the locality, do not unnecessarily convert rural land resources to non-agricultural land uses, minimise impacts on the environmental qualities of the land and avoid land use conflicts.

#### Zone RU2 Rural Landscape

##### Objectives of Zone

- To maintain the rural landscape character of the land.

#### Zone E2 Environmental Conservation

##### Objectives of Zone

- To protect, manage and restore areas of high ecological, scientific, cultural or aesthetic values.

#### Zone E4 Environmental Living

##### Objectives of Zone

- To provide for low-impact residential development in areas with special ecological, scientific or aesthetic values.

### 3.3 Environmentally sensitive areas excluded

(1) Exempt or complying development must not be carried out on any environmentally sensitive area for exempt or complying development.

### 5.10 Heritage conservation

#### Objective

(a) to conserve the environmental heritage of Bathurst Regional local government area.

### 4.2.4 Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan (DCP) 2014

The Bathurst Regional DCP 2014 contains detailed planning and design guidelines for new development.

The DCP Landscaping and Greening Chapter has the strategic objectives to:

- a) protect, enhance and adequately manage areas of high terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity conservation value.
- b) promote the restoration of lost biodiversity.
- c) plan for the protection and enhancement of the Sawpit Creek and Raglan Creek corridors by requiring their rehabilitation and enhancement.

The DCP contains controls that relate to the preservation of trees that occur within Heritage Conservation Areas, relating to Clause 5.10 Heritage Conservation (note that Clause 5.9 Preservation of trees or vegetation has been repealed).

The DCP contains objectives and controls for Landscape Plans to be prepared with the following objectives:

- a) To improve the visual amenity and to ensure that developments do not dominate their surroundings.
- b) To provide an environment which enhances the streetscape and the surrounding neighbourhood.
- c) To provide an attractive outdoor living area.
- d) To provide landscaped buffers to reduce the potential for conflict between land uses.

The DCP contains design principles for landscaping for different types of development. That are to be observed in addition to the requirements of the VMP.

A Landscape Plan must be prepared for the following types of development:

- i) Residential Units, involving more than 10 dwellings.
- ii) Business Development for sites which adjoin a major road or highway.
- iii) Industrial Development for sites which adjoin a major road or highway.
- iv) Subdivision of land which incorporates any of the following land management areas: Agricultural Interface Areas, Land Use buffers, Major Road buffers, Open space, Environmental Protection Areas, Outer riparian corridor, Top of Raglan Creek bank and Vegetation Screens as identified on any relevant DCP map.
- v) Subdivision of land which creates or adjoins an arterial or sub-arterial road for which direct access to private properties will not be granted.
- vi) Subdivision of land which adjoins or encloses a designated waterway or water body.
- vii) Subdivision of land which may impact upon the natural movements of protected or threatened flora and fauna species in the area.
- viii) Any other development that in the opinion of Council requires specific ongoing monitoring of landscape maintenance.

The DCP contains controls relating to the provision of street trees with one of the relevant objectives being to:

- A) Improve the visual quality and amenity of new subdivisions.

#### 4.2.5 Codes and Contributions Plan

Council also has a Landscaping Code outlining requirements for new landscaping to be provided to certain developments. In addition to this code, Council imposes conditions on new subdivision consents for monetary contributions for new street trees.

#### 4.2.6 State Environmental Planning Policy 44 - Koala Habitat Protection

Bathurst Regional LGA is listed in Schedule 1 of the *State Environmental Planning Policy (SEPP) No. 44 – “Koala Habitat Protection”* and is within the known geographic distribution of koalas in NSW.

This requires the investigation of whether the vegetation forms potential koala habitat, and if so, whether it is core koala habitat when undertaking a development or activity or planning proposal (rezoning).

Council may also prepare a Comprehensive Koala Plan of Management for the Bathurst Regional LGA.

#### 4.2.7 Central Tablelands Local Strategic Plan 2016-2021

Local Land Services (LLS) was established to provide primary production advice, biosecurity, natural resource management and emergency management. The Central Tablelands LLS covers the Bathurst Region and other LGAs. It prepared the Central Tablelands Local Strategic Plan 2016-2021 (LLS 2016) which operates under the State Strategic Plan.

Regional priority issues include themes of:

- Community adaptive capacity;
- Aboriginal cultural heritage;
- Agricultural viability;
- Native vegetation;
- Threatened species; and
- Waterways, swamps and groundwater.

Relevant regional strategies for the VMP are:

- S2.2 Improvements in soil health, biodiversity, vegetation and water quality across the landscape;
- S2.3 Weeds and pest animal impact minimised; and
- S3.3 Weeds and pest animal impact reduced.

The Central Tablelands Local Strategic Plan links the local contribution to state-wide goals and strategies that have been designed to

deliver the vision of the LLS, with the most relevant to the VMP being Goal 3.

**Goal 3: Healthy, diverse and connected natural environments.** Investment priorities to address regional issues and thresholds under Goal 3 are:

- **Native Vegetation** – Vegetation removal, fragmentation, total grazing pressures, changes to natural fire regimes, clearing, invasive species, farming and fertiliser use, and hydrological regime changes. Thresholds are Native vegetation extent maintained above 30%, vegetation connectivity – 10ha patch every 1.5km and paddock tree spacing < 100m;
- **Threatened Species** – Habitat loss or degradation-disconnection, predation, competition from pest species. Threshold are reduction in key threatening process (fire regime, fragmentation, habitat clearing, pest plant and animals); and
- **Waterways, Swamps and Groundwater** – Riverine/wetland vegetation condition, bed and bank stability/disturbance, soil condition, point source pollution, flow regime changes, loss of terrestrial and aquatic habitat, invasive species, sediment and nutrient/pollution input, saline soils. Thresholds are water quality within ANZECC guidelines, Groundcover >75% (75% water erosion threshold; 50% wind erosion threshold), No. of instances of land being used within capability.

Under Goal 3 the identified regional priorities driving regional actions are:

- Pr3.1 Landscape connectivity and habitat fragmentation;
- Pr3.2 Extent and condition of threatened species and habitat that supports the viability of threatened species;
- Pr3.3 Water quality and flow regime management – sediment, nutrient;
- Pr3.4 Aquatic and terrestrial ecosystem interactions – priority reaches;
- Pr3.5 Soil health management and erosion prevention;
- Pr3.6 Impacts of landuse on natural systems – groundcover, vegetation;
- Pr3.7 Pest animal and weed impacts on natural ecosystems;

- Pr3.8 Landuse practices driven by landscape characteristics and capabilities; and
- Pr3.9 Community awareness of, and involvement in, the management of key threatening processes.

#### 4.2.8 Central West and Orana Regional Plan 2036

The Central West and Orana Regional Plan 2036 was prepared by the Department of Planning and Environment in 2017 to promote economic development whilst recognising the natural environment. Goal 2 of this document is for 'A stronger, healthier environment and diverse heritage' which includes key directions and detailed actions that are relevant to the VMP:

- Direction 13: to protect and manage environmental assets;
- Direction 14: manage and conserve water resources for the environment;
- Direction 15: increase resilience to natural hazards and climate change;
- Direction 16: respect and protect Aboriginal heritage assets; and
- Direction 17: conserve and adaptively re-use heritage assets.

## 5 PART B: VEGETATION THEMES AND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES

---

### 5.1 VISION STATEMENT

Bathurst Regional LGA's reputation as a pleasant and prosperous place to live and do business is enhanced by its community's recognition as a place of excellence in vegetation management.

Through active and collaborative Council leadership in high quality vegetation management, the region will retain the character of its heritage core and villages, its rural setting and outlook, as well as providing for pleasant and sheltered suburbs. The streetscapes, parks, gardens and recreational areas will be reflective of a well-treed city and rural villages with the vegetation functioning to enhance the microclimate and visual appeal. Approaches to the city and key villages will be marked by distinctive gateway vegetation themes.

Substantial areas of native woodlands on the hills throughout the region will be supported by healthy ecological processes and retain a varied and valued sample of native fauna. They will be linked to the Macquarie, Fish, Campbell, Turon and Abercrombie Rivers and their tributaries by a web of corridors based on streamlines, cycleways and roadsides and other corridors. The Macquarie River will be a focus of community pride in a setting provided for by the restoration of the native riparian vegetation, as well as providing park and garden amenity needs of the community in selected parks. The other river reaches throughout the region will be rehabilitated and enjoyed for their aesthetic and riparian values where Council is the land manager.

### 5.2 VEGETATION THEMES AND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES

Vegetation themes paint a broad descriptive picture of the types of vegetation to be represented in a given area, while management categories target a key number of physical land areas for strategic management.

In developing planting themes, it was observed that the Bathurst Regional LGA has a varying landscape moulded from natural features, past Aboriginal fire regimes, and other significant elements developed and evolved since European settlement. In combination with these factors, the region presents an overall rural identity with a strong cultural heritage foundation. Within its unique identity there lie areas of specific character, each being integral to the landscape. These areas have 'signature' characteristics enabling them to be put into certain themes.

The value of themes is to create a sense of unity, harmony, character and a sense of transition from one landscape to another. Themes also retain and protect cultural, heritage and environment values. The designated themes for the VMP are listed below:

- Heritage Conservation Area;
- Endemic Native Vegetation;
- Native Vegetation;
- Exotic/Native Mix;
- Natives Dominant;
- Exotics Dominant;
- Waterways; and
- Floodplains and Wetlands.

Management categories are key areas differentiated by land use or function that require specific consideration and management. The purpose of vegetation categories is to provide detailed management procedures on how best to care for, maintain and enhance the vegetation type that exists within any particular area.

In addition to the management procedures, each vegetation category identifies key

strategies and recommended actions as examples on how best to fulfil the overall goals of the VMP.

The designated management categories for the VMP are listed below:

- Significant Natural Landscapes (Section 6);
- Native Remnant Vegetation (Section 7);
- Waterways (Section 8);
- Streetscapes (Section 9);
- Parks and Public Reserves (Section 10);
- Gateways (Section 11); and
- Floodplains and Wetlands (Section 12).

## 5.3 THEME CONSIDERATIONS

Areas were classified into themes according to a set of criteria based on visual amenity, views, existing natural and built environment, site analysis, land use, culture and heritage, planning provisions, biophysical constraints, social expectations and environmental and ecological aspects. Specific points considered when making the determination are given below:

- The need to protect the landscape value of the ridges and prominent hills around the land systems of the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- The interface between the urban, village and rural landscapes;
- The visual appeal of Bathurst City as it is approached from the major access roads;
- The rural setting and aesthetic appeal of the historic villages throughout the region;
- Preservation of rural vistas viewed from within the City;
- Protect and promote the scenic value, views and vistas within the rural landscapes;
- The character of the existing natural and built environment based on the vegetation type, style of buildings, road layout and land use, etc;
- Slope, topography, solar access and the living environment;
- Land use zones;

- Floodplains and flood regimes, natural wetlands, soil types, drainage;
- Cultural heritage;
- Water quality and landscape protection through watercourse and vegetation management; and
- Habitat protection.

### MAP REFERENCE

Map A — Vegetation Themes

## 5.4 THEME TYPES

### 5.4.1 Heritage Conservation Areas

#### a) Characteristics

The vegetation in the Heritage Conservation Areas (HCAs) complements the cultural history of the area and is of an era that typifies early settlement in the Bathurst Regional LGA. It is essentially exotic with autumn colours being a feature in the valley bound city, most notably in the main streets of Bathurst and the historic villages of Rockley, Perthville and Hill End.

#### b) Theme Areas

This theme covers the HCAs of the Bathurst Regional LGA as indicated in Map A, and includes the Bathurst/West Bathurst Conservation Area, Kelso and the villages of Rockley, Perthville, Hill End, Sofala, Peel, and Wattle Flat, as these are listed under Schedule 5 of the Bathurst Regional LEP 2014. Hill End is also listed under the NSW Heritage Act and as a Historic Site being managed under the National Parks and Wildlife Act. It also covers the memorial gateway planting at Tarana.

The Bathurst HCA encompasses all of the CBD and extends in the north to include the Bathurst Base Hospital, to the west bordering the Agricultural Research Station and Charles Sturt University, the south-west including St Stanislaus College then borders the railway line to the Macquarie River. The HCA runs along the Great Western Highway to Kelso and loops back to include the river up to the Hereford Street Bridge. The streets in the HCA conform to the grid pattern laid out by James Byrne Richards.

Evans Plains HCA occurs around Stewart Street, the once main-street, and includes a number of significant listed items from the 19th century fronting the historic section of unsealed road.

Hill End HCA covers the majority of the village, a place of national cultural significance, set along a gold bearing quartz seam within the tablelands landscape of rolling hills. The HCA features buildings, relics and landscape elements from the 1870s goldrush era.

The Kelso Heritage HCA covers the historically significant area of Lee and Gilmour Streets and part of Sydney Road and features 19th century buildings that were part of Bathurst's first free settlement in the era of prosperity of gold rushes and pastoralism.

Peel Village HCA covers the older part of Peel bounded in the north by Clear Creek, in the west by Church Street and includes Dempsey and part of East Street. The HCA protects the area that saw gold rushes of both the 1850's and the 1870's.

Perthville Village HCA covers the area of Bathurst, Perth, Bridge and Rockley Streets and includes significant blue stone buildings, and the historic bridge. It also covers the Vale Road avenue of Elm trees.

Rockley Village HCA protects the 19th century village near Peppers and Sewells Creeks, in the area bounded by Church Street to Burruga Road, Long, Market and East Streets. The picturesque village features many large mature Elm trees in the park and Hill Street that complement the heritage buildings. The village is listed by the National Trust as one of the oldest settlements west of the Blue Mountains.

Sofala Village HCA protects the significant and historically important village on the riverbank in the floor of a steep sided valley. It extends east and west of the village covering the riparian vegetation of the Turon River and features an informal layout of narrow roads without kerbs and buildings reminiscent of the mid-Victorian period. The village was the centre of a major NSW goldfield in the 1850s and early 1860s.

Trunkey Creek HCA covers the small distinctive historic village of settlers cottages located along the Trunkey Creek valley

bounded by Arthur, Lowe, Church and Lloyd Streets.

Wattle Flat HCA covers part of Sofala Road near Limekilns and Thompsons Roads near the Wattle Flat Heritage Lands. The HCA protects an important village where gold was discovered in 1851. Named for its wattle trees, it accommodated thousands of people, and still features remnant mines with very deep shafts.

## 5.4.2 Endemic Native Vegetation

### a) Characteristics

The predominant vegetation type is the endemic native vegetation, whether in the upper storey, shrub layer or groundcover layer. Mostly the upper storey layer would be characterised by Box Gum Woodlands. A dominance of groundcover species may occur in drainage lines, wetlands or grassy plains.

Native trees, shrubs, grasses and groundcovers, particularly those endemic to the area are recommended to be planted in this theme type, with undesirable plant species avoided (Refer Appendix D Species Lists).

### b) Theme Areas

This theme covers areas where there is existing remnant vegetation such as around Mount Panorama, Boundary Road Reserve and Brooke Moore Reserve. It also covers areas of remnant vegetation around parts of villages of Peel and Wattle Flat, as well as Napoleon Reef, Meadow Flat and Yetholme. It is to be the representative theme type along rural road reserves as detailed within the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan.

Rural areas are also typified by this vegetation theme with large areas of native vegetation on the steeper slopes.

## 5.4.3 Native Vegetation

### Characteristics

The predominant vegetation type in this theme area is native. Stands of remnant vegetation may or may not already be in existence, though often it has been highly disturbed and

needs revegetating. The species composition and formation of the vegetation in these theme areas are not necessarily representative of the surrounding bushland and may be covered with an array of species ranging from grasses to trees.

### Theme Areas

These native vegetation theme areas often provide vital links between stands of remnant vegetation. It also becomes the theme type where remnants occur within the urban landscape.

The theme has also been allocated to open space areas such as drainage reserves where the sole function is drainage. With the planting of native species, these drainage areas can also function as wildlife refuges.

## 5.4.4 Exotic/Native Mix

### Characteristics

The vegetation has a blend of natives and exotics which may already be in existence in home gardens, the streetscape, parks and open space areas. The native vegetation in some instances are remnants of the Box-Gum Woodlands. The exotics include a wide spectrum of ornamental deciduous and evergreen trees, shrubs and groundcover species.

The ratio of exotics to natives is variable, and the streetscapes, home gardens and parks tend to be informal in layout.

### Theme Areas

The theme has also been set in areas with large allotments such as in rural subdivisions, commercial and industrial estates and at the interface of the urban and rural landscapes.

The theme has also been designated to areas not fully developed, or to be developed with the aim of preserving the visual quality of the prominent ridges and hills surrounding Bathurst. It is also relevant to create an appropriate edge between the urban and rural environment in areas such as Eglinton, Kelso North, Windradyne, Laffing Waters, Abercrombie and Llanarth.

The theme may also be applied to Yetholme where there is a mix of exotic vegetation within the more settled parts of the village, blending into remnant native vegetation on the outskirts of the locality.

## 5.4.5 Natives Dominant

### Characteristics

This theme is similar to the exotic/native mix, though has a pronounced dominance of native species.

### Theme Areas

To the west of the City the theme occurs on the ridgelines around Cherry Tree Hill, White Gate, Wentworth Estate, Boundary Road and the Golf Course. The theme capitalises on the presence of native remnants and the purpose of providing a vital link between the key area of remnant vegetation on Mount Panorama to the Macquarie River along Sawpit Creek and its catchment.

These areas have also been designated in this theme category because of their visual prominence. Native plantings would provide the necessary unity along the ridgeline, providing a solid backdrop to the City's exotic landscape.

Other areas classified in this theme category are Raglan village, rural residential development at White Rock Road, Robin Hill and the industrial estates of Kelso on the O'Connell Road. Native vegetation should be the dominant vegetation type in Raglan, mostly in areas of open space and along roadsides, where solar access is not a requirement.

A predominance of natives in all the theme areas help to create an appropriate transition between the rural and urban environments that are not hard edged.

The use of natives in the streetscape and open space areas also contribute to water minimisation by avoiding trees with high water requirements and setting the theme for the use of natives in home gardens.

### 5.4.6 Exotics Dominant

#### Characteristics

This theme is characterised by exotic species as a vegetation type or mixed to a lesser degree with natives.

#### Theme Areas

These theme areas are located where view appreciation and solar access requires deciduous trees. This particular theme is also more suited to the new residential subdivision areas where the house assumes a large portion of the allotment, gardens are high maintenance and predominately comprise exotic species, remnant vegetation is scarce or absent and the nature strip is incorporated into the front garden.

This theme type also occurs in the older parts of Bathurst, though are not part of the HCA.

Most of the main entrances into Bathurst have been planted with exotic species. The exotic theme will be maintained along the gateways to accent the urban environment.

### 5.4.7 Waterways

#### Characteristics

The function of this theme category distinguishes it more so than the characteristics of the vegetation. Many of the regions waterways currently exist in a highly disturbed state in Bathurst City and the older villages, through to less disturbed condition in rural areas. Other creeks exhibit significant erosion.

The waterways where Council has care, control and management over some reaches include the Macquarie River, the Turon River and tributaries, as well as tributary creeks of the Abercrombie River, Campbell River, and the Winburndale River. However, the Council-managed reaches contribute to a very small proportion of these waterways, with most in private or Crown ownership.

These waterways are to be vegetated with native trees and shrubs and free of the most significant environmental weeds such as Willows, Poplars, Blackberries and other

garden escapes. In-channel and bank vegetation is to include aquatic and semi-aquatic species that provide favourable habitat features to fauna species. This includes tributary creeks where Council manages large portions of land including Jordan Creek, Hawthornden Creek and Sawpit Creek.

Groundcover vegetation is to be a mix of native and exotic grasses and forbs. Whilst native species are preferred, in reality achieving a high proportion of native species in the groundcover layer may be unrealistic.

For creeks and unnamed flow lines, the existing vegetation may comprise remnant eucalypt woodlands, Willows, priority weeds such as Blackberry and African Boxthorn, or may be completely absent of overstorey vegetation.

The desired vegetation characteristic in these areas would be endemic eucalypts in a woodland formation, scattered understorey species such as wattles and native groundcover species. Casuarina Gallery Forest is the desired vegetation community in some of these waterways including the Macquarie River, Turon River and Winburndale Rivulet.

#### Theme Areas

This theme type covers the Macquarie River, named and unnamed creeks, major flow lines and drainage reserves in Bathurst.

This theme type also applies to parts of the Turon River at Sofala and Coles Bridge, Peppers Creek Rockley, Grove Creek Trunkey, Mulgunnia Creek, Trunkey Creek, Oaky Creek Wattle Flat, Saint Anthonys Creek Napoleon Reef and Queen Charlottes Creek Perthville.

### 5.4.8 Floodplains and Wetlands

#### Characteristics

The Bathurst floodplain prior to European settlement is likely to have been densely vegetated with grasses, forbs and aquatic herbaceous plants with trees and shrubs being mostly absent.

Raglan Creek, the oxbow lakes and meander streams on the floodplain would, in the past, have all functioned as ephemeral wetlands providing habitat for a diversity of plants and animals. Highly disturbed remnants of these wetlands still exist to some degree along Raglan Creek.

Wetland areas will be vegetated with grasses, forbs and semi-aquatic herbaceous plants, and priority weeds such as Willows removed. Where natural values are not predominant, native riparian tree species such as River Sheoak (*Casuarina cunninghamiana*) are planted to provide shade.

Periodic flooding has restricted land use, though the deposition of sediments during flood events and fertile soils have favoured land use activities such as market gardens, agriculture and playing fields.

#### Theme Areas

This theme type applies to the floodplain areas of the Macquarie River, Raglan Creek and Saltram Creek.

## 6 SIGNIFICANT NATURAL LANDSCAPES

### 6.1 VISION

The Bathurst Region is proud of its natural and cultural landscape that provides windows to its culture and heritage, unique rural vistas, unified and rich urban environments, picturesque historic villages and significant areas of natural vegetation that are a jewel to the Region.

### 6.2 INTRODUCTION

Significant landscapes in this context means those that have considerable importance in the areas of the environment, culture, recreation or education, at the local, state, regional or national level.

The degree of significance may be a matter of personal perception, though some factors are widely recognised such as the need to protect prominent ridges and hillsides for scenic amenity. Other elements such as threatened ecological communities and scenic protection are recognised at a more formalised level, being protected through legislation and local planning provisions.

The significant landscapes of the Bathurst Regional LGA are intrinsically linked with the vegetation themes discussed in the previous section (Refer Section 5) and many strategies and recommendations relating to the landscapes are covered in other sections. However, a number of strategies and recommendations are specific to the landscapes and are addressed accordingly.

#### MAP REFERENCE

Map B - Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes.

## 6.3 BACKGROUND

### 6.3.1 Landscape Values

- Significant landscapes contribute to the cultural and rural identity of the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Natural landscapes provide many environmental and ecological benefits;
- The landscapes are significant for their strong aesthetic appeal for local residents and visitors; and
- Protection of key natural landscapes also protects significant Aboriginal heritage items and culture.

### 6.3.2 Landscapes of Significance

#### a) Rural Landscapes and Plateaux

These landscapes primarily include agricultural and horticultural land, hobby farms as well as remnant woodland areas on public and private land. They are depicted as open eucalypt woodlands or plains and are characterised by the 'Australian' landscape.

These landscapes extend throughout the tablelands of the region that frame the area and provide the backdrop to the vistas viewed from within and into Bathurst City and throughout the Region.

The undulating hills and steep wooded ridges in the east and north east from Napoleon Reef and Yetholme, include Wattle Flat as well as Wambool, Eusdale and Winburndale Nature Reserves. Forming part of the dissected Mount Horrible Plateau, it features Snow Gums above 1000m. Below the ridges, scenic rural landscapes occur in the Limekilns area.

Also found at Limekilns within this plateau is the Limekilns Kart area.

The Wiagdon Valley is a visually aesthetic rural landscape in the north, draining to the Macquarie River and surrounded by plateaux.

The Ophir - Hargraves Plateau dominates the northern part of the region from Peel to Sofala and Hill End. The scenic steep ridges overlook the Crudine valley and are dominated by

native woodlands and open forest, with pastures on the lower slopes.

The Rockley Plains are low rolling hills on a plateau dominated by Rockley Mount and features farmland in the valleys. Chifley Dam sits within this landscape on the Campbell River and provides strong aesthetic appeal.

South from Yetholme via Meadow Flat and Tarana, the scenic rural views are seen from Diamond Swamp Road.

Trunkey Creek and its surrounding river flats occur below the wooded Carrawa Range.

The rolling hills and ranges of the Mandurama Slopes landscapes occur in the far south western margin of the region where the Copperhania Nature Reserve provides views of native woodland and forests.

#### **b) Macquarie River Floodplain**

The Macquarie River floodplain, with the patchwork of market gardens and remnant wetlands, further enhances Bathurst Region's unique identity, especially on the eastern approach from Kelso and Raglan. The floodplain also allows for an unobstructed line of sight to Mount Panorama from the Great Western Highway.

The Macquarie valley opens to a wide floodplain through the Bathurst granite with gentle slopes.

From many locations within Bathurst the floodplain also provides pleasing views for local residents and visitors.

#### **c) Riverine Landscape and Gorges**

The riverine landscape along the Macquarie River is significant on a local, regional and state level, and contributes greatly to the environment, culture, aesthetics, recreation and education within the Bathurst Regional LGA. Albeit degraded with exotic plants, the Macquarie River is a significant natural resource, and rehabilitation will ultimately

improve the asset, thereby increasing its relative significance.

In the north of the region, the steep sided, deep gorge tracts with incised meanders dominate the Macquarie and Turon Rivers below extensive tablelands of the Ophir-Hargraves Plateau landscape. Incised across the structural grain of north-south folded geology, open woodland occurs on the semi-stable scree slopes and lower angle slopes, and riparian vegetation of River Sheoak dominate the channel.

The scenic steep ridges overlook Crudine to the north and the Turon River near Bruinbun to the south.

Views of the Turon River are appreciated in the approach to Sofala from the north and south near the village.

Freemantle Road at Gowan is located high on the Ophir Hargraves Plateau and provides views over the Turon River where the road changes direction from east west to north south. The road also has spectacular views over the Macquarie River at Watton.

This theme is continued throughout other significant rivers in the region.

#### **d) Bathurst Plains**

The Bathurst Plains are typified by a treeless landscape and provides a contrast to the built-up area of the urban environment. They are viewed from the eastern approach to Bathurst City and are particularly significant as a natural gateway feature. The Bathurst Plains include Eglinton and Laffing Waters which are surrounded by undulating to steep hills. Views of the plains are also seen from Perthville.

Note that the extent of the Bathurst Plains as indicated in Map B is indicative only, and represents a portion of the area visually significant from the eastern gateway approach.

## 6.4 MANAGEMENT

### 6.4.1 Guiding Principles

- The Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan includes a strategy to protect and improve the Bathurst Regional LGA's landscapes, views, vistas, and open spaces.
- In the urban areas, many vistas of the slopes and hilltops can be viewed and should remain as natural as possible;
- The edge of urban development should be contained, with the ridges and hills

running generally north-south to the west of Bathurst being preserved;

- As well as the ridges and hills to the west of the City, the gentler slopes to the north, east and southwest should be protected as a contribution to the unique rural identity of the City; and
- The scenic value of the wooded slopes and ridges should be protected and promoted to ensure the Region's rural landscapes, views and vistas are preserved and enhanced.

### 6.4.2 Strategies

TABLE 6.1 SIGNIFICANT NATURAL LANDSCAPE STRATEGIES	
STRATEGIES	RECOMMENDATIONS/GUIDELINES
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: To protect the Bathurst Regional LGA's rural identity through landscape protection</b>	
<b>L1</b> Protect significant landscapes through adequate provisions in appropriate planning instruments.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include significant landscapes in the provisions of the LEP.</li> </ul>
<b>L2</b> Plan for urban development to protect the rural landscape and to provide a sense of containment of the built environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vegetation or natural features to buffer or provide an 'edge' between the urban and rural environment.</li> </ul>
<b>L3</b> Ensure rural landscapes retain the visual characteristics of such a landscape with the advent of any future development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tree scaping with natives, revegetating watercourses and drainage lines, appropriate building materials and/or large allotment sizes need to be considered; and</li> <li>• Landscaping with natives gives a sense of containment to the urban environment and conforms to sound environmental principles.</li> </ul>
<b>L4</b> Promote appreciation of the rural landscapes and vistas through creation of lookouts or pull-over areas to enjoy scenic views.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate the creation of a pull-over areas or lookouts over Rockley Mount, Wiagdon Valley and Freemantle Road;</li> <li>• Investigate the creation of pull-over areas or lookouts in areas of high scenic value.</li> </ul>

## 7 NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION

### 7.1 VISION

The Bathurst Regional LGA has healthy areas of native vegetation that support a diverse range of species, and contribute to the local, regional and state environment in terms of its conservation, recreation and visual significance.

### 7.2 INTRODUCTION

This section covers the native remnant vegetation occurring as remnants in the rural and urban landscapes.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A – Vegetation Themes

Map B – Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map C – Remnant and Riparian Vegetation

Map D - Remnant & Riparian Vegetation Condition Ranking

Map E – Site Specific Projects

### 7.3 BACKGROUND

#### 7.3.1 Pre-European Vegetation

The Bathurst Regional LGA includes some of Australia's oldest agricultural lands, and as such shows the effects of up to 175 years of grazing and cropping (Goldney and Bowie 1990, cited in Croft *et al.* 1997).

Conclusions drawn from Croft *et al.* (1997) indicate that the vegetation in pre-European settlement dramatically changed west of the Blue Mountains. The vegetation of the Blue Mountains with underlying Triassic sandstone geology was covered with a dense layer of shrubs. In contrast the Permian sedimentaries and granite areas over which the early explorers and travellers passed on their way to Bathurst show a far greater proportion of open trees and grass.

Artist's impressions of Bathurst (Croft *et al.* 1997), have revealed relatively open woodlands with a somewhat clumped distribution of trees on the undulating land with a grassy understorey. The vegetation on the hills appears much more dense with paintings of the 'Bathurst Plains' depicting an open grassland.

Despite the openness of the woodlands and the predominance of grasses in the understorey, shrubs were also present on the granites as described by the early botanist Cunningham (Croft *et al.* 1997).

Further conclusions by Croft *et al.* (1997) were drawn from early explorers' accounts, indicating that the granite areas (as found around Bathurst) were covered in a relatively open woodland with some treeless areas near the rivers, such as the 'Bathurst Plains'.

Governor Macquarie gives an example of a comment made by an early explorer in his journal of his first visit in 1815 (cited in Semple 1997). He noted that:

*'the Bathurst Plains extending on both sides of the Macquarie River for 11 miles and for nearly 3 miles on each side of it, being almost entirely clear of timber for that extent...'*

Croft *et al.* (1997) noted that while there are some inconsistencies in the estimations of the treeless area by various early observers, there is no doubt that there were substantial areas of grassland around Bathurst which extended well away from the alluvial flats onto the gently undulating granite based soils.

The riparian vegetation around Bathurst, Croft *et al.* (1997) reasoned from early accounts, was almost entirely lined with Casuarinas and they were almost the only trees on the Bathurst Plains. Further evidence suggests that shrubs were more prevalent in the riparian vegetation than away from streams, with the probable exception of the treeless alluvial plains.

Croft (cited in Benson and Redpath, 1998) in his comparative studies of the pre-European and current vegetation in the Bathurst Regional LGA, argued that in the least disturbed areas, the remnant native vegetation today is more or less similar to what it was

prior to European settlement (Croft et al. 1997).

Apart from chemical and physical characteristics of soils and underlying geologies influencing vegetation types, other characteristics have been responsible for shaping the native vegetation of the Bathurst Regional LGA. These are a combination of climatic factors such as the recognised rain shadow, cold winters, hot summers and frost hollows, and the Aboriginal induced fire regimes.

It is important to understand how the landscapes were vegetated prior to European settlement, as it provides the foundation to work towards when considering revegetation, restoration and vegetation management.

### 7.3.2 What is Remnant Vegetation?

For the purpose of the VMP, remnant vegetation includes naturally occurring local native vegetation that has remained in the landscape following clearing.

Remnant vegetation may be represented by semi-intact woodlands and forests, scattered or isolated trees with a predominately exotic understorey, native grasslands, or sedgeland found in association with wetlands or aquatic environments.

In the Bathurst Regional LGA, the remnant vegetation ranges from semi-intact woodlands and forests, to scattered and isolated trees with a highly altered or degraded understorey. Grasslands and sedgelands also occur as fragmented clumps or growing within a mix of grass and herb species.

Native threatened vegetation communities found within the Bathurst Regional LGA are described in detail in Appendix C and H.

### 7.3.3 Significance and Values of Native Vegetation

The remnant native vegetation in the Bathurst Regional LGA has considerable value to landholders, downstream properties and the broader Central West community from the range of ecological, social, cultural,

educational and recreational benefits it provides.

Even the widely scattered or isolated trees within the urban landscape have value for wildlife, aesthetics and providing a pleasant living environment for residents. Often they provide links or 'stepping-stones' to other remnants which increase their value.

#### Environmental benefits

- Maintain and protect biodiversity and ecological processes;
- Prevents land degradation such as soil erosion, dryland salinity and rising water tables;
- Contributes to the hydrological cycle;
- Essential function in maintaining ecologically sustainable development;
- Maintains water quality through increased streambank stability, nutrient trapping, and reduced erosion;
- Provides habitat for fauna and flora;
- Protects State and Federally listed threatened species and Endangered Ecological Communities;
- Vegetation reduces accessions to the water table;
- Vegetation acts as a carbon sink absorbing greenhouse gases, impacts on carbon dioxide levels in the atmosphere and enhances the performance of soil as a sink for greenhouse gases;
- Buffers the effects on wind speed, humidity, temperature, water balance and rainfall;
- Buffers climate extremes; and
- Pollution control where vegetation has potential to trap atmospheric pollution, especially in the winter months when fossil fuels and wood are burnt.

#### Social and cultural benefits

- Mount Panorama, Boundary Road and Mount Stewart are significant rural landscapes as identified in the Bathurst Heritage Study (Hughes *et al* 1990.), because of the skyline views and remnant vegetation. Mount Panorama is considered the most significant;

- Remnant vegetation throughout the rural and village areas of the Bathurst Regional LGA makes a significant contribution to scenic landscapes and village character;
- Value to Aboriginal culture and protects heritage sites, such as scarred or carved trees (NTS Corp, 2012);
- Increased awareness by the community of the value of environmental resources and the expectation that these resources be protected;
- Social responsibility to protect conservation areas for future generations;
- Buffer between adjacent land uses; and
- Council's charter within the Bathurst Regional LGA and the EP&A Act to properly manage, develop, protect, restore, enhance and conserve the environment of the area for which it is responsible.

### 7.3.4 Issues and Threats

The health of the remnant vegetation does not occur in isolation of the whole ecosystem and for this reason, many threats and issues relate to elements other than vegetation. Threats and issues relevant to Bathurst Regional LGA are listed below:

- Weed invasion by priority weeds, exotic garden escapes, pasture species and groundcover species commonly found on disturbed sites;
- Fragmentation of remnants;
- Lack of recruitment of native species;
- Impacts from recreation;
- Pressure from pests (e.g. rabbits, exotic birds, cats, foxes);
- Changed ecological function;
- Lack of awareness of value of remnant native vegetation;
- Changed fire regime;
- Grazing from domestic livestock;
- Illegal dumping of garden refuse, household items and littering;
- Firewood collection;
- Urban expansion and development;
- Change in land use;

- Climate change;
- Dieback; and
- Reduction in remnant size.

Future threats that may occur include biosecurity risks such as the pathogens *Phytophthora* (*Phytophthora cinnamomi*) and Myrtle Rust for example, although they are not currently an issue within the region. The future of weed threats in a changing climate is not well known. Due to changing weather patterns, recreational and land uses, the monitoring of emerging biosecurity risks is warranted.

In addition to future increased temperatures, and drier weather in the western part of the Bathurst Regional LGA, reduced spring rainfall and increased autumn rainfall may result in increased fire behaviour. Extreme weather is likely to result in impacts to large mature and over mature trees.

#### a) Key Threatening Processes

The BC Act lists Key Threatening Processes that must be assessed for impacts on biodiversity for a development; those relevant to the VMP include:

- Alteration to the natural flow regimes of rivers and streams and their floodplains and wetlands;
- Anthropogenic climate change;
- Clearing of native vegetation;
- Competition and grazing by the feral European Rabbits;
- Competition and habitat degradation by feral goats;
- Herbivory and environmental degradation caused by feral deer;
- High frequency fire resulting in the disruption of life cycle processes in plants and animals and loss of vegetation structure and composition;
- Invasion and establishment of exotic vines and scramblers;
- Invasion and establishment of Scotch Broom;
- Invasion of native plant communities by African Olive;

- Invasion of native plant communities by exotic perennial grasses;
- Loss and degradation of native plant and animal habitat by invasion of escaped garden plants, including aquatic plants;
- Loss of hollow-bearing trees;
- Loss or degradation (or both) of sites used for hill-topping by butterflies (potentially); and
- Removal of dead wood and dead trees.

## 7.4 EXISTING SITUATION

Tree cover in the Bathurst City on the 'Bathurst Granite' is generally sparse which contrasts with the surrounding areas which are underlain with metamorphic and sedimentary rocks and have a moderate to dense tree cover (Semple 1997).

Estimates for the Bathurst Regional LGA are that around 62% of native vegetation has been cleared (Kerle & Goldney, 2007, cited by Applied Ecology, 2010). Based on mapping of Broad Habitat Types (BHT), Goldney (2007) found that vegetation on the Bathurst 1:100 000 map sheet was 73% cleared.

Utilising data based on DEC (2006a) modelling, the remaining vegetation (occupying 662km<sup>2</sup>) includes Grassy Woodlands of the Slopes and Alluvial Plains (more than 90% cleared), Grassy Woodlands of the Ranges and Tablelands (3%), Dry Sclerophyll Forests (94%), Grassy Woodlands of the Ranges, Tablelands and Slopes (0.3%), Forested Wetlands (2%) and Tall Open Forests (1%) (cited in Mactaggart 2012 and Applied Ecology, 2010).

Based on Mitchell Landscapes (Mitchell, 2002, updated Eco Logical 2008 and BioNet VIS version 3.1 2018), vegetation is over cleared in all the major landscapes within the Bathurst Regional LGA, with the most over cleared being the Upper Macquarie Channels and Floodplains which is 96% cleared. The centrally located Bathurst Granites, the northern Ophir-Hargraves Plateau and the Macquarie and Turon Gorges are all 84% cleared. This is followed by the Mandurama Slopes in the far south west which are 70% cleared, while the Rockley Plains in the south

are 62% cleared and Mount Horrible Plateau in the east/ north east is 61% cleared.

Land use changes since European settlement resulted in extensive areas of native vegetation being highly modified in terms of structural and species diversity, species composition and plant abundance. The most obvious impact has been the extensive clearing of the Box-Gum Woodlands which covered the ridges and hillsides around Bathurst, River She-oaks along the riverine system, and native grasses on the 'Bathurst Plains'. It is speculated that large-scale clearing commenced on the undulating country in the early 1930s (Smith n.d., cited in Semple 1997). Clearing has resulted in the native vegetation being retained as small Box Gum Woodland fragments and scattered trees within highly modified grasslands dominated by exotic grasses and forbs.

A number of other major influences have shaped the current vegetation status. These are:

- Decline in Aboriginal land use practices and increase in European land use practices;
- Introduction of domestic livestock in 1815;
- Construction of roads and rail;
- Arrival of rabbits in late 1850's and other exotics such as Blackberry; and
- Introduction of Subterranean Clover and superphosphate for pasture improvement.

### 7.4.1 Vegetation Condition

The condition of these fragments and scattered trees varies depending on current and past land use practices. Across the Bathurst Regional LGA, there is one remnant managed by Council likely to be in a near natural state, which is located at Eusdale. Remnants that are slightly disturbed are found on Mount Panorama and reserves linking to the Macquarie River that have been restored. There are several examples of reserves with remnant vegetation in slightly disturbed condition that are scattered throughout the region.

The characteristics of each condition rank are outlined below.

**Near Natural**

Remnant vegetation in excellent condition with complex structure, abundant regeneration, a diversity of species, low to absent weed incidence, healthy vegetation and ample fauna habitat. The remnant size is also large (greater than 100 hectares) and connects with other remnants.

**Slightly disturbed**

Some disturbance has occurred but the remnant still retains characteristics of high value.

**Modified**

The structure and species diversity of the vegetation community has been reduced due to past or continuing disturbances and regeneration may be affected. The presence of weeds further reduces the value of the remnant, as do signs of declining health of the vegetation. Size of remnant reduced and fragmented.

**Degraded**

Long-term sustainability severely affected with nil to poor regeneration of native species. Understorey species may be absent, and groundcover dominated by weeds or introduced species. The health of the remnant may be showing dieback and death. Condition of the remnant and fauna habitat further reduced due to lack of resources, low connectivity and small size of remnant.

**Highly Degraded**

Areas of low value may have no remnant vegetation, dead or dying trees, highly modified groundcover layer and a dominance of environmental weeds. Remnants are isolated and often exist as widely scattered individuals. Habitat value for most native fauna is very low.

An initial assessment of the condition of native vegetation is a relatively straight forward task.

Healthy stands of native vegetation are generally characterised by:

- The absence of weeds and introduced grasses;
- Groundcover plants dominated by native plants;

- Good biodiversity of grass, shrub and tree species;
- Active regeneration of plants;
- The presence of old trees, preferably with hollows;
- The presence of fallen logs and branches; and
- Healthy foliage cover.

Alternatively, degraded stands of native vegetation are generally characterised by:

- Invasions by weeds, pests and introduced species;
- Groundcover plants dominated by exotic plants;
- Few or no native shrubs and understorey plants;
- No active regeneration;
- Old trees and hollows are missing;
- General absence of fallen logs and branches; and
- Obvious sign of tree-dieback (DLWC Vegetation notes 2002).

The best examples of remnant vegetation within Council lands in the former Bathurst City area occur in the Boundary Road Reserve, Mount Panorama precinct, the slopes of Mount Stewart and the vegetation linkages through the Brooke Moore Reserve bushland and Hector Park following successful restoration works.

Reserves in the best condition in the villages and rural areas are the inaccessible Eusdale Recreation Reserve adjacent to Eusdale Nature Reserve, Tambaroora Racecourse Hill End, Lachlan Road Bushland at Caloola, and bushland at the rear of Trunkey Recreation Reserve. A Council owned parcel opposite the Peel Flora and Fauna Crown Reserve is also in good condition as it has a diverse vegetation structure and species apart from erosion gullies associated with the drainage lines.

The remnant vegetation within the Bathurst Regional LGA is mostly classed as modified, with some reserves being disturbed and slightly disturbed, and fewer in a highly degraded condition. The long-term sustainability of these remnants is moderate as structure and species diversity has been

reduced due to disturbances and weeds, regeneration may be affected, and they are reduced in size and/or fragmented.

With intervention through appropriate management, the majority of the remnants in moderate condition can be restored. However, if Council intervention does not occur these remnants will also be under threat of further degradation if pressures are not controlled through active vegetation management.

The structural formations of the timbered remnants in the Bathurst Regional LGA are woodlands and forests, and scattered trees in a predominately grassy understorey. Understorey shrubs occur throughout the region in isolated remnants and are generally uncommon due to the inherent nature of the woodlands and are further degraded due to grazing pressure.

#### 7.4.2 Threatened Ecological Communities

There are potentially five Threatened Ecological Communities (TECs) in the Bathurst Regional LGA:

- **White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Woodland** (Box Gum Woodland) is listed as an Endangered Ecological Community (EEC) in the BC Act and as Critically Endangered (CEEC) under the EPBC Act. This ecological community can occur as either woodland or derived grassland where the trees have been removed (OEH 2017b). These woodlands would have covered a large proportion of the Bathurst Regional LGA, particularly to the south-east. There are significant areas of the Box-Gum Woodland EEC remaining throughout the rural areas of the Bathurst Regional LGA including remnant patches in the urban/peri-urban areas around Mount Panorama, along watercourses and threaded through to the Macquarie River;
- **Tableland Basalt Forest in the Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands Bioregions** is listed as an EEC under the BC Act. Aligning with BVTs 1, 4 and 11, the presence of the Tableland Basalt Forest EEC has been mapped in the Winburndale Nature Reserve, Eusdale Nature Reserve, Eusdale Recreation Reserve, and on Mount Panorama;

- **Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions** is listed as an EEC under the BC Act 2016. This EEC mainly occurs on valley floors, margins of frost hollows, footslopes and undulating hills between approximately 600 and 1400 m in altitude, and lie to the east of Bathurst in the locality of Sunny Corner;
- **Montane peatlands and swamps of the New England Tableland, NSW North Coast, Sydney Basin, South East Corner, South Eastern Highland and Australian Alps bioregions** is listed as an EEC under the BC Act and the EPBC Act. These are generally absent or poorly represented in the rugged hilly environments prevalent in the northern part of the Bathurst Regional LGA; and
- **Natural Temperate Grassland of the South Eastern Highlands Bioregion** is listed as CEEC under the EPBC Act. Broad treeless benches, plains and slopes of the Macquarie River floodplain are referred to by Marshall (2016) with reference to Governor Macquarie's camp and early settlement; and are depicted in Lewin's 1815 painting of grass sloped remnants of ancient flood terraces. The naming of the 'Bathurst Plains' following the discovery of Bathurst in 1813, also suggested the presence of this vegetation community. However, native grasslands are largely unmapped (Applied Ecology, 2010) and thought to occur in the Lagoon and Raglan areas (INFFER, Council draft DCP maps 2018).

Further information on TECs is provided in Appendix C.

#### 7.4.3 Threatened and Significant Flora and Fauna Species

Mjadwesch (2010, 2011) and Applied Ecology (2010) documented that the Bathurst Regional LGA has 11 threatened species of plants, of which seven are classified as Vulnerable, and four Endangered.

*Zieria obcordata* has been recorded at several locations around the Rocks and north to Crackerjack Rock, while Aromatic Peppergrass has been recorded at two locations near

Perthville. *Eucalyptus pulverulenta* has been recorded between Perthville and Cow Flat, Capertee Stringybark from several locations in Winburndale Nature Reserve, and there is an outlying record of Robertson's Peppermint near Sunny Corner.

Seventy-two species of animals were listed as threatened under State and Federal legislation including the BC Act, the *Fisheries Management Act* (FM Act), and EPBC Act. Of these, 55 species are classified as Vulnerable, 15 Endangered, one Critically Endangered, and one presumed extinct. A number of these have a limited distribution in the Bathurst Regional LGA, including the Purple Copper Butterfly, Green and Golden Bell Frog, Pink-tailed Legless Lizard, Glossy Black Cockatoo, Barking Owl, Masked Owl, Spotted-tailed Quoll, Large Eared Pied Bat, and the Eastern Bentwing Bat.

It should be noted that plants, animals, ecological communities or threatening processes listed in the BC Act can change over time depending on factors such as recovery rates, threats, increased awareness and ecological understanding. Therefore, the status of these as outlined are a snapshot in time for some of the species and is intended as a guide only.

Appendix H documents threatened species recorded on Council land in the Bathurst City, villages and rural areas. It also lists key biodiversity assets for the Region identified in the INFFER database, part of a Commonwealth Environment Research project for an Investment Framework for Environmental Resources. Section 7.4.4 outlines some of the recovery actions in Commonwealth and State programs.

The following species have been recognised as significant in the Bathurst Regional Biodiversity Management Plan and/ or the Biodiversity Issues paper and occur on Council land or in rural villages.

#### a) Bathurst Copper Butterfly

The Bathurst Copper Butterfly (*Paralucia spinifera*) is an iconic threatened species that forms the Council logo. It is endemic to the Bathurst – Lithgow areas, rare, and the only listed invertebrate in the Bathurst Regional

LGA. Listed as Endangered under the BC Act and Vulnerable under the EPBC Act, it is only found in elevations above 900 metres where it feeds on a form of Blackthorn, *Bursaria spinosa* subsp. *lasiophylla*. It also depends on a small black ant, *Anonychomyrma itinerans*, to protect the caterpillar from predation and host the pupae within their nest.

Threats include clearing of its habitat, modification through clearing, spraying, grazing, fire, weed invasion and illegal collection. It has been recorded in the vicinities of Yetholme, Sunny Corner, Winburndale Nature Reserve, Mount David, Mount Everden, Eusdale Nature Reserve and Turon State Forest (Mjadwesch 2011).

#### b) Threatened Woodland Birds

There are a number of woodland birds that are declining in open woodland habitats throughout southern Australia, including the Speckled Warbler (*Chthonicola sagittata*), Scarlet Robin (*Petroica boodang*) Diamond Firetail (*Stagonopleura guttata*) and the Brown Treecreeper (*Phyrrholaemus sagittatus*). The Regent Honeyeater (*Anthochaera phylgia*), which is listed as Endangered under the BC Act and the EPBC Act, has been recorded from Boundary Road Reserve, the Bathurst Waste Management Centre and Napoleon Reef.

Generally, threats to these birds that are relevant to the Bathurst Regional LGA include:

- Clearance of remnant grassy woodland habitat for paddock management reasons and for firewood;
- Poor regeneration of grassy woodland habitats;
- Modification and destruction of ground habitat through removal of litter and fallen timber, introduction of exotic pasture grasses, heavy grazing and compaction by stock and frequent fire;
- Habitat is lost and further fragmented as land is being cleared for residential and agricultural developments. In particular, nest predation increases significantly, to nest failure rates of over 80%, in isolated fragments;
- Nest failure due to predation by native and non-native birds, cats, dogs and

foxes particularly in fragmented and degraded habitats;

- Infestation of habitat by invasive weeds;
- Aggressive exclusion from forest and woodland habitat by over abundant Noisy Miners; and
- Climate change impacts including reduction in resources due to drought.

Due to the fragmented nature of the populations and their small size the species is susceptible to catastrophic events and localised extinction (OEH profile, 2018).

### c) Koala

The Koala (*Phascolarctos cinereus*) is listed as Vulnerable in the EPBC Act and the BC Act.

Koala populations are known from Rockley Mount, Cow Flat and Caloola and sightings occur across the region including in a number of Council reserves and villages including Hill End, Perthville, and Turondale.

Threats include loss, modification and fragmentation of habitat; vehicle strike, predation by roaming or domestic dogs; intense prescribed burns or wildfires that scorch or burn the tree canopy; Koala disease; heat stress through drought and heatwaves; human-induced climate change; poor understanding of population distribution and trend and poor understanding of animal movements and use of habitat.

## 7.4.4 Threatened Species Plans

### a) Recovery Plans

A number of current Recovery Plans have been prepared by the Commonwealth and NSW Governments for the species identified in the Bathurst Biodiversity Management Plan and Biodiversity Issues Paper:

- Bathurst Copper Butterfly (NSW);
- Bilby (Commonwealth);
- Brush-tailed Rock Wallaby (NSW and Commonwealth);
- Grassland Earless Dragon, (Commonwealth);
- Large-eared Pied Bat (Commonwealth);

- Koala (NSW);
- Masked Owl (NSW);
- Powerful Owl (NSW);
- Regent Honeyeater (Commonwealth);
- Southern Brown Bandicoot (NSW);
- Spotted-tailed Quoll (Commonwealth);
- Swift Parrot (Commonwealth);
- Superb Parrot (Commonwealth);
- Plains Wanderer (Commonwealth);
- White Box-Yellow Box – Blakelys Red Gum Grassy Woodland (Commonwealth); and
- *Zieria obcordata* (Commonwealth).

### b) Saving Our Species

Saving Our Species (SOS) program has developed actions to ensure the conservation of species to secure it from extinction in 100 years.

Each threatened species is allocated to a management stream:

- Site managed species;
- Landscape managed species;
- Iconic species;
- Data-deficient species;
- Partnership species; and
- Keep watch species.

A number of landscape managed species occur on Council land. Section 8.4.12 outlines the recovery actions for these species under the SOS program.

### c) Threatened Species on Council Land

Appendix H provides details on the threatened species records found on Council land.

In the reserve linkages from Mount Panorama to the Macquarie River, the conservation and restoration of woodland and riparian habitats of Box-Gum Woodland and Casuarina Gallery Forest is important for the conservation and recovery of the following species:

- Booroolong Frog;
- Diamond Firetail;

- Gang-gang Cockatoo;
- Little Eagle;
- Painted Honeyeater;
- Regent Honeyeater;
- Scarlet Robin;
- Speckled Warbler; and
- Varied Sittella.

In the rural areas, the recovery of a number of species is linked to the conservation and restoration of habitat in these reserves. The conservation and restoration of woodland and riparian habitats of Box-Gum Woodland and Tablelands Basalt Forest is important for the conservation and recovery of the following species:

- Barking Owl;
- Bathurst Copper Butterfly;
- Brown Treecreeper;
- Diamond Firetail;
- Eastern Bentwing-bat;
- Eastern False Pipistrelle;
- Eastern Pygmy Possum;
- Flame Robin;
- Gang-gang Cockatoo;
- Hooded Robin;
- Large-eared Pied bat;
- Little Eagle;
- Little Lorikeet;
- Koala;
- Powerful Owl;
- Regent Honeyeater;
- Rosenbergs Goanna;
- Scarlet Robin;
- Square-tailed Kite;
- Speckled Warbler;
- Spotted Harrier; and
- Varied Sittella.

Common threats and management themes to address include:

- Previous disturbance from mining, clearing of native vegetation, logging,

weed invasion, grazing, and firewood collection;

- Disturbance associated with access tracks, recreational use, firewood collection and campfires, and dumping of garden waste;
- Active erosion of creeks and drainage lines;
- Stormwater pollution;
- Lack of recruitment of native vegetation;
- Herbivory by rabbits, deer and livestock;
- Weed invasion by Serrated Tussock and woody weeds in woodlands (Boxthorn, Hawthorn, Firethorn, Sweet Briar and Blackberry) and in riparian areas (Willows, Blackberry, Poplars and Privet);
- Loss of tree hollows;
- Climate change resulting in altered weather patterns, increased temperatures and extreme weather events;
- Altered fire regime; and
- Predation by foxes and dogs.

#### d) SOS Recovery Actions

SOS recovery actions relevant to the VMP include actions for species that are dependent on vegetation across the landscape:

##### **Habitat Retention**

- Retention of a floristically and structurally diverse and spatially variable understorey in patches of woodland (Speckled Warbler, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Protect and maintain areas of high quality habitat, which includes open forest, woodland, mallee and grasslands with a diverse ground layer, dominated by a mixture of grass species which seed at different times of year (providing a year round food supply) and provides scattered shrubs for shelter. Areas with access to water, especially riparian areas, are particularly important (Diamond Firetail);
- Retention of woody ground debris. Promote the retention of large old trees that have the potential to contribute woody ground debris via the shedding of limbs (Speckled Warbler, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);

- Retain mistletoe and scattered patches of dense shrubs for nesting habitat, particularly in areas close to water (Diamond Firetail);
- Protect known and potential remnant Gang-gang Cockatoo habitat, particularly tall wet forest and dry sclerophyll forest vegetation communities with large trees supporting hollows that are 10cm in diameter or larger, and manage these areas to allow ongoing regeneration of local native trees, shrubs and ground layer plants. Where possible, negotiate management agreements with landholders that are funded in perpetuity that allows ongoing recruitment of native local trees, shrubs and grasses (Gang-gang Cockatoo);
- Conserve old-growth forest stands and other areas of known habitat (Spotted-tailed Quoll);
- Protect and maintain high quality habitat, which consists of open forest and woodland with a mosaic of open and timbered areas, including wooded farmland, gallery forests and wooded floodplains along water courses and around wetlands. Riparian areas are particularly important (Little Eagle);
- Protect and maintain areas of high quality habitat, particularly areas of extensive tall forest (dominated by trees more than 20m in height), which include areas of high productivity foraging habitat around creeks, rivers and wetlands (Eastern False Pipistrelle); and
- Protect and maintain high quality foraging habitat in the vicinity of maternity caves. Target high productivity habitats, primarily riparian areas, wetlands, and other areas of native vegetation associated with high moisture status and fertility (Eastern bent-wing Bat).

#### **Herbivory Control**

- Exclude grazing from suitable habitat, or reduce grazing intensity and regularity so that a diverse grass sward and scattered shrub layer is maintained, and seeding grasses are present throughout the year (Diamond Firetail); and
- Apply occasional strategic grazing to sites with high productivity (natural and secondary grassland and woodland on low-lying productive sites; not low productivity sites such as hillslopes) to ensure ground layer biomass does not

build up. Grazing should only occur in remnants in mid- to late summer and ensure that stock numbers and timeframes are sufficient to reduce standing live and dead matter but not to a point at which bare ground is exposed (advice from an agronomist may be sought) (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin).

#### **Weed Control and Restoration**

- Increase and enhance native ground cover by replacing areas of exotic perennial pasture grasses (e.g. *Phalaris*, Cocksfoot, *Paspalum*) or aggressive environmental weeds (e.g. African Love-grass, Serrated Tussock, St John's Wort, Coolatai Grass) with native grass species appropriate to the vegetation type. Weeds should be removed using best-practice methods as prescribed by the herbicide manufacturer. Techniques for removal and replacement of ground layer species are in development and could be applied with the appropriate expert assistance (Scarlet Robin);
- Target removal of weeds that are significantly compromising habitat values (e.g. invasive perennial grasses) and restore native vegetation. Care should be taken to avoid widespread removal of beneficial exotic woody vegetation without replacement and avoid non-target impacts of herbicides (Speckled Warbler, Varied Sitella, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Undertake control of invasive exotic plant species that compete with native grasses, so as to increase the prevalence and diversity of food plants, in suitable habitat. (Diamond Firetail);
- Remove introduced fruit or berry producing plants (for example Blackberry, Hawthorn, Cotoneaster and Privet) that provide a food supply for nest predators such as Pied Currawongs (Diamond Firetail);
- Implement control of exotic berry-bearing trees or shrubs (e.g. Sweet Briar Rose, Hawthorn, Blackberry) in woodland remnants and ensure to replace removed thickets with locally indigenous species, particularly bipinnate wattles (*Acacia* spp.), prickly native shrubs (e.g. *Bursaria spinosa*) or she-oaks (*Allocasuarina* spp.), as appropriate (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);

- Improve prey availability through restoration of degraded remnants, particularly riparian areas. Increase structural complexity and species diversity in the understorey through the control of invasive exotic plants, the removal of thick swards of exotic pasture grasses, management of grazing pressure and potentially augmentation planting with locally appropriate native species (Little Eagle);
- Identify and target restoration and revegetation projects at areas where connectivity between large areas of known habitat is compromised, with the aim of increasing the width, condition and security of critical landscape links (Spotted-tailed Quoll); and
- Source fallen trees and logs from development sites and place them into rehabilitated remnants (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin).

#### **Revegetation of Linkages**

- Undertake revegetation, using a diverse mix of locally appropriate native species, focussing on expanding and connecting areas of existing habitat. Where appropriate, establish new habitat patches in areas where native vegetation cover is lacking. Target the productive lower parts of the landscape, especially areas adjacent to streams, which may provide important drought refuges. To maximise these benefits, riparian plantings should be at least 50m wide (Speckled Warbler, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Undertake revegetation, using a diverse mix of locally appropriate native species, which will produce high quality habitat. Revegetation should focus on expanding areas of existing habitat, connecting isolated habitat patches (either through corridor or stepping stone plantings) or establishing additional habitat patches in landscapes with already existing, although insufficient, patches of suitable habitat. Areas with access to water, especially riparian areas, are particularly important, although care should be taken to ensure that riparian revegetation programs are sufficiently wide (minimum 50m wide), and that the composition of the ground and understorey is managed. (Diamond Firetail, Varied Sitella, Hooded Robin). Revegetation should focus on expanding areas of existing small (less than 10ha) habitat patches, particularly riparian habitat, and creating wooded habitat patches around tall isolated trees (Little Eagle);
- Undertake revegetation, using a diverse mix of locally appropriate native species. Revegetation should focus on areas of good moisture and fertility, particularly riparian areas and wetlands. Priority should be given to expanding existing small habitat patches (Eastern Bent-wing Bat);
- Apply "corridor" or "stepping-stone enclosure" (20x20m plots maximum 100m apart) plantings to reconnect patches of isolated habitat, ensuring corridors are sufficiently wide and varied in structure and composition to deter noisy miners (using a mix of canopy and mid-layer tree species, shrubs, tussocky ground layer species). This measure is particularly appropriate along riparian corridors or along existing fence lines. Plantings must use locally endemic species, appropriate to the vegetation type predicted for replanting sites (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
- Apply augmentation planting of missing structural layers (e.g. mid-layer wattles (*Acacia* spp.), shrub layer species, or coarse tussocky ground layer species), using locally indigenous species appropriate to the vegetation type predicted for replanting sites (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
- Create buffers around existing remnants and increase size of remnants by fencing out a large area surrounding existing remnants. Such buffers could consist of a native grassy ground layer, with or without scattered or regenerating trees. Buffers could be additionally planted with locally indigenous trees and shrubs; buffers provide additional feeding grounds for the Flame Robin, as well as providing for future colonisation of native woody species (trees and shrubs) (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
- Ensure populations remain connected by avoiding gaps greater than 100m between habitat patches and along linear remnants. Eliminate gaps through revegetation (either corridors or stepping stone plantings), focusing on important movement pathways (Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);

- Restore Gang-gang Cockatoo habitat in strategic locations close to known habitat and movement corridors, using appropriate local tree, shrub and ground cover species. Care must be taken to ensure that the removal of exotic berry-bearing shrubs and trees such as Cotoneaster, Hawthorn and Pyracantha, that provide foraging habitat, is compensated for by planting of appropriate native foraging plant species such as acacias and eucalypts (Gang-gang Cockatoo); and
- In areas with resident Koalas, and in recognised corridors between Koala habitats, undertake projects to improve the quality of existing habitat or create new areas of Koala habitat. Projects should include resources for long-term monitoring and on-going management (Koala).

#### **Large Old Paddock Trees**

- Retain large old trees (particularly isolated paddock trees and hollow-bearing trees, live and dead). Undertaking restoration and revegetation to replace cohorts of trees where they have been removed from the landscape, particularly in areas adjacent to and connecting woodland remnants (Varied Sitella, Brown Treecreeper); and
- Increase the abundance of paddock trees, particularly large ones, by protecting existing trees, and supplementary planting or protection of natural regrowth (Little Eagle).

#### **Tree Hollows**

- Identify sites where hollows are limiting and develop and implement strategies to increase hollow availability that have clear objectives and include monitoring, maintenance, and reporting requirements. Actions include nest box installation, the humane control of introduced species, and the protection of trees having the potential to develop hollows (Brown Treecreeper).

#### **Conservation Agreements**

- Where possible negotiate in-perpetuity covenants or stewardship agreements to landholders with high quality remnant woodland habitat, agreements should preferably be funded in perpetuity (Speckled Warbler, Diamond Firetail, Varied Sitella, Scarlet Robin, Flame

Robin, Little Eagle, Brown Treecreeper, Eastern Bent-wing Bat, Eastern False Pipistrelle); and

- In areas with resident koalas, promote habitat security through permanent protection such as voluntary private land conservation agreements (Koala).

#### **Use of Fire**

- Control biomass accumulation in productive sites by applying strategic patch burns; burning up to 5% of a site in any year. The majority of a site can be burnt on a long rotation, but unburnt refuge patches (up to 10% of a site) should be retained. (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
- Increase and enhance native ground cover by applying mosaic-style patch burns, particularly in remnants with high cover of exotic annual pasture grasses (e.g. oats, ryegrass, *Bromus*, barley). Most of the site can be burnt on a long rotation, burning up to 5% of any site per year, but unburnt refuge patches of 10% of the site should be retained (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
- Liaise with land managers and landholders managing fire to raise awareness about the importance of live and standing dead hollow-bearing trees, and to minimise losses of these trees when carrying out prescribed burns (Gang-gang Cockatoo); and
- In association with relevant fire authorities and land managers ensure that koala populations and habitat areas are identified as assets for protection in fire planning tools. Develop Koala Fire Management Risk Plans with NSW Rural Fire Service and other land managers to identify fire management protocols that minimise impacts on koalas and their habitat (Koala).

#### **Community Awareness**

- Raise awareness among landholders in a local area known to have important habitat, to engage them in proactive management and monitoring of the species' population on their land (Speckled Warbler, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Liaise with landholders to raise awareness of the importance of retaining standing dead trees, fallen trees, coarse woody debris and logs in remnants, and

place material from fallen trees and logs into rehabilitated remnants if sourced from non-remnant vegetation (e.g. developments) (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);

- Raise public awareness of the impact of firewood collection, cleaning up, and fuel reduction burns on this critical resource (Speckled Warbler, Brown Treecreeper);
- Raise public awareness of the damage caused to wildlife habitat by slashing/underscrubbing, over-grazing, and frequent fuel reduction burns (Brown Treecreeper);
- Raise public awareness about the potential for domestic cats and dogs to prey on or disturb Speckled Warblers, especially during the nesting period. Exclude dogs from important areas of urban habitat via regulation and/or fencing, and confine cats and dogs to residential premises (Speckled Warbler);
- Raise public awareness of the importance of large old trees (particularly isolated paddock trees and hollow-bearing trees, live and dead) (Varied Sitella, Brown Treecreeper);
- Encourage landholders to protect ground layer and midstorey vegetation by implementing sensitive grazing practices and avoiding slashing or underscrubbing, and to promote the retention of a floristically and structurally diverse and spatially variable understorey in patches of woodland (Varied Sitella);
- Initiate a community education program with a focus on threatened woodland birds in important parts of the Flame Robin's range. Actions may include promotion on the OEH website; developing landholder guidelines; running bird identification courses and threatened woodland bird field days. In particular these events should demonstrate Flame Robin habitat attributes at prime sites and encourage experts to attend Landcare or other non-government organisation events, schools, agricultural shows etc. (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin); and
- Raise awareness amongst land managers in areas where Little Eagles are known to occur of the risks of secondary poisoning as a result of the use of Pindone or second generation rodenticides. Encourage the use of alternative poisons (such as 1080 or

Coumatetralyl) and control techniques such as warren ripping (Little Eagle).

#### ***Competitor and Predator Control***

- Measure the abundance and impact of Noisy Miners on species populations and habitat, and implement appropriate management actions with demonstrated effectiveness (e.g. direct control, habitat restoration, habitat modification by reducing the amount of edge and establish a structurally complex understorey), to reduce the impacts of noisy miners, if/where required (Varied Sitella, Hooded Robin, and Brown Treecreeper); and
- Implement (or augment coordinated), cross-tenure, landscape scale predator control programs in areas where significant populations of Spotted-tailed Quoll are known to occur, and monitor populations of the target introduced predator (Spotted-tailed Quoll).

#### ***Increased Temperatures***

- Trial usage and on-going feasibility of artificial water sources in areas prone to heatwaves and drought (Koala); and
- Identify priority areas to restore and manage refuge habitat and increase habitat connectivity in areas prone to heatwaves and drought (Koala).

## **7.5 KEY AREAS OF REMNANT VEGETATION**

There are a number of key remnant vegetation areas across the Bathurst Regional LGA that are of high cultural value, high conservation significance, however are increasingly under pressure from a number of sources.

The values, specific threats and issues, and differing management regimes of this remnant vegetation warrant a closer focus, and as such, some of these parks and reserves have detailed plans of management prepared.

Other reserves that were documented when preparing the VMP update are also addressed below.

#### ***Bathurst City***

These include:

- Mount Panorama including Albens Reserve, Mount Panorama Track Reserve, Hinxman Vista, Sulman Park, Reid Park and McPhillamy Park;
- Blayney Road Common;
- Boundary Road Reserve;
- Brooke Moore Oval and part of Hector Park; and
- Bathurst Bike Park

### **Villages and Rural Areas**

These include:

- Chifley Dam (managed under Chifley Dam Water Management Plan – not addressed in this VMP);
- Eusdale Recreation Reserve (potential transfer to adjoining Nature Reserve);
- Lachlan Road Bushland Caloola;
- Hill End English Lane;
- Hill End Tambaroora Racecourse;
- Mulgunnia Recreation Reserve;
- Peel Quarry and surrounding bushland;
- Sofala Road Reserve adjacent to Peel Flora and Fauna Reserve;
- Trunkey Creek Recreation Reserve;
- Trunkey Creek Crown Reserve;
- Trunkey Creek Resting Reserve;
- Hillview Reserve Napoleon Reef;
- Wattle Flat Racecourse and Golf Course; and
- Wattle Flat Limekilns Rd Crown Land.

### **a) Parks and Reserves with Remnant Vegetation Mount Panorama**

#### **Albens Reserve**

Mountain Straight, Mount Panorama; Lot 89 DP 750357, Lot 11 DP 11215971.

The 24 ha reserve on the north western side of Mount Panorama is part of a complex of remnant vegetation in Bathurst City's outskirts. It protects examples of Box-Gum Woodland and features White Box (*Eucalyptus albens*) dominating the canopy. It forms part of a conservation link of high value remnant vegetation from Boundary Road, along the

western and southern face of Mount Panorama to Vale Road.

The reserve provides habitat for threatened fauna under the BC Act including Diamond Firetail, Painted Honeyeater, Gang-gang Cockatoo and Little Eagle which have been recorded in the reserve. It may also provide potential habitat for species recorded in the nearby Boundary Road Reserve including the Speckled Warbler, Regent Honeyeater, Scarlet Robin and the Varied Sittella.

A range of environmental works have been undertaken by Council as part of the 'Racing to Save Mount Panorama Woodlands' project including revegetation, and control of weeds, rabbits and erosion.

The on-ground works will require ongoing treatment, maintenance and monitoring.

#### **Hinxmans Vista and Mt Panorama Track Reserve (Inside the Track)**

Brocks Skyline, Mount Panorama; Lot 251 on DP1148187, Lot 128 on DP1139748, and Lot 2 on DP773864.

The area contains Box-Gum Woodlands with understorey shrubs and native grasses and forbs. Shrubs present include Lightwood (*Acacia implexa*), Silver Wattle (*Acacia dealbata*), and scattered Blackthorn (*Bursaria spinosa subsp. lasiophylla*). The rocky, hilly terrain is favoured habitat for a number of native fauna species, including a small group of Wallaroos (*Macropus robustus*).

The Soil Conservation Service (1978) has identified the slope gradients of this area to exceed 30 per cent, and as such, it inherently has an extreme erosion hazard. Land use has been constrained due to the erosion hazard and remains undeveloped. Any increase in loading by building construction or in slope angle by cut operations in this area has the potential to create instability problems and possible soil movement. Without careful consideration to vegetation issues within this area serious erosion is likely to occur and silt will be deposited in local drainage systems. Removal of trees and shrubs are likely to increase the hazard of erosion and soil movement (Soil Conservation Service 1978).

Threats to the protection and enhancement of vegetation in these reserves include

unrestricted vehicle access, littering, exotic weeds and rabbits. Typical urban weeds such as Hawthorn, Sweet Briar, Cotoneaster, Privet and Blackberry are scattered throughout the area, particularly along drainage lines.

#### **Reid, Sulman and McPhillamy Parks (Top of the Mount)**

Brocks Skyline, Mount Panorama; Lot 40 DP1056379, Lot 1 DP634401, Lot 40 DP1056379

Parks and reserves towards the top of Mount Panorama contain Box-Gum Woodland, with possible Tablelands Basalt Forest within Sulman Park. The campground areas are maintained through slashing and therefore have no shrub layer or recruiting Eucalyptus trees. The groundcover contains a range of native and exotic grasses and herbaceous species. The remainder of Sulman Park is not mown and contains a high proportion of native grasses and forbs. The vegetation towards the top of Mount Panorama is located in a key recharge area and the remnants contribute significantly to landscape protection and scenic amenity.

High recreational usage occurs during key race events including camping and observation areas for the race circuit. A motocross track exists on the south-western slope of the Mount. Threats to this vegetation are therefore associated with these land uses including erosion, degradation of groundcover plants, loss of habitat features on the ground (large woody debris, leaf litter, grassy tussocks), collection of firewood, vandalism, declining condition of the trees, failure of trees to recruit and soil structural decline. Exotic weed invasion, particularly Hawthorn and Blackberry, is occurring outside of the campsite areas within Sulman Park.

#### **b) Mitchell**

##### **Blayney Road Common**

Stewart Street, Mitchell; Lot 7029 DP 94620, Lot 7313 DP 1142916; Crown Reserve R28704 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee.

Blayney Road Common contains Box-Gum Woodland and provides a link to Boundary Road Reserve. It forms part of the major

entrance corridor into Bathurst and is one of only a few natural landscape public open spaces remaining in the Bathurst City area. The reserve has woody weeds in the riparian zone which are gradually being controlled and replaced with native vegetation. Unauthorised vehicular traffic to the site has been controlled since 2009 which has reduced historical issues with rubbish dumping, vehicle tracks and vegetation damage.

The site is being restored to enhance the quality of the remnant Box-Gum Woodland and to improve the vegetated link to Boundary Road Reserve.

##### **Boundary Road Reserve**

Boundary Road, Mitchell; Lots 283 and 284 DP 47960; Crown Reserve R93260 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee. (Note that the land parcel details are taken from Council's Land Register and differ from those identified in the Landcare Group's Plan of Management).

The reserve protects Box-Gum Woodland and has been documented as being very good to good conservation value in the Bathurst Biodiversity Management Plan 2012. The reserve does not allow livestock grazing or collection of firewood. Current land usage includes passive bushwalking, bird watching, cycling and picnics etc. Recreational usage has increased since the construction of walking trails.

Management is undertaken by the Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group with financial support from Council to implement the works in the plan of management. Management issues documented include weeds, pest animals, fencing to restrict domestic animals and gully erosion in Hawthornden Creek. The group manages the walking track, trail markers, signs and seats, collects rubbish, removes weeds, undertakes replanting with locally endemic trees, shrubs, grasses and forbs; and installs and monitors nest boxes.

#### **c) Orton Park**

##### **Bathurst Bike Park**

357, 378 College Rd Orton Park; Lot 20 DP 1119593, Lots 1-3 DP 778506, Operational land.

The Box-Gum Woodland is dominated by Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*) and there have been sightings of quolls in the area (2008). The semi-cleared woodland is in moderate condition and contains leachate ponds for treatment of runoff from the adjoining waste management centre, a mountain bike track and the Bathurst Cycle Park Velodrome. There is a contour bunding system in place to address soil erosion, and weed invasion including Catheads, Sweet Briar, Boxthorn and Blackberry.

Management of the land should retain Box-Gum Woodland and undertake bush regeneration, allow sensitive construction and use of the mountain bike track, and consider future redesign of leachate ponds as chain of ponds wetland system.

#### d) West Bathurst

##### **Brooke Moore Reserve and part of Hector Park**

Vittoria Street West Bathurst; Lot 7013, 7014 & 7015 DP 1114435, Crown Reserve R79362 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee.

Brooke Moore Reserve and the land north of the Indoor Sports Stadium consist of remnant vegetation of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. Brooke Moore Reserve contains a groundcover dominated by native tussock grasses, primarily Kangaroo Grass (*Themeda triandra*), and a moderate diversity of native forbs and rushes. Hoary Sunray (*Leucochrysum albicans* var *albicans*) has been recorded immediately south of the Rural Fire Station in the northeast corner of the reserve.

A small ecological burn occurred in 2018 with the aim of increasing diversity of native groundcover flora.

The condition of the bushland could be enhanced through bush regeneration, with removal of privet and other woody weeds through cut and paint technique. Practices to improve vegetation condition should continue including restricting the slashing of the native grasses in remnant vegetation areas following flowering and seed set, restricting vehicle access, weed control, addressing illegal

dumping of rubbish and garden refuse, and additional mosaic style ecological burns.

#### e) Hill End

##### **Hill End Tambaroora Racecourse**

Andersons Road, Hill End. Lot 7300 DP 1143098. Crown Reserve 590072 for Public Recreation – Racecourse, Council Reserve Trustee.

The town of Tambaroora was established before Hill End, and following the 1851 gold rush the racecourse was established around 1852 or 1853, holding annual races with the land being dedicated in 1875. Today the course fence, stock yards, a small dam, and access track are still present.

The vegetation is regrowth in good condition being surrounded by a large area of native vegetation. It is mapped as Stringybark - Box - Gum Woodland, with Blakelys Red Gum (*E. blakelyi*), Brittle Gum (*E. mannifera*) and Inland Scribbly Gum (*E. rossii*) open woodland with understorey of Sifton Bush (*Cassinia arcuata*), *Acacia decora*, *Dianella prunina*, *Lomandra longifolia*, and *Lomandra filiformis*. Due to the age of the regrowth vegetation there are no hollow bearing trees. It has been assessed as having good or very good ecosystem condition ratings and conservation values.

To determine future management, the site requires a heritage assessment including historic analysis, heritage inventory and heritage works schedule within the context of high conservation value vegetation.

##### **Hill End English Lane**

English Lane Hill End; Lot 368, DP 756905; Crown Reserve for Public Recreation, Council Trustee.

The small park is mapped as Red Stringybark – Blakelys Red – Gum – Yellow Box Woodland that equates to Box-Gum Woodland. The site consists of Blakelys Red Gum (*E. blakelyi*), Red Stringybark (*E. macrorhyncha*) and Broad-leaved Peppermint (*E. dives*) with native understorey of Sifton Bush (*Cassinia arcuata*), and several species of *Acacia* (*Ac. buxifolia*, *Ac. dealbata*) and *Pultenaeas*. There is clearing in the reserve for powerline and on the

disturbed edges there is weed invasion with English Hawthorn.

There is scope to undertake bush regeneration and create seating or picnic table in the cleared area.

#### f) Eusdale

##### **Eusdale Recreation Reserve**

Tarana Road Eusdale; Lot 7002, DP 1025708; Crown Reserve R20897 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee.

The large parcel of undisturbed bushland adjoins the Eusdale Nature Reserve. Whilst there is an access track into the Nature Reserve, there does not appear to be any formed access to the Recreation Reserve, with the legal access (paper road) via Tarana Road to the south west of the site.

The vegetation appears to be undisturbed and of high conservation value. It is mapped as being vegetated by Tableland Basalt Forest EEC, Box-Gum Woodland EEC (in two forms as Red Stringybark - Blakely's Red Gum - Yellow Box woodland and Scribbly Gum - Brittle Gum - Box Woodland and Scribbly Gum Woodland, both of which comprise Box-Gum Woodland EEC).

Council has advised that there have been past negotiations to transfer the management of the land to the Office of Environment and Heritage to form part of the Eusdale Nature Reserve. If it were to be retained, access needs to be investigated and addressed, along with weed spread, pest animal management, bush fire and fire ecology.

#### g) Caloola

##### **Lachlan Road Bushland**

Lachlan Road, Caloola; Lot 7003 DP1019728; Crown Reserve R78569 for Resting Place, management devolves to Council.

The small reserve adjoins a larger patch of remnant vegetation and is in good condition with few weeds present. The vegetation is mapped as Box-Gum Woodland with canopy species of Red Stringybark and Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*) and little understorey except native grass (*Poa sp.*) present, it is likely an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. There is

evidence of previous logging, former benching of the land at the southern boundary near a dam with old machinery and a timber platform with brick piers being part of an old building. The land is heavily grazed by rabbits and kangaroos.

There is potential for an ecological burn of the site to promote regeneration. This could be investigated with the adjoining landowner.

#### h) Peel

##### **Peel Old Quarry and Surrounding Bushland**

Sofala Road, Peel; Lot 52 DP 728854, Operational Land.

The majority of the 11 ha site is remnant vegetation with clearing in the north-eastern corner of the land. The north-eastern corner has been used as a road base stockpile and there is a dam, tracks, gully erosion issues throughout on drainage lines, a row of planted Casuarinas near the dam, dumped garden vegetation near the dam, and dumped soil around base of trees.

The vegetation is Box-Gum Woodland with canopy of Red Stringybark, Long-leaved Box, Blakelys Red Gum and White Box, with understorey of Sifton Bush (*Cassinia arcuata*), Silver Wattle (*Acacia dealbata*), and Native Plume Grass (*Dichelachne sp.*). There is a record of the threatened plant species, *Derwentia blakelyi*, in the vicinity. There is active soil erosion associated with two drainage lines which needs to be stabilised. Due to the presence of the EEC, its close proximity to the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve and the low level of weed invasion, the site is considered to be of good ecosystem condition and conservation value.

##### **Sofala Road Reserve**

Sofala Road, Peel; Lot 6 DP 881183, Community land.

The small triangular shaped parcel of community land occurs on the edge of Sofala Road and immediately adjoins the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve. The canopy includes Yellow Box, Apple Box, Blakelys Red Gum and Red Box, with a very diverse understorey of Hakea (*H. microcarpa*), Sunray (*Leucochrysum albicans*), *Melichrus sp.*,

Lomandras (*L. longifolia* and *L. filiformis*), *Dianella prunina*, and native grasses (*Themeda australis*, *Echinopogon* sp., and *Dichelachne crinita*) it is an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. There is no weed invasion however there is erosion along a track through the centre of the property.

Erosion within the site requires remediation, planting with native species and monitoring. There is potential to trial topsoil translocation within small areas.

#### i) **Napoleon Reef**

##### **Hillview Reserve**

Walang Drive Napoleon Reef; Lot 31-33 DP264498, Community land.

The 6 ha reserve spans the high point from the Ridgeway and Walang Drive, including the headwaters of a tributary of Saint Anthonys Creek and featuring remnant vegetation that is an important landscape feature. Mapped as Stringybark Box Gum Woodland, the canopy includes Red Stringybark, Red Box, Yellow Box and Blakelys Red Gum, with a range of native grasses and shrubs, it is potentially an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. The majority of the site is slightly disturbed with good habitat features including trees, hollows, fallen timber, rocks, understorey shelter and leaf litter, and has a good or very good ecosystem condition rating and conservation value. The significant bushland reserve provides for recreation and bushwalking. There are two powerlines and fire trails through the reserve.

Soil erosion is associated with the drainage lines and tracks and needs to be stabilised and revegetated. Weeds need to be addressed along drainage lines and under transmission lines. The Napoleon Reef Landcare Group have an interest in the reserve.

##### **Walang Drive Small Reserve**

Walang Drive, Napoleon Reef; Lot 1 DP 264498 Operational land.

The southern part of the small reserve is cleared for open space and the northern part is remnant vegetation. The vegetation is mapped as Stringybark - Box - Gum Woodland and the canopy on the site includes Red

Stringybark, Yellow Box and Long-leaved Box, with understorey of Sifton Bush and Hakea, with ground covers of *Poa* sp., *Dianella prunina*, *Styphelia* sp. and *Juncus filicaulis*, with planted *Acacia buxifolia*, Callistemon and *Grevillea juniperina*, it is potentially an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC.

The adjacent road construction has resulted in land modification in the reserve, and the subsequent planted bunds have stabilised. There is rubbish dumping due to the proximity to the adjacent road access. Track formation from the open space to adjacent properties needs to be discouraged and clean-up of dumped material should occur. Minor weed invasion by Cocksfoot should be addressed and any erosion issues monitored.

#### j) **Trunkey Creek**

##### **Trunkey Creek Resting Reserve**

Trunkey Road, Lot 7001 DP 1124534 Crown reserve R86990 for Resting Place, Council Reserve Trustee.

The small 2 ha reserve is located on a tributary near the junction with Mulgunnia Creek and adjoins a larger patch of remnant vegetation. Mapped as Box-Gum Woodland, the canopy consists of Blakelys Red Gum, Apple Box with several Mountain Gum (*E dalrympleana*), with an understorey of Acacias, Sifton Bush, and native grass (*Poa* sp.). The reserve, although modified, has trees with hollows. There is degradation of native vegetation along the watercourse with weed infestation of Blackberry, Cotoneaster, Sweet Briar and willows.

There is potential for weed control through a prescribed ecological burn, with pre and post fire weeding.

##### **Trunkey Creek Recreation Reserve**

Arthur and Carlyle Streets Trunkey Creek; Lot 7310 DP 1142395 Crown Reserve R590131 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee; Lots 1 & 2 DP 758998 Operational Land.

The western part of the reserve is used for camping and sports whilst the eastern part is remnant vegetation mapped as Stringybark Box Gum Woodland and adjoins a larger remnant. The site had a recent hazard

reduction burn and has nest boxes installed. There are weeds in the lower disturbed part of the site.

Monitoring of post fire regeneration, and control of Blackberry and other weeds in consultation with the adjacent land manager is recommended.

#### **k) Grovedale**

##### ***Trunkey Creek Crown Reserve***

Triangle Flat Road, Grovedale; Lot 7304 DP 1140389; Crown Reserve R81371 for Resting Place, with management devolved to Council.

The small narrow reserve is in near natural condition and was possibly part of an old road reserve. It adjoins Carrawa Creek near the junction with Grove Creek and forms part of a larger remnant. Mapped as Apple Box Yellow Box Mountain Gum Open Woodland, this is a form of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. Canopy species on the site include Mountain Gum, Apple Box and Red Stringybark with understorey of native herbs and grasses. There are a range of habitat features including rocks, trees, herbs, crevices, creeks, tall shrubs etc. Issues of firewood collection and campfires were present.

Native vegetation and woody debris should be protected, with impacts from campfires and firewood collection monitored.

#### **l) Abercrombie River**

##### ***Mulgunnia Recreation Reserve***

Goulburn Road, Abercrombie River; Lot 7300 DP 1142397; Crown Reserve R80539 for Public Recreation, Council.

The narrow reserve of 8 ha is located at the junction of Mulgunnia and Trunkey Creeks. It consists of partially cleared open woodland mapped as Blakelys Red Gum Yellow Box Open Woodland, a form of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. Canopy consisted of large Yellow Box trees and Blakelys Red Gum with a heavily grazed understorey of exotic and native grasses and weeds. Evidence of former gold diggings included small rock walls and hummocks.

An investigation of land use arrangements should occur. If grazing is unauthorised, it

should be removed to allow regeneration. Adjoining the reserve there is active creek bank erosion associated with the Goulburn Road Mulgunnia Creek crossing.

#### **m) Wattle Flat**

##### ***Wattle Flat Racecourse and Golf Course***

Limekilns Rd Wattle Flat; Lots 223 and 317 DP 755803, Crown Reserve 95665, Council Reserve Trustee.

Half of the 52 ha reserve is cleared for racecourse and golf course in the north east and central area, with the surrounding land in natural condition connecting to a large area of remnant vegetation. The canopy consists of Blakelys Red Gum and Yellow Box, with Acacias in the shrub layer and an understorey of native grasses and everlasting daisies. Mowing of the cleared areas has resulted in a lack of recruitment of Eucalyptus. However, overall the site is in good condition with little weed invasion. The site has conservation significance as it is an example of the Box-Gum Woodland EEC.

The vegetation should be allowed to regenerate in the rough areas between fairways.

##### ***Wattle Flat Limekilns Rd Crown Land***

Wattle Flat Limekilns Road; Lot 7003 DP 1025795, Crown Reserve R.82577 Wiagdon Resting Place, devolved to Council

The reserve is a small triangle of land on Big Oaky Creek, and forms part of a stepping stone linkage. Mapped as Stringybark Box Gum Woodland, the canopy consists of Yellow Box and Blakelys Red Gum, with Sifton Bush and native grass (*Poa* sp.) with low levels of weed infestation. The reserve has trees with hollows and fallen timber. The reserve has a record of the threatened plant species *Eucalyptus pulverulenta* in the vicinity, and is an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC.

There is opportunity for regeneration of the reserve.

#### **n) Sofala**

##### ***Oaky Creek Camping Ground***

Upper Turon Rd Sofala Camping area; Lot 519 DP 755790; Crown Reserve 1003528 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee.; Lot 108 DP 755790. Community land.

The riparian land is used as a camping ground and is vegetated by River Sheoak riparian woodland with a weedy understorey of Hemlock, Blue Heliotrope, *Lillium orientalis*, sheeps burr, and native grasses (*Poa sp.*).

The land upslope and south of the camping area is partially cleared and has open woodland adjoining steep slopes of the Turon River system. The vegetation is mapped as Tumbledown Red Gum - Black Cypress Pine - Red Box low woodland on hills. The canopy featured Tumbledown Red Gum (*E. dealbata*), with an understorey of Grevillea and isolated clumps of weeds, with rocky crevice habitat. The major threats to the site include the removal of dead wood, dead trees and logs for campfires and soil erosion.

Riparian restoration and weed control are recommended. Soil erosion should be addressed through strategies such as jute matting, mulch and ground cover plantings in a staged manner. Signage to discourage firewood collection should be installed.

#### **o) Crudine**

##### **Coles Bridge Reserve**

Turondale Road Crudine; Lot 8 DP 247729, Community Land; Lot 160 DP 756878, Lot 7006 DP 1050637. Crown Reserve R85022, Council Reserve Trustee.

The narrow reserves form camping and gold fossicking areas at Coles Bridge fronting the Turon River and include a turning area for vehicles exiting the road to access the river. The vegetation links to part of a north south band of open woodland vegetation. Mapped as Box-Gum Woodland EEC and River Sheoak riparian woodland, the canopy present includes Casuarina in the riparian zone and upslope Yellow Box Blakelys Red Gum Red Box (a form of Box-Gum Woodland EEC) with a grassy understorey and isolated weeds. A lack of recruitment however was noted. Habitat features within the reserve include trees with hollows, dead wood and rocks.

There is a need to address inappropriate recreation activities such as driving through the river, firewood collection, rubbish dumping, as well as grazing by sheep and goats. There is scope to formalise fireplaces, undertake riparian restoration and control willows, Blackberry and Tree of Heaven.

#### **7.5.2 Cemeteries**

Several cemeteries throughout the Bathurst Regional LGA contain remnant vegetation including Peel, Rockley, Trunkey Creek, Sofala, Hill End, Wattle Flat and Sunny Corner.

Peel Cemetery is located adjacent to the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve. It is mapped as Stringybark Box Gum Woodland and has a native understorey and pasture species on the edges.

Rockley Cemetery is mapped as Tableland Basalt Forest EEC and has a canopy of scattered Mountain Gum and Apple Box with a partially mown native understorey. Invading weeds and exotic grasses should be spot sprayed.

Sunny Corner Cemetery is mapped as Tablelands Snow Gum Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC. Blackberry and other invasive weeds should be managed across the property.

Where possible, rural cemeteries should be managed as natural bush cemeteries. Regular mowing operations should be limited to around graves and pathways to protect and enhance these vegetation communities.

## **7.6 NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION MANAGEMENT**

### **7.6.1 Guiding Principles**

The factors that guide the development of strategies and recommendations for native vegetation have to address a diversity of issues covering cultural heritage, recreation, aesthetics, landscape protection and conservation. The diversity of issues poses

challenges to land managers, as a cohesive balance between all issues needs to be given to ensure values are retained and remnants are viable.

The guiding principles addressing native vegetation in the Bathurst Regional LGA are to:

- Preserve and enhance remnant native vegetation on the ridges and hillsides for the purpose of scenic protection, thus contributing to the rural identity of the Bathurst Region and offering visually pleasing vistas throughout the LGA;
- Recognise the objectives and relevant actions for National and NSW Threatened Species Recovery Plans;
- Utilise relevant recovery actions for threatened species under the Saving Our Species Program;
- Integrate recreational usage while protecting the natural and scenic resources of Mount Panorama and other recreational sites in the region;
- Ensure Council properly manages, develops, protects, restores, enhances and conserves the environment of the area for which it is responsible in its charter under the LG Act, and the EP&A Act. Vegetation is to be managed in accordance with the core objectives of natural areas – bushland under the LG Act;
- Council will prioritise native vegetation restoration of:
  - The largest, the least disturbed and zoned appropriately for their protection;
  - High conservation significance and of national, state, regional and local significance, including threatened species, Endangered Populations, Endangered Ecological Communities or Critically Endangered Ecological Communities;
  - Fauna habitat of core bushland and linkage corridors;
  - Eradication of priority weeds;
- Works on a catchment basis so as to address areas at the headwaters of the catchment and drainage lines that are likely to be a source for further weed invasion;
- Address key threats such as erosion;
- Undertake bushland restoration in areas with active community involvement;
- Protect and enhance where practical the Box-Gum Woodland EEC, which is the predominant vegetation community in the Bathurst Regional LGA, Tableland Basalt EEC and other EECs on Council land;
- Seek opportunities for increasing the size of remnants or linking remnants to:
  - Reduce the existence of non-viable populations of plants and animals;
  - Provide wildlife corridors;
- Provide connectivity between significant areas of remnants and the riverine systems within the region;
- Support the community to engage with remnant native vegetation through interpretation, bushwalking, nature photography and restoration programs. This may require development and rationalisation of sustainable walking trails;
- Use fire as a tool for restoration of vegetation and wildlife habitat. Consider the potential to use fire in combination with herbicides and assisted bush regeneration for effective weed control;
- Where appropriate, use best practice techniques in burning, and apply scientific information on fire intervals, and variability of intensity and seasonality for vegetation communities and fire sensitivity for species where known;
- Enhance the resilience of remnant native vegetation to adapt to climate change by undertaking restoration, weed control and revegetation programs;
- Use locally endemic species for revegetation works; some sites may be best suited to local provenance with highly localised species, whilst others may utilise species and provenance from

the broader region to broaden the genetic pool to promote climate change resilience. Florabank guidelines (2018) on plant provenance recommend capturing high quality and genetically diverse seed in order to maximise the adaptive potential of restoration efforts to current and future environmental change, and matching of environmental conditions at the planting site with those of the collection location. Such decisions should be documented and sites monitored;

- Use emerging knowledge of climate change adaptation for native vegetation restoration and conservation at landscape scales. This would seek to include the goal of restoring landscapes to 30% native vegetation cover to improve future landscapes relative to current landscapes. It would also seek the restoration of priority corridors with local actions to match local goals (Doerr et. al, 2013);
- Monitor and address current, emerging and future issues, threats and trends that affect the conservation and restoration of remnant native vegetation.
  - To increase habitat area for native fauna;
  - Provide refugia in the landscape;
  - Provide linkages to allow for the connection of gene pools of native plants and animals;
  - Monitor and protect plant and animal dependencies and interactions;
- Protect and enhance the remnant vegetation in an endeavour to retain the characteristic Australian landscape of eucalypt woodlands;
- Protect areas of highest conservation value as less than 0.5% of the Box-Gum Woodland is estimated to retain pre-European levels of diversity and species composition (NPWS 2002a);
- Protect and enhance remnant vegetation for the conservation of threatened fauna species known to occur in the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Explore a range of funding streams, programs and partnerships to assist in managing significant vegetation, where possible in perpetuity including

investigation of Biodiversity Stewardship Agreements.

- Where possible, ensure that land dedicated to Council of conservation value is at no cost, and is in a size, shape and condition that will minimise the ongoing need for restoration and management, with land donor funding for restoration.

## 7.6.2 Strategies

Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: To manage the existing areas of remnant native vegetation to improve their environmental, recreational and visual qualities and attributes through protection and enhancement</b>	
<b>RV1</b> Maintain or enhance the diversity, structure and ecological integrity of remnants through the adoption and implementation of best management practices and recommendations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work with land managers to promote and undertake native vegetation management and restoration, to develop shared programs and attract funding to implement best practice in bushland restoration of habitat enhancement;</li> <li>• Control or manage the dumping of garden refuse and litter into remnant vegetation areas;</li> <li>• Undesirable plant species are not be planted within or near areas of remnant vegetation (Refer Appendix D Species Lists);</li> <li>• Prohibit and enforce the policy of no collection of firewood;</li> <li>• Adopt grazing practices that allow for natural regeneration and reduce the potential for erosion;</li> <li>• Undertake weed control of priority weeds through assisted natural regeneration where resources allow;</li> <li>• Use online climate tools to predict the likely impact of climate change on weed abundance and distribution in the Bathurst Regional LGA;</li> <li>• Revegetate with endemic native upper-storey trees of local provenance where suitable;</li> <li>• Improve diversity and ecology of remnants with the planting of shrubs and encouraging native ground cover species;</li> <li>• Consider and document plant provenance for revegetation. This may require using diverse genetic material to enhance climate change adaptation, or using locally sourced seed as better suited to site conditions, or a combination of both strategies;</li> <li>• Retain standing dead timber, logs, rocks, leaf debris as valuable habitat resources for fauna. Reintroduce dead timber;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider the use of fire as a tool for regeneration of native species, habitats and communities. Manage prescribed burns to be low intensity fires, and patchy to create variability. Base fire regimes on the vegetation species present, fire history, current fuel load, practical fire boundaries, and available resources. Integrate weed control with fire management;</li> <li>Maintain good ground cover to minimise risk of erosion;</li> <li>Address areas with erosion issues;</li> <li>Restrict unauthorised vehicle access in remnant vegetation areas. Log barriers or other device need to be considered;</li> <li>Avoid unnecessary root and trunk disturbances to remnant trees, for example during road works and cultivation;</li> <li>Do not lop tree branches, but prune branches if necessary using a qualified arborist;</li> <li>Maintain isolated remnant trees to act as stepping-stones to other remnants;</li> <li>Install and maintain nest boxes or augmented hollows where no natural hollows occur, monitor use, remove pest species and ensure fixing to trees does not ringbark, promote insect attack or fungal decay;</li> <li>Exclude stock if possible through fencing/change of management or land use. Use controlled grazing of vegetation where it meets a recovery action for a threatened species;</li> <li>Do not remove remnant trees unless threatening life or property. First consider options such as removing offending branches using proper arboricultural practices;</li> <li>Liaise with adjoining land owners to promote complementary vegetation management.</li> <li>Remove litter, garden refuse, dumped household materials etc.; and</li> <li>Erect signs where littering, the dumping of garden plants and rubbish, and the collection of firewood is commonplace to dissuade these practices.</li> </ul>
<b>RV2</b> Enhance the extent, viability and diversity of native grasses and groundcover plants where they	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restrict the slashing of the native grasses in remnant vegetation areas;</li> <li>Restrict vehicle access with the use of barriers if necessary;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
occur.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage weeds;</li> <li>• Remove grazing, except where required as part of a threatened species recovery action;</li> <li>• Prevent the illegal dumping of rubbish and garden refuse;</li> <li>• Prevent the collection of firewood;</li> <li>• Slashing that is required to be undertaken following peak flowering and seed set; and</li> <li>• Educate community (particularly those in vicinity of remnants) about low fire risk of native grasses and their value.</li> </ul>
<b>RV3</b> Future development not to significantly threaten or negatively impact on remnant vegetation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where the outcome of a proposal on native vegetation is uncertain, apply the precautionary principle in accordance with ecologically sustainable development;</li> <li>• Ensure developers have a clear understanding of the planning provisions in relation to the protection or enhancement of native vegetation;</li> <li>• Undertake on-going monitoring to assess conservation areas and to set adaptive management plans for their continued long-term protection;</li> <li>• Control and manage pest, weeds and where possible pathogens identified as being of significance;</li> <li>• Continued community education and awareness programs aimed at limiting the introduction of pests and weeds into native vegetation areas; and</li> <li>• Where suitable, revegetate the upper-storey trees species with endemic native species of the local provenance.</li> </ul>
<b>RV4</b> Compile an inventory of endemic native plants found in the varying landscapes in the Bathurst Regional LGA.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inventory designed to be repeatable, so monitoring can be undertaken.</li> <li>• Use online climate change tools to assess the vulnerability of plant species to climate change, particularly threatened species.</li> </ul>
<b>RV5</b> Continually monitor the	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Areas under the greatest pressure, or remnants showing signs of decline, undertake surveys more regularly</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
condition of the remnant vegetation, ensuring its on-going sustainability through targeted management actions.	than more stable communities.
<b>RV6</b> Review management recommendations in relation to existing areas of remnant vegetation as appropriate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management recommendations are reviewed as projects are designed and delivered to ensure they are achieving intended conservation objectives.</li> </ul>
<b>RV7</b> Develop specific management plans for key reserves with remnant vegetation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include relevant strategies from RV1-RV6.</li> <li>Compile an inventory of native and exotic plants within the reserve.</li> <li>Establish and maintain monitoring within the reserve such as photo monitoring points.</li> <li>Update existing reserve management plans as required.</li> </ul>
<b>RV8</b> Develop a list of native plant species suitable for revegetation projects under future climate predictions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use online climate tools to predict the tolerance of native plant species for projected climatic change. Consider alternatives if local species are unlikely to be suitable.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To protect and conserve Boundary Road Reserve for the purposes of conservation, passive recreation, scenic protection and a buffer from the Mount Panorama race track</b>	
<b>RV9</b> Recognise, support and implement the on-going management and recommendations in accordance with the Boundary Road Reserve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boundary Road Reserve be fully protected from development or change in land use; and</li> <li>Continue support of the Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group.</li> </ul>

Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
Management Plan.	
<b>OBJECTIVE 3: To protect and conserve the remnant vegetation on Council lands inside Mount Panorama track (south and south-west corner only) within the scope of future development and the precinct being used for motor racing</b>	
<b>RV10</b> Ensure all development proposals likely to impact on remnant vegetation fully consider the conservation value of this area and all efforts be made to protect and conserve it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The remnant vegetation constitutes an EEC or CEEC as defined in the BC Act and as such has high conservation value. Its conservation value needs to be fully recognised;</li> <li>As a means of legally protecting the EEC or CEEC any development assessment governed by the EP&amp;A Act needs to consider this community; and</li> <li>All development proposals are to firstly seek to avoid impacts on the EEC or CEEC vegetation, then minimise then offset the unavoidable loss of vegetation, in accordance with the BC Act.</li> </ul>
<b>RV11</b> Undertake measures to protect and conserve the area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake further investigation of the potential occurrence of Tableland Basalt Forest EEC identified on Mount Panorama;</li> <li>Ensure replanting or tree replacement use species that are endemic to the area.</li> <li>Consider Aboriginal heritage before embarking on any revegetation or restorative projects;</li> <li>Restrict unauthorised vehicle access to retain good ground coverage of grasses and forbs for the purposes of controlling water and gully erosion and for conservation of the existing native plants;</li> <li>Maintain weed control, especially on weeds such as Sweet Briar, Cotoneaster, Blackberry, Hawthorn and African Boxthorn. Variegated Thistle, locally prolific also to be controlled;</li> <li>Any seedlings and juvenile Radiata Pine be destroyed;</li> <li>Contractors/Council responsible for litter control and clean-ups undertake complete rubbish removal from remnant vegetation areas inside the track;</li> <li>Where the outcome of a proposal on native vegetation is uncertain, apply the precautionary principle, consistent of ecologically sustainable development;</li> <li>Ensure developers have a clear understanding of the planning provisions in relation to the protection or</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>enhancement of native vegetation;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On-going monitoring to assess conservation areas and to set new recommendations within the VMP if appropriate;</li> <li>Control and manage pests and weeds, and where relevant possible pathogens, identified as being of significance;</li> <li>Conduct community education and awareness programs aimed at limiting the introduction of pests, weeds and pathogens into native vegetation areas;</li> <li>Where suitable, revegetate with only endemic native species of the local provenance (particularly the upper-storey tree species); and</li> <li>Develop site specific action and implementation plans to provide for the long-term protection and regeneration of remnant vegetation at Mount Panorama, where possible.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 4: To enhance and protect the remnant vegetation on Council lands on the "Top of the Mount" within the scope of future development and the precinct being used for motor sports</b>	
<b>RV12</b> Investigate options to ensure the sustainability of the remnant vegetation during the course of development with site specific landscape and vegetation management plans that complement land use for motor racing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plans to be detailed with specific measures to protect and enhance the remnant vegetation in relation to all development proposals;</li> <li>The VMP to prevail over landscape and vegetation concept plans associated with individual developments;</li> <li>Vegetation to provide recreational and visual amenity value that compliments the land use for motor sports;</li> <li>Should planting opportunities exist, new plantings to be strategically placed to reduce the risk of vandalism, to maximise amenity value, to provide buffer zones, to prevent view obstruction, not to hinder future development for infrastructure and to provide the best links with other remnants;</li> <li>All trees to be endemic to the area. Shrubs and groundcover plants used for landscaping to be native, but not necessarily endemic as the diversity is too limited;</li> <li>Plans to accommodate for the full protection of new plantings to ensure their survival; and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As well as other interrelated issues, the plans need to recognise the value of remnant vegetation, the EEC/EECs, threatened species habitat, local occurrence of mountain gums, environmental value of native grasses <i>in situ</i>, and other native species, and the scenic and amenity values of the vegetation.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 5: To enhance and protect the remnant vegetation on Council controlled land on Mount Panorama environs within the scope of future development and the precinct being used for other land uses</b>	
<b>RV13</b> Plan for the enhancement and protection of remnant vegetation in the rifle range while maintaining its existing sporting land use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to protect the steeper gradients from livestock to encourage natural regeneration; and</li> <li>Maintain weed and pest control.</li> </ul>
<b>RV14</b> Maintain a conservation link of high value remnant vegetation from Boundary Road, along the western and southern face of Mount Panorama to Vale Road.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer Map E1;</li> <li>Restrict stock access to vegetation corridors;</li> <li>Revegetate where necessary. In areas with good stands of existing trees or of good resilience, allow and encourage natural regeneration;</li> <li>Plant with endemic species only;</li> <li>Connect areas of highest conservation value as practically as possible;</li> <li>Maintain the conservation link created within Albens Reserve;</li> <li>Create the remainder of the linkage subject to the development of the proposed Second Race Track; and</li> <li>Corridor not to restrict the pursuits of the rifle range users.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 6: To restore the remnant vegetation in Peel Village Operational Land to control erosion and enhance the condition of the Box-Gum Woodland Endangered Ecological Community and provide habitat for native flora and fauna</b>	

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<p><b>RV15</b> Restore and protect native vegetation from erosion and weed invasion in the Peel Quarry and surrounding bushland to provide for conservation of Box-Gum Woodland and wildlife habitat.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investigate the sources of significant active erosion in the reserve and develop strategies to remediate and stabilise erosion appropriate to the sensitive bushland environment;</li> <li>Prepare appropriate strategies to address future water runoff from the surrounding cleared land, overflow from dams and road;</li> <li>Consider recovery actions for threatened species when planning revegetation and restoration works.</li> <li>Plan a planted buffer around cleared land in north-east corner;</li> <li>Undertake erosion control, bank stabilisation and revegetation works;</li> <li>Undertake ongoing bushland regeneration and monitoring; and</li> <li>Manage the reserve as a connected entity along the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve and in cooperation with the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Management Committee.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 7: To restore and enhance the vegetation in Hillview Reserve, Napoleon Reef, by addressing degraded parts of the reserve, stabilising erosion and undertaking weed control associated with drainage lines, transmission line corridors and recreational areas</b></p>	
<p><b>RV16</b> Investigate and prepare a plan to remediate erosion and undertake restoration works to protect native vegetation at Hillview Reserve and provide for environmental protection, bushland conservation, access and passive recreation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prepare a remediation plan to stabilise erosion within the reserve with strategies appropriate to the sensitive bushland environment;</li> <li>Ensure that infrastructure within the reserve does not contribute to degradation of native vegetation and waterways within the reserve. Coordinate with powerline trail owners;</li> <li>Consider recovery actions for threatened species when planning revegetation and restoration works;</li> <li>Undertake weeding of areas outside the active erosion including bushland regeneration under transmission lines;</li> <li>Source and propagate endemic species for revegetation works;</li> <li>Undertake review, rationalisation and upgrade recreational bushwalking trails in the reserve; and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the Ecological Burn Plan for Hillview Reserve.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 8: To increase the extent of fragmented remnants by linking and creating vegetation corridors to provide for their ecological sustainability and function as wildlife corridors and recreational areas</b>	
<b>RV17</b> Link remnant vegetation areas through the urban landscape.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to Map E for proposed links;</li> <li>Use a diverse array of endemic species;</li> <li>Incorporate natural features such as existing drainage lines, fallen logs, and outcrops;</li> <li>Develop as much structural diversity as possible (i.e. trees, shrubs and groundcover species);</li> <li>Retain any standing dead timber and reintroduce dead timber to provide habitat;</li> <li>Widths of newly created links should be as wide as possible;</li> <li>Where recreational trails are present, work with recreational users to develop well designed high quality recreational trails that minimise impacts on native vegetation, soil stability and impacts on wildlife. Trail redesign or rationalisation may be required; and</li> <li>Note: Details on waterway linkages are addressed in Section 8.</li> </ul>
<b>RV18</b> Link and restore remnant vegetation areas in rural and village areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where possible connect areas of highest conservation value, addressing threats such as weed invasion and firewood collection to allow natural regeneration;</li> <li>Work with adjoining landowners and land managers to conserve, restore and manage reserves and linkages of high conservation value;</li> <li>Where planting is required use a diverse array of endemic species. Consider plant provenance with respect to climate change;</li> <li>Incorporate natural features such as existing drainage lines, fallen logs, and outcrops;</li> <li>Develop as much structural diversity as possible (i.e. trees, shrubs and groundcover species);</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retain any standing and fallen dead timber. Reintroduce dead timber;</li> <li>• Clearly define recreation and conservation areas to delineate land use on the ground;</li> <li>• Restore areas of environmental degradation especially soil erosion;</li> <li>• Consider the use of fire as a tool for regeneration;</li> <li>• Consider the use of nest boxes or hollow augmentation where hollow bearing trees are absent;</li> <li>• Nest boxes or augmented hollows are to be installed to not create tree defects (decay, promote insect pests, ringbark) and are to be monitored and maintained;</li> <li>• Widths of newly created links should be as wide as possible;</li> <li>• Undertake pest animal control to reduce herbivory (rabbits, pigs, goats) or predation (foxes, cats);</li> <li>• Coordinate weed control with recreational use such as camping;</li> <li>• Progressively undertake weed control and revegetation of hillslopes; consider the use of brushmatting or jute matting to minimise potential for erosion; and</li> <li>• Install signage prohibiting the collection of firewood.</li> </ul>
<b>RV19</b> Protect and enhance remnant vegetation within rural cemeteries.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update the Conservation Management Plans for the rural cemeteries to include management measures to retain and enhance native vegetation. Mowing of major paths and around graves only is recommended. Other activities to include weed control, rabbit control, flora inventories, and the installation of educational signage to provide detail on the vegetation communities and flora.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To protect and enhance remnant vegetation on the rural road reserves.</b>	
<b>RV20</b> Implement the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake regular monitoring of roadsides and note areas of remnant vegetation, their condition, composition and connectivity to other remnants;</li> <li>• Implement actions in the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan to mitigate identified threats and undertake</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>revegetation and weed control as resources allow;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restrict areas suitable for works compounds, stock pile sites etc. to those identified in the plan;</li> <li>• Implement management recommendations in accordance with the findings; and</li> <li>• Review and adapt the plan as required.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 10: To reflect the objectives of protecting, enhancing and increasing the area of native vegetation through implementing existing planning provisions and reserve management rules</b>	
<b>RV21</b> Review and amend local planning provisions to accommodate for native vegetation protection and enhancement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regulate and enforce controls within the legislative framework to protect biodiversity;</li> <li>• Inform development proponents of their legal responsibilities in regards to protecting migratory and threatened species, populations or ecological communities or their habitats in the EPBC, BC and FM Acts;</li> <li>• Enforce provisions and development control standards in existing, new and amended environmental planning instruments;</li> <li>• Implement controls within the LEP and DCP to protect and enhance native vegetation, minimise the impacts of clearing, land degradation or from development pressures, and promote the protection of corridors;</li> <li>• Suitably inform community of key environmental messages/regulations at campsites, recreational and open space areas on Council controlled land; and</li> <li>• Continue with existing initiatives and incentives and develop new ones that aim to protect biodiversity and its environment.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 11: Educate and increase awareness within the community on the function and value of remnant native vegetation and the threats to its sustainability</b>	
<b>RV22</b> Educational programs and material developed and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collaboration between state and local government agencies, and the community is required for education and capacity building;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
disseminated to targeted community groups.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide the community with an on-going program of education and awareness initiatives developed to foster an appreciation of the remnant vegetation and habitat values; and</li> <li>• Install interpretive signs and develop sustainable walking tracks where there is demand for bushwalking to promote the appreciation of native vegetation.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 12. Manage bushfire risk on Council controlled properties while ensuring ecological values are protected and enhanced.</b>	
<b>RV23</b> Implement appropriate fire strategies in areas of remnant vegetation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the Ecological Burn Plans for Brooke Moore Reserve and Hillview Reserve.</li> <li>• Investigate the preparation of Ecological Burn Plans for other Council reserves that contain remnant vegetation, including Boundary Road Reserve; and</li> <li>• Where relevant, include actions that benefit the dual objectives of bush fire risk management and conservation of remnant vegetation, and where known consider vegetation community fire intervals and the fire sensitivity of threatened species.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 11. Manage and interpret heritage sensitively within areas of remnant vegetation</b>	
<b>RV24</b> Assess, conserve and interpret Tambaroora Racecourse within significant remnant vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake an assessment of heritage, historic analysis, inventory and heritage works schedule within the context of high conservation value vegetation; and</li> <li>• Apply for grant funding and other opportunities to undertake works.</li> </ul>

### 7.6.3 Actions

<b>Table 6 Native Remnant Vegetation Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Manage existing areas of remnant vegetation using best management practices.	RV1	1
Enhance the extent, viability and diversity of native grasses and groundcover plants where they occur.	RV2	2
Continue to compile an inventory of endemic native plants found in the varying landscapes in the Bathurst Regional LGA.	RV4	3
Continually monitor the condition of the remnant vegetation, ensuring its on-going sustainability through targeted management actions.	RV5	3
Review management recommendations in relation to existing areas of remnant vegetation as appropriate.	RV6	3
Develop specific management plans for key reserves with remnant vegetation.	RV7	2
Undertake measures to reduce the impact to remnants within the Mount Panorama Precinct where possible and consider remnant conservation measures with any future development.	RV11, RV13	3
Maintain a link of native vegetation from Boundary Road along the western and southern face of Mount Panorama to Vale Road.	RV14	4
Restore native vegetation from erosion and weed invasion in the Peel quarry and surrounding bushland to conserve Box-Gum Woodland habitat.	RV15	1
Prepare remediation plan and undertake restoration works to restore and enhance the vegetation in Hillview Reserve, Napoleon Reef	RV16	1

<b>Table 6 Native Remnant Vegetation Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Link remnant vegetation areas through the urban landscape	RV17	2
Link remnant vegetation areas in rural and village areas	RV18	3
Update the Conservation Management Plans for the rural cemeteries to include measures to retain and enhance native vegetation.	RV19	2
Implement the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan	RV20	3
Revise and amend local planning provisions to accommodate for native vegetation protection and enhancement.	RV21	2
Educational programs developed and disseminated to targeted community groups.	RV22	3
Implement the Brooke Moore Reserve and Hillview Estate Reserve Ecological Burn Plans	RV23	3
Undertake heritage assessment at Tamaroora Racecourse, Hill End	RV24	3

## 8 WATERWAYS

### 8.1 VISION

Rivers, creeks, flow lines and drainage lines all function in supporting natural ecosystems, meeting community needs, and sustaining catchment health in terms of water quality, desirable surface hydrology, conservation and landscape protection.

### 8.2 INTRODUCTION

Waterways within the Bathurst Regional LGA are fed from two major catchments, the Macquarie and the Lachlan. The Macquarie, Turon, Campbells and Fish Rivers drain to the north west and the Isabella and Abercrombie Rivers drain to the south west. Permanent and ephemeral, named and unnamed creeks also contribute to the watercourses of the Bathurst Regional LGA, all of which ultimately flow into the Macquarie or the Lachlan Rivers.

This section provides the context of waterways within Bathurst Regional LGA. It then focusses on the condition and actions that are relevant to the VMP, Council lands, and where waterways flow through the City, villages and rural areas. It also includes the significant drainage lines and drainage reserves, within/or impacted upon by the urban environment.

Watercourse restoration and management is a long-term objective with many activities needing to be staged over a period of decades before desired outcomes are realised.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A – Vegetation Themes

Map B – Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map C – Remnant and Riparian Vegetation

Map D - Remnant and Riparian Vegetation Condition Ranking

Map E – Site Specific Projects

## 8.3 BACKGROUND

### 8.3.1 Context of Bathurst Waterways

The likely pre-European condition of Bathurst was described by Cenwest (2010) in the Bathurst Urban Waterways Management Plan. The upper catchment valley depressions within the former Bathurst City LGA would have likely been broad open 'U'-shaped valley depressions contained within the undulating hills of the weathered Bathurst Basin. For Vale Creek the plateaux regions near Caloola would have produced broad open valley depressions. Around Rockley the valleys would have been narrow and steep, vegetated by open Box-Gum Woodlands with the valley-floor being periodically moist.

The lower slopes would have consisted of continuous or discontinuous Swampy meadows in the drainage lines occurring on Bathurst Soil Landscape soils of sediments and organic material. The mid to lower reaches would have formed a continuous sinuous channel forming the main trunk of the creeks, including channels, small pools and sediment bars. These reaches would have been densely vegetated with water-loving plants and Box-Gum Woodlands, including Ribbon Gum.

Vale Creek's two major tributary streams, Georges Plains Creek and Sandy Creek, drain vast catchment areas and converge at Georges Plains. These watercourses were likely to have been sinuous streams in broad alluvial floodplains extending to the lower reaches of the creek. The two streams would have had a dense cover of fringing macrophytes, with open pools vegetated by submerged and floating plants. The floodplain, flood runners and backswamps would have likely been swampy and vegetated possibly with macrophytes, tussock grasses and scattered riparian shrubs such as Tea-tree and Bottlebrush.

The lowland channels in the low valley slopes of the Macquarie River floodplains would have most likely spread out into multiple swampy channels and reed beds. River Sheoak may have formed floodplain woodlands and fringing riparian forest.

The impact of early settlement on the riparian vegetation was considerable, with accounts by Lesson (1824, cited in Cenwest 2002) describing the banks of the Macquarie as being “wholly” European plants (CSU 2000). Later In 1902, the Bathurst Post (CSU 2000) noted that the original fringing vegetation of “Swamp Oaks” (River Sheoaks) on both banks had disappeared due to soldiers and citizens who tore down the branches to provide cheap and effective brooms. Removal of the trees soon resulted in bank destabilisation.

Further pressure on the watercourses has been felt in the catchment with the advent of agriculture, land clearing, rabbits, grazing, development of urban areas and infrastructure and river regulation. Some of these changes have brought about significant physical changes, such as the changed course of Queen Charlottes Creek from the old Vale Creek due to the development of the railway (CSU 2000). The Vale Creek channel on the lowlands was diverted in 1933 with the original flow path converging with the Macquarie River near the showground.

Gold mining in creeks and reefs, pastoralism and cropping have caused significant impacts to occur in other riparian systems within the Bathurst Regional LGA.

In 1814 Evans described the Fish, Campbells and Macquarie Rivers as *‘running over hard gravel bottoms’*. In 1824 Lesson considered the Fish River bed further upstream as *‘uneven, composed of great granite boulders which presented rather deep ponds while its waters flowed in a murmuring sheet in other places. Downstream the riverbed consisted of granite pebbles’*.

Lesson’s description of the river bed at Bathurst was pebbly or of soft mud. Even in a dry season Macquarie described the river at Bathurst as *‘clear and beautiful’*. More than one journal expressed surprise at the lack of widening of the Macquarie river bed at the junction of the Fish and Campbells River. This suggests that the Macquarie must have deepened at this point. In 1815 Macquarie made the following comments on Campbells River: *‘judging from the height of the banks and its general width the Campbells River must be on some occasions of considerable magnitude’* and in 1824 Lesson described the

banks of the Macquarie River at Bathurst as ten to twelve feet high (3 - 3.6 m) and formed by the alluvium itself.’ (1827, cited in Cenwest 2002 as possibly authored by Captain Dumaresq) mentioned the Lagoon at Mitchell’s Plains as *‘the placid and peaceful lake at the bottom covered with wildfowl’*.

The Campbells River flows from the western slopes of the Great Dividing Range and is dammed by the Chifley Dam forming Bathurst’s water supply. At its confluence with the Fish River it become the Macquarie River. The Campbells and Fish Rivers form a large part of the eastern boundary of the LGA.

Originating to the north east of Bathurst, the Turon River flows through the Turon National Park and west. It is noted for its gorges in the upper reaches and below from Bruinbun to the Macquarie River Junction and is characterised by wide reaches fringed by casuarinas, long reaches with sandy beds and deep pools. Rocky, hilly country rises fairly steeply from the Turon River with some of the bluffs along the way providing scenic views. It is known for rapids, races and long pools.

Forming the southern boundary of the LGA, the Abercrombie River rises in the Blue Mountains National Park near Mount Werong and flows west into Lake Wyangala and then into the Lachlan River. It drops approximately 750m in elevation across its length. It is characterised by deep rocky pools, riffles and small complex rock piles. The water quality of the Abercrombie River is recognised as being the highest quality water flowing into the Lachlan River. This is largely due to the large quantity of native vegetation in the catchment; including extensive areas of riparian vegetation with River Sheoak as the dominant species. However, during high rainfall events the Abercrombie River does experience high sediment loads as a result of natural processes and farming and forestry clearing practises. Platypus have been regularly recorded in the Abercrombie River and its tributaries. In addition, the Abercrombie River and its tributaries provide habitat for three threatened fish species listed under the FM Act): the Endangered Trout Cod (*Maccullochella macquariensis*) and Macquarie Perch (*Macquaria australasica*); and the Vulnerable Silver Perch (*Bidanuss bidyanus*).

### 8.3.2 Key Waterways

#### a) Macquarie River

The Department of Primary Industries (Fisheries) (2016) carried out extensive habitat mapping along the Upper Macquarie River from its commencement at the confluence of the Fish and Campbells River to Eglinton. As part of the project, aquatic and riparian habitat features were recorded through an onsite survey, digitised and then analysed against benchmark conditions. Mapping is currently underway for the reaches downstream of Eglinton.

The study found that native riparian vegetation condition was poor throughout the Upper Macquarie River, with very few intact sections of native vegetation. Exotic species dominated most of the riparian zone, with Willows being the most abundant species, followed by Blackberry. Where it was found, native vegetation consisted of River Sheoak (*Casuarina cunninghamiana*), which was regenerating in some reaches. Understorey native vegetation was completely absent, while groundcovers consisted mostly of exotic grasses and forbs, with some clumping native grasses. Where the river ran through Bathurst and Eglinton, a large amount of riparian weed control had been undertaken and, in many places, followed up with planting of a range of native riparian plants and trees. Follow up weed control is required.

Large woody habitat, a valuable habitat for aquatic species, was recorded as low throughout the Macquarie River.

There is a higher than normal fine sediment load within the Macquarie River, as a result of landscape scale land clearing, as well as reduced intensity and duration of high flows released from Ben Chifley Dam. A low abundance of drought refuge holes was also recorded, which is most likely associated with fine sediment filling the deeper pools.

Livestock exclusion fencing occurred along a large proportion of the river, resulting in relatively low bank instability and damage caused by livestock trampling.

Erosion was more common along sections of the river adjacent to developed areas of

Bathurst City. The most common types of erosion were bank scour and block failure, usually on the outside of large bends or where vegetation was growing in the stream channel.

#### b) Creeks in the Macquarie River Catchment

Six of the urban creeks within Bathurst City were assessed within the Bathurst Urban Waterways Management Plan (Cenwest 2010). The plan has been partially implemented and condition assessments are undertaken every 4 years to monitor the waterways, identify threats and evaluate restoration works. A similar plan has not been prepared for the waterways within the rural areas and villages of the Bathurst Regional LGA.

##### **Sawpit Creek**

Sawpit Creek has been identified for its potential environmental, recreational, and cultural significance to provide:

- An appropriate buffer between the urban and rural interface from the approach along the Mitchell Highway. As urban expansion extends towards Mount Stewart, other drainage lines can be considered similarly;
- A containment line for the neighbouring residential estate (not precluding further development towards Mount Stewart);
- The only link between sizable patches of remnant vegetation and the Macquarie River within the whole of the Bathurst City;
- A significant wildlife corridor from the existing remnants to the river;
- Potential valuable habitat features for native fauna;
- A potential location for cycle ways and access paths between the Mitchell Highway and the river;
- An open space for the Windradyne / Llanarth residential development (DCP)
- A passive recreation area for the local neighbourhood and Bathurst community;
- The primary channel for stormwater entering the Macquarie River from the Sawpit residential development;

- A filter for sediments and other pollutants from the large catchment in the urban landscape;
- A natural environment for aesthetic appeal in an urban subdivision; and
- Contribution to the rural identity of Bathurst City and to the neighbourhood.

The creek flows into the Macquarie River near Jubilee Reserve between Eglinton and Abercrombie House and has a catchment that extends to the Boundary Road Reserve, Robin Hill and Cherry Hill Estates.

Remnants of Yellow Box, Apple Box, Blakely's Red Gum and Ribbon Gum are scattered along the drainage line, with their distribution and abundance being variable. Degradation of the remnant vegetation from the Mitchell Highway to the river is a result of previous clearing, lack of recruitments, colonisation with willows, woody weed invasion, groundcover modification and continued pressures from grazing.

The Urban Waterways Assessment Update (Mactaggart 2014) described Sawpit Creek as mostly degraded to poor with the main trunk of Sawpit Creek improving in condition. Some sections were in good condition. The key problem areas within the catchment are the lateral valleys (tributaries), where gullying has occurred, riparian vegetation has been lost, and erosion and sediment movement is still active. Grazing and cultivation are not employing soil conservation practices and are still impacting on waterway recovery. In 2007/8 stream rehabilitation works were undertaken in the section of Sawpit Creek between the Mitchell Highway and Munro Street, with the construction of rock structures in the main channel and revegetation of the riparian zone.

#### **Jordan Creek**

The Urban Waterways Assessment Update (Mactaggart 2014) described a large part of Jordan Creek as highly degraded where it passed through the older part of Bathurst City. The creek had little ecological value due to significant engineering and highly modified hydrology and hydraulics, stormwater runoff and pollutants from the urban streets. The condition of the upper reaches was mostly degraded or poor, with weed invasion, valley gullying and/or poor riparian vegetation.

Restoration works, including weed control, revegetation and erosion control, within Browning Street Reserve and Blayney Road Common have resulted in a positive change in condition in these reaches of the waterway. The engineered pool - riffle system in Hector Park was in good condition.

#### **Hawthornden Creek**

The Urban Waterways Assessment Update (Mactaggart 2014) described Hawthornden Creek as having a variable condition along its length. The tributary drainage lines are generally degraded in condition as they drain from agricultural land. Riparian vegetation and instream habitat was generally very poor with active erosion, sediment and nutrient transport except in some piped sections. The better condition reaches and those improving in condition are within reserves, have been stabilised using engineering solutions, have been revegetated and are being protected and enhanced.

Reducing sediment and nutrient loading into the creek is a key issue for targeted management. Minimising flood peaks through stormwater management and retention, enhancing conservation linkages and reducing localized flooding are also important management considerations.

#### **Saltram Creek**

The Urban Waterways Assessment Update (Mactaggart 2014) described Saltram Creek as primarily degraded in condition due to past and present impacts of agriculture. These land uses, particularly catchment clearing and increased runoff, have caused severe hillslope erosion, gullying, active gully bank and bed erosion, modification of groundcover composition, general loss of riparian vegetation, loss of swampy meadows and an alteration of the hydrology and hydraulics. Willow removal on Eleven Mile Drive and the confluence of the Macquarie River has resulted in a condition improvement in these reaches.

A significant proportion of Saltram Creek is on privately owned agricultural land and management to reduce the movement of sediments into the waterway is critical in these areas. On Council lands the key issues are to manage sediment in the lower reaches through

the installation of sediment basins or instream structures, revegetation of the riparian zone, and to incorporate open space and multi-use access linkages.

### ***Raglan Creek***

The Urban Waterways Assessment Update (Mactaggart 2014) describes Raglan Creek tributaries as generally in a poor to degraded, but stable condition. The waterway is highly modified; with the source of the upper tributaries in agricultural land greatly impacted by grazing stock and cropping. Highly dispersible subsoils were exposed in the valley depressions which resulted in many upper tributaries with gully erosion, lost riparian vegetation and habitat, and altered floodplain connections and hydrological function. In the built environment the creek was engineered into channels, low flow pipes and culverts, detention basins and with exotic weed trees, shrubs and groundcovers.

Where the creek enters the floodplain all tributaries were diverted and concentrated into one channelised stream, with grazing, dredging and cropping in close proximity to the streambank. Issues that were present included:

- Woody weeds that have established on banks and in the creek bed restrict ground-cover growth and native species diversity;
- Erodible granite creek banks, in some areas, contain no ground cover and are subject to scouring and slumping;
- Stormwater run-off from roads and other non-porous surfaces transports urban pollutants to the creek;
- In upper areas of the sub-catchment grazing stock have access to the creek, which increases erosion; and
- The future management of Raglan Creek is complex and comprises riparian vegetation and instream habitat enhancement, urban planning controls, developing collaborative partnerships, regulatory action, land acquisition, flood management, public education, improving visual amenity and public accessways and integrating ecology with engineered structures.

### ***Vale Creek***

The overall condition of the main trunk of Vale Creek as reported in the Urban Waterways Assessment Update (Mactaggart 2014) was generally poor and is impacted by land use practices in the upper catchment areas. Reduced cover of vegetation had increased erosion and peak flow discharges and contributed to the movement of large volumes of sediment through Vale Creek, channel deepening, the loss of instream habitat, reduced water quality and altered hydrology. There has been loss of native canopy trees and willow invasion.

Management in the Vale Creek sub-catchment should target sediment movement through the system by addressing land management in the upper catchment areas beyond the former Bathurst City LGA and exclude stock from the main trunk of Vale Creek. For the tributary streams, the focus is more directed towards enhancing the riparian vegetation and stabilising bed and banks.

### ***Saint Anthony's Creek***

Where a tributary of Saint Anthony's Creek flows through Hillview Reserve at Napoleon Reef, significant streambank erosion occurs near transmission lines and an access track.

Key issues for management include stabilising the creekline, addressing stormwater and drainage, revegetation and track rationalisation.

### ***Winburndale Rivulet***

Tributaries of Winburndale Rivulet at Peel have had concentrated flows from road culverts resulting in significant gully erosion in the Peel Quarry and surrounding bushland affecting an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC.

Erosion control, stabilisation and revegetation are key focus areas for management.

### ***Clear Creek***

Within the upper reaches of a tributary of Clear Creek, where it occurs in the operational land at Peel, there is significant erosion gullies evident. The creek is also subject to clearing, weed invasion and road culverts.

The key areas for future management are the control of erosion, weed management and revegetation of banks.

### c) Abercrombie River Catchment

#### **Peppers Creek**

Peppers Creek is in poor condition due to clearing in the catchment, loss of riparian canopy and understorey vegetation, riparian weeds, presence of willows and elms in the riparian zone, mowing and spraying in the riparian zone, and damming of water in the weir.

Management should control tree weeds and woody weeds from the riparian zone as well as the planting of native vegetation including shrubs, grasses and sedges.

#### **Trunkey Creek**

Loss of riparian vegetation especially canopy and infestation by willows has impacted heavily on the operational land on Trunkey Creek in the village.

Weed control, and revegetation of the riparian area should occur.

#### **Mulgunnia Creek**

The creation of culverts under roads has resulted in active erosion at the junction of Trunkey and Mulgunnia Creeks in Mulgunnia Recreation Reserve. Within these areas there is disturbed riparian vegetation and weed understorey of Blackberry, Cotoneaster, Sweet Briar and Willow.

Stabilising erosion, mitigation of the impacts of stormwater, weed control and revegetation works should occur.

### d) Turon River Catchment

#### **Turon River**

Loss of canopy and riparian vegetation, presence of willows and elms and historical clearing degraded the riparian zone has impacted the Turon River at Sofala. Note that this area is subject to flash flooding.

Other recreational sites used for gold fossicking and fishing are impacted by 4WD vehicles accessing the river, such as the camping grounds at the Turon River at Coles Bridge Reserve Turondale. This has resulted in bank instability and undercutting, clearing of tree canopy, weed invasion and collection of firewood. Feral animals such as pigs and goats

degrade the riparian vegetation. Note that this area is also subject to flooding.

Recreational camping, firewood collection, weed invasion, and clearing in the catchment have impacted on Oaky Creek Camping Area and Lucky Strike Camping Area on the Turon River at Sofala.

#### **Big Oaky Creek**

Big Oaky Creek at Wattle Flat Racecourse has been filled for recreational purposes resulting in loss of natural stream morphology and complexity.

### e) Actions Completed

Under the original vegetation management plan, a Willow control and replacement program has been put in place and restoration works have been carried out as funding has become available for projects within the Macquarie River, Hawthornden Creek, Sawpit Creek and Jordan Creek. Ongoing works are required.

### 8.3.3 Threatened and Significant Species

Threatened and significant species likely to occur in the riverine environment of the Bathurst Regional LGA include the following:

#### **Booroolong Frog (*Litoria booroolongensis*)**

The Booroolong Frog is listed as Endangered in the BC Act and the EPBC Act. It was recorded in BioNet (2018) within the LGA in the Fish River five kilometres upstream of the Campbells River confluence. Another record was made on the Macquarie River at White Rock in 2012.

The Booroolong Frog lives along permanent streams with some fringing vegetation cover such as ferns, sedges or grasses. Adults occur on or near cobble banks and other rock structures within stream margins. It shelters under rocks or amongst vegetation near the ground on the stream edge. Sometimes it basks in the sun on exposed rocks near flowing water during summer.

Under the Saving our Species program the Booroolong Frog has been designated as a site managed species and seven sites have

been designated for actions to ensure the conservation of this species to secure it from extinction in 100 years. One of the management sites is within the Bathurst Regional LGA in the Sewells Creek Catchment; however it is not on Council land. Another management site is on the Abercrombie River lies outside the LGA to the southeast.

Threats relevant for the VMP include:

- Modification of stream channels and loss of cobble banks;
- Loss of native streamside vegetation, damage to stream margins by stock;
- Predation of eggs and tadpoles by introduced fish;
- Weed invasion of streamside habitats, particularly by willows;
- Disease including chytrid fungus;
- Changes to water quality through sedimentation and use of herbicides or pesticides near streams;
- Stream drying caused by severe drought or water extraction/impoundment;
- Large amounts of sedimentation causing filling of breeding crevices; and
- High density of fossicking and in particular the illegal use of powered sluices and deliberate damming of stretches to facilitate use and damage and erosion to stream margins.

Activities to assist the species are:

- Retain riparian native vegetation;
- Maintain natural stream channel morphology;
- Reduce the stocking of introduced fish in streams where the species occurs;
- Minimise the use of herbicides and pesticides adjacent to streams;
- Protect streams and streamside vegetation from disturbance by stock; and
- Control weeds, particularly willows, and rehabilitate streamside habitats.

#### **Macquarie Perch (*Macquaria australasica*)**

The Macquarie Perch is listed as Endangered in the EPBC Act and Vulnerable under the threatened species provisions of the FM Act. Its survival is threatened by habitat

degradation including siltation and river regulation. Its habitat requirements are cooler upper reaches of rivers and lakes.

The Macquarie Perch may persist in the deep rocky pools of the Macquarie and Turon Rivers and their tributaries, and other major streams in the region (Mjadwesch, 2011). DPI Fisheries (cited in Applied Ecology 2010) state that the Abercrombie River and several other tributaries of the Lachlan River contain important populations of the native Macquarie Perch, which are being reduced in number and distribution due to habitat destruction.

The Draft National Recovery Plan 2017 identifies the upper reaches of the Lachlan River catchment including the Abercrombie River as one of the few remaining self-sustaining viable populations in NSW. They require flowing runs or riffles and small complex rock piles. The removal of rock and woody snags, introduction of aquatic pests, siltation and degraded water quality have likely contributed to the loss of quality habitat. They require silt-free coarse substrates for spawning.

The Macquarie Perch NSW Priorities Action Statement has identified high and medium priorities that are relevant for the VMP including:

- Habitat rehabilitation to identify protect and restore habitats and address key threats such as habitat degradation and water quality decline; and
- Undertaking priority rehabilitation, restoration and enhancement work (e.g. rehabilitating riparian vegetation, cold water pollution reduction measures, reinstating large woody debris, removal of barriers to fish passage, removal of willows from riverbanks, sediment and erosion control measures) at key sites known to support Macquarie Perch populations.

#### **Silver Perch (*Bidyanus bidyanus*)**

Listed as Vulnerable under the FM Act, NSW Fisheries has recent records for the Silver Perch. Mjadwesch (2011) considers that the Silver Perch may now be restricted to the Abercrombie River and its tributaries; and Mactaggart (2012) cites Australian Museum records of Silver Perch at Winburndale Dam.

The Silver Perch Recovery Plan 2006 identifies threats that are relevant for the VMP as:

- Degradation of riparian vegetation by bank stability, shading (willows), soil conservation, water quality and availability of food or shelter for native plants and animals;
- Loss of aquatic vegetation;
- Removal of instream woody habitat (woody debris or snags);
- Sedimentation;
- Salinity;
- Algal blooms; and
- Agricultural chemicals.

The Silver Perch NSW Priorities Action Statement also has identified high and medium priorities that are relevant to the VMP including:

- Habitat rehabilitation;
- Working with local government to restore passage through roads and culverts; and
- To encourage community groups, relevant natural resource management agencies, local councils and landholders to protect and rehabilitate riparian vegetation and instream habitats along key river stretches where remnant Silver Perch populations are known to occur.

#### ***Murray Cod (Maccullochella peelii peelii)***

Listed as Vulnerable under the EPBC Act, NSW Fisheries has recent records for the Murray Cod. Mjadwesch (2011) also considers the species persists in the deep rocky pools of the Macquarie and Turon Rivers and their tributaries, and other major streams in the region.

DPI Fisheries (cited also in Applied Ecology 2010) states that the Abercrombie River and several other tributaries of the Lachlan River contain important populations of the native Murray Cod, reduced in number and distribution due to habitat destruction.

A National Recovery Plan has been prepared for this species in 2010 that has relevance for the VMP.

### **8.3.4 Value of Waterways**

Specific benefits related to native tree retention and regeneration on waterways are summarised below.

#### ***Environmental***

- Provide vital habitat for terrestrial and aquatic plants and animals;
- Maintain water quality for domestic, industrial, agricultural, recreational and environmental purposes;
- Enhance bank stability;
- Slow overland movement of water and hence reduces the entry of sediments and nutrients into streams and rivers;
- Stream shading by upper-storey vegetation reduces the amount of light in the stream channel, which prevents excessive growth of aquatic plants, which can impede natural water flows;
- Reduce the risk of gully erosion; and
- Creeks and drainage lines provide vital habitat links in the landscape for fauna and flora.

#### ***Cultural***

- Provides for an aesthetically pleasing landscape for local residents and visitors; and
- The natural resources and pleasing amenity provide for recreational opportunities.

#### ***Educational***

- The environment of the rivers and watercourses are dynamic over time and are impacted upon by many extraneous factors such as stormwater inflow, sedimentation, pollution, habitat destruction etc. These factors, as well as the complexity of the ecosystems and hydrological functions make these environments significant educational resources.

### **8.3.5 Issues and Threats**

- Loss of native trees, understorey, groundcover and aquatic species;
- Habitat loss for native terrestrial and aquatic fauna;

- Significant loss of biodiversity;
- Growing salinity problems;
- Increasing greenhouse gas emissions;
- Dominance of willows and adverse impacts on the ecology and river processes;
- High weed infestation;
- Streambank erosion;
- Catchment erosion causing sedimentation of waterways;
- Reduced water quality and eutrophication;
- Alteration of natural flow regimes;
- Lack of understanding by wider community of importance of natural river systems;
- Continued pressure from urban landscapes in terms of weed infestation from garden escapes, pollutants from stormwater, urban runoff, dumping of rubbish etc;
- Lack of funds to successfully restore waterways;
- Lack of planning for watercourse management;
- The removal of large woody debris; and
- Recreational access to riverbank of 4WD, camping and recreational uses.

#### **a) Key Threatening Processes**

The four key threatening processes listed with the FM Act that are of importance to vegetation management in Bathurst are:

- Removal of large woody debris;
- Degradation of native riparian vegetation along watercourses;
- Human-caused climate change; and
- Installation and operation of instream structures and other mechanisms that alter natural flow regimes of rivers and streams.

The environmental effects of altered flow regimes are described in detail by NSW Scientific Committee (2002b), and include reduction in habitat for wetlands and floodplains, permanent inundation of ephemeral wetlands, degraded riparian zones,

increased habitat for invasive fish species (including Carp, Gambusia and Redfin Perch), aquatic weeds (including Salvinia, Water Hyacinth, algae and cyanobacteria) and riparian weeds (such as Blackberry, Willows and Lippia). Further impacts include disruption of ecosystem functions leading to changes in invertebrate fauna and secondary impacts for vertebrate fauna; disrupted environmental cues for aquatic fauna; impaired life cycle processes for fish and other aquatic fauna, physical barriers to movement for fish and other species; reduction in availability of environmental water due to extraction; destruction of habitat through erosion and sediment deposition; and alterations to stream biota as a result of changes in water quality.

## **8.4 WATERWAYS MANAGEMENT**

### **8.4.1 Guiding Principles**

The functions of waterways are diverse, and consideration has to be given to their environmental, ecological, cultural and recreational values.

Further, many of the watercourse systems in the Bathurst City area pass through the urban environment, constraints and opportunities must be acknowledged to appropriately guide the rehabilitation and development of these systems. Similarly, in the rural areas and villages, Council owns discrete land parcels and opportunities for waterway restoration by Council are therefore limited.

The guiding principles that steer the direction of planned management are given below:

- Many waterways pass through land of differing tenure and this has wide ranging implications in terms of their value (i.e. stock watering, sediment control, urban stormwater management, aesthetic values), land use and management;
- Drainage reserves in the urban environment often have a limited function and require a considerable input of resources to maintain them. Increasing their function, and ultimately their value to the local community, will improve the benefit to cost ratio in the long-term;

- Watercourses are natural topographical features, which can potentially provide effective buffers in the urban and village environments. The buffers can achieve an appropriate edge between the rural and urban/ village landscape or between areas of differing land use;
- The very nature of watercourses, especially the riparian zone of creeks lend themselves to passive recreation and with appropriate planning of access ways and amenities they can be used as recreational links;
- The primary function of the watercourses and drainage lines is for the passage of water. The whole ecology and hydrology involved in this process is fundamental to any waterways management;
- Linking remnant vegetation around Mount Panorama and Boundary Road Reserve to the Macquarie River, and other vegetated linkages to key watercourses;
- Restoring degraded waterways in village and rural areas will improve water quality, riparian habitat value for terrestrial and aquatic fauna and enhance aesthetic values;
- Where there are threatened species known or predicted, utilise the objectives and relevant actions in Recovery Plans, Priorities Action Statements and Saving Our Species Projects, especially for Booroolong Frog, Macquarie Perch, Silver Perch and Murray Cod;
- Waterways are a resource to visually enhance the landscape and any development or rehabilitation should accommodate for this;
- Incorporate the objectives of the *Bathurst Integrated Water Cycle Management Strategy (2011)* where relevant; and
- Improve water quality for domestic, industrial, agricultural and recreational use both for the immediate area and to users downstream.

## 8.4.2 Strategies

Table 7 Waterways Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: To restore the riparian vegetation along the Macquarie River (excluding the section between Hereford Street and Evans Bridges)</b>	
<b>W1.</b> Undertake specific surveys to determine the priority ranking for Willow removal along the Macquarie River.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to undertake surveys to stage restoration on a long-term basis, which may require another 30 years;</li> <li>Review priority ranking of sites with Council's willow control team; and</li> <li>Update the 'Willow (<i>Salix</i> sp.) Replacement Guideline', 2013.</li> </ul>
<b>W2.</b> Seek funding opportunities for Willow removal and river restoration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to source funds as a collaborative process between Council and community groups such as fishing groups.</li> </ul>
<b>W3.</b> Control, remove and manage willows and environmental weeds, and undertake river restoration in accordance with recognised best management practices.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to implement best management practices through the Willow (<i>Salix</i> sp.) Replacement Guideline, 2013, through:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimisation of damage to existing vegetation (other than willows and other priority weeds) and streambanks;</li> <li>Killing of willows by hand removal, cut and paint stump, foliar spraying or stem injection;</li> <li>Revegetation of the site;</li> <li>Protection of wildlife corridors;</li> <li>Management of debris;</li> <li>Use of herbicides; and</li> <li>Removal of dead willows.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The dominant vegetation type is to be River Sheoak and where suitable Box-Gum Woodland canopy species.</li> </ul>

Table 7 Waterways Strategies

Table 7 Waterways Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
<b>W4.</b> Generate community support for riparian restoration through public awareness and education.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Joint Council, community group and relevant government agency initiatives as opportunities arise.</li> </ul>
<b>W5.</b> Develop a management plan for key reserves and Council land along the Macquarie River.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include relevant strategies from W1-W3.</li> <li>Compile an inventory of native and exotic plants within the reserve.</li> <li>Establish and maintain monitoring within the reserve such as photo monitoring points.</li> <li>Update existing reserve management plans as required.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To manage the riparian vegetation in the Macquarie River section between Hereford Street and Evans Bridges to provide for bank stability, erosion control, recreational usage and to enhance the aesthetics and natural ecosystems.</b>	
<b>W6.</b> Protect and enhance native aquatic emergent, semi-emergent and floating plants.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In key areas where aquatic plants are likely to occur, such as in pools (as compared to riffle areas) avoid slashing to encourage the establishment of these plants. It also allows for an improvement in habitat for waterfowl, frogs and other fauna.</li> </ul>
<b>W7.</b> Manage the riparian vegetation to reduce the incidence of erosion, particularly on cut banks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid slashing or spraying close to the bank edge on cut banks to encourage natural regeneration, to help stabilise the river banks and to discourage erosion caused by pedestrian access; and</li> <li>Encourage the establishment of native vegetation especially River She-oaks along cut banks in a clearly defined riparian zone using Office of Water recommended riparian corridor widths as a guide.</li> </ul>
<b>W8.</b> Improve the aesthetic appeal and recreational function of the river section.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant native trees and shrubs in accordance with Office of Water guidelines and Council flood modelling strategy; and</li> <li>Plant some trees within the park area to provide for shade and to add interest.</li> </ul>

**Table 7 Waterways Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
<p><b>W9.</b> Ensure appropriate species selection to avoid potential weed problems, to discourage undesirable bird species and to enhance the native ecosystem.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any exotic species should be non-invasive by either vegetative means or seed dispersal. Refer Appendix D Undesirable Plant Species;</li> <li>Fringing vegetation to be solely vegetated with endemic species. River She-oaks to dominate the upper-storey vegetation with shrubs such as River Bottlebrush to be represented in the shrub layer and sedges, rushes and native grasses and forbs to comprise the ground layer; and</li> <li>River She-oaks to be discontinuous along the river bank to maintain the recreational quality of the area.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 3: To rehabilitate, enhance and protect waterways which flow into the Macquarie within the urban environment</b></p>	
<p><b>W10.</b> Establish native vegetation along all waterways wherever possible and where required integrate and implement environmental engineering solutions (e.g. Jordan, Hawthornden, Saltram, Queen Charlotte Vale (Vale), Creeks, and Raglan Creek off the floodplain).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement recommended actions in the BUWMP (2011) (Jordan Creek - Tables 14 -17, Hawthornden Creek – Tables 19 – 22, Saltram Creek – Table 24, Raglan Creek – Tables 26 – 28; Vale Creek – Figures 15 - 18.) to remove riparian weeds and replant with native species, stabilise bed and banks, enhance amenity of open space, improve grazing regime, install retention/ sediment basins, instream bed structures, protect and revegetate the riparian zone;</li> <li>Prioritise stabilisation of highly degraded and degraded sections of Jordan Creek, temporarily retain exotic vegetation to minimise bed and bank erosion, and consider localised flooding and Platypus sighting in the planning of works;</li> <li>Prioritise stabilisation of highly degraded areas with active bank erosion within Hawthornden Creek; degraded areas subject to erosion from overgrazing; install cascading detention basins proposed for Mount Panorama stormwater upgrade; and retain stabilising vegetation;</li> <li>Prioritise stabilisation of highly degraded area within Saltram Creek, implement open space for recreation and the environment in the Eglinton expansion with 20 m vegetated buffer and cycleway using water sensitive urban design to treat stormwater;</li> <li>Prioritise degraded sections of Raglan Creek to stabilise eroding sections, install instream pools and riffles, remove willows and revegetate riparian habitat to improve environmental functioning, habitat connectivity and amenity;</li> <li>Prioritise highly degraded and degraded sections of Vale Creek, remove/ manage grazing, revegetate riparian zone with native species to address erosion and improve environmental function and visual amenity. Carry out major bank stabilisation works and riparian zone rehabilitation at Upfold and Harold Street Open Space;</li> <li>Continue restoration projects within Hawthornden Creek, Sawpit Creek and Jordan Creek and commence other</li> </ul>

Table 7 Waterways Strategies

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
	<p>creek projects;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue works within Raglan Creek drainage reserves to landscape with natives, enhance habitat linkage and public access;</li> <li>Consider public safety (visual barriers using shrubs), potential branch falls close to residences and obstructing solar access etc;</li> <li>Replace exotic vegetation, ensure good vegetation cover to reduce light levels to the creek and prevent excessive algal build up;</li> <li>Revegetate only with native species and avoid the use of deciduous trees near the channel where leaf drop reduces water quality;</li> <li>Drainage reserves and creeks within the Bathurst HCA to be representative of the 'waterways theme'; and</li> <li>Upper-storey to be dominated by eucalypts such as Yellow Box, Apple Box, Ribbon Gum and Blakey's Red Gum and River Sheoak.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W11.</b> Ongoing assessment, planning, implementation and reporting of work on priority urban watercourses with severe or very severe bank erosion using engineering and where possible revegetation to mitigate against on-going erosion.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess the BUWMP (2010) in a 4-yearly monitoring cycle and include priority actions in Council's Operational and Delivery Plans;</li> <li>Assess priority sites for remediation and restoration works on an 'as needs' basis; and</li> <li>Prepare and implement a prioritised program of works for restoration of creek bank erosion in urban waterways.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 4: To rehabilitate Sawpit Creek (from Ophir Road to Mitchell Highway) for the benefits of recreation, protection and enhancement of remnant vegetation, stormwater control and the buffering of the urban environment</b></p>	
<p><b>W12.</b> Plan the concept of developing Sawpit Creek to accommodate for recreational usage, conservation, stormwater</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a landscape plan of the entire reserve and creekline from Ophir Road to the Mitchell Highway.</li> <li>Implement the Bathurst Community Access and Cycling Plan 2011 integrating a cycleway along the open space area to link Suttor Street and Ophir Road;</li> <li>Undertake recommended management actions from Tables 9 -12 of the Bathurst Urban Waterways Management</li> </ul>

**Table 7 Waterways Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
control and visual amenity.	<p>Plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Protect and enhance of riparian vegetation and instream habitat;</li> <li>- Reduce sediment and nutrient loading from the urban and rural landscapes;</li> <li>- Adopt Water Sensitive Urban Design;</li> <li>- Improve fish passage; and</li> <li>- Engage the community;</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prioritise stabilising very severe channel erosion with channel widening, bed lowering where large volumes of sediment moving into the Macquarie River; and stabilising bed and streambank erosion (slumping) along sections of the waterway due to the highly dispersible subsoils;</li> <li>• Engineering structures to be designed to enhance the visual, recreational amenity and ecology of the area;</li> <li>• The vegetation theme is native, with upper-storey tree species to be endemic eucalypts including Yellow Box, Apple Box, Blakely's Red Gum and Ribbon Gum.</li> <li>• Avoid the introduction of non-native grasses; when using grasses for erosion and sediment control, select sterile annual grasses or perennial natives;</li> <li>• Continue weed removal with the area to be ultimately devoid of willows and exotic woody weeds;</li> <li>• Creek zone to be at least 20 m from the high bank, therefore 40 m wide plus width of creek channel; and</li> <li>• Retain standing dead timber from eucalypts, logs and trees with branch hollows, rocks etc. for fauna habitat, unless a public safety risk.</li> </ul>
<b>W13.</b> Seek funding sources to allow for the full development and rehabilitation of Sawpit Creek.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council to continue to work with community groups to source funding opportunities such as grants beyond Section 94 Contribution Plan and capital works.</li> </ul>
<b>W14.</b> Manage the creek zone to optimise its conservation value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to remove and manage willows and exotic woody weeds from Sawpit Creek and undertake revegetation works;</li> <li>• Avoid slashing the drain where natural stream processes occur to enhance the habitat for semi-aquatic fauna and flora; and</li> </ul>

Table 7 Waterways Strategies

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Retain standing dead timber from eucalypts, logs and trees with branch hollows, rocks etc. for fauna habitat, unless considered a public safety risk.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 5: To enhance and protect the remnant vegetation along Sawpit Creek (from Mitchell Highway to upper catchment) for the benefits of conservation, recreation, and stormwater control</b>	
<p><b>W15.</b> Future planning of the land adjacent to Sawpit Creek to make provision for its protection and enhancement.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recognise the RE1 zoning, DCP requirements and significance of Sawpit Creek for conservation, and ensure that any adjacent planning, subdivision or development proposal makes provision for its protection and enhancement through water sensitive urban design and landscaping with native vegetation;</li> <li>Develop the creek for conservation, stormwater management and functioning as an open space area;</li> <li>Implement the DCP requirements for the protection, restoration and enhancement of Sawpit Creek when considering planning and development proposals;</li> <li>Key guidelines to include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Retain existing native trees and shrubs;</li> <li>Creek to contain only endemic upper-storey species and shrubs to be native;</li> <li>Allow for natural regeneration in preference to replanting. Restrict stock access;</li> <li>Remove and manage exotic woody weeds, and feral animals;</li> <li>Creek zone to be at least 20 m from the high bank, therefore 40 m wide plus width of creek channel; and</li> <li>Vegetation guidelines within DCPs to link to VMP.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>W16.</b> Encourage the planting of native vegetation along the upper catchment of Sawpit Creek to link to other remnant vegetation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Street trees in catchment area to be native if factors such as solar access, views, lot size etc. allow;</li> <li>Gullies and drainage lines to be revegetated where possible and any willows and exotic woody weeds removed; and</li> <li>Education and awareness through multi-media channels.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 6: To improve the function of urban drainage reserves to include visual amenity, improvement to water quality and recreational</b>	

**Table 7 Waterways Strategies**

<b>Strategies</b>		<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<b>and ecological use, with due consideration of the basin's prime drainage function</b>		
<b>W17.</b> Make provision for the enhancement of urban drainage reserves for recreation, visual amenity and conservation through relevant local planning instruments.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recognise the RE1 zoning, environmental protection – drainage areas and riparian land DCP requirements and maps for new developments and ensure that any adjacent planning, subdivision or development proposal makes provision for its protection and enhancement through water sensitive urban design, retention of native vegetation and landscaping with native vegetation;</li> <li>• Ensure DCP for new developments guidelines for protection of riparian vegetation and landscaping/ revegetation are adhered to that will enhance the function of the drainage reserves; and</li> <li>• Schedule works for stormwater drainage to link revegetation as a function of stormwater management.</li> </ul>
<b>W18.</b> Design and landscape drainage reserves to improve their visual and recreational and ecological amenity value.		<p>Landscape with due consideration of the reserve or basin's prime drainage function in accordance with the guidelines for open spaces in the <i>Bathurst Regional Council Guidelines for Engineering Works (April 2011)</i>. The guidelines are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where possible, tree and shrub plantings within floodway reserves should be located clear of the designed flowpath. If the use of shrubby plant material cannot be avoided, the floodway width shall be increased to accommodate this factor;</li> <li>• Where practical, open space, parkland reserves and retarding basins should be strategically designed on a whole catchment basis to improve downstream flow conditions and reduce flow velocities;</li> <li>• No vegetation, other than grass, should be planted in channels and overflow paths beneath the surface level of the 5% Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP) flood event;</li> <li>• Trees with clean boles, strong crown structure, and with no propensity to root suckering may be planted at minimum three metre spacings between the 5% and 1% AEP flood levels;</li> <li>• No shrub or flow interference landscaping should be designed below the 1% AEP flood level;</li> <li>• Open space areas should be grassed and free of boulders, dirt and debris;</li> <li>• All open space areas and drainage reserves should be contoured to facilitate easy mowing;</li> <li>• Species recommended for planting between the 5% and 1% AEP – include Eucalypts, and She-oaks that have been canopy lifted. Size of the drainage reserve and locality to dwellings may dictate species selection. Narrow drainage reserves may warrant small growing eucalypt species. No mallee or multi-stemmed trees, trees unable to be canopy lifted or shrubs recommended. Where batter slopes are 1:10 or gentler, and are outside the 1% AEP, plantings in the drainage reserve to be predominately native. Some exotics can be planted near residential areas avoiding those listed as undesirable near remnant vegetation or riparian zones (Refer Appendix D); and</li> </ul>

Table 7 Waterways Strategies

Table 7 Waterways Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plantings to be grouped into clumps rather than planted linearly or randomly scattered to improve the overall visual impact and can cut down maintenance requirements if a knockdown herbicide is used around the clumps to reduce slashing. Some open grassed areas also increase the options for recreational usage. Integrate the drainage reserve as an open space area for the community to use for recreation. To compensate for increases in maintenance, decommission other open space areas according to the Open Space Strategy or 'vacant' block areas currently under-utilised. Plan the area of the reserve to accommodate for its multifunction (i.e. narrow reserves limit their use). Incorporate wetlands where possible as part of sediment ponds, detention basins etc.</li> </ul>
<b>W19.</b> Develop a concept plan and continue to rehabilitate Raglan Creek for stormwater control, open space and nature conservation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision needs to be made for open space and nature conservation in planning, engineering and landscaping works;</li> <li>Continue the 'Reviving Raglan Creek Project' including:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stock-proof fencing where required;</li> <li>Control of woody weeds including tree weeds;</li> <li>Revegetation along the riparian zone;</li> <li>Stabilising creek banks in areas of active bank and bed erosion through appropriate techniques such as erosion control fabric and loose rock, and subsequent revegetation with native shrub and semi-aquatic species; and</li> <li>Installation of interpretive signs to inform the community of water quality/creek biodiversity issues relating to waterway management.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 7: To develop, rehabilitate and manage waterways according to their governed stream processes</b>	
<b>W20.</b> Evaluate streams according to their hydrological, morphological, physical and ecological characteristics.	<p>Some waterways are natural; others are formed as a result of severe gully erosion. These types of drainage lines need to be managed differently and in respect to the land use. The demarcation between engineered solutions to drainage management and allowing for natural stream process to occur needs to be assessed by technical experts, specifically Council and OEH.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The evaluation needs to occur on undeveloped drainage lines before revegetation or engineering works are undertaken; and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 7 Waterways Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<p>Natural stream processes and the associated ecosystems need to be balanced with engineering requirements.</p> <p><b>W21.</b> Develop, rehabilitate and manage urban drainage lines according to their governed stream process.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Natural stream processes and the associated ecosystems need to be balanced with engineering requirements.</li> </ul> <p>Engineered drainage lines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council guidelines (2011) apply.</li> </ul> <p>Where natural processes occur general recommendations include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not plant undesirable species in stream channel or along banks (Refer Appendix D);</li> <li>• Plant native species. Endemic trees where possible and native shrubs and groundcovers;</li> <li>• Keep drainage lines free of environmental weeds. Controlled willows to be replaced with native species if native canopy cover is limited;</li> <li>• Maintain a canopy of trees over drainage lines to reduce the incidence of algae and semi-aquatic plants such as <i>Typha</i> and <i>Phragmites</i>, which can cause channel blockages. This can also help to exclude other undesirable terrestrial weeds and help to improve water quality and fauna habitat;</li> <li>• Floodplain areas to be free of trees and vegetated with native aquatic, emergent and semi-emergent plant species where possible;</li> <li>• Keep the natural substrates including sands, gravel, rocks fallen logs etc. If logs or branches obstructing flows, realign to allow the free passage of water. Mixed materials are habitat for aquatic fauna; and</li> <li>• Where possible creek buffers to be 20 m from high bank, therefore &gt;40 m wide, plus channel width dedicated for open space. To define the width of the vegetated riparian zone guidance is to be drawn from the Office of Water Guidelines according to the Strahler Stream Order.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 8: To restore, rehabilitate and manage waterways in villages and rural areas according to their governed stream processes</b>	
<p><b>W22.</b> Restore, rehabilitate and manage village and rural waterways and drainage lines.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake surveys to stage restoration on a long-term basis to prioritise works;</li> <li>• Prepare and implement a prioritised program of works for restoration of creek bank erosion in village and rural waterways;</li> <li>• Fringing vegetation to be solely vegetated with endemic species. River She-oaks to dominate the upper-storey vegetation with shrubs such as River Bottlebrush to be represented in the shrub layer and sedges, rushes and native grasses and forbs to comprise the ground layer. Do not plant undesirable species in stream channel or along banks (Refer Appendix D);</li> </ul>

**Table 7 Waterways Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Keep waterways and drainage lines free of environmental weeds such as Willows, Blackberry, Poplars and Elms. Controlled tree weeds to be replaced with native species if native canopy cover is limited;</li> <li>Maintain a canopy of trees over drainage lines to reduce the incidence of algae;</li> <li>Protect and enhance riparian vegetation and instream habitat, reduce sediment and nutrient loading from the village and rural landscapes with the use of basins where possible, improve fish passage and engage the community through planting days and signage;</li> <li>Use Water Sensitive Urban Design practices;</li> <li>Floodplain areas to be relatively free of trees and vegetated with native aquatic, emergent and semi-emergent plant species where possible;</li> <li>Keep the natural substrate including sands, gravel, rocks fallen logs etc. If logs or branches obstructing flows, realign to allow the free passage of water. Mixed materials are habitat for aquatic fauna;</li> <li>Where aquatic plants occur, such as in pools (as compared to riffle areas) avoid slashing to encourage their establishment;</li> <li>Avoid the use of herbicide where possible in the riparian zone. If herbicides are used ensure that they are registered for aquatic use; and</li> <li>Where possible creek buffers and revegetation to be 20 m from high bank, therefore &gt;40 m wide, plus channel width dedicated for open space. Guidance on vegetated riparian zone width to be drawn from Office of Water Guidelines and the Strahler Stream Order.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To restore, rehabilitate and manage waterways in high priority recreational sites along the Turon River</b>	
<b>W23.</b> Restore riparian vegetation, stabilise creek banks and address degrading processes at high usage camping areas on the Turon River at Coles Bridge and Oaky Creek	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prioritise stabilisation of erosion, steep slopes and creek banks;</li> <li>Restrict access to the river by 4WDs where possible;</li> <li>Install signage prohibiting firewood collection;</li> <li>Undertake weed control;</li> <li>Undertake riparian revegetation works in clearly defined riparian zones in coordination with campsite users and managers; and</li> <li>Coordinate works at Oaky Creek with hillslope stabilisation and revegetation.</li> </ul>

<b>Table 7 Waterways Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To restore, rehabilitate and manage waterways and improve recreational access along the Queen Charlotte Vale Creek, Perthville</b>	
<b>W24.</b> Restore riparian vegetation, create riparian habitat linkage along Queen Charlotte (Vale) Creek Perthville	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare a riparian corridor masterplan; and</li> <li>• Undertake creek bank stabilisation, removal of weeds and revegetation of riparian zone.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 10: To restore, rehabilitate and manage waterways and improve water quality and amenity of Peppers Creek, Rockley.</b>	
<b>W25</b> Restore riparian vegetation along Peppers Creek Rockley, to improve water quality and amenity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate potential leases and management of Lot 701 and other Crown Land adjacent to Peppers Creek.</li> <li>• Implement a program of riparian restoration, tree replacement, weed control, revegetation and bush regeneration of the more resilient vegetation.</li> </ul>

### 8.4.3 Actions

<b>Table 8 Waterways Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Restore the riparian vegetation along the Macquarie River.	W1,W2,W3	1
Establish native vegetation along all waterways and integrate engineering solutions to mitigate against erosion in key identified areas.	W10, 11	1
Rehabilitate Sawpit Creek from Ophir Road to Mitchell Highway.	W12, W13, W14	1
Protect and enhance Sawpit Creek from Mitchell Highway to upper catchment.	W15, W16	2
Utilise planning instruments for the enhancement of drainage reserves.	W17	1
Design and landscape drainage reserves to be multi-functional.	W18	3
Make provision for Raglan Creek within Bathurst Regional DCP to have enhanced conservation value.	W19	1
Evaluate streams according to their stream processes.	W20, W21	4
Restore, rehabilitate and manage village and rural waterways and drainage lines	W22	2
Restore riparian zones at high usage camping areas on the Turon River at Coles Bridge and Oaky Creek	W23	2
Restore corridor along Queen Charlotte (Vale) Creek Perthville	W24	3
Restore riparian vegetation along Peppers Creek, Rockley	W25	2

## 9 STREETSCAPES

### 9.1 VISION

Through design considerations and appropriate species selection, the streetscapes are to reflect and enhance the heritage and rural identity of the Bathurst Regional LGA. The streetscapes are to create uniqueness to the City, villages and rural areas. Street tree cover is to be increased to help reduce urban temperatures and provide a more comfortable living environment for residents and visitors.

### 9.2 INTRODUCTION

The existing and future streetscapes are fundamental in dictating the region's living environment, and integrating the built, rural and natural environment.

This section includes the Bathurst City, village streets and roads in the Bathurst Regional LGA as well as cycle ways and carparks. Management of the streets beyond the Bathurst City and village boundaries are governed by the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan 2018.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A – Vegetation Themes

Map B – Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map E – Site Specific Projects

### 9.3 BACKGROUND

#### 9.3.1 Setting the Scene

##### a) Bathurst

The first formal street tree planting in Bathurst was thought to have commenced in 1871 and was undertaken by Council. Most of the streets close to the centre of town and towards the railway line would have had a formal row of trees of the same species, usually on both sides (Street Tree Assessment Report of the HCAs of Bathurst, Rockley and Hill End,

2007). Subsequent losses of trees resulted in gaps, unbalanced or incomplete avenues.

The earliest surviving plantings in Bathurst and surrounds are aged over 100 years and feature deciduous trees that turn yellow in autumn, most notably the English Elm (*Ulmus procera*) and Claret Ash (*Fraxinus angustifolia*) 'Raywood'. These large-scale trees suited wide verges and Victorian buildings.

In 2007, very few of the early trees remained in a healthy condition, with poor arboricultural practice of severe lopping undertaken approximately 40-50 years ago, starting their decline and demise through pests and disease. Bathurst City's urban trees are also subject to multiple urban impacts including ongoing maintenance and upgrading of overhead and underground services, as well as increasing soil compaction of the ageing tree root systems from pedestrian and vehicles.

Since the 2007 Street Tree Assessment was completed, many senescent trees have been removed and replaced.

The newer developments have reduced street widths and street layouts that are curvilinear, including cul-de-sacs. Within these streets, the nature strips essentially become incorporated into the residential garden. These limitations have resulted in the road verges being used for vehicle parking and accessed by pedestrians and cyclists. While the potential to grow large trees has diminished, there is scope to landscape the new subdivision areas as tree lined streets. The need for constant pruning is also removed with these areas as they are serviced with underground electricity and telecommunications lines.

Within the new developments of Eglinton, Kelso, Laffing Waters, Windradyne, Llanarth and Abercrombie, there is a need to provide street tree planting where absent. These street trees would provide shade, cooling and visual appeal, screen fences, buffer and create a transition between rural and urban landscapes. Plantings should avoid underground services and other utilities and infrastructure.

## b) Villages

Streetscapes in villages feature a mix of exotic and remnant vegetation. This VMP addresses streetscape vegetation within the village areas, whereas a separate Roadside Vegetation Management Plan (2018) addresses vegetation in the rural road corridors beyond.

The village of Rockley was laid out in a modified grid system from 1851-1853. The main street, Hill Street, appears to have been formally planted on both sides with English Elms thought to be over 100 years of age. Many of these Elms are in poor condition having multiple defects due to poor arboricultural practices, including severe lopping undertaken approximately 40-50 years ago. This has led to reduced vigour and the opportunity for insect attack from the Chysolmelid Elm-leaf Beetle (*Xanthogaleruca luteola*).

Hill End village streets have no formal grid pattern and have a mixed species composition of street trees, the majority of which are at least 50-100 years in age or greater. The three most commonly used species are English Elm, Monterey Pine (*Pinus radiata*) and Black Poplar (*Populus nigra* 'Italica') (Regional of Bathurst Heritage Study Volume 1 and Evans Shire Council Heritage Study Volume 1). *Pinus radiata* were established approximately 100 years ago in Beyers Avenue.

Perthville is noted for the avenue of Elms on Vale Road which is a significant entry feature to the village, and is addressed in Chapter 11 - Gateways. In the HCA near the heritage buildings there are some planted deciduous street trees and in the other parts of the village there are native plantings, whilst poplars are present on the outer parts of the village.

Wattle Flat Village has a narrow road reserve with some remnant vegetation on the outskirts, however there are few street trees in the HCA, being limited by overhead powerlines.

Trunkey Creek village has remnant native vegetation on the outskirts of the village which should be retained. There are some undesirable species within the narrow road reserve and a few street trees on the eastern (low) side of the road opposite the hotel.

Georges Plains has few street trees within the narrow road reserve.

The narrow streets of Sofala provide little opportunity for street trees. The Joyce Pearce Memorial Park functions as a focal point at the entry to the village and is addressed in Chapter 11.

Peel Village has remnant native vegetation on the roadsides within the village, and some Poplars planted as street trees within the narrow road reserve in Dempsey Street.

Yetholme has significant areas of remnant native vegetation along Yetholme Drive, areas of Monterey Pine, and occasional street trees in the more settled parts.

Napoleon Reef has significant remnant native vegetation along its streetscapes.

## 9.3.2 Values of Street Trees

Trees within the urban and rural village landscapes have many aesthetic, functional, economic and environmental values and benefits to the community. Many of these benefits are particularly important to help the urban environment adapt to climate change and minimise the associated impacts on the community. Trees are valuable because they:

- Can function to improve microclimate, provide shade, intercept and reflect incoming radiation, absorb heat, modify wind and contribute to air quality;
- Produce oxygen and absorb carbon dioxide and potentially harmful gasses, such as sulphur dioxide and carbon monoxide from the air. One large tree can supply a day's supply of oxygen for four people;
- Reduce the need for heating and cooling for nearby buildings, ameliorate climate and mitigate the urban heat island effect;
- Absorb and store rainwater which reduces runoff, preserves soil against erosion and sediment deposit after storms. This helps the ground water supply recharge, prevents the transport of chemicals into streams and prevents flooding;
- Aesthetically, provide scale balance for buildings, soften hard landscapes, direct a focus for attention, frame views, gives

- variety through colour and form and adds a distinctive character to an area;
- Provide screening, privacy and can reduce headlight glare;
- Complement the heritage values of HCAs and heritage parks. The heritage value of the trees and their autumn colouring is a notable tourist attraction;
- Add interest to a streetscape, and with appropriate landscaping can enhance or maintain the cultural heritage significance;
- Create an ecosystem to provide habitat and food for birds and other animals;
- Can improve a barren urban or village environment;
- Link urban or village elements such as parks, roads, gardens and buildings;
- Provide links between the rural and urban/village environment, ensuring the interface between each landscape is blended and not harsh edged;
- Well laid out street trees detract and obstruct the visually unattractive power lines by providing unity in the landscape;
- A well laid out streetscape with good tree plantings improves the market value of real estate;
- Provide seasonal colour variation and add visual appeal to the streetscape; and
- Help to reduce the amount of surface water leaching into the groundwater system and hence plays an important role in reducing the current (and likely worsening future) impacts and costs of urban and rural salinity.

#### a) Community Values

Community values on the Bathurst City streetscape have been expressed that reflect the cultural identity of the City and the appreciation of its unique setting nestled within a rural landscape. The values expressed are given below:

- The distinctive urban landscape characterised by avenues of street tree plantings that afford long extended views down shaded urban streets towards the cleared, rolling rural lands and the distant timbered ranges;
- The heritage parks and streetscapes;

- The cultural links to the City's history reflected in the traditional parks and street tree plantings in the older parts of City;
- Autumn foliage in Machattie Park and Kings Parade an asset to Bathurst; and
- Lack of trees has also been addressed by the community as a negative quality.

Aesthetically appealing street trees are estimated to have a positive impact on property values with, for example, estimated house prices in Brisbane being approximately \$16,000 higher than house prices in streets without trees (Plant et al., University of Queensland, 2016, 2017).

### 9.3.3 Bathurst Regional LGA - Street Tree Values

#### ***Bentinck Street Elm Trees***

The mature Bentinck Street Elm trees located between Durham and Howick Streets are State Heritage listed. They were planted around 1900 and make a significant contribution to the historic townscape of Bathurst (NSW Heritage Office updated 2008, viewed 2018).

#### ***Bathurst Central Conservation Area***

The Bathurst Central Conservation Area (BCCA) was listed in the now archived Register of the National Estate and covered about 40 hectares. It comprised generally the area bounded by the rear of the properties on the northern side of Howick Street, by Bentinck Street and Keppel Street and by the rear of the properties on the western side of Rankin Street. The Statement of Significance recognised *'with its historic character, the cohesiveness created by the red brick used in many of the buildings... and the fine parks and streets, the conservation area is a part of Bathurst that has strong streetscape and other aesthetic qualities'* (Register of the National Estate (Non-statutory archive), 2018.).

#### ***Rockley HCA Street Trees***

The community value of the Rockley trees is intrinsically linked to its heritage village. The Statement of Significance in the heritage listing documents the village as *'picturesquely sited, the village slopes quite steeply down Hill Street towards the park. Along many streets, and in*

*particular in the park and in Hill Street are large mature [Elms].'*

The aging Elm trees planted along Hill and Church Streets are an important feature of the village. As senescent and damaged trees are removed they should be replaced with appropriate deciduous species that reflects the heritage village and are resilient to disease, climate and insect attack.

#### **Hill End HCA Street Trees**

Community values of Hill End village street trees correspond with the national, state and local cultural heritage values of Hill End, that *'from the hectic goldrush era and subsequent years of decline, to the period of NPWS intervention, the village, buildings, vacant sites and gardens continue to reflect the social and economic forces which continue its survival'* (OEH, Statement of Heritage Significance).

They feature a commemorative avenue of aging Elms, Monterey Pine and Black Poplar of mixed ages interspersed with a variety of other tree species (mainly deciduous) that reflect the lack of formal grid pattern to the streets. Replacement trees should be deciduous respecting these values.

#### **Village Street Trees**

In the other HCAs the community values of the streetscapes also reflect the heritage nature of the villages to a greater or lesser extent. Perthville has the greatest extent of plantings including Crabapples which have vibrant autumn colours. Other HCA villages have few plantings due to limitations of infrastructure and width of road reserves; however future plantings should utilise deciduous species of small trees and tall shrubs to minimise conflicts with infrastructure.

Napoleon Reef and parts of Yetholme have significant stands of remnant native vegetation within the streetscapes that form an important part of the identity of the localities.

### **9.3.4 Threats**

Street trees can suffer a wide range of diseases such as those induced by mechanical injury sustained by poor pruning practices, root disturbance or trunk damage. Other factors including climatic extremes, insect infestations,

unfavourable growing conditions and poor species selection also contribute to street tree decline.

#### **Climatic Conditions**

The effects of drought or extended dry periods are known to cause water stress in plants, which can also cause secondary diseases compounding the problem. While most of the established trees recover, newly established trees may die or be severely stunted and diseased.

Parts of the Bathurst Regional LGA are within a rain shadow and often experiences dry periods, which becomes a constraint to species selection and management. Fully recognising this aspect will reduce the threats of drought on vegetation within the Bathurst Regional LGA.

#### **Climate Change Adaptation**

Street trees are already under threat from altered microclimatic conditions, excess heat, pollution, limited water availability, salt contamination, and poor soil quality. In order to grow healthily, trees need to be sufficiently adapted to these stresses. In addition, climate change impacts of increased heat and drought stresses on street trees need to be considered, as some species are possibly not adapted.

A German study of deciduous trees (Brune, 2016) found that drought tolerant species tend to be more heat tolerant as well, while drought sensitive species are also sensitive to heat. It cautioned that tolerance and sensitivity strongly depend on local conditions and can vary between different provenances or even between individuals. Projected bandwidths of climatic changes combined with vague information on stress tolerances complicate generally valid ratings of future tree species suitability.

While definite recommendations for or against the selected species for the specific case study regions was not possible, it recommended that planting should focus on 'very tolerant' or at least 'moderately tolerant' species and avoid 'moderately sensitive' and 'very sensitive' species. Because many local factors influence tree vitality, suitability assessments should be made on a case-by-case basis and implementation should ideally be supported by

a long-term monitoring process. The general classification below provides a basis for a further evaluation.

Ten species were classified according to their drought tolerance or sensitivity which found:

- Very tolerant - Silver Birch (*Betula pendula*);
- Moderately tolerant - Norway Maple (*Acer platanoides*), European Ash (*Fraxinus excelsior*), English Oak (*Quercus robur*);
- Moderately sensitive - Horse Chestnut (*Aesculus hippocastanum*), Sycamore Maple (*Ac. pseudoplatanus*), European Beech (*Fagus sylvatica*); and
- Very sensitive - Black Alder (*Alnus glutinosa*), Black Poplar (*Populus nigra*), White Willow (*Salix alba*).

For heat tolerance, the same classification found the following results:

- Very tolerant - Silver Birch, European Ash;
- Moderately tolerant - Horse Chestnut, Norway Maple and English Oak; and
- Moderately sensitive - Sycamore Maple and European Beech.

Due to insufficient information, no assessment of heat tolerance was possible for Black Alder, Black Poplar and White Willow.

The use of native trees as street trees is also important to connect areas of native vegetation and create stepping stones at landscape scales. Native flora provides habitat for mobile fauna species and populations in the region, and can be a link allowing for shifts in species distributions, which should assist native species adjust to changing climates. Generally, native tree species supports native bird assemblages while exotic species support exotic birds.

Street tree plantings of native species should consider the use of species that are tolerant of drier and hotter temperatures, including species with current natural distributions and plant provenance from the western part of the region. This may include consideration of street trees such as Kurrajong (*Brachychiton populneus*) and Black Cypress Pine (*Callitris endlicheri*) that are tolerant of dry conditions and higher temperatures.

### **Soils**

The dominant soils in the Bathurst Regional LGA derived from the Bathurst Granites are generally of low to moderate fertility and have a moderate to high erosion hazard. The poor physical and chemical properties of these soils strongly influence the growing potential of the vegetation and often become a key limiting factor to the overall health of the vegetation.

In contrast, the alluvial soils of the Macquarie River floodplain and soils underlain with basalt, as occurs at Mount Panorama and Mount Stewart, have characteristics more suited to vegetation establishment and growth.

The soils of the villages of Wattle Flat, Sofala, Napoleon Reef and Yetholme are derived from Mount Horrible Plateau conglomerates, sandstones, and mudstones, known for nutrient deficiency and high erodibility.

Yetholme soils are derived from granite with low fertility and moderate rilling and gully erosion.

Soils of Rockley are derived from the Rockley Plains with slate, phyllites, felspathic sandstones and interbedded volcanics, with low to moderate fertility and minor to moderate gully erosion.

Trunkey Creek soils are low fertility with moderate to minor erosion hazards.

Soils of Hill End are derived from the Ophir – Hargraves plateau of dacite, crystal tuff, quartzite and slates. Fertility is low with Aluminium toxicity, with moderate to severe erosion gullies and tunnelling.

### **Poor Pruning Techniques**

Typical problems relating to poor pruning techniques have created a negative legacy for many of the mature heritage trees in Bathurst City, Hill End and Rockley and include:

- Production of large wounds to the cambium layer, which can become infected causing decay and eventually structural decline;
- Production of weakly attached, vigorous vertical suckers;
- Potential for borer damage;
- Decay produces dieback and ultimately branch drop;

- Sun scalding of bark causing ultimate dieback;
- Tree imbalance and bias;
- Disease transference; and
- Inducing disease to otherwise healthy trees.

The disease incidence of trees within the above HCAs is evidenced by the above mentioned problems as well as structural instability ('v'-notch branch unions), sun scald, and basal suckers on many stressed trees. They may also be more susceptible to Elm Leaf Beetle attack, Ash dieback disease (an international problem affecting trees under stress, eventually causing its death), and borer attack.

### 9.3.5 Water Sensitive Urban Design

#### ***Raingardens and Biofiltration Systems***

Water sensitive urban design (WSUD) principles should be considered in street master planning in new suburbs and retrofitted into urban areas where possible. Raingardens can also be integrated into street tree planting. Where new trees are situated within concrete or sealed verges, the use of permeable surfaces around the trees will allow water to infiltrate into the root zone. Research shows that vegetation, especially trees, can effectively mitigate urban heat to achieve human health and comfort benefits, by reducing temperatures during heat waves.

Raingardens and biofiltration systems in urban and village areas are an important consideration for the cooling benefits of green infrastructure. They can be designed to cool streetscapes by enhancing evapotranspiration, supporting trees, improving water quality and providing irrigation (CRC for Water Sensitive Cities, 2017).

### 9.3.6 Design Considerations

There are a number of design principles which when applied can achieve interesting, unified, balanced and aesthetically pleasing streetscapes. These design principles form the basis of many recommendations for

streetscape planning and management and are briefly described below.

The concepts of design can be equally applied to the parks and gardens and gateways and as such are considered accordingly in those areas of the VMP.

#### ***Visual unity***

A unified landscape is harmonious, provides a strong visual impact and creates a sense of place and character. Unifying an area through landscaping is visually enhancing, particularly where the built environment is distracted by overhead power lines, discordant buildings, wide variation in architectural style or building materials.

Unity can be achieved using a number of design strategies. These are listed below:

- Group elements together in close proximity;
- Particularly useful in parks and gardens where for example native trees, shrubs and groundcovers can be closely grouped together. Similarly, with street trees, keep the spacings close together (relative to scale and other constraints);
- Use repetition to achieve unity by keeping foliage colour the same (e.g. yellow autumn foliage), tree height, tree form (columnar habit) or texture (large leaves) uniform;
- Planting of double rows of trees on wider street verges to provide a dense planting. A selection of two different species with similar forms can be used for visual impact; and
- The continuation of a theme can also be used to create unity, such as avenue planting of the same tree species. To prevent visual boredom, it is necessary to have a theme with some variation. A solution to this problem is restricting avenues of same species trees to within given boundaries. The boundaries are often dictated by factors such as topography, road junctions and features of the built environment. Variation within a theme can also be achieved through the introduction of other elements such as contrast between foliage colour, leaf/bark texture, scale of planting, tree form or native/exotic mix. Variance is designed to give interest through diversity as opposed to *ad hoc* plantings.

### ***Focal Points***

The layout of the street grid in the CBD, the wide streets and the slope of the land allow for rural vistas to be viewed from many aspects of Bathurst. These vistas become the focal points of the streetscape or from the viewing location and need to be preserved, enhanced or maintained. Another significant feature characterising Bathurst are the CBD street lamps. They give visual contrast to the buildings and therefore provide focal points to the streetscapes of George, William and Keppel Streets. Street trees can be other features or accents, though they should command lesser attention.

Many other parks, public places and streets within Bathurst are without a focal point and appear uninteresting due to the lack of a feature that can draw attention. In these instances, consideration needs to be given to the value of a focal point such as a water feature, feature trees, or enhancing the views to an existing feature such as the Carillon and Mount Panorama.

Rural HCA villages often have a focal point around heritage buildings where strategic street tree plantings can enhance the aesthetic value of the streetscape. This will require a case by case analysis as many of the road reserves and overhead powerlines do not allow for planting of large trees. Nonetheless smaller specimens may be suitable for planting to complement the heritage buildings, streetscape and the village settlements.

### ***Balance***

Tree lined streets need to be balanced. Tall trees on one side would appear out of balance if the other side had only a line of small trees. This is most evident on flat terrain and sloping land that requires the lower side to be planted with taller growing species to be balanced.

Balance can be used effectively to achieve a sense of formality or informality. Symmetrically designed layouts, where like shapes are repeated on either side of an axis, such as in Kings Parade that function as formal gardens.

Conversely, asymmetrical layouts create more informal designs and are balanced using dissimilar objects that have equal visual weight

or equal eye attraction. For example, trees of lime-green coloured foliage should be subdominant to trees with mid-green or dull foliage.

Likewise, locations where terrain is sloping or where road reserves are narrow may lend itself to feature planting on one side of the road.

### ***Scale***

Scale gives a sense of proportion. Wide streets and expanses of open spaces lend themselves to relatively large scale planting, whereas smaller scale surrounds require more appropriately smaller scale plantings.

For example, shrubs or small trees planted in wide streets or open parklands become 'lost' and insignificant. Scale imbalance is also created when overly large trees are planted along narrow streets with small dwellings.

For optimum visual impact the plantings should complement the scale of the landscape features.

### ***Rhythm***

Rhythm is based on repetition of elements that are the same or only slightly modified. The impact can be quite dramatic when used with contrasting elements. For example, avenues of trees with very light bark and tall, straight boles (e.g. Ribbon Gum), or dark, rough-barked trees (e.g. Mugga Ironbark) can be used to contrast with a more neutral background.

### ***Colour***

Colour plays an important role in design and can be a tool used to define character and to provide visual interest. Bathurst's heritage and rural identity needs to be defined with complimentary foliage and flower colours, avoiding discordant colours which are alien to the Region. Colours to select from include the blues, greens, creams, golds and reds reflecting the surrounding hillsides and areas of remnant vegetation and muted colours of the heritage buildings.

## 9.4 MANAGEMENT

### 9.4.1 Guiding Principles

To achieve a unified, functional and visually pleasing streetscapes, many considerations need to be addressed that involve strong design principles, species selection and solutions that overcome constraints. These factors form the guiding principles which govern the development of strategies and recommendations. The guiding principles are outlined below.

The streetscape vegetation is to preserve, enhance and reflect:

- The heritage significance of the Conservation Areas:
  - The general rural identity of Bathurst City and historic villages;
  - The interface between the rural and urban landscapes;
  - Views to the outlying rural landscapes;
  - A particular character or theme of an area;
- The prominent ridgelines and crests around Bathurst;
- The views and vistas from rural villages;
- The objectives and strategies to reflect the intrinsic value of street trees and the values expressed by the wider community;
- Streetscape vegetation must consider solar passive values of winter sun and summer shade, improving the microclimate in residential and recreational areas as well as in the commercial/retail sectors;
- Consideration is given to utility and transport infrastructures, ensuring low maintenance outcomes and uninterrupted functionality of the services;
- The streetscape vegetation is to be part of an integrated plan to link areas of remnant vegetation that lie within the urban, village and rural landscape;
- Species selected is to accommodate for the constraints of soils, current and

changing climate, infrastructure, view requirements and landuse, as well as having a low maintenance requirement;

- Species selected are to avoid current and emerging priority weeds, and to provide habitat for native fauna;
- Trees being removed due to senescence should be retained as habitat structures if significant hollows are present. Nest boxes or hollow augmentation used to replace lost hollows;
- The streetscape is to be aesthetically pleasing, being planned on the foundation of good design principles;
- Recognise the issues to street tree landscaping in regard to street and footpath width, service utilities, pedestrian and cyclist usage, traffic factors, street layout and sight distance to intersections, street signs, traffic lights etc;
- Recognise the role of street trees in providing a thermal buffer and urban cooling through the use of raingardens and biofiltration systems where possible;
- Recognise the potential for streetscapes with remnant vegetation to provide habitat for threatened flora and fauna, especially in the Yetholme area, for species such as the Bathurst Copper Butterfly and *Geranium graniticola*.; and
- Address current and future salinity and rising groundwater issues through targeted revegetation and water use efficiency strategies.

## 9.4.2 Strategies

Table 9 Streetscape Strategies		
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines	
OBJECTIVE 1: To develop the streetscape to enhance and protect Bathurst Regional LGA's rural and cultural identity		
S1. Use the theme framework to guide the planting focus in new and existing areas so desired visual outcomes are maintained or achieved.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Refer Section 5 &amp; Map A.</li></ul>	
S2. Maintain the rural landscape vistas visible from many parts of the City/ villages and surrounds through current strategic planning and appropriate streetscaping.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Narrow streets with a rural vista as a focal point should be planted with small street trees or of a type with an upright habit to prevent view obstruction. Plant trees only on the footpaths or kerbside where rural views are to be maintained (i.e. avoid planting along the median); and</li><li>Where rural vistas are significant, trees need to be widely spaced, grouped together or of upright habit so views are not obstructed (for example, Eglinton Road along the access path has views across the floodplain, and the major gateways into the City offer views of the rural and floodplain landscapes).</li></ul>	
S3. Plan urban expansions and associated streetscapes in a manner which achieves a desirable interface between the urban, village and rural environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Where rural residential areas buffer the more densely developed urban and village areas with the rural landscape, the streetscape and associated theme should be a mix of natives and exotics to create a gradual transition from one environment to another;</li><li>The interface between the natural or rural landscape and the urban/ village environment to be 'softened' by a number of options such as (a) rural subdivision using a theme of exotics and native vegetation; (b) a delineation of the environments by a topographical feature such as a ridge line or well vegetated watercourse; (c) screening boundary fencing with native shrubs and small trees;</li><li>Enhance, protect and link areas of remnant vegetation on the western fringe of the City; and</li></ul>	

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhance, protect and link areas of remnant vegetation within rural and village areas.</li> </ul>
<b>S4.</b> Maintain and enhance the heritage significance of Bathurst and other HCAs.	<p>General</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the HCAs street trees to be deciduous. The selection of species to be dependent on specific location;</li> <li>Where there are grid patterns of roads, it lends itself to avenues of exotic themed species trees; and</li> <li>Street trees and plantings in parks and gardens to be in character with the built environment and cultural heritage (i.e. avoid the use of inappropriate species).</li> </ul> <p>Specific Guidelines for Bathurst, Rockley and Hill End HCAs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update the Heritage Tree Assessment Report. In the interim, continue to implement the recommendations of the existing report;</li> <li>Mitigate hazard trees including removal or extensive remedial pruning of hazardous trees in public areas and replace;</li> <li>Regularly prune public trees on a five yearly interval, based on assessed hazard ratings;</li> <li>Implement an annual Tree Planting Program to provide a range of age classes:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exotic trees with autumnal colouring are to be features; trees are to complement and enhance the built environment and historic settings, and not detract from items such as lamp standards and rural vistas; species selection is to consider the location of power lines, infrastructure and utilities; and the form of the tree is to be suitable for the location;</li> <li>Replace missing trees in existing tree avenues;</li> <li>Where appropriate plant avenues of trees in streets where they are absent;</li> <li>Avenues of similar trees to maximise visual impact, using a combination of varying species with unifying elements of same or complementary foliage colour, tree</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**Table 9 Streetscape Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
	<p>height or shape;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where possible plant double rows of trees on wider street verges to provide a dense planting. A selection of two different species with similar forms can be used for visual impact;</li> <li>Discourage parking on verges to avoid soil compaction, anaerobic growing conditions and poor access for tree maintenance; and</li> <li>Improve pruning under power lines and/ or replace with smaller growing species.</li> </ul>
<p><b>S5.</b> The prominent ridgelines and crests around Bathurst, such as Mt Panorama, Mt Stewart, White Gate and Wentworth Estates to be visually dominated by vegetation, not the built environment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect and enhance existing remnant vegetation (Refer Section 7);</li> <li>Evergreen exotics and/or natives are recommended to be the predominant vegetation type in this area to provide a suitable visual backdrop throughout all seasons; and</li> <li>Natives are suitable street trees in the larger rural subdivision areas.</li> </ul>
<p><b>S6.</b> Enhance the streetscapes through strategic tree planting.</p>	<p>It is recommended that tree planting be undertaken in accordance with set priorities (Refer Actions).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer Theme recommendations (Refer Section 5); and</li> <li>Plant replacement trees when required to undertake tree removals.</li> </ul> <p>HCAAs – Bathurst, Rockley and Hill End</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer S4.</li> </ul> <p>Perthville Village</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a street tree scheme to incorporate shade along footpaths, replace missing trees, and create plantings where trees are absent;</li> <li>Liaise with the community over the street tree planting themes;</li> <li>Utilise a combination of exotic and native trees to complement heritage areas and newer</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>subdivisions;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider the use of trees with coloured foliage in heritage areas;</li> <li>• Use species to provide for shade and drought tolerance;</li> <li>• Consider deciduous and semi-deciduous species for winter sun where solar access is important, whilst providing shade in summer;</li> <li>• Avoid planting under power lines or use small growing trees or large shrubs;</li> <li>• Planting will need to consider potential impacts of climate change and species selection should consider the use of native species that can survive in higher temperatures, potentially utilising species found in western parts of the bioregion;</li> <li>• Develop tree plans for larger roads including Bridge St, Bathurst St and Rockley St;</li> <li>• Consider planting themes for local roads such as Glenhaven Cres, Prince St, Tenison Woods Ave, Perth St, Apsley St, Church St, Colin St and Queen St; and</li> <li>• When planning for upgrades of the Brian Booth Recreation Ground, a complementary street tree scheme for North St and Seldon St should be developed.</li> </ul> <p>Other HCA Villages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and implement a street tree planting scheme for the villages focussing on the main streets and entry points to the villages;</li> <li>• Liaise with the community regarding street tree theme;</li> <li>• Remove undesirable and priority weed species (Appendix D and G);</li> <li>• Utilise deciduous species within the HCA, retain remnant eucalypts and endemic local species on the outskirts to link to remnant native vegetation on rural roadsides;</li> <li>• Develop street tree schemes with species suitable for planting under power lines and within narrow road reserves;</li> <li>• Utilise species that enhance amenity, provide shade and winter deciduous species for solar</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>access;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan locations of specimens to frame heritage buildings whilst providing western and northern shade;</li> <li>Consider use of species suitable for climate change impacts including species from the western parts of the region such as native conifers, Kurrajongs etc.; and</li> <li>Plan plantings to allow for line of sight along road.</li> </ul> <p>Peel Village</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Retain native vegetation community including trees and understorey plants along Wellington St, Church St and East St; and</li> <li>Remediate gully erosion on eastern side of East St whilst retaining native vegetation through environmental engineering techniques.</li> </ul> <p>O'Connell Village</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain heritage plantings in a formal row with good spacing and replace senescent trees with appropriate exotic species.</li> </ul> <p>New residential and industrial areas</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to the DCP Design principles and DCP maps to incorporate native trees into a Landscape Plan for planting and fencing to Council's satisfaction prior to issue of subdivision certificates.</li> </ul> <p>Eglinton</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tree planting along roadside is needed to provide shade as there is no remaining vegetation. Plantings should consider the location of underground power services; and</li> <li>Street tree planting required for shade, amenity and habitat.</li> </ul> <p>Kelso</p> <p><i>Gilmour Street Buffer</i></p>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue planting of local native and exotic trees in patches; and</li> <li>Continue revegetation works to enhance connectivity, habitat values and visual amenity.</li> </ul> <p><i>Sofala Road</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue avenue planting along eastern side of road for shade, amenity and thermal comfort;</li> <li>Expand avenue planting along western side of street for shade, amenity and thermal comfort; and</li> <li>Plant native canopy trees and shrubs in clumps.</li> </ul> <p><i>Other areas</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant according to theme type; and</li> <li>Replant where trees are absent.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To provide a comfortable and aesthetically pleasing living environment for residents and visitors through judicious species selection and integrated design principles</b>	
<b>S7.</b> Use of design principles to be fundamental to any streetscaping project.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt the design principles referred to in Section 9.3.6;</li> <li>Refer Appendix D Species Lists;</li> <li>Flower and foliage accent colours to compliment the earthy colours of the built environment and surrounding landscape, and as such should be muted warm colours (russet, earthy reds and yellows, gold, cream, blue and grey). Flower colours to avoid include bright, clear, colours such as orange/reds, canary yellows, and bold magenta and the modern cultivars of multi-coloured flowers;</li> <li>Streets to be planted in avenues on both sides of the streets to maintain the formal grid pattern of roads and to provide unity and street character. Avenues essentially should be planted with species of trees that maximise the visual impact, such as the same foliage colour, tree height or shape. A polyculture stand of trees is less likely to be heavily damaged</li> </ul>

**Table 9 Streetscape Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
	<p>by disease or insect infestation than a monoculture stand. To add interest, vary species between streets, or from a point where a natural or artificial feature changes (e.g. intersection, commercial to residential or gradient change);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wide streets, particularly with wide nature strips, to accommodate medium to large trees and to be proportional to the scale of the street. Wide spacings are also necessary to allow for mature tree growth. Consideration should be given to the planting of double rows of trees on wider street verges to provide a dense planting, with a selection of two different species with similar forms can be used for visual impact;</li> <li>• On wide verges, plan for areas near trees where car-parking is discouraged to avoid compaction of soil, anaerobic growing conditions and allow for maintenance of tree plantings;</li> <li>• Narrow streets or lanes to be planted with small trees and at relatively close spacings to maintain unity. The elements of interest in these streets may be the front fences and cottage style dwellings. Trees in these situations would greatly improve the microclimate and should provide visual accents only with the architectural features still being predominant;</li> <li>• Trees need to be planted where they have become absent in the streetscape to improve the visual amenity (avenue formation, unity, interest, sense of character) and living environment;</li> <li>• Lamp standards to be the predominant focal point in streets where they are present. Trees in these streets to be on the kerbside, deciduous and less than 7 metres in height and widely spaced;</li> <li>• Blisters, roundabouts and median strip plantings to be in keeping with the cultural heritage theme, and therefore be planted with species of appropriate foliage and flower colouration. Contrast of plantings in lower maintenance areas to be provided by plant height and form and texture or colour contrast in the foliage (greys, reds, yellows). The bedding of perennial plants selected for their flowers are also recommended provided they conform to the desirable colour characteristics;</li> <li>• Plants in blisters, roundabouts and median strips to be selected for year round interest, ability to withstand severe frosts, extreme heat conditions and without the requirement of constant pruning to keep them contained. Low growing plants and those with a prostrate habit are desirable. Vegetation heights are to be maintained in accordance with road sight line clearance guidelines; and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider the installation of raingardens and biofiltration systems and their associated trees and vegetation where they can be integrated with the street and drainage infrastructure. Use permeable surfaces around new street trees located within concrete or sealed verges to allow water to infiltrate into the root zone.</li> </ul>
<b>S8.</b> Plant species selection needs to be founded on their aesthetic appeal, function, environmental value and contribution to the character or theme of an area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to the design principles in Section 9.3.5;</li> <li>Deciduous trees are to be used for solar access in winter and for summer shade. They are the ideal street tree in most parts where allotment size is small. Potential to reduce energy demands for residents and provides improved living environment;</li> <li>Evergreens (native and exotic) are suitable in areas where solar access is not significant or where allotment size is relatively large, and the dwelling is setback from the road. Exotics add to the European cultural value of the City, whereas natives improve habitat value for fauna and can link areas of remnants. The relative values of using exotics or natives need to be considered in relation to the theme of the area;</li> <li>English Elms and Golden Elms are to be removed from the planting list due to attack from Elm leaf beetle;</li> <li>Trees selected to consider road function – i.e. passage of heavy vehicles need higher clearance than cars and therefore trees need to be free of low branches through crown lifting. Trees need to have the potential for canopy lifting;</li> <li>Narrow streets or where shading already exists due to other structures, select trees with open canopies and do not lop;</li> <li>Consider planting trees with another use (e.g. nut trees in open space areas);</li> <li>A combination of species in a street can be used to good visual effect to create an informal streetscape if some unifying element, such as foliage colour, tree height or form, type (e.g. all native, all broad domed deciduous) is the same;</li> <li>No planting of trees along the medians in the HCA (except for William Street between Rocket and Piper Street);</li> <li>Planting on the carriageway must be relatively wide where car parking is a premium;</li> </ul>

**Table 9 Streetscape Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where overhead power lines are an issue, there are a number of options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant small trees on both sides of the street where street widths are narrow;</li> <li>Plant large trees on the side with no power lines and small trees under the power lines. Negative aspect – it creates a visual imbalance and loses its avenue effect; and</li> <li>Plant large trees on both sides of the street, offset from the power lines if possible, and ‘directionally’ prune when the trees are young by qualified arboriculturists. Negative aspect –maintenance requirement.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>S9.</b> Landscape key areas to visually screen out unsympathetic views, to soften the built environment and to provide a buffer between differing land uses.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The type of vegetation to be guided by the vegetation theme areas (Refer Section 5);</li> <li>To reduce the reliance on water resources, to improve the connectivity of remnant vegetation and to provide habitat for native birds, it is recommended that these screens or buffers be predominately native shrubs and small trees, even in areas such as Eglinton Road, Abercrombie;</li> <li>The maximum height to be determined by considerations such as view, height of elements to be screened, scale of surrounds and presence of overhead power lines. Suggested foreground plantings to be of lower growing shrubs, groundcovers and mass plantings of grasses or grass like plants;</li> <li>The screen planting to be continuous or massed in large groups with slashed surrounds. The surface to be covered with bark chips or other suitable organic material; and</li> <li>In many instances, screen plantings can be incorporated with the standard street trees plantings where the road reserve is accommodating enough.</li> </ul> <p>Recommended screen areas include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The newer subdivision areas where Colorbond fences fronting arterial roads, highways, streets or parks need to be visually screened;</li> <li>Screen out residential and industrial zones along gateway entrances to the City. Retail premises with ‘shop front’ excluded; and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Industrial and bulky goods areas.</li> </ul>
<b>S10.</b> Use the streetscape to add character to new subdivision areas, which all look similar and lack a local identity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To add character in newer subdivision areas, group plantings, rather than creating formal avenues. Consider alternating groups of trees with textural and colour contrast. Character can also be based on some vegetation feature such as a predominant foliage colour or vegetation type; and</li> <li>Break up urban development with unique landscapes of native vegetation, such as the revegetation and development of a cycle track along Sawpit Creek and introducing native trees and shrubs in drainage reserves and watercourses (Refer Section 8 Waterways for recommendations and guidelines).</li> </ul>
<b>S11.</b> Use streetscapes vegetation to improve the visual amenity of industrial and bulky goods retail areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer 'DCP – Business and Industrial Development' for guidelines;</li> <li>Refer Map A for suitable theme type;</li> <li>Ensure landscaping complies with DCP guidelines and it has been undertaken;</li> <li>The plantings to be in scale with the buildings and allotment size to create a woodland setting; and</li> <li>Screening of industrial zones screens or buffers to be predominately native shrubs and small trees and as per S9.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 3: To integrate and link the streetscape plantings with areas of remnant vegetation, key access ways and main arterial roads</b>	
<b>S12.</b> Enhance the visual appearance of streets through street tree planting to create a link with areas of remnant vegetation, key access ways and/or main arterial roads.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake annual street tree planting program including the planting and replacement of trees;</li> <li>Avenue plantings of similar shape, form or coloured species where possible; and</li> <li>Plant large-scale trees with good bole length to retain vistas to outlying landscapes.</li> </ul>
<b>S13.</b> Main arterial roads to be landscaped to reflect and enhance the theme of the area, be aesthetically	<p><i>Durham Street</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue implementing the Durham Street Landscape Plan including tall plantings and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
pleasing, avoid hazards to road users, pedestrians and cyclists and to provide for a suitable microclimate.	<p>plantings reflective of trees on both sides of the road. Where possible underground cabling of electricity between Bentinck and George Streets. Pruning regimes for newly planted trees should also be similar to that conducted on the eastern side.</p> <p><i>Stewart Street</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue planting of footpaths with medium to large trees to reflect the scale of the dual carriageway. Constraints of overhead power lines, residential allotments located close to the front boundaries and traffic hazards would require species selected for their ability to be crown lifted, directionally pruned and pollution tolerance. Trees with a strong tendency for horizontal branching should also be avoided;</li> <li>An avenue effect of the visually similar species is recommended to accentuate the rural vistas, provide unity and provide strong visual impact. A suggested species includes the golden and claret ash provided overhead power lines are removed;</li> <li>Planting along the median strip to be restricted to low growing shrubs (&lt; 0.5 m), or grass like plants such as the existing <i>Dietes</i> sp. to maintain adequate sight distance for traffic safety;</li> <li>The visual appearance of the median strip to be improved through weed control measures, tree removal, upkeep of existing plantings, retention of mono-specific plants, fertiliser application, replanting in voids and supplementary watering when and where required. (Note: A regular light application of fertiliser improves the drought tolerance of the plants by increasing their root mass and overall functioning).</li> </ul> <p><i>Cycleways</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid planting shrubs immediately adjacent to cycleways to prevent branches causing injuries and to lessen the security risk.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 4: To maintain street trees in good health and desirable form</b>	
<b>S14.</b> Adopt appropriate arboricultural principles in the endeavour to extend the life-span of the tree, maintain street trees in good health, desired form and with high	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Underground cabling of electricity can cause extensive root damage to existing mature trees and needs to be considered in any future planning;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
aesthetic value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving the health of the street trees increases their longevity and aesthetic value while reducing the time required for replacement;</li> <li>Lopping of old trees or pruning of their large branches is deleterious and often causes terminal decline, as the wounds never close over and become the entry points for decay causing disease and insect borers. The smaller wounds on younger trees are capable of callousing over;</li> <li>The pruning of trees under power lines is a requirement for the Overhead Line Construction and Maintenance Regulations, 1962. The <i>Electricity Development Act 1945</i> require trees to be trimmed to prevent contact with aerial conductors of any overhead line; and</li> <li>Trees and landscaping should be subject to regular maintenance to ensure that they do not become overgrown or hazardous to pedestrian movement, including growth overhead and root damage to pavement surfaces.</li> </ul> <p><i>Directionally prune and protect</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Crownlift, crown reduce or centre prune street trees in the early stages of growth to reduce future pruning requirements. Directional pruning can slow down growth by reducing apical dominance, achieves desired form and avoids massive and often deleterious pruning cuts when the trees are large. This measure should be undertaken gradually to prevent wind lodging, sunburn to the trunk and excessive growth of terminal shoots. Broad domed trees are suitable for this treatment; and</li> <li>Protect new tree plantings with sturdy tree guards to promote good growth form and prevent physical damage.</li> </ul> <p><i>Avoid lopping and heavy pruning</i></p> <p>Undesirable outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can alter the root to crown ratio;</li> <li>Can lead to increased root growth;</li> <li>Can cause decay;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can promote excessive root growth;</li> <li>• Produce weak branches;</li> <li>• Creates an unnaturally dense canopy which can obstruct street lighting; and</li> <li>• Trees grow back with increased vigour, further increasing maintenance costs.</li> </ul> <p>Some lopping practices can be avoided by pruning branches back to branch collars. Do not flush cut.</p> <p><i>Select suitable species</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid planting trees under power lines which will require extensive pruning or will lose their natural form (large trees or those with apical dominance);</li> <li>• Select species that are not apically dominant (such as Eucalypts, Liquidambar, Poplars and Conifers) as street trees where pruning under power lines would be anticipated;</li> <li>• Select deep rooted trees that are small to medium at maturity and are suited to harsh environments;</li> <li>• Select appropriate species to avoid unnecessary and often damaging pruning and to reduce future pruning costs;</li> <li>• Use of aerial bundled conductor for low voltage reduces tree clearance to about 55 mm. Underground cabling can interfere with roots of existing trees; and</li> <li>• Avoid problems with future pavement distortion and kerb damage by planting trees in large holes.</li> </ul>
<b>S15.</b> Remove severely diseased or dying trees at the point where their aesthetic value is decreasing and their management costs and hazard ranking are increasing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inform relevant community bodies of any significant tree removal activities to ensure their support;</li> <li>• Single trees can be removed when appropriate, though with groups of trees (such as in an avenue), their ultimate removal may need to be staged to prevent a negative visual impact. This must be assessed on a case by case basis, as re-establishment may be difficult with</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>existing trees in close proximity;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Senescent trees should be retained as habitat structures if significant tree hollows are present, provided they do not pose safety concerns. Nest boxes installed, or augmented hollows created to offset the loss of hollows at a 2:1 ratio;</li> <li>Diseased or dying trees that are removed should be replaced to maintain canopy cover. Some trees are in a state of terminal decline and maintenance inputs will increase as the tree ages, with the aesthetic and ecological value decreasing. A high cost to benefit ratio warrants tree removal and replacement;</li> <li>Mature trees that have been lopped and/or pruned of large branches are destined to die prematurely as the large wounds provide entry of decay causing disease and wood boring insects and their overall vigour is diminished. Structurally they are prone to limb loss and being blown over and aesthetically they have depreciated value;</li> <li>Remedial action on some severely diseased trees that have the potential to become dangerous may not be practical. In these situations, removal becomes the preferred option;</li> <li>If trees within a group or avenue are retained until their death, the amenity value is decreased, and maintenance costs, hazards and litigation can increase; and</li> <li>The aesthetic return from a tree starts low and steadily increases to maturity where it plateaus for a period until it becomes over mature or senescent. At this later stage in the tree's life the aesthetic value becomes increasingly depreciated at the same time as costs to manage the tree increase. Maintain a high level of aesthetic value for as long as possible prior to replacement.</li> </ul>
<b>S16.</b> Undertake periodic tree health surveys of urban street trees and develop a street tree inventory database.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update the Street Tree Audit inventory for HCAs.</li> <li>Undertake a Street Tree Audit inventory for the remainder of Bathurst City streetscapes as resources permit.</li> <li>Budgets and priorities can be developed in accordance with survey results;</li> <li>Surveys can be used to generate lists of trees requiring specific management actions with the data base designed to accommodate for continued updating;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Systematic surveys allow for determinations to be made in relation to the aesthetic value of single trees. This information can then be used to determine the critical point for tree removal and replacement; and</li> <li>• Surveys and developed inventories to give a relative monetary value on trees to assist in management decisions (e.g. removal, worth restoration work, value of tree outweighs costs to damaging infrastructure etc.).</li> </ul>
<b>S17.</b> Adopt drought and climate change management strategies to counteract the adverse effects of extended dry periods and increased temperatures on street trees.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop multi-pronged guidelines to manage newly established street trees, trees of high value (gateway specimens) or heritage trees for variable dry period conditions and increased temperatures;</li> <li>• Selection of suitable species for the environment and changing climate will reduce the consequences of drought, particularly in areas where supplementary watering is not an option;</li> <li>• Supplementary watering, weed management, and mulching may be required for newly established plantings, especially in times of low water availability; and</li> <li>• Where the physical or chemical properties of the soil are not conducive to good growth and establishment, soil remediation may be necessary to reduce future management costs and potential tree replacement.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 5: To appropriately locate trees in the road reserves, along with suitable species selection to maximise the street tree effect while considering constraints of safety, utility services and road and tree maintenance.</b>	
<b>S18.</b> Consider recommendations during treescaping projects.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer Appendix D Species Lists;</li> <li>• Tree species selection needs to be flexible, taking into consideration soils, elevation, climate influences, specific site location and restrictions, theme of the area and availability of tree species. The selection and placement of trees for streetscapes should be determined by Council tree managers whom are qualified and experienced in selecting tree species.</li> <li>• Trees that are highly susceptible to disease and pest should be avoided in plant selections</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>e.g. English Elms due to Elm Leaf Beetle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spacings to consider solar radiation, scale of the plantings and the desired effect. Gaps between trees sets up a rhythm and is an effective landscape tool in the urban environment;</li> <li>• Plantings are not to obstruct sight distances. Particular care to be taken around curves, near intersections and driveways;</li> <li>• Non-frangible trees planted near road verges and medians to have a mature diameter of less than 100mm;</li> <li>• 4.5 metre footpaths allow for 0.95 metres for street tree planting;</li> <li>• New subdivisions with a less formal street layout can be enhanced with a less formal street tree layout. Currently equidistant plantings, with one tree per allotment sets up a formal, sterile streetscape. Groupings of trees can introduce interest in these situations;</li> <li>• For arterial roads, plant trees &gt;2.5 metres from the road edge;</li> <li>• Frangible trees plant &gt;1 metre from road edge;</li> <li>• For local roads the main safety consideration is sight distance;</li> <li>• Small trees and shrubs can cause visibility problems for road users, provide little shade and may be of a scale unsuitable for the area;</li> <li>• Select tree species and consider location of trees to avoid the obstruction of street lamps, traffic lights, views and buildings;</li> <li>• Street tree canopies need a ground clearance of 2.5 metres to be clear of pedestrian and vehicular traffic; and</li> <li>• In areas utilised by heavy vehicles, the ground clearance needs to be 4.3 metres in height.</li> </ul> <p><i>Planting within carriageway</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduces interference of trees with power lines and underground services;</li> <li>• Can visually obstruct views if large species are selected;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only suitable for wide roads;</li> <li>• Limits parking availability; and</li> <li>• Vehicular accidents and damage resulting from collision with trees.</li> </ul>
<b>S19.</b> Remove overhead powerlines as an on-going process to enhance the streetscape.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Underground cabling of electricity can cause extensive root damage to existing mature trees and needs to be considered in any future planning;</li> <li>• Target areas include the Bathurst CBD, gateways and major arterial roads;</li> <li>• Ensure that electricity access pits are not located near trees; and</li> <li>• Use appropriate best practice trenchless techniques such as microtunnelling for installation of conduits under existing trees as opposed to open trenching to minimise impacts on trees.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 7 Street trees in the village of Raglan to accommodate for the aerodrome clearance requirements</b>	
<b>S20.</b> Heights of mature street trees to be within the height limitations specified by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tree heights above the allowable limit set out by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority need to be controlled through pruning or removal. To avoid unnecessary maintenance, it is recommended that species be selected that reach mature heights below this limit;</li> <li>• It is recommended that trees that are constantly maintained to be within the allowable limit be removed and replaced with appropriate species;</li> <li>• All trees in the north-eastern most corner of Raglan (in the block bounded by Christie, Locke and Eugene Streets) to be less than 8 m;</li> <li>• Heights can increase to the south-west of the block with the maximum allowable height being 15 m;</li> <li>• In the blocks including the Raglan Sports Complex and those between Locke and Eugene Streets the height restrictions vary from around 20 – 30 m. It is recommended that a maximum of 20 m be used as a practical guide; and</li> <li>• Residents within the flight paths to be kept informed about height restrictions of trees to</li> </ul>

Table 9 Streetscape Strategies		
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines	
	prevent inappropriate private planting.	
OBJECTIVE 6: To reduce the heat island effect in car parks by increased tree planting and tree care		
S21. Increase tree planting in car parks to improve the living environment.	Key car parks are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Car park behind the R.S.L.</li><li>• Russell Street car park; and</li><li>• Library car park (stage 2)</li></ul>	
S22. Select tree species suitable for the car park environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Refer Appendix D Species Lists;</li><li>• Plant deciduous trees for summer shade and winter sun;</li><li>• Do not plant eucalypts where cars park;</li><li>• Select trees with spreading or horizontal branches;</li><li>• Trees must be suitable for hot, dry summers and cold, frosty winters, and resilient to increased temperature and reduced rainfall; and</li><li>• Avoid trees bearing fleshy fruit.</li></ul>	
S23. Adopt tree care principles to ensure maximum benefit from trees and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Protect trees through the provision of adequate tree guards;</li><li>• Encourage healthy growth by providing an appropriate growing environment (e.g. garden islands, open grates or other permeable surface around trunk);</li><li>• Crown lift to improve clearance;</li><li>• Supplementary irrigate and fertilise trees to encourage healthy growth, especially in the first two years of establishment, funding permitting;</li><li>• Do not lop as this will encourage weakly attached branches and an upright habit; and</li><li>• Replaced trees that fail or need to be removed.</li></ul>	

Table 9 Streetscape Strategies		
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines	
S24. Consider WSUD principles to capture, treat and reuse stormwater within carparks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>New or redeveloped car parks to consider the use of trees in urban raingardens, swales and other WSUD concepts.</li></ul>	
OBJECTIVE 9 To incorporate the VMP into local planning studies and provisions		
S25. Vegetation to be implemented within the landscaping requirements of the Development Control Plan for new development areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Implement the DCPs in relation to landscape and VMP requirements.</li></ul>	

### 9.4.3 Actions

<b>Table 10 Streetscape Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Continue to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within CBD Areas with the aim of increasing canopy cover.	S4, S6	1
Plant trees in new residential and industrial areas.	S6	2
Continue to plant replacement trees when required to undertake tree removals.	S6	1
Replant trees in the HCAs.	S6	1
Undertake screen plantings.	S9	1
Create treed linkages .	S12	2
Plant/replace trees along main arterial roads: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eglinton Road;</li> <li>• Hamilton Street, Eglinton;</li> <li>• Peel Road;</li> <li>• O'Connell Road;</li> <li>• Stewart Street; and</li> <li>• Durham Street.</li> </ul>	S13	2
Increase tree planting in Council car parks.	S21	3

## 10 PARKS AND PUBLIC RESERVES

### 10.1 VISION

The parks and public reserves in the Bathurst Regional LGA are to reflect the identity of the surrounding natural landscape and built environment while servicing the community with the greatest function.

### 10.2 INTRODUCTION

This section covers the parks and gardens, public reserves, recreational facilities and open space areas in the Bathurst Regional LGA, including the villages of Eglinton, Perthville, Raglan, Rockley, Trunkey Creek, Peel, Wattle Flat, Sofala, Hill End, Napoleon Reef, Yetholme and Kelso. The focus is in the urban environment where parks and reserves range from high maintenance parks such as Kings Parade to low maintenance and low functional reserves within residential zones.

Open space areas in the riverine or watercourse environments are covered in Section 8 of this report. Likewise Section 7 deals specifically with the management of the park and reserves with remnant vegetation.

Strategies and recommendations relating to sporting facilities, infrastructure and other non-vegetation related inclusions are not addressed in this VMP. Many of these aspects will be addressed in the Bathurst 2040 Open Space Strategy.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A - Vegetation Themes

Map B – Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map E - Site Specific Projects

## 10.3 BACKGROUND

### 10.3.1 Values

The values of the parks and open space areas are as diverse as their function. They reflect the strong sporting, recreational and amenity needs of the community in the Bathurst Regional LGA. The parks and open space areas:

- Contribute to the heritage value in the HCAs, especially historic and high amenity parks such as Kings Parade and Machattie Park and showgrounds such as Sofala;
- Provide a range of parks giving passive recreation opportunities to the local community and to visitors;
- Attract visitors to the region;
- Provide respite and other social values to the community;
- Add to the overall identity of the Bathurst City and rural villages and localities;
- Improve the aesthetic value of the surrounding area;
- Function as local access ways; and
- Retain vestiges of remnant vegetation and are important stepping stones to other remnants.

### 10.3.2 Issues and Threats

A number of issues and threats are recognised and have been supported during the community consultation phase and literature review. It is to be noted that these issues do not apply to all parks.

The issues identified are:

- Lack of shade trees;
- Low functionality of open space areas;
- Inefficient use of open space areas (i.e. too many areas underutilised with significant Council resources required to maintain them);
- Poor aesthetic quality;
- Dedication of unsuitable land parcels as part of a development or subdivision;

- Need to incorporate Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design Principles (CPTED) in the design and upgrade of open space reserves. This includes surveillance, access control, territorial reinforcement and space management. These may be applied to parks and public reserves considering the following:

- Parks and facilities that are readily maintained facilities and landscaping that communicates an active presence is occupying the space;
- Outdoor spaces with more trees are seen as significantly more attractive, more safe, and more likely to be used than similar spaces without trees;
- Amenities such as seating or playgrounds in common areas setting helps to attract larger numbers of desired users;
- Clear sightlines between public and private places;
- Effective lighting of public places where applicable; and
- Landscaping that makes places attractive, but does not provide offenders with a place to hide or entrap victims.

Threats, either real or potential include:

- Vandalism;
- Tree decline due to injury or other stress factor such as drought and climate change;
- Change in land use;
- Low maintenance input;
- Inadequate budget;
- Weed invasion and pest animals; and
- Unauthorised vehicle access.

### 10.3.3 Heritage Significant Parks

A number of parks have significance in contributing to the heritage value of the Bathurst Regional LGA. They are listed below

with a brief description of their nature of significance.

#### a) Bathurst

##### **Kings Parade**

Lot 1 Section 71 DP 758065, Crown Reserve R590110 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee, and Russell Street, Bathurst.

Kings Parade is locally listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP and was formerly nationally listed on the Australian Heritage Database (AHD - National Heritage Register – now archived). This describes Kings Park and Machattie Park (see below):

*'In addition to the various buildings contained within the Central Conservation Area, there are streets which are distinctive for their width and decorative, centrally placed lamps, and In addition to the various buildings contained within the Central Conservation Area, there are streets which are distinctive for their width and decorative, centrally placed lamps, and there are two important open spaces. These are the King's Parade park on which stand the Carillon, the Boer War Memorial and the George Evans Monument, and Machattie Park which is Bathurst's main park. Machattie, designed in 1891 by James Hine and standing on the site of the earlier gaol, is a good example of a Boom style park and is important for the way in which it combines axial layout, use of terminii and formal tree planting with natural shaped water forms. A number of furnishings, monuments and other structures stand in the park.'*

Kings Parade offers a major formal open space in Bathurst and is a pivotal element in the Bathurst town square. It is a focus of many of the major civic and ecclesiastical buildings of great historical and cultural significance. Dominated visually by the Carillon Tower, the landscaped space includes cast iron seats, lamp standards and formal plantings.

##### **Machattie Park**

Lot 1 Section 6 DP 758065 Crown Reserve R590114 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee, William Street, Bathurst.

Machattie Park is locally listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP and formerly was nationally

listed on the AHD (National Heritage Register – now archived). The AHD has the following listing for Machattie Park:

*'A late nineteenth century country town park with original planting, historic ornaments, and later furnishings and monuments, some of which is not significant. The park was laid out on the gaol site in 1890-91 to the design of Mr James Hine and named in honour of Dr Thomas Machattie, thrice Mayor of Bathurst. It is basically geometrical in plan with minor informal details and winding walks with some subsequent alterations particularly to the William Street frontage. A row of elms and a border path, now partially removed, surround the park which was originally fenced. Cross and diagonal paths subdivide the central space, intersecting at or terminating in the various features and monuments; notably the large and elaborate cast iron fountain and basin (1891), the octagonal timber band rotunda (designed by Hine) within the large central circle and the irregular kidney shaped pond along the north/south axis. While elms border the park, the principal planting within is of cedars with a few magnolias and bunyas a delightful Queen Anne lodge, or caretaker's cottage (also designed by Hine), is situated at the corner of the smaller L-shaped extension of the park to the north. The principle later additions and alterations are the Brooke-Moore Memorial (1937) at the south-east corner, the relandscaping with cotoneasters, pyracantha, herbaceous plants and paving at the north-east corner, the Memorial Gates (1935) along the central axis near the pond and modern seating along the path from the lodge to the central band rotunda.'*

#### **Centennial Park**

Lot 1 DP 134733 Crown Reserve R590113 Reserve for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee.

Centennial Park, bounded by Bentinck, Lambert, Seymour and Rocket Streets was dedicated as a public park to commemorate 100 years of settlement in Australia. It is locally listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP

The park is noted for its planted exotic and native trees and wide expanses of mown lawn, access paths and shelters. Despite having low recreational and visual amenity value, it is

afforded pleasant views, is centrally located in the HCA and is situated along busy sections of Bentinck and Rocket Streets.

Options for its future use are currently being scoped and considered.

#### **Victoria Park**

Lot 1 DP 134801. Crown Reserve R590111, Council Trustee of Victoria Hospital Park.

Victoria Park lies opposite the Bathurst Base Hospital and is bounded by Mitre, Durham, Hope and Howick Streets. It is locally listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP.

The park is noted for its planted exotic and native trees and wide expanses of mown lawn, access paths and shelters.

An Adventure Playground Stage 1 and a Bike Education Track have been constructed in Victoria Park. Stage 2 of the Adventure Playground has been designed.

#### **Okuma Garden, Peace and Bicentennial Park**

Stanley, William Streets; Lot 1 DP 12607, Lot 1 126051, Community Land; Lot 7039 DP 1052368 Crown Reserve R190119 for Public Recreation.

The statement of significance for the item listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP Heritage Register states:

*'Located near the site of the first bridge leading to Bathurst, an interpretive sign tells the story. Other important components of this large municipal park located beside the Macquarie River are a heritage wall commemorating early settlers, a time capsule buried nearby, a stone cairn that celebrates the location where Gov. Macquarie proclaimed the town of Bathurst, a Peace Park, the Okuma Japanese gardens. A major sculpture in the Bicentennial Park is called 'a conversation' and many special plantings. This is an exceptional people's park in size, beauty and commemoration.'*

The southern part of Bicentennial Park in Kendall Avenue (Lot 4 DP 747979, Operational Land) is not part of the Heritage Item but falls within the Bathurst Urban Conservation Area.

Bicentennial Park is a large urban park within the Macquarie River parklands. It is located near a vehicle crossing constructed in at least

1894 and replaced in 1937 by Council with funding assistance from RG Edgell. This narrow timber bridge was later replaced in 1995 with a concrete bridge.

The Bicentennial Park features a heritage wall in half circles commemorating early settlers in the district, a time capsule and a 1930 stone cairn that celebrates the location where Gov. Macquarie proclaimed the town of Bathurst.

The Peace Park or garden was opened by the High Commissioner of India in 1956. It features a bust of Nehru and a sunken garden that is circular in form, with many masonry blocks depicting symbolism for the many depictions of 'peace', versions of a cross, and other elements including animals. The garden was restored in 1988.

The Okuma Japanese gardens were opened in 1998 in commemoration of the sister-city relationship between Okuma and Bathurst. A plaque, sculpture and garden featuring a Japanese Elm tree recording the 10th anniversary of this relationship. It features numerous special plantings including flowering cherries planted to commemorate the signing of the agreement for the 'sister-city' relationship.

#### **Other Reserves within Bathurst HCA**

Several other reserves fall within the Bathurst Urban Conservation Area that is listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP:

- **Cousens Park** Kendall Avenue, Lot 1521 DP 1134894, Crown Reserve R26087 for Public Recreation. A small open space area adjoining Denison Bridge providing scenic amenity at the eastern entry to Bathurst with exotic plantings, mown lawns and pathways;
- **Baillie Street Open Space** Baillie Street, Kendall Avenue, Lot 8 DP 1032436, Community Land; Lot 2 DP 1029078, Lot 3 DP 1032468, Lot 5 DP 1015387, Operational Land. Largely cleared area of land with small stands of remnant vegetation on the foreshore of the Macquarie River with a flood levee; has significant potential for riparian restoration and revegetation;
- **Snudden Open Space Reserve** Baillie Street Lot 42 DP 1035358 Community Land. Open space consisting of lawn, some stands of remnant Casuarina forest

and flood levee. Riparian restoration has occurred along the Macquarie River bank.

- **Macquarie Playground Park** William Street, Lots 2 & 5, DP 1179068, Lot 4 DP 728893, Crown Reserve R590117 for Public Recreation. A developed playground in the vicinity of Bicentennial Park, featuring significant exotic tree plantings and remnant vegetation around the watercourse on the eastern side of the reserve.

#### **b) Perthville**

Two reserves fall within the Perthville Village Conservation Area that are listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP. The village is noted for its blue stone houses, blue stone hotel, churches and convent and the Perthville Bridge.

##### **Bridge Street Park, Perthville**

Bridge Street, Perthville; Lot 15 DP 246890 Community land.

Located in the centre of the village near the Bridge, it is a small underutilised park with a swing set and several large remnant eucalypt trees and undesirable species including poplars.

There is potential to revegetate the riparian zone, and create informal walking track linkages to the open space land further north and south along the Queen Charlotte Vale Creek. Any plantings should utilise preferred koala food trees as they have been recorded in the area.

##### **Village Square and Tennis Courts, Perthville**

Prince Street, Perthville; Lot 1 DP 1232903 Operational land.

The park is located near the convent and school and has planted mature native trees some of which are suffering from dieback. The cause of dieback in areas of poor drainage needs to be investigated and canopy trees replaced in planted rows. There is also scope for additional planting of trees around the tennis courts.

Council has prepared a Concept Plan for the Perthville Village Square to upgrade the sports courts and provide facilities such as BBQs, open space, war memorial, public toilets, a

nature playground, fitness stations and paths. It includes plans to retain existing trees and supplement them with tree, shrub and groundcover plantings. The modification of the grassed swale on the eastern and northern edges is also proposed to improve habitat for native fauna. Plantings should include preferred koala food trees, with the species being known from the area.

#### **c) Peel**

Two reserves fall within the Peel Village Conservation Area listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP.

##### ***East Street Operational Land***

East Street, Lot 11, DP 820998, Lot 53 DP 820932 (unmade road reserve).

The part of this reserve in the HCA includes large aged specimens of Monterey Pine that may have formed part of an old shelter belt or driveway planting.

The remainder of the reserve has been cleared with substantial erosion gullies and weed invasion, with a smaller area of Box-Gum Woodland on the western side. The erosion and weed invasion require remediation.

##### ***Wellington Street Operational Land***

Wellington Street, Lots 11 & 12 DP 758833, Operational Land.

The grazed land has remnant trees of Box-Gum Woodland on the northern part, cleared land and a watercourse with erosion on the southern part. The erosion needs to be stabilised.

#### **d) Rockley**

Two reserves fall within the Rockley Village Urban Conservation Area that is listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP.

##### ***Rockley Sportsground***

Budden Street, Rockley; Rockley Sportsground (R84116) Reserve Trust Lot 7002 DP 1028627.

The sportsground is an important location within Rockley catering for active uses. It has well used but ageing infrastructure; and lacks shade trees and visual amenity. The

sportsground can be enhanced through incorporating a planting scheme with an avenue of trees on the northern boundary, and upgraded facilities.

##### ***Rockley Crown Reserves including Stephens Park***

Hill and Budden Streets, Lot 701 DP 94679 Crown Reserve R75988 for Public Recreation (devolves to Council), Lot 7002 DP 1000974 R9224 Crown Reserve for Water Supply, Lot 7001 DP 1028627 and Lot 7003 DP 1000974 Crown Reserve R85090 Public Baths – Public Recreation.

The reserves consist of land along Peppers Creek to the east and west of Hill Street including Stevens Park, War Memorial, weir and remnant Box-Gum Woodland on the northern side of the creek continuing to the sportsground site. Large Elm trees and Willows occur in the riparian zone on the land east of Hill Street. The land to the west of Hill Street has a wire fence deterring public access and is mown with the narrow fringing riparian vegetation sprayed. The lack of riparian vegetation and excess nutrient runoff exhibits as algae in the creek. Vegetation to the north of the creek is weedy with Willow, Broom, Cotoneaster, Hawthorn and Ivy.

The majority of the land, except Lot 701, is not currently managed by Council. Management of Lot 701 needs to include planting of the riparian zone with ground covers, shrubs and sedges, and removal of the fence if not required, following liaison with the adjoining landowner. Management of the remaining Crown land should include a program of riparian restoration, tree replacement, revegetation and bush regeneration of the more resilient vegetation by the land manager.

#### **e) Sofala**

The reserves that fall within the Sofala Village Urban Conservation Area are listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP. Located on the riverbank in the floor of a steep sided valley, Sofala is listed for its buildings, narrow streets and historic association with the gold rush and Chinese population.

The whole village is significant by virtue of its historical importance and its topographical position.

#### ***Joyce Pearce Memorial Park***

Lots 19, 20, DP 758908 Lot 29 DP 1073729 Operational land, Lots 21-28 DP 758908 Community land.

Joyce Pearce Memorial Park contributes to the picturesque and aesthetic values of the village which has an informal layout reminiscent of the mid-Victorian period. The park forms an important focal point in the village. The Elms planted in the park have been invaded by a number of weed species including Honey Locust, Tree of Heaven, Privet, Hemlock and Thistle. The riparian zone includes Casuarinas and weed species.

A flood mitigation project is underway including vegetation clearing and bush regeneration with more appropriate species. This includes weed tree replacement, weed control and riparian revegetation.

#### ***Lucky Point Reserve, Sofala***

Crown Reserve 85383 for Public Recreation. Council Reserve Trustee Lot 7021 DP 1124360.

As the centre of a major New South Wales goldfield during the 1850s and early 1860s, Sofala often led the colony in gold production and population. Lucky Point Reserve on the Turon River formed part of the gold workings. It is known for the water diversion tunnel that diverted the main flow of water away from the bend during the gold rush, to make it easier to find alluvial gold deposits. It currently provides access to the river and camping, however has no facilities. Along the river is a narrow band of riparian vegetation with weed invasion at the edges. Weeds also occur on the cleared land including Serrated Tussock.

### **10.3.4 Other Parks and Reserves**

#### **a) Abercrombie**

##### ***Abercrombie Estate Open Space***

Abercrombie Drive, Abercrombie; Lot 41 DP 811413 Lots 23-25 DP 807432, Lot 53 D

815555, Lot 99 DP 829959, Lot 220 DP 833517, Lot 330 DP 838636 Community land.

The park is an elongated reserve planted with an avenue of trees along the multi-use access pathway and has a strong aesthetic quality. There is potential for planting of some of the larger expanses of mown lawn to create a habitat linkage along the open space corridor.

##### ***River View Estate Park***

Dunoon Place, Abercrombie; Lot 34 DP 844225, Lot 29 DP 866653 Community Land.

The park is a substantial sized local park and is well maintained with play equipment however it lacks shade trees.

The park has potential for increased plantings of shade trees and understorey to enhance visual amenity and improve habitat values.

##### ***O'Keefe Park and Rankens Bridge Park***

Eglinton Road, Abercrombie, Rankens Bridge Road, Eglinton ; Lot 4 DP 786946, Community land; Lot 99 DP 864476, Lot 103 DP 1006130, Lot 92 DO 865590, Operational land; Lot 10 DP 872516 Crown Reserve R 1011910 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee.

O'Keefe Park and Rankens Bridge Reserve fronts the Macquarie River at Abercrombie. The riparian zone was previously dominated by willows and exotic groundcover plants, with unrestricted vehicle access creating tracks around the park and to the river.

The degraded riparian zone has been restored by planting trees along the riverbank that will also provide habitat for the Regent Honeyeater. The seed production area comprises plants for both Casuarina Gallery Forest and Box-Gum Woodland restoration works that will be available for future revegetation projects. The grid planting of eucalypts will make the planting both visually spectacular and easy to maintain.

A well maintained park with rural and floodplain vistas, it provides access to the river and is near a main arterial road, the village of Eglinton and extensive residential development in the area. The site has a concrete access path along the roadside which connects Eglinton with Bathurst City at Esrom Street.

## **b) Eglinton**

### ***Cubis Park and Eglinton Oval***

Alexander Street, Eglinton; Lots 3&4 DP 819556 Community land, Lot 72 DP 1136842 Crown Reserve Eglinton Public Park (R590071) Reserve Trust, Council Trustees. S53 Lease; Lot 88 DP 755779 Eglinton War Memorial (Hall Site) (R590132) Reserve Trust Dedication S53 Lease.

The park and oval are well maintained sports grounds that have some shade trees.

There is potential for increased planting on the western boundary, around the tennis courts along the southern boundary to shade the pathway.

### ***Coxs Place Reserve, Lamont Open Space Reserve and Oates Place***

Cox Street, Lamont Street, Park Street and Oates Place, Eglinton; Lots 20 & 36 DP 249930, Lot 27 DP 247918, Lot 13 DP 263589, Lot 11 DP 247918 Community land.

The small pocket parks provide access links and green space within the suburb. An increase in plantings of shade trees and understorey would provide habitat, screen / buffer urban fence lines and enhance visual amenity and access.

In Oates Place weeds occur in the access way; the reserve could be enhanced by weed control, plantings and a formalised walkway, seating and the potential addition of play equipment.

## **c) Llanarth**

### ***Darwin Drive Open Space Reserve***

Eglinton Road and Darwin Drive, Llanarth; Lot 43 DP 1059396 Operational land.

The large detention basin and open space provides for active recreation and has plantings of native species to provide a habitat linkage.

There is scope for additional planting near the pathway to provide shade on the south western bank of the detention basin and to enhance vegetation linkage plantings to the south.

### ***Evernden Road Open Space***

Evernden Road, Llanarth; Lot 44 DP 259103 Community land.

The park is a well maintained passive open space reserve with planted native and exotic species. There is scope to remove some areas of grass underneath the trees and to mulch and plant with native understorey species. These plantings would extend the vegetation linkage from the Darwin Drive Reserve.

### ***Freeman Circuit Open Space***

Lot 918 DP 1191778 Community land.

The large undeveloped park consists entirely of mown grass. A landscape design for the park has been prepared in consultation with the community. The major elements of the design include lighting, a path network, picnic shelters and seating, native and exotic mix of trees and shrubs, mass planting of native garden areas, irrigated open space areas, and a playground.

### ***Hawkins Park, Rutherford Place and Bradwardine Road Reserve Open Space***

Bradwardine Drive, Llanarth; Lot 224 DP 249576, Lot 88 DP 249485 (part operational, part community), Lot 89 DP 249485, Lot 68 DP 848393 Community land.

Part of a network of parks that buffer the developments from Bradwardine Road, the reserves provide passive open space and visual amenity. They contain mature planted native trees and grass, with some small patches of unmown vegetation around trees, and small revegetation area.

The reserves have the scope for additional replanting to create a stepping stone linkage to the Macquarie River.

### ***Llanarth Drainage Reserve***

Bradwardine Drive, Llanarth; Lot 15 DP 1049399 Operational land.

The drainage reserve consists of mown grass, with some areas of weed invasion and a lack of native vegetation. The small retention basin is overgrown with weeds that need to be treated and replaced with suitable aquatic

vegetation which will also assist to treat water quality.

There are opportunities for enhancement with vegetation to improve visual amenity and provide habitat linkages, as well as through the construction of a walking track. A chain of ponds wetland system within the reserve would also improve water quality for flows entering the Macquarie River system.

#### **Walmer Park**

Bradwardine Drive, Llanarth; Lot 2 DP 1140980 Community land.

The park is well used for sporting activities and has facilities and a clubhouse with plantings providing visual amenity, however there are weeds present near the clubhouse.

The reserve would benefit from additional shade tree planting on the north and western side of the playing field, of understorey and ground cover species on the eastern bank, and to the northeast to create a vegetated linkage.

#### **d) Windradyne**

##### **Richardson Street Detention Basin**

Lot 46 DP 843032 Operational land.

The large grassed detention basin also provides passive recreational opportunities. Lacking shade trees, there is opportunity to plant trees around the basin edges, where it does not conflict with floodways, and in the drainage land to the north west to enhance the corridor linkage.

Council could investigate options for a constructed wetland within the detention basin. As an example, low flows could be diverted (if possible) and a bioretention/biofiltration system constructed to treat water quality through the use of specifically designed substrates and aquatic plants.

##### **Windradyne Open Space and Carbine Close Open Space also Reservoir No.8**

Wright Place, Freestone Place, Nightmarch Parade, Carbine Close, Windradyne; Lot 38 DP 804590, Lot 46 DP 832374, Lot 36 DP 790240 Community land; Lots 45 & 48 DP 832374 Operational land.

The network of parks forms a spine of open space along the ridgeline that protects scenic

amenity. The reservoir and open space provide for water storage and overflow as well as passive open space. There are planted trees and mown grass with some weed invasion and lack of habitat for native fauna.

There is scope for additional understorey plantings to create a vegetated habitat linkage as well as retaining open space, playground and reservoir overflow function, whilst removing environmental weeds. Bare ground could be mulched and planted.

#### **e) Robin Hill**

##### **Links Open Space**

Lot 12 DP 819967 Operational land.

In the upper reaches of Jordan Creek, the grassed reserve provides a drainage function and passive recreation.

Lacking shade trees, there is opportunity to continue revegetation works around the edge of the reserve open space, treat environmental weeds, and continue to not slash around edges to create a vegetated linkage.

#### **f) Kelso**

##### **Colonial Circuit Open Space Reserve**

Colonial Circuit Kelso Lot 1132 DP 1070204 Community land.

The large grassed open space reserve is well located on the edge of a new and future subdivision and houses a trigonometrical station occupying a high point with expansive views over the Macquarie River floodplain. The reserve is currently undeveloped; a reserve masterplan should be prepared to create a scheme for the reserve incorporating native vegetation, screening of residential fences, preserving the scenic view of the Macquarie River floodplain, and creating connectivity of vegetation and walking / cycling linkages through the future development to the north of the reserve. The reserve should include interpretation of the trigonometrical station and the landform of the floodplain.

##### **Laffing Waters Park**

Eltham Drive, Kelso; Lot 7005 DP 1028076 Crown Reserve for Public Recreation 1011909 Council Trustee.

The park is grassed with shaded playground areas.

***Alec Lamberton Field***

Lee Street, Lot 7 DP 620655 part Operational, part Community land.

The reserve has sporting facilities and is used for active recreation and a backup camping location for Tent City for the Bathurst 1000. It has limited plantings along the northern and southern boundaries.

A scoping study for its future use is proposed to identify the best use options for this site. The study should incorporate a planting scheme of native trees and shrubs.

***Bona Vista Park***

Kabbera Boulevard, Kelso; Lot 283 DP 245561.

This well treed park is an unusual design consisting of a circular shape with four radial access ways within an existing suburban area.

***Bunora Park***

Kabbera Boulevard, Kelso; Lot 57 DP 239443,.

Bunora Park is a small developed park with a playground, grass and planted trees. Some of the shade trees are in decline and should be replaced. Tree density can be increased to provide screening of residential fences. Mowing around eucalypts should cease due to trunk damage, and the area under the tree canopy mulched and revegetated with shrubs and ground covers.

***Drainage Reserves - Rosemount Avenue, Ilumba Way, Marsden Lane, Willow Drive, Eltham Drive, Wentworth Drive, Bonnor Street, Collins Close and Boyd Park Reserve***

Gilmour Street, Willow Drive, Ilumba Way, Eltham Drive, Wentworth Drive, Bonnor Street, Collins Close, Camidge Close, Patterson Place, Kelso; Lot 120 DP 1003224, Lot 52 DP 1010434, Lot 1019 DP 1042834, Lot 3 DP 708747, Lot 1340 & 1341 DP 1142980, Lot 1825 DP 1146965, Lot 1435 DP, Lot 24 DP 1004043, Lot 1132 DP 1129602 Lot 104 DP 1085343, Lot 275 DP 735655, Lots 33 & 34 DP 593108, Lot 335 DP 259238 Community

land; Lot 39 DP 837243 Lot 128 DP 1195774, Lot 92 & 93 DP 817075 Operational land

The network of drainage reserves all flow into Raglan Creek from the east collecting water from the upstream natural watercourses through the urban subdivision. Many feature remnant vegetation and planted habitat linkages.

There is scope to continue the revegetation schemes to create vegetated linkages along drainage corridors and pedestrian pathways to improve habitat, aesthetic values and water quality.

***Unnamed Reserve Wentworth Drive***

Wentworth Drive, Kelso; Lots 319 & 320 DP 1205931 Operational land

The large and well situated reserve is currently undeveloped in a new subdivision and consists of mown grass and a drainage line. A plan for the reserve should provide open space and vegetation linkages along the drainage line.

***Unnamed Reserves Eltham, Coates, Keane, Graham***

Mendel Drive, Coates Drive, Keane Drive Kelso; Lot 544 DP 1219505 Operational land, Lots 345-347 DP 1196600, Lot 634 DP 1213561 Community land.

Five small undeveloped reserves amongst the new subdivision require master planning to provide open space, drainage function, vegetation linkages and public access.

***g) Raglan***

***Elmo Lavis Park***

Napoleon Street, Raglan; Lot 189 DP 46450 Crown reserve 96860 for public recreation.

Providing a thermal buffer on the western side of Raglan, the reserve features groups of planted native trees and a loop pathway.

There is potential for increased planting of native understorey shrubs and groundcovers to create improved native fauna habitat and a vegetated link.

***Napoleon Street and Christie Streets Drainage Reserves and Adrienne Street Open Space***

Napoleon Street, Adrienne Street Raglan; Lots 2&3 DP 776910, Lot 806 DP 806168, Lot 221 DP 830125, Operational land, Lot 217 DP 776787 Community land.

Christie Street Drainage Reserve flows into Napoleon Street Drainage Reserve and thence into Raglan Creek; they also provide green space on the western side of Raglan. The drainage line is an open channel with weeds, and occasional native plantings of shrubs and trees on banks.

The opportunity exists to undertake weed control in the channel and restore the riparian zone through revegetation to create a vegetated link along Raglan Creek.

#### ***Napoleon Street Reserve***

Napoleon Street, Lot 42 DP 607903, Community Land.

The reserve comprises planted native trees and mown grass on the western side of Raglan and functions as a visual buffer between the suburban and industrial lands. Several mown pathways exist within the reserve.

Opportunity exists for the planting of understorey of native shrubs and ground covers to connect the trees, and to enhance amenity and habitat value within the reserve.

#### ***Frome Street Park & Ralph Cameron Oval & Playground***

Locke St and Frome St Lots 1-11 DP 758864, Lot 1 DP 4276, Lot 1 DP 667874 Community land.

Frome Street Park has native plantings of trees, shrubs, understorey and ground covers on the western boundary of the open space adjoining the tennis courts, community hall and playground. Ralph Cameron Oval has cricket nets, new water tanks, and features larger trees on the southern boundary, with sparser plantings on the eastern boundary and a row of planted native trees on the northern boundary.

There is scope to expand the native planting on the western side of Frome Street Park, to undertake screen planting to buffer the residential fence on the north side, and to expand the planting around the community hall. There is opportunity for screen planting around the water tanks, to increase the

planting densities on the eastern side, and to provide a second row of trees on the northern side of the oval.

#### ***Old Raglan School Surrounds and Raglan Fire Station***

Nile Street and Christie Street, Lot 1 DP 44100, Lots 10, 15, 2 & 23 DP 758864, Lots 192&193 DP 821845, Crown Reserve 190079 for Public Recreation, Council reserve trustee.

The Old Raglan School grounds is a small Crown reserve with the Raglan Fire Station in the south west corner. The reserve provides visual amenity around the old school and has a significant number of mature and ageing trees. It includes exotic Monterey Pine, English Oak, Elm, Cypress and native Kurrajongs, Casuarinas and Yellow Box.

There is potential to increase planting around boundaries of the northern lots.

#### ***Locke Street Open Space***

47 Locke Street; Lot 701 DP 1023996 Crown Reserve 41402 for Public Recreation.

This is an underutilised open area of cleared land vegetated by grass. Opportunities for improved usage of the Crown land should be examined.

### ***h) Perthville***

#### ***Brian Booth Recreation Reserve***

Seldon Street, Lot 7003 DP 1028774 Crown Reserve (R46347) Council Reserve Trustee.

Brian Booth Reserve provides sporting facilities for a range of active sports including cricket, pony club and potentially athletics with the Perthville School. The reserve is dominated by large grass areas with few shade trees.

Planting of shade trees in strategic locations around the boundary should occur. Species selection should include preferred koala food trees. Riparian restoration and revegetation and an informal access pathway along the creek are also recommended.

### ***i) White Rock***

#### ***White Rock Macquarie River Access Way***

White Rock Road, Lot 1 on DP 1155183, Operational Land.

A narrow access reserve at the end of White Rock Road provides access to the Macquarie River and should be retained to allow for public and Council access. The reserve was revegetated with a range of Box-Gum Woodland species in 2009/10, with the aim of connecting the roadside remnant vegetation with the riparian vegetation of the Macquarie River.

#### j) Sofala

##### **Sofala Showgrounds**

Sofala Rd, Lot 1 DP 758908 Crown Reserve 91528 Public Recreation - Sofala Showground, Council Reserve Trustee.

The Sofala Showground provides for active recreation and visual amenity and is the venue for the Sofala and District Agriculture and Horticulture Show. The showground vegetation is in good condition with plantings of native trees lining the entry road and around the boundaries of the showground arenas, and some exotic plantings to the north. There is Box-Gum Woodland in the south western part of the property. The park is in good condition; however there have been some instances of vandalism.

Ongoing tree maintenance and replacement should occur, along with restoration of areas that are bare, eroded or invaded by weeds.

#### k) Wattle Flat

##### **Wattle Flat Recreation Ground**

Brae Lane, Lot 19 DP 755803, Crown Reserve R5086 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trust manager.

Brae Lane and a private access road traverse the reserve, which is used for active open space. Believed to be used for cricket and football since the 1890s, the reserve has a number of remnant native and planted trees surrounding the active areas. The recreation ground has a low aesthetic quality and low level of maintenance apart from mowing.

Some trees may contain hollows and should be retained. Should there be safety concerns, only the dead wood should be removed or if

the trees require removal they should be retained as habitat stumps. If the reserve usage warrants, an upgrade of facilities should include a native planting scheme.

#### l) Trunkey Creek

##### **Trunkey Creek Recreation Reserve**

Lloyd Street, Arthur Street, Lot 7310 DP 1142395 Crown Reserve R590131 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee; Lots 1 & 2 DP 758998 Operational Land.

Trunkey Creek Recreation Reserve has sporting and camping facilities and is well utilised by campers and for sports, especially by the local Trunkey Creek Public School. Weed trees occur on the western boundary of the operational land. The eastern part of the Crown land is remnant native vegetation and is addressed in Chapter 7.

There is potential to enhance the reserve's vegetation by replacing weed trees and increasing the planting of native trees for shade and amenity, together with possible upgrades to facilities.

### **10.3.5 Ancillary land – Community Halls and Rural Fire Brigades**

Council manages a number of properties that house Community Halls or Rural Fire Brigades and other land where there are issues for consideration under the VMP.

#### a) Community Halls and Fire Brigades

Council lands include the Community Hall at Perthville, and Rural Fire Brigade properties at Peel, Sallys Flat, Raglan, Georges Plains, Wattle Flat, Fitzgerald Valley, Bruinbun, Eglinton, Sunny Corner and Yetholme. A number were surveyed, and the main issue identified was the lack of tree planting on the properties, except for the Peel Rural Fire Brigade. All of the properties would be enhanced by supplementary planting to provide shade and cooling for volunteers and residents. Sallys Flat contained remnant Box-Gum Woodland that is to be retained and would benefit from a small project of weed control, cessation of grazing, and riparian restoration along Ryans Creek through

fencing, ceasing mowing and revegetation with locally endemic vegetation.

## **10.4 PARKS AND PUBLIC RESERVE MANAGEMENT**

### **10.4.1 Guiding Principles**

The future direction of vegetation management for the parks and public reserves of the Bathurst Regional LGA are guided by a number of specific principles. These are:

- Develop themes and management recommendations that reflect the character of the immediate natural and built environment;
- Recognise existing heritage values of public parks and reserves;
- Vegetation management to allow for future development within open space areas, in context with the character and value of the area;
- Enhance and preserve significant values of open space areas preserved for their heritage and aesthetic values;
- When planning parks and park upgrades consider principles of CPTED to create and maintain safe environments;
- When acquiring new parks and reserves, only accept dedication of land that has open space values and is of an appropriate size, shape and location to provide for efficient management and for community benefit;
- Consider opportunities to enhance park values, conserve water and improve water quality by constructing stormwater treatment and reuse schemes and sewer mining schemes;
- When vegetating new development areas fire management needs to be considered as well as the requirements of native fauna;
- In planting new subdivisions, the ongoing maintenance requirements of plantings needs to be considered; and
- Species for planting may need to be adjusted for climate change.

## 10.4.2 Management Strategies

Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: To retain and conserve the heritage value of Machattie Park while accommodating future memorial features and plantings</b>	
<b>P1.</b> Management of Machattie Park to reflect existing and future management guidelines.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review management strategies in the <i>Interim Conservation Management Strategy</i> for Machattie Park and other Council related plans (e.g. Council's Management Plan for Machattie Park (Gutteridge, Haskins and Davey 1990) and Bathurst Heritage Study (Hughes <i>et al</i> 1990).</li> </ul>
<b>P2.</b> Manage the Park to maintain its inherent qualities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Park to remain as a general community park and as a focal point for community leisure time activities;</li> <li>At some time in the future other memorials could and should be added to the Park to continue its historic role in commemorating members of the community;</li> <li>Plantings in garden beds can be changed as required, avoiding modern cultivars and plant species;</li> <li>Seek funding through NSW Heritage Council and other organisations for proposed improvements or upgrading;</li> <li>Maintain the Begonia house to a high standard to ensure continued visitations; and</li> <li>Appropriately replant trees in consideration of heritage and design values, as a process to sustaining the park when older trees begin to senesce.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To retain and conserve the heritage value of Kings Parade while accommodating future memorial features and plantings</b>	

<b>Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>P3.</b> Management of Kings Parade to reflect existing and future management guidelines.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review management strategies in the <i>Interim Conservation Management Strategy</i> for Kings Parade and other Council related plans (e.g. Bathurst Heritage Study (Hughes <i>et al</i> 1990) and Central Pilot Program State Heritage Register (2001), Heritage Office;</li> <li>Kings Parade to remain as a general community park and as a focal point for Community parades, celebrations and remembrance services; and</li> <li>Plantings in garden beds can be changed as required, avoiding modern cultivars and plant species.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 3: To Improve the visual amenity and functionality of key parks and reserves</b>	
<b>P4.</b> Design and redevelopment Centennial Park to improve its overall amenity value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A scoping study for Centennial Park has been undertaken to consider options for the future use of the park. Future use and design should generally consider the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Retain as an open space area for passive recreation and the possibility of active recreational usage;</li> <li>A suggestion could be to centrally locate a significant water feature as a focal point to add interest to the park;</li> <li>The layout of paths is to use good design and CPTED principles. The existing path bisects the park and has no visual appeal. Consider symmetrical formal layout;</li> <li>Design of the park to be consistent with the heritage theme of the HCA, the outcome of the Centennial Park scoping study report and the Council adopted preferred option;</li> <li>Irrigation, especially at the time of plant establishment is essential. On-going provision for irrigation to be considered. Consider treatment and reuse of stormwater in the park through raingardens etc;</li> <li>Tree species to be predominately exotics, with consideration given to their origin. Avoid plants reliant on good soils and high moisture requirements that have originated in moist, fertile regions;</li> <li>Native trees can be used, though they are to work in with a heritage/formal landscape design; and</li> <li>Landscape material to be appropriate (i.e. crushed granite as opposed to more 'earthy' materials).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>P5.</b> Design and redevelop Victoria Park to improve its overall amenity value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retain as an open space area for passive and active recreation and playground facilities;</li> <li>• Continue to implement Stage 2 of the Adventure Playground Design;</li> <li>• Future park design layout of paths to use good design and CPTED principles;</li> <li>• Consider terracing areas to achieve some flat terrain, whilst avoiding dramatic root disturbance to existing trees;</li> <li>• Design of the park is to be consistent with the heritage theme of the HCA;</li> <li>• Irrigation, especially at the time of plant establishment is essential. On-going provision for irrigation to be considered. Consider treatment and reuse of stormwater in the park through raingardens etc;</li> <li>• Tree species to be predominately exotics, with consideration given to their origin. Avoid plants reliant on good soils and high moisture requirements that have originated in moist, fertile regions. Consider plants less likely to be affected by higher temperatures and drier weather for climate change resilience;</li> <li>• Native trees can be used, though they are to work in with a heritage landscape design; and</li> <li>• Landscape material to be appropriate (i.e. crushed granite as opposed to more 'earthy' materials suitable).</li> </ul>
<b>P6.</b> Develop and implement a park Masterplan for Colonial Circuit Open Space Reserve, Kelso.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a masterplan for Colonial Circuit Open Space Reserve that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Incorporates the use of native vegetation;</li> <li>– Improves the aesthetic value by screen planting of residential fences;</li> <li>– Preserving the scenic view of the Macquarie River floodplain through planting trees in groups to retain vistas;</li> <li>– Provides for connectivity of vegetation and access linkages through the future development to the north of the reserve; and</li> <li>– Includes interpretation of the Trig. Station and the landform of the floodplain.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>P7.</b> Perthville Tennis Courts – redevelopment as town square.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tennis Courts property is part of a current scoping study by Council to redevelop the site as a town square, and may include facilities such as BBQs, open space, war memorial, public toilets etc;</li> <li>Plant koala food and shade habitat trees, as koalas have been recorded in the area;</li> <li>Plant additional natives near the tennis courts; and</li> <li>Investigate and remediate localised tree decline and death along the north-western boundary planting.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 4: To create a regional riparian recreational zone along the Macquarie River</b>	
<b>P8.</b> Undertake the development of a recreational link along the Macquarie River.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the Bathurst Regional Community Access and Cycling Plan 2011 links along the Macquarie River that relate to Council managed parks and gardens including along Okuma Garden and Kefford Nursery Open Space;</li> <li>Areas outside Evans and Hereford Street Bridge to have a maintenance level more akin to a natural parkland;</li> <li>Retain the Kefford Street Open Space site for future community recreation purposes;</li> <li>Upper-storey vegetation to be endemic native species; and</li> <li>Riparian zone to be restored according to best management practices.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 5: To create a local recreational and vegetation linkages along riparian parks and drainage reserves</b>	
<b>P9.</b> Undertake the development of a vegetated and recreational link along Queen Charlottes Vale Creek, Perthville.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake a vegetated and recreational link along Queen Charlottes Vale Creek including Brian Booth Reserve, Bridge Street Park and connecting parkland land to the north and south;</li> <li>Riparian zone to be restored according to best management practices and to incorporate weed removal and revegetation with native riparian species including locally indigenous trees, understorey, shrubs, sedges, reeds and ground covers as appropriate for site conditions;</li> <li>Incorporate additional tree planting within the parks to provide shade for park users including residents and visitors and cricket clubs, pony club and Perthville School;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include preferred koala food tree species in the planting scheme; and</li> <li>• Incorporate park upgrades and strategically located informal walking tracks and facilities.</li> </ul>
<b>P10.</b> Continue the development of vegetated and recreational linkages along local riparian parklands and drainage reserves.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue local projects to create vegetated and public access linkages along local waterways to improve habitat and aesthetic values and water quality;</li> <li>• Utilise endemic species of trees, understorey, shrubs and groundcovers as appropriate;</li> <li>• Allow for informal public access linkages; and</li> <li>• Where beneficial, include treatments to improve environmental quality, such as chain of ponds wetlands, or biofiltration systems.</li> </ul>
<b>P11.</b> Investigate and develop programs for parkland water quality improvement and reuse to improve environmental quality of parks and receiving waters.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate and develop programs for water quality treatment and reuse in key parks to improve the condition of park grounds, minimise costs and provide improved water quality for downstream receiving waters; and</li> <li>• This may include raingardens, constructed wetlands and biofiltration systems.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 6: To improve the visual amenity and functionality of parks and reserves through practical planting principles</b>	
<b>P12.</b> Adopt planting principles to improve the amenity and environmental values of parks and reserves.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan parks to protect scenic ridgelines, corridors and riparian zones through planting, buffer planting to screen from adjoining land uses, incorporating habitat values and climate change considerations into plant selection and layout, as a fundamental component of open space planning, layout and design;</li> <li>• Plant trees and shrubs in groups rather than as widely scattered individuals. The groupings can be mulched and kept weed free to reduce slashing;</li> <li>• CPTED principles should be considered when landscaping and avoid creating visual barriers where they are not appropriate for personal protection;</li> <li>• Plant evergreen trees where practical to form windbreaks on the south and south-west of sporting fields, playgrounds etc. (suitable species include Conifers, She-oaks, and other Australian natives);</li> <li>• Plant deciduous trees near amenities, and to the north and north-east of sporting fields, playgrounds etc.;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shade trees to be planted on the north and west of sporting fields, playgrounds etc.; and</li> <li>Avoid eucalypts where cars are likely to park.</li> </ul>
<b>P13.</b> Strategically increase tree planting in parks and public reserves.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace dead or diseased trees, either in place of origin or at different locations (site dependent);</li> <li>Replanting program to concentrate on one park/reserve at a time to avoid spreading resources thinly;</li> <li>Target parks and reserves with high or potentially high amenity value and new subdivision areas where natural landscapes are devoid; and</li> <li>Increase tree cover along unshaded footpaths and cycleways within parks and reserves. Avoid planting shrubs immediately adjacent to cycleways to prevent branches causing injuries and to lessen the security risk.</li> </ul>
<b>P14.</b> Strategically increase tree planting in parks and reserves within the villages and rural areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Target parks in rural village areas that provide a community focal point;</li> <li>Prioritise key projects such as sportsgrounds, recreation reserves and other parks with a high level of community usage or value; and</li> <li>Facilitate tree planting at Community Halls and Rural Fire Service Brigades to provide shade and thermal buffer, whilst retaining and restoring any remnant trees or vegetation on the properties.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 7: To change management or decommission parks and reserves as compensation for improving parks and reserves of high or potentially high amenity value</b>	
<b>P15.</b> Adopt strategies within the Bathurst 2040 Open Space Strategy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer Bathurst 2040 Open Space Study.</li> </ul>
<b>P16.</b> Dispose of land of low open space or conservation value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land of low open space or conservation value should be evaluated for rationalisation through survey of boundaries and options for the potential sale or lease to the adjoining land owners considered.</li> </ul>
<b>P17.</b> Reduce resource input into key parks and reserves.	<p><i>Parks with low usage and values</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a land dedication policy that defines land that is acceptable to Council for dedication as part of a</li> </ul>

**Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations
	<p>development or subdivision, to prevent poor quality parkland being transferred to Council and resources being poorly used on unsuitable land. It may include that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Land with open space or conservation values to be dedicated where this is at no cost, is in a size, shape and condition that will minimise ongoing management costs.</li> <li>- A legal agreement (such as a planning agreement prepared under the EP&amp;A Act) be entered into to establish a mechanism to maintain values and to accept dedication of land to Council;</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the short-term, implement management practices to reduce misuse of land; and</li> <li>• Plan for long-term land use that better utilises open space, or if not on the whole the land is not of community benefit dispose of the land to redirect resources into priority reserves.</li> </ul> <p><i>Parks near drainage networks</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan where possible to use urban stormwater for park irrigation following water quality treatment.</li> </ul> <p><i>Park upgrades</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain upgraded parks using best practice techniques, to ensure cost effective management and to extend the life of the upgrade, delaying the need for future upgrades.</li> </ul> <p><i>Parks/Reserves with remnant vegetation</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In areas where groundcover has a high proportion of native grasses or where regeneration of Box-Gum Woodlands or native vegetation communities are likely, reduce slashing incidence, restrict slashing area or do not slash at all. Native grasses have a low fire hazard due to their relatively low bulk. If it needs to be slashed it should be undertaken post flowering;</li> <li>• Undertake timely weed control of priority weeds targeting weeds whilst infestations are small and manageable, preferably before weeds set seed, of small areas in a staged manner to minimise soil erosion, prioritising resilient vegetation and utilising sound bush regeneration principles; and</li> <li>• Ensure park use (such as camping) does not damage the remnant vegetation or environmental values.</li> </ul>

Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations
<b>OBJECTIVE 8: To produce quality park landscapes, to avoid stress induced disease and to improve the amenity of the area through judicious species selection</b>	
<b>P18.</b> Select plant species suitable for the specific growing conditions of the designated area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer to Appendix D Species Lists;</li> <li>• Consider the height, width, and structural characteristics to suit constraints of location (land function, views, power lines, visual obstructions such as near traffic lights and street lamps, plant structural soundness);</li> <li>• In the HCAs, open space areas such as informal public reserves and sporting fields can include native species where soil and moisture limitations would not favour good health and development of exotic species; and</li> <li>• Open space areas surrounding historical buildings need to be influenced by original plantings and their design setting.</li> </ul>
<b>P19.</b> Enhance the tree's visual appearance, keep services, infrastructure and views unobstructed and ensure the structural soundness of the trees.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New trees to be protected with tree guards or stakes to promote healthy growth form; and</li> <li>• New and existing trees to be directionally pruned, where necessary, particularly in the early stages of growth and thereafter periodically assessed/pruned by a qualified arboriculturist to ensure their continued health and desired form.</li> </ul>
<b>P203.</b> Enhance the visual appearance of the park or reserve.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select trees according to the scale of the area, theme, surrounding characteristics of the natural and built environment; and</li> <li>• Group or linear plantings are more unified than widely scattered, unconnected trees.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: Parks and reserves in the village of Raglan to accommodate for the aerodrome clearance requirements</b>	
<b>P21.</b> The Raglan Sports Complex vegetation to accommodate for aerodrome clearance requirements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trees to be less than 15m in the north-eastern portion and 20-30m on the south-western portion.</li> </ul>

### 10.4.3 Actions

<b>Table 12 Parks and Public Reserves Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Centennial Park redevelopment.	P4	3
Victoria Park redevelopment.	P5	3
Colonial Circuit development.	P6	2
Perthville Town Square (vegetation).	P7	2
Develop recreational access link along the Macquarie River.	P8	1
Vegetated link along Queen Charlotte Vale Creek Perthville.	P9	3
Increase tree planting in parks and reserves in Bathurst City.	P13	1
Increase tree planting in villages and rural parks.	P14	1
Adopt strategies given in the Open Space 2040 Study.	P15	3
Decommission public reserves of low value.	P16	4
Change management practices in parks and reserves.	P17	2

## 11 GATEWAYS

### 11.1 VISION

The approaches into Bathurst Regional LGA from rural surrounds encompass the main entrances to the City as well as the entrances to the villages.

City entrances need to reflect the identity of Bathurst and the surrounding heritage and natural environment whilst providing a strong entrance statement to a progressive city.

Village entrances reflect a sense of arrival to a community settlement, often of heritage significance.

### 11.2 INTRODUCTION

For the purpose of this report gateways are considered to be the major highways and roads leading into Bathurst City and villages in rural settings.

Parts of the highways and roads within the City are addressed as main access ways and as such are covered in the vegetation themes and streetscape sections of the report. Gateway treatments into Eglinton, and from O'Connell and Peel into Bathurst are also addressed in the vegetation themes and streetscape sections of the report (Refer Sections 5 & 10).

Village entrances are addressed in this section.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A - Vegetation Themes

Map B - Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map E - Site Specific Project

### 11.3 BACKGROUND

#### 11.3.1 Values

The gateways into Bathurst City and the villages are recognised as being important features as they represent (Moses 1995,

Australian Tree Consultants 2007, Bathurst Regional Council Village Plans, 2015):

- A sense of arrival to Bathurst City from the countryside;
- The first impression of Bathurst City's character;
- The beginning of the transition between a rural environment and the Bathurst urban environment;
- Arrival in a village, often historic and an important community focal point; and
- A transition from the rural environment and remnant vegetation to a village settlement.

It has been reported (Moses 1995) that Bathurst has a distinctly rural identity, characterised by the surrounding rural landscape, the rural backdrop of the City when viewed from many of the streets, the valley setting, floodplain and the visible ranges on the eastern horizon. The gateways need to reflect this identity.

Likewise, the villages have their own rural identity with strong historic and heritage values and a centre for highly valued community facilities (Bathurst Regional Council Village Plans, 2015).

#### 11.3.2 Issues and Threats

##### a) Bathurst City

A number of issues and threats are recognised that relate to the gateways into Bathurst City, principally from the approaches along the Great Western Highway to the east and the Mitchell Highway to the west. These are the most prominent entrances to Bathurst and assume the greatest significance.

The issues and threats are listed below:

- Inappropriate species selection, especially under power lines;
- Lack of unity;
- Lack of trees or gaps in avenue;
- Weeds;
- Lack of visual impact;
- Lack of planning, continuity and landscaping;

- Lack of screening to residential or industrial areas;
- The death or decline of existing trees;
- Inadequate tree management, pre and post planting;
- Tree stress or damage due to routine operation of utility services (e.g. pruning under power lines) and mechanical injury to roots, trunks or branches (e.g. induced through road works);
- Suckering of Poplars; and
- Tree height of Poplars in vicinity of the aerodrome.

#### b) Villages

A number of issues and threats are recognised that relate to the gateways into villages.

A list of the issues and threats are below:

- Narrow width of road reserves;
- Location of overhead power lines and conflict with trees;
- Topography of the land;
- Lack of unity;
- Lack of trees or gaps in avenues;
- Weeds;
- Lack of visual impact;
- Lack of planning, continuity and landscaping;
- The death or decline of existing trees;
- Inadequate tree management, pre and post planting;
- Tree stress or damage due to routine operation of utility services (e.g. pruning under power lines) and mechanical injury to roots, trunks or branches (e.g. induced through road works); and
- Suckering of Poplars.

### 11.3.3 Existing Situation

#### a) Great Western Highway (Eastern Approach)

The approach from the eastern LGA boundary to the CBD passes through distinct sections, arbitrarily demarcated by land use and biophysical, functional and visual

characteristics. Gateway recommendations and 'theme' treatments are specific to each section and are described accordingly.

Brief descriptions of the sections as they currently exist are given below.

#### **Section between Glanmire to Raglan**

This road section extends from Glanmire to Raglan and is predominately a rural setting situated on the generally treeless 'Bathurst Plains'.

Existing roadside vegetation consists of exotic grasses, widely dispersed small isolated clumps of immature Silver Wattle and Hawthorn.

#### **Section at Raglan Village**

This section extends from the eastern boundary of Raglan to Elmo Lavis Park

The main feature of this section is it offers the first views to the City, and because of the relative elevation the views are significant.

The highway is flanked on the southern side by the village of Raglan and the open landscape of the Aerodrome on the northern side.

The major constraint to vegetation planning in this area is the restrictions by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority (CASA) for obstruction limitations. The maximum allowable height for trees in this section has been calculated to be 7 to 14 metres.

Lombardy Poplars form a discontinuous avenue on the northern and southern side, which are at a height that will require management to keep within allowable limits. The width of the road currently does not allow for additional tree planting.

#### **Section from Raglan Village to Ashworth Drive**

The descent into the City provides a significant landform feature of this section.

The predominant highway vegetation flanking the Great Western Highway is Lombardy Poplars planted in a discontinuous avenue formation. These feature trees provide a significant entrance statement into Bathurst because of their linear form and line of direction.

### **Section from Ashworth Drive to the Kelso Floodplain**

This section is essentially the built up area of Kelso and accommodates power lines, existing street trees, traffic lights at intersections, and commercial and residential premises.

The visual amenity has been improved by the Highway upgrade in 2017 which included additional tree planting and mass planted garden beds.

### **Section includes the Kelso Floodplain**

This section comprises public open spaces and sporting fields on the northern side, and commercial premises and rural lands on the southern side.

On the northern side there is already in existence exotic and native trees along the highway forming a discontinuous line. The avenue includes more than one species and the planting is of variable spacings, both between trees and distance from the highway. The southern side is devoid of mature trees with new plantings of Pin Oaks being the only trees within the road reserve.

The open space on the northern side of the highway is expansive and accommodates an access path between Bathurst City and Kelso, unlike the southern side, which is bounded by private land zoned market garden.

The Carillon, Mount Panorama and the historic architecture of Saint Stanislaus College can be viewed from this section of the highway. The Carillon becomes the focal point along the highway when viewed from the eastern perspective and Mount Panorama and St Stanislaus College provide interest in the background.

During floods the Kelso floodplain is periodically inundated with floodwaters and drainage problems can occur.

### **Section includes Kendall Avenue**

As the traveller enters Bathurst there is a transition between the rural, commercial and industrial, and urban environments with outlying rural areas and the floodplain being viewed along the highway. This section of the highway along Kendall Avenue signifies the gateway into the central part of historic Bathurst. It is flanked by mature Elm trees and

significant heritage buildings such as the showground and residential cottages beyond Alan Morse Park. The Elm trees fronting the showground have high heritage value.

Delineating Alan Morse Park and the highway are avenues of trees and raised beds interplanted with 'Mop Top' Robinias.

Alan Morse Park is used as a cricket and athletics venue, a rest stop for travellers and car park facility in events such as the Royal Bathurst Show. It has an Information Centre to the north-west corner of the park.

### **b) Mitchell Highway (Western Approach)**

The Mitchell Highway approaching Bathurst at first passes through rural residential land, undeveloped rural land and new residential estates. The view of the urban backyards is clearly visible from the highway.

The character of the surrounding built and natural landscape changes along the highway as land use accommodates for service businesses, drainage reserves, a cemetery, golf club, sporting facilities, goal and passive recreational park, and finally the older dwellings of Bathurst City.

The streetscape along this section of highway is disjunct with remnant vegetation on the western most approach, and planted exotics closer to the City.

A landscape entrance statement was constructed in 2015 at the intersection of Bradwardine Road and the Mitchell Highway, including a brick and bluestone wall, signage, lighting, irrigated mass plantings of ground covers, and exotic tree species including Maples, Pin Oaks, and Blue Cedars.

An avenue of Autumn Blaze Maple (*Acer freemanii*) and Ornamental Pistachio (*Pistachio chinensis*) was also planted from Richardson Street to the Hector Park information bay. From a historical perspective, the section of Highway from the cemetery to Stewart Street incorporates Memorial Drive which was planted with an avenue of 460 wattles to commemorate the soldiers in the First World War. The wattles and their protective tree guards of three posts and netting have long gone. The plantings declined due to the short-lived nature of the

wattles, but also replanting may have been difficult due to the pressures of the Depression era.

The avenue currently exists of a discontinuous line of Deodar Cedars (*Cedrus deodara*) of varying stature. Those not restricted under power lines are mostly healthy and have attained good growth and habit. Those pruned under power lines (alongside the golf course) are disfigured, with some showing signs of dieback. Gaps in the avenue are common throughout the avenue.

Other trees in the avenue include Lombardy Poplars, Radiata Pine and Eucalypts.

### c) Mid-Western Highway

The road reserve along the Mid-Western Highway retains or is flanked by remnant Box-Gum Woodland in a 'rural, semi-rural' setting, typifying the character of the gateway.

A landscape entrance statement was constructed in 2015 at the intersection of McDiarmid Street and includes similar structure and plantings to that on the Mitchell Highway.

An avenue of ornamental cultivated Poplars and Ornamental Pistachio (*Pistachios chinensis*) were also planted from the 100km sign to the intersection of Browning Street.

There are native plantings on road cuttings near new subdivisions at Robin Hill reflecting the remnant vegetation in the area.

Weeds, particularly in the drainage lines, and the discontinuous nature of the remnants in the road reserve are the key issues.

### d) Vale Road

The road from Perthville to Bathurst City runs along the Macquarie River floodplain, set in a landscape of market gardens, treeless plains and Willow fringed creek and river systems. The setting is distinctly European and lends itself to species requiring more fertile soils and water availability.

The existing plantings are exotic with native vegetation being absent. The avenues of trees include a number of exotic deciduous species of varying forms and heights. Their health status is also variable, with many trees

showing severe signs of dieback, aging, and attack from Elm Leaf Beetle. The avenue is also discontinuous with gaps being prevalent throughout.

The gateway plantings especially the Elms and Poplar have had dangerous trees removed following the Heritage Street Tree Survey (Australian Tree Consultants, 2007). The road upgrade proposed by Roads and Maritime Services (RMS) includes 1.7 kilometres from the railway crossing in Perthville to 750 metres east of Hen and Chicken Lane. It includes the Elm trees on the approach to Perthville. Due to community concern for the trees the project has been designed to avoid impacts to the tunnel of Elm trees, except for three trees within the tunnel to enable the road widening. A further three trees would need to be removed outside the tunnel (RMS, 2018).

Ongoing tree maintenance, pruning and thinning will need to occur to align the gateways needs to the increase in vehicular movements and confined planting spaces, and carriageway realignments.

### e) Duramana Road and Rankens Bridge Road Eglinton

The southern entrance to Eglinton along Rankens Bridge Road transitions from the Bathurst City via the Macquarie River to the new subdivision. This road has several mature Casuarinas on the western side north of the bridge and several deciduous plantings on the eastern side near the pathway. The northern entrance along Duramana Road transitions from the rural area to the subdivision and consists of cleared land with roadside weeds.

Opportunity exists to create entrances to the subdivision that create a transition from the adjoining Macquarie River to the south and the rural land to the north. These plantings would also enhance visual amenity and provide shade and thermal comfort for the dwellings.

### f) Rockley Road, Rockley

On the descent into Rockley Village from the north, the vegetation transitions from discontinuous remnant vegetation, to weedy vegetation and into exotic plantings of Elms, Monterey Pine and Poplars. The village is dominated by Elm plantings, with Poplars that

are suckering and some planted Silver Birch trees. Entry from the south transitions from cleared rural land into weedy vegetation and discontinuous plantings.

Removal of weeds, Poplar suckers and Elms in poor condition is recommended. Planting of roadsides where trees are absent and replacement planting should utilise appropriate heritage tree species and not Elms due to the prevalence of the Elm leaf beetle.

#### **g) Sofala Road, Sofala**

The approach to Sofala from the south, after travelling down into the Turon Valley, consists primarily of open cleared land. The intersection of Sofala Road with Hill End Road and the adjoining Joyce Pearce Memorial Park are planted with exotic trees. There is opportunity for planting of an avenue of exotic vegetation as an entry to the heritage village.

#### **h) Hobbys Yards Road and Arthur Street, Trunk Creek**

The northern and southern approaches to Trunk Creek Village HCA transitions from patches of remnant vegetation and weeds into several exotic plantings of Poplars, Cedars and other deciduous species on the lower eastern side in the village.

Constrained by topography, a narrow road reserve and powerlines on the western side of the road, opportunity to create a village entrance through planting is limited to shrubs or low growing trees on the western side and sparse plantings of small trees on the eastern side.

- To reflect the character of the immediate natural and built environment;
- To allow for the appreciation or enhancement of views, vistas or focal points recognised as being significant natural, cultural or heritage features;
- To act as significant landscape features that aid in the transition between the rural and urban landscapes;
- To provide visually impressive statements into the City and villages;
- The plantings on the floodplains are not to cause a reduction in floodway capacity;
- To be adaptable to the constraints of soils and climate and microclimate features of the particular site;
- To consider appropriate species for planting in a changing climate; and
- To recognise the constraints of services, infrastructure, safety requirements and land use.

## **11.4 GATEWAY MANAGEMENT**

### **11.4.1 Guiding Principles**

Developing gateways into Bathurst and outlying villages are guided by a number of specific principles. These are:

- To maintain Bathurst Regional LGA's rural identity and cultural heritage;
- To maintain and frame vistas of the surrounding rural landscape where appropriate;

## 11.4.2 Management Strategies

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: To develop gateway landscape features to complement the surrounding natural landscape and built environment.</b>	
<b>G1.</b> Maintain the rural and cultural heritage identity of the Bathurst Regional LGA through appropriate planting and landscaping.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid the development of garden settings along the gateways as they are inappropriate for the scale of the surrounds and would be isolated, unconnected features. Gardens to be within more 'intimate' settings such as central parks;</li> <li>• The planting of small trees, shrubs and ground covers may be required due to narrow spaces following infrastructure upgrades, however their design is to reflect the gateway theme as opposed to a garden planting;</li> <li>• For approaches to the City, the gateway vegetation, rural vistas, historical built environment, Carillon, Mount Panorama, floodplains and surrounding vegetation to provide the key focal points; and</li> <li>• For approaches to the Villages, the gateway vegetation, rural vistas, historical built environment, and surrounding vegetation are to provide the key focal points.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To manage gateway plantings for long-term visual appeal, desired form, and good health.</b>	
<b>G2.</b> Future roadside plantings are to be assisted in establishment with adequate pre and post planting management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selection of new trees to align the gateways needs careful consideration given the increase in vehicular movements and confined planting spaces, line of sight, and possible future carriageway realignments;</li> <li>• Thorough ground preparation to include hole preparation and weed control;</li> <li>• Supplementary watering, mulching, weeding and fertilising to encourage healthy growth and reduce early stress to the trees;</li> <li>• Protect young trees with stakes if they are prone to be damaged by cars to ensure good growth form; and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replace any failed specimens.</li> </ul>
<b>G3.</b> Remove severely diseased or dying trees at the point where their aesthetic value is decreasing, and their management costs and hazard ranking are increasing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommendations as per Section 9 (Streetscapes) Strategy S15.</li> </ul>
<b>G4.</b> Undertake periodic tree health surveys of gateway trees and develop an inventory database.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommendations as per Section 9 (Streetscapes) Strategy S16.</li> </ul>
<b>G5.</b> Adopt drought and climate change management strategies to counteract the adverse effects of extended dry periods on street trees.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommendations as per Section 9 (Streetscapes) Strategy S17.</li> </ul>
<b>G6.</b> Adopt appropriate arboricultural principles in the endeavour to extend the life-span of the tree, maintain street trees in good health, desired form and with high aesthetic value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Directionally prune trees when they are young to enhance their visual appearance, maintain uniformity of the tree line or avenue, keep services, infrastructure and views unobstructed and ensure the structural soundness of the trees; and</li> <li>• Undertake proper arboricultural techniques to lessen the risk of induced disease and add value to the vegetation.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 4: To create a significant eastern gateway (Great Western Highway) into Bathurst that enhances the rural vistas, provides unity amongst many discordant visual effects and reflects the heritage values of the City.</b>	
<b>Section from the Glanmire to Raglan</b>	
<b>G7.</b> The road reserve to be in keeping with the	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Road reserve to be retained as a grassy verge with scattered Silver Wattle being allowed to colonise</li> </ul>

Table 13 Gateway Strategies		
Strategies	Recommendations	
character of the surrounding grassy 'Bathurst Plains' and extending the views of the traveller to a wide area around Bathurst.	<p>where it is occurring naturally.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Remove non-native shrubs such as Hawthorns along road reserve.</li></ul>	
Section includes Raglan Village		
G8. Maintain the existing line of Poplars on the airport side of highway to within allowable heights in accordance with CASA requirements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Slash all Poplar suckers, avoiding further root damage, which can induce further suckering.</li></ul>	
G9. Liaise with RMS during future highway upgrades to ensure their landscape design includes an avenue of trees along the airport side of Raglan Village to mirror the plantings on the other side of the Highway.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Gateway plantings to accommodate for the constraints set out by the CASA. For the purpose of species selection, the maximum allowable height of the tree at maturity is not to exceed 8 metres;</li><li>Single row of exotic trees in an avenue is recommended;</li><li>Due to the small scale of the tree in relation to the open expanse of the rural landscape surrounding the Aerodrome, the spacings between the trees to be relatively narrow;</li><li>With overly wide spacings the tree avenue will lose its impact and continuity; and</li><li>Consider land acquisition if necessary.</li></ul>	
Section from Raglan to Ashworth Drive		
G10. Liaise with RMS during highway upgrade to ensure that their landscape design includes treescape highway section to improve visual appearance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Maintain current Poplars along road reserve where they will not interfere with overhead power lines and drainage lines. Slash all poplar suckers, avoiding further root damage which can induce further suckering;</li><li>Remove exotic trees, shrubs and weed species in the avenue of Poplars;</li><li>Allowances need to be made on the southern side for infrastructure constraints and drainage lines</li></ul>	

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	<p>adjacent to the Highway. Do not plant Poplars or any other trees in these areas;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove Poplar suckers as they appear;</li> <li>• Avoid damaging poplar roots which can induce root suckering; and</li> <li>• The width of the road currently does not allow for additional tree planting. Consider land acquisition to allow for street trees to be continued to the Gold Panner Motel.</li> </ul>
<b>Section from Ashworth Drive to the Kelso Floodplain</b>	
<b>G11.</b> Improve the visual amenity of the highway section at Kelso.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain and replace failed tree and landscape plantings from Highway upgrade; and</li> <li>• Trees to be directionally pruned in the early stages of growth to ensure their form and functionality, especially under power lines.</li> </ul>
<b>Section includes Kelso Floodplain</b>	
<b>G12.</b> Develop avenue of trees along floodplain recognising soil constraints, flood regimes and visual amenity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake a flood impact assessment to determine if an avenue of trees can be planted without a significant impact. If approved: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Species to be adaptable to soils prone to waterlogging, and cracking during dry periods;</li> <li>– Trees to be single trunked and adaptable to canopy lifting to allow for free passage of water and debris in times of flood;</li> <li>– Plant spacings on the southern side to be wide enough not to obstruct views to Mount Panorama;</li> <li>– Plant and replace Pin Oaks on southern side of highway. Extend from Evans Bridge to Car Stop shop;</li> <li>– To replicate the existing rhythm, species on the right hand side be restricted English Oaks</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	<p>and Maple Leafed Plane Trees. Species to have essentially the same dome shape, be large and have dark brown bark. Avoid light coloured trunks (Birch), cone-shaped trees (Liquidambar) and English and Golden Elms due to Elm leaf beetle attack;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Avenue to be at least double rowed; and</li> <li>– Continue log car barrier to Kelso area.</li> </ul>
<b>Section includes Kendall Avenue</b>	
<b>G13.</b> Enhance the visual appearance of the existing vegetation in keeping with its heritage value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove the 'Mop Top' Robinias; and</li> <li>• Plant gaps in avenue planting with Maple Leaf Plane Trees.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 5: To create a significant western gateway (Mitchell Highway) into Bathurst that enhances the rural vistas, screens urban development and reflects the heritage values of the City.</b>	
<b>Section from Dunkeld Road to Sawpit Creek</b>	
<b>G14.</b> Develop the gateway into Bathurst, up to the Sawpit Creek, with a native vegetation theme.	<p><i>Riverside (LHS)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The avenue of trees to be Yellow Box;</li> <li>• Yellow Box need to be appropriately spaced to minimise view obstruction and to maintain vistas to river valley and backdrop of slopes and ranges; and</li> <li>• Remove Hawthorns, African boxthorns, Blackberries, Conifers and exotic trees.</li> </ul> <p><i>Hillside (RHS)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to remove any woody weeds such as Hawthorn and Conifers in the road reserve; and</li> </ul>

Table 13 Gateway Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant road reserve with frangible native shrub species. Mass plant where possible.</li> </ul>
<b>Section from Sawpit Creek to Stewart Street</b>	
<b>G15.</b> Maintain gateway plantings to have a strong visual impact and to reflect the historic identity of Bathurst.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The theme of the gateway plantings to change to exotic species;</li> <li>Maintain avenue of <i>Acer x freemanii</i> and Chinese pistachio (<i>Pistacia chinensis</i>) and replace any failed specimens;</li> <li>Maintain landscape entrance statement and plantings on the corner of Bradwardine Road and replace any failed specimens;</li> </ul> <p><i>Windradyne 1100 and Richardson Street Residential Development</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant a native tree and shrub screen along the residential development boundary to provide a buffer from the highway. The extent of the screen planting to be extended as development extends;</li> </ul> <p><i>Bradwardine Road to Stewart Street</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain avenue of deodar cedars (<i>Cedrus deodara</i>) up to the Boundary Road intersection only. Do not replace with deodar cedars on the side of the road with powerlines. Where road reserve narrows at intersection with Boundary Road, leave open. Leave the avenue as discontinuous along the cemetery where other established trees exist;</li> <li>Retain remnant native vegetation and all other existing trees; and</li> <li>To ensure road signs and the connecting road are not obstructed do not plant Deodars in front of Brooke Moore Oval.</li> </ul>
<b>G16.</b> Develop and implement a landscape plan of the area surrounding the visitors information stand at Hector Park to improve the visual appeal and amenity value of the	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid invasive species;</li> <li>Maintain the chain of ponds wetland;</li> <li>Utilise only native riparian and aquatic species within Jordan Creek section of the gateway near the</li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>		
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>	
area.	wetland; and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A mix of native and exotic species would be appropriate for other parts of the gateway.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 6: To maintain a gateway into Bathurst from Blayney that complements the natural remnant vegetation in the area and enhances gateways to new subdivisions to transition from the rural and City areas.</b>		
<b>G17</b> Rehabilitate the road reserve along the Mid-Western Highway from Hen & Chicken Lane to Boundary Road.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant tree species and native shrubs from the Box-Gum Woodland to link to other remnants.</li> <li>Replacement plantings are to maintain the random group layout, and are not to be in rows or formally laid out; and</li> <li>Control weeds in the drainage lines where possible together with landholders.</li> </ul>	
<b>G17.</b> Maintain existing plantings and the "bush atmosphere" fronting Boundary Road Reserve and the Golf Club.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain existing avenue of <i>Populus</i> and Chinese pistachio (<i>Pistacia chinensis</i>) and replace any failed specimens;</li> <li>Maintain landscape entrance statement and plantings on the corner of McDiarmid Street and replace any failed specimens; and</li> <li>Any ancillary plantings are to be endemic tree species and native shrubs to complement the surrounding bushland and to retain the road reserve as a wildlife corridor and link to other remnants.</li> </ul>	
<b>OBJECTIVE 7: To create and enhance gateways to new subdivisions to transition from the rural and City areas.</b>		
<b>G18.</b> Undertake a tree planting program along Duramana Road, and Rankens Bridge Road, Eglinton	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove weeds from Duramana Road and create a planting scheme to include small trees to be planted to avoid conflict with powerlines on the east and larger shade trees on the west; and</li> <li>Plantings are to be native and exotic species mix, with natives near the Macquarie River and deciduous exotics near houses for winter solar access (Refer Appendix D, Species List).</li> </ul>	
<b>G19.</b> Undertake a tree planting program along	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where entrances to new subdivisions are lacking vegetation, undertake a planting scheme of exotic</li> </ul>	

Table 13 Gateway Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations
entrances to new subdivisions	<p>and native species mix in clumps; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain new and existing plantings at entrances to new subdivisions, for example the eastern side of Sofala Rd Kelso, replacing any failed specimens, extending and enhancing plantings where necessary.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 8: To create a gateway to Bathurst and Perthville along Vale Road that is European in character and assimilates the unique floodplain landscape.</b>	
<b>G20.</b> Undertake ongoing tree management of existing trees along Vale Road.	<p>As trees grow and senesce, undertake continued management of trees along Vale Road including removal of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trees showing severe dieback;</li> <li>Poplars and Poplar suckers close to the road shoulder; and</li> <li>Willows, regardless of the species or whether they are non-reproductive males.</li> </ul>
<b>G21.</b> Undertake a tree removal and replanting program to continue the avenue planting to the Lagoon village turnoff.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove trees if assessed by a qualified professional or staff as requiring removal;</li> <li>Suggested planting of a Poplar species (Refer Appendix D, Species List); and</li> <li>Plantings can continue to Hawthornden Creek.</li> </ul>
<b>G22.</b> Maintain Elms into Perthville.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake sucker control, continue to include within Elm Leaf Beetle control program and continue to prune to accommodate for trucks; and</li> <li>Do not replace removed trees with Elms due to Elm Leaf Beetle.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To create and enhance gateways to Rural Villages in character with the HCAs and Village Plans.</b>	
<b>G23.</b> Undertake a tree removal and replanting program for trees on Rockley Road within	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove weeds, Poplar suckers and Elms in poor condition if assessed by a qualified professional or staff as requiring removal.</li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
Rockley Village HCA.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plantings are to be an exotic species reflecting the HCA (Refer Appendix D, Species List);</li> <li>Plantings are to form an avenue that does not conflict with power lines or utilities and that does not obstruct views of the heritage buildings. Plantings are to undertaken subject to available space within the road reserve and services; and</li> <li>Do not replace removed trees with elms due to Elm Leaf Beetle.</li> </ul>
<b>G24.</b> Undertake tree planting in the entrance to Sofala HCA and in Joyce Pearce Park Sofala	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create a gateway planting of an avenue of exotic trees in the entrance to Sofala. Plantings to be undertaken subject to adequate space within the road reserve and services;</li> <li>Remove weeds and Elms in poor condition in Joyce Pearce Memorial Park;</li> <li>Replace trees removed in the formal part of the Joyce Pearce Memorial Park with exotic species, not with Elms due to Elm leaf beetle (Refer Appendix D, Species List); and</li> <li>Plantings to be sparse to allow for line of site around the intersection of Sofala Road with Hill End Road at the entry to the village.</li> </ul>
<b>G25.</b> Undertake tree planting in the entrance to HCAs and Rural Villages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create a gateway planting consisting of exotic species in the entrances to HCAs and Rural Villages, for Wattle Flat, Trunkay Creek, Yetholme, Peel, Sofala, Perthville, Rockley, and Hill End subject to suitable space within the road reserve.</li> <li>Retain remnant vegetation within the transition from rural land to village settlement;</li> <li>Remove weeds especially Willows;</li> <li>Remove trees in poor condition especially those located under power lines;</li> <li>Plant small tree suitable for narrow road reserves and located near power lines;</li> <li>Replace senescent Elms with other species, not with Elms due to Elm leaf beetle (Refer Appendix D, Species List); and</li> <li>Plantings to be sparse to allow for line of site around the intersections and to not obstruct views of the surrounding rural vistas and historic buildings.</li> </ul>

### 11.4.3 Actions

<b>Table 14 Gateway Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Develop avenue of trees along Kelso floodplain subject to flood impact assessment approval.	G12	2
Continue the gateway plantings into Bathurst along the Mitchell Highway.	G14	1
Landscape the area surrounding the visitor's information stand at Hector Park.	G16	2
Develop tree planting program in gateways to Eglinton.	G18	2
Develop tree planting program to new subdivisions	G19	1
Remove any diseased trees along Vale Road where necessary.	G20	4
Remove dying and diseased trees where necessary and undertake a replanting program to continue the avenue of trees to the Lagoon village turnoff.	G21	3
Enhance tree planting and replace trees within Rockley Village.	G23	2
Develop gateway planting in Sofala.	G24	2
Plant avenues of trees at the entrances to rural villages.	G25	1

## 12 FLOODPLAINS AND WETLANDS

---

### 12.1 VISION

The Macquarie River and Raglan Creek floodplain is retained predominately as a treeless plain with primary land use being for agriculture, horticulture, playing fields and wetlands.

The Council lands with wetland values are to be conserved and rehabilitated to create a viable wetland complex. In particular, the Brickpit Wetland is to be developed and restored to provide habitat for local and migratory birds.

### 12.2 INTRODUCTION

Council manages a number of properties within the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek floodplain that have wetland values. In particular the Brick Pit Wetland on Edgells Lane was purchased with the intention of conserving and enhancing its wetland habitat. A constructed wetland was also planned for Raglan Creek which involved reshaping the existing artificial channel on community land into a series of variable depth ponds to enable the establishment of a variety of wetland vegetation types. The investigation and design of this wetland now needs to be reviewed as Council has acquired more land across the floodplain, so the suggested location may not be the most appropriate. For the purpose of this Plan the floodplain and wetland objectives, strategies and recommendations apply only to the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek floodplains, which will not be protected by levees.

Vegetation issues on the floodplain and wetland areas upstream of the railway line and areas of Perthville are covered in different sections of the Plan or are managed for agriculture and horticulture.

In floodplain areas that are protected by levees, including the Morisset and Havannah Street areas, strategies and recommendations are non-specific and are addressed in the

Streetscape/Parks and Public Reserves Sections.

### MAP REFERENCES

Map A - Vegetation Themes

Map B - Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map E - Site Specific Projects

### 12.3 BACKGROUND

#### 12.3.1 Characteristics of the Floodplain

From early explorer's accounts the Macquarie River floodplain at Bathurst was essentially a treeless plain: though at the time would have been bountiful with native grasses, forbs and wetland species along Raglan Creek, meander streams, ox-bow lakes and other floodplain watercourse features. The former meandering course of the Raglan Creek within the floodplain featured wetlands created by the natural flooding processes.

Development for agriculture and channelizing of Raglan Creek in the floodplain has caused the decline of the 'wetlands' as fully functional ecological systems. The elongated 'wetlands' along Raglan Creek still function in the critical role for stormwater pollution control and provide habitat for wetland and migratory birds.

The Raglan Creek Wetland Complex has been described by Marshall (2016) as 'An outstanding wetland remnant example is the series of wet meadows, meanders, manmade channels and brick pit excavations that make up the Raglan Creek Wetland Complex on the floodplain at Bathurst. It supports impressive populations of water birds and remains valuable as wetlands to this day.'

The Brick Pit was historically used for the sourcing of material for making clay bricks. Council has acquired this ephemeral wetland in recognition of the significant habitat value it has for local and migratory wetland birds and is seeking to restore its condition and environmental quality to secure habitat for birds into the future.

Council now owns a number of parcels of land within the Kelso floodplain and hence the location of the planned constructed wetland therefore needs to be reconsidered. Consideration of the hydrological functioning of the system as a whole is also required to ensure that the wetland enhances water quality and mimics natural cycles as far as possible, in order to maximise the operation of the wetland system.

### 12.3.2 Values

Values for the floodplain area are diverse and range from agricultural and horticultural production to contributing to visual amenity. The latter is of high value in terms of the charter of this VMP in that it comprises a significant landscape feature in the City.

The topography of the floodplain allows for impressive views of the City and surrounding ridges and hillsides, including Mount Panorama. It is the definitive edge between the rural landscape and the cultural heritage centre of Bathurst. The floodplain has been described as the 'Edgell's Country Garden' in the Heritage Study (Hughes et al 1990) and these qualities contribute to its significance as a landscape feature.

There are also significant environmental values of the floodplains and these relate to flood routing and wetland ecology.

Wetlands provide essential feeding and breeding habitats for a variety of birds, mammals, fish, amphibians and invertebrates. They also support a large range of plant species that are crucial for the survival of fauna in the area. For example, waterbirds such as Ibis feed on agricultural pests and reduce the need for chemical pest control. Many wetlands also provide valuable services to the catchment community by supporting recreational activities such as fishing, hunting, bird watching and camping (Wilson 2003).

When combined as a linked system extending over vast areas of land, wetlands are critically important to the living creatures they support. Wetlands also play a critical role in absorbing, recycling and releasing water borne nutrients, trapping sediments, increasing the productivity of associated aquatic and terrestrial

ecosystems, and mitigating the adverse impacts of floods by storing water during the peak flows and releasing it gradually (Crabb, 1997, Wilson 2003).

The Bathurst Biodiversity Management Plan identifies that a number of migratory species are known or are likely to occur in the Bathurst Regional LGA. Council therefore has a role in protecting and conserving important habitats, which are part of the JAMBA and CAMBA agreement to protect these species. Notable sightings of migratory bird species include Japanese Snipe, Sharp-tailed Sandpiper, Glossy Ibis and Australian Painted Snipe (Chris Marshall, pers comm. 2012). A number of these migratory species were once reasonably common in the Bathurst area, particularly along wetlands associated with the Macquarie River floodplain around Bathurst. They almost certainly were once present in the once ubiquitous swampy meadow system that now heavily degraded.

### 12.3.3 Key Reserves

#### a) Brick Pit Wetland

Edgells Lane Kelso, Lot A DP 408013, Lot 2 DP 1233088, Operational land.

The Brick Pit wetlands feature open water habitat during high rainfall periods with variable depths, providing a habitat for a range of birds and aquatic fauna including fish. The reed beds also filter water quality and mudflats provide macroinvertebrates for feeding habitat for birds and fish.

The local birdwatching community highly values the Brick Pit Wetlands with over 100 native bird species recorded in the area (Atlas of Living Australia, 2018) including:

- 43 wetland specific bird species;
- 4 species subject to international treaties (Bonn, JAMBA, CAMBA, and ROKAMBA);and
- 5 species listed as threatened under either the BC or EPBC Acts.

Species include:

- Australian Painted Snipe (*Rostratula australis*), Endangered and Migratory species under BC Act and EPBC Act;

- Latham's Snipe (*Gallinago hardwickii*), Migratory and marine species under EPBC Act;
- Sharp-tailed Sandpiper (*Calidris acuminata*), Migratory species under EPBC Act);
- Freckled Duck (*Stictonetta naevosa*), Vulnerable under BC Act;
- Little Eagle (*Hieraaetus morphnoides*), Vulnerable under BC Act;
- Spotted Harrier (*Circus assimilis*), Vulnerable under BC Act;
- Red-kneed Dotterell (*Erythronyctes alba*);
- Black-fronted Dotterell (*Euseyonis melanops*);
- Plumed Whistling-Duck (*Dendrocygna eytoni*);
- Yellow-billed Spoonbill (*Platalea flavipes*)
- Black Swan (*Cygnus atratus*);
- White-faced Heron (*Egretta novaehollandiae*);
- Hoary-headed Grebe (*Polyocephalus polyocephalus*); and
- Australian Wood Duck (*Chenonetta jubata*).

#### **b) Raglan Creek Open Space**

94 Stephens Lane, 71 Hereford Street, 106, 200, 208, 224 Gilmour Street Kelso; Lot 1 DP 1125206, Lot 11 DP 1140971, Lot 2 & 401 DP 1131422, Lot 2 DP 1131946, Lot 221 DP 1147157, Lot 1 DP 1223252, Lot 4 DP 1130147 Operational land.

Once part of the Raglan Creek wetland complex prior to channelling of the creek, this cleared grassland provides ecosystem services, storing peak flows during floods and gradual release. The main issue for the future of this land is being undervalued for its potential to provide enhanced wetland function and character.

Scope exists to conserve and restore the land for wetland habitat and function. The land could be a location for the planned constructed wetland or could form part of a wetland complex to integrate wetland function. This would include water management, weed

control and revegetation of aquatic and riparian vegetation, and continuation of the path to the north with limited shade planting with casuarinas along riparian areas, subject to flood impact assessment.

#### **c) Learmonth Park and Church Lane Open Space**

Sydney Road, 57A Church Lane, Gilmour Street Kelso; Lot 5 DP 776928, Lot 6 DP 1142438, Lot 1 DP 792363, Lot 3 DP 1115543 Community land.

The north eastern end of Learmonth Park and Church Lane Open Space would have once been part of the Raglan Creek wetland complex before development of the sporting facilities and channelling of the creek. Due to the land's low-lying nature and presence of aquatic plants it provides limited ecosystem services by trapping sediments and cycling nutrients and open water provides limited opportunities for birds.

The northern section of Learmonth Park is the site of the original proposed constructed wetland. This location should be re-evaluated, or it could form part of a wetland complex to integrate wetland function. This would include water management, weed control, revegetation of aquatic and riparian vegetation, and continuation of the path to the north with limited shade planting of Casuarinas along riparian areas, subject to flood impact assessment.

### **12.3.4 Threats**

For the purpose of the VMP, threats to the floodplain and wetlands only deal with vegetation, habitat, their interrelated issues, and how they impact on the integrity of the area. Therefore relevant threats include the following:

- Exotic weeds and invasive native plants degrading wetland habitat.
- Rubbish dumping including asbestos;
- Stock grazing and trampling of wetland habitat by stock or vertebrate pests;
- Draining and clearing of wetlands;
- Feral predators especially foxes and cats;

- Use of herbicides, insecticides and other chemicals near wetlands;
- Sedimentation and pollution from the Raglan Creek Catchment;
- Planting of inappropriate species that obstruct views, negatively impact on flood routing, or have potential to become environmental weeds;
- Not recognising the theme value and changing the character of the floodplain;
- Not appreciating the value of wetlands; and
- Worsening land and surface water salinization.

## **12.4 FLOODPLAIN VEGETATION MANAGEMENT**

### **12.4.1 Guiding Principles**

The principles that have guided the development of management strategies are to recognise and embrace:

- The restoration and management of natural wetlands;
- The visual amenity values of the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek floodplain;
- The function of the floodplain for flood routing;
- The predominant land use being agriculture, horticulture and active recreation; and
- The development of constructed wetlands.

## 12.4.2 Management Strategies

<b>Table 15 Floodplain and Wetlands Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 1 To create and enhance the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek wetland environment.</b>	
<b>F1.</b> Undertake hydrological study of the Raglan Creek wetland complex	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake a hydrological study of the Raglan Creek wetland complex area; and</li> <li>• Include a surface water assessment of the frequency and nature of flooding, and a groundwater assessment of groundwater movement between the site's aquifers, Macquarie River and Raglan Creek.</li> </ul>
<b>F2.</b> Revisit the location of the planned constructed wetland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review the location of the off-stream wetland along Raglan Creek, currently proposed for land north of the Great Western Highway between Kelso and the Macquarie River, north of the sporting facilities at Learmonth Park;</li> <li>• The works to be integrated into the existing and planned land uses without compromising those uses and providing a diversification of recreational opportunities, and should include informal paths and revegetation works; and</li> <li>• The wetlands to be developed to provide the community with a small example of the complex of sod tussock lands, billabong and flood runner streams that existed before it was modified for agriculture, and to improve the quality of water and habitat within the Raglan Creek wetland complex.</li> </ul>
<b>F3.</b> Construct wetlands and other hydrological enhancements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construct the off-line wetland and other environmental enhancements to improve water quality within the wetlands complex as a whole; it should include informal walkways to allow the community to experience the wetlands environment.</li> </ul>
<b>F4.</b> Prepare a plan of management for the Raglan Creek wetland complex.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare a management and rehabilitation plan for the Council lands that have wetland values within the floodplain.</li> </ul>

<p><b>F5.</b> Undertake restoration of the Brick Pit Wetland</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake Brick Pit Wetland restoration works in a staged manner including:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Develop a design and management plan.</li> <li>- Carry out habitat enhancement works based on the recommendations of the hydrological study and in accordance with the management plan, including manipulation of local topography and water levels, revegetation, fencing upgrades and weed control.</li> <li>- Install further interpretative signage and investigate the possible design and construction of a bird hide and board walk to allow the community to experience the wetlands environment.</li> <li>- Investigate options for the ongoing management of the Brick Pit wetlands including the option of forming a Landcare Group which would jointly manage the area with Council</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Review the use of Council owned or managed land within the Raglan Creek wetland complex area and plan for additional wetland construction to create a viable wetland complex and provide habitat for birds, aquatic organisms and fish.</li> <li>• Success of project enhanced by Council, community and agency partnerships.</li> </ul>
<p><b>F6.</b> Review the use of public land within the Raglan Creek wetland complex area</p>	<p><b>F7.</b> Seek funding opportunities for developing wetlands environment.</p>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 2 To maintain the 'generally tree less, market garden, open space' theme identity of the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek Floodplain.</b></p>	
<p><b>F8.</b> Recognise the theme characteristics of the floodplain.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On public land limit the plantings of trees to gateways and recreational parks where they are required for amenity value; and</li> <li>• Utilise likely floodplain species such as Casuarinas in small group plantings where required for shade or habitat.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 3 Vegetation management on the Kelso floodplain to have a nil or negligible impact on flood routing, enhance amenity value and be environmentally sound.</b></p>	

<p><b>F9.</b> Plant species selected for plantings on the floodplain to be appropriate for flood routing, aesthetics and environmental reasons.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only single trunked trees selected;</li> <li>• Multi-stemmed trees appropriately pruned or removed if deemed causing flood problems;</li> <li>• Trees with low branches may require canopy lifting;</li> <li>• Avoid the planting of large shrubs;</li> <li>• Trees planted in groups should be strategically planted to avoid the build-up of debris and allow for the free passage of water (i.e. plant in 'tear drop' shape);</li> <li>• Avoid the selection of undesirable species (Refer Appendix D); and</li> <li>• Use of native groundcover species is recommended as a landscaping option e.g. grasses, grass like plants (sedges, rushes, <i>Lomandra spp.</i>).</li> </ul>
---	--

### 12.4.3 Actions

Table 16 Floodplain Actions		
Action	Strategy Identifier	Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)
Reinvestigate the constructed wetlands and environmental works on Raglan Creek.	F2, F3	2
Develop a Plan of Management for the Raglan Creek Wetland complex	F4	1
Restore the Brick Pit Wetland	F5	1

## **13 PART C (POST-PLAN PHASE) IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING AND REVIEW**

---

### **13.1 IMPLEMENTATION**

It is the collective responsibility of Council, government agencies, the community and interest groups to implement the strategies and recommendations outlined in this VMP. Where required on specific projects, consultation will also occur with these and other relevant stakeholders.

When new projects are formulated they are to be guided by the natural resource strategies within the VMP as well as consider best practice guidelines at the time. The implementation of the objectives of this plan complement strategies and objectives developed for the Upper Macquarie River Catchment, Central-West Region or Murray-Darling Basin.

Implementation is an on-going process which can be undertaken either immediately with the adoption of many recommendations and guidelines at nil or limited cost, or may be contingent on funding arrangements and therefore staged over a period of time. Preparing the VMP is not a quick fix to achieving the visions for vegetation management, with much of the VMP's focus requiring enormous input both in physical and financial terms.

The VMP is more about setting the framework for strategic progress to be made towards targeted goals, based on importance ranking rather than set timeframes. It is expected that the recommendations and actions presented in this report be used as a guide towards reaching those desirable, best practice land management strategies rather than basing the success of the VMP on the number of recommendations completed.

#### **13.1.1 Specific Project Costs**

The true cost of implementing the VMP is difficult to estimate, as many costs are borne by Council as part of Council's core business management, or by community based activities. There are also many strategies, recommendations and actions which cannot be costed or fall within the responsibility of other agencies or community groups.

As a guide, detailed item specific cost breakdowns are given in Appendix E.

### **13.2 MONITORING**

The very nature of the VMP is dynamic as implementation is progressed and new issues arise. For this reason, it should be regarded as an on-going and developing plan that requires monitoring and review to keep it valid and effective.

The reporting for the Community Strategy Plan is a good vehicle for the review of the VMP and its implementation progress.

There is also scope within the report to review activities implemented by the community in response to the VMP.

### **13.3 REVIEW**

The annual review of Council's Community, Operational and Delivery Plans, and Quarterly and Annual Reports, provide scope for highlighting achievements, identifying future actions and the requirements to undertake a review the plan.

### **13.4 FUNDING, SUPPORT PROGRAMS AND TAX INCENTIVES**

Council provides funding of \$250,000 annually towards the implementation of the VMP. Such recurrent funding is critical in ensuring that the aims and objectives of the VMP are achieved and that the specific actions are carried out.

In some instances Council may provide additional funding to complete capital works

projects. There is also opportunity to source external funds from government and other agencies through grant programs e.g. NSW Environmental Trust.

Where tree establishment or preservation of remnant native vegetation on private properties imposes net costs on an individual landholder, additional incentives may be required to achieve the outcomes recommended in this VMP. Specific works may require support measures or cost-sharing arrangements through incentive schemes, support programs or funding bodies to accomplish the desired outcomes.

### 13.4.1 Community Education and Engagement Programs

Running information and education programs to facilitate attitudinal changes amongst landholders and the broader community.

Programs designed for rural landholders can focus on providing information on the conservation values of conserving existing stands of native vegetation, the benefits likely to flow to the broader community and the potential on-farm benefits that may result.

Similarly, where the broader community is expected to contribute to the cost of protection and/or enhancement of native vegetation in their area, then programs designed for the broader community can focus on raising awareness of the importance of preserving this vegetation and the threats facing this resource (Gillespie 2000).

Community engagement programs can involve theme based activities such as National Tree Day, events like Breakfast Bird Watching, Nature Photography or Kayaking, and can also involve community programs such as Bushcare, Landcare, schools, Local Land Services and Community Nurseries. Council can offer support for such events and activities through small grants, Council activities and through grant and sponsorship programs (Marynissen and Campbell, 2006).

### 13.4.2 Management Agreements (including covenants)

Management agreements are generally voluntary and may include the provision of monetary payments to:

- compensate landholders for income foregone when they agree to conserve and manage remnant vegetation;
- assist in the on-going maintenance costs associated with conserving and managing their remnant vegetation; and
- cover the on-going maintenance costs associated with conserving and managing their remnant vegetation.

To ensure objectives are met, such agreements generally involve a contract that specifies the actions that the landholder will take.

Such schemes have been traditionally operating in NSW include the Greening Australia Whole of Paddock Restoration Program and a number of government schemes:

- Voluntary Planning Agreements under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act, 1979* and covenants under the *Conveyancing Act, 1919*.
- Biodiversity Stewardship Agreements (Part 5 Division 2 BC Act);
- Conservation Agreements (Part 5 Division 3 BC Act); and
- Wildlife Refuge Agreements (Part 5 Division 4 BC Act).

Under the 2016 Land Management Reforms private land conservation now focuses on three types of private biodiversity conservation agreements, but retained voluntary planning agreements. The Biodiversity Conservation Trust replaced the Nature Conservation Trust to better centralise the delivery of government based private land conservation mechanisms that spread across various government bodies.

Whilst the existing agreements remain in place, the new agreement types include:

- Biodiversity Stewardship Agreements can include an upfront market payment and permanent stewardship payments for permanent protection and management of biodiversity;

- Conservation Agreements are permanent and are supported by stewardship payments to landholders that reflect the level of management actions required for higher conservation value land where management actions are being undertaken to protect existing biodiversity values; and
- Wildlife Refuge Agreements are for landholders who want to protect the biodiversity on their property, but do not wish to enter into a long term or permanent agreement on their land.

facing landholders and the community in the Bathurst Regional LGA.

Private Native Forestry (PNF) Property Vegetation Plans are transferred to PNF Plans under the 2016 Land Management Reforms.

### 13.4.3 Taxation Rebates and Concessions

#### ***Local government rate rebates or reductions***

Where the broader community gains from remnant vegetation management there can be grounds for the local council seeking reimbursement of these costs from the NSW Government.

- In kind contributions of certain goods and services (e.g. labour, materials, specialist advice);
- Community or landholder undertaking; and
- Provision of 'soft' loans, based on interest rates that are at a discount to standard market rates.

In most instances, however, no one single instrument will achieve all environmental objectives for an area. Rather, successful outcomes will most likely result from the application of a range of instruments that have been designed to address the specific issues

## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

Acronym	Meaning
AEP	Annual exceedance probability
AHD	Australian height datum
ANZECC	Australian and New Zealand Environment Conservation Council
BAM	Biodiversity assessment method
BC Act	<i>Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016</i>
BC Regulation	<i>Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017</i>
BDAR	Biodiversity Development Assessment Report
BoM	Bureau of Meteorology
BOS	Biodiversity offset scheme
CAMBA	China Australia migratory bird agreement
CASA	Civil aviation safety authority
CBD	Central business district
CEEC	Critically endangered ecological community
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design principles
DA	Development application
DCP	Development control plan
DECC	Department of Environment and Climate Change
DP	Deposited plan
EEC	Endangered ecological community
EP&A Act	<i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i>
EPBC Act	<i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999</i>
FM Act	<i>Fisheries Management Act 1994</i>
HCA	Heritage conservation area
JAMBA	Japan Australian Migratory Bird Agreement
LEP	Local Environmental Plan
LG Act	<i>Local Government Act 1993</i>
LGA	Local government area
LLS	Local Land Services
LLS Act	<i>Local Land Services Act 2013</i>
NSW	New South Wales
NVP	Native vegetation panel
OEH	Office of Environment and Heritage
ROKAMBA	Republic of Korea Australia Migratory Bird Agreement

<i>SEPP</i>	State Environmental Planning Policy
<i>SOS</i>	Saving our species
<i>Sp</i>	Species
<i>TEC</i>	Threatened ecological communities
<i>UWMP</i>	Urban Waterways Management Plan
<i>WSUD</i>	Water sensitive urban design

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Biodiversity	Variety of all species of living organisms (plants, animals and micro-organisms), the genes they possess and the ecosystems they form.
Chemical fertility	Capacity of the soil to provide adequate supplies of nutrients in proper balance for the growth of plants.
Crown lifting	Training young plants - removing competing leaders and crossing branches.
Crown reduction	Reduce the height of the tree through canopy pruning.
Crown/canopy lifting	To prune the lower branches of the tree to increase the length of the bole from ground to canopy.
Cut banks	Erosion occurring on the concave side of a meander loop.
Erosion hazard	The susceptibility of land to erosion dependent on a combination of factors including climate, landform, soil, land use and land management.
Frangible plants	Plants that are capable of absorbing vehicle impact through breaking, crushing or cushioning, thereby reducing occupant injury.
Hardsetting soils	Hardsetting soils with hard, dry and compact surfaces have high rates of runoff.
Included bark	The bark forms a 'v' notch at the branch union which is a structural weakness.
Lopping	Cutting between branch unions or at internodes on trees.
Point bars	The sediment body at the convex side of a meander loop.
Regulated river	A river to have the flow or supply of water augmented by a dam.
Remnant vegetation	Native tree or patch of native vegetation, which remains in the landscape after removal of most or all of the native trees or native vegetation in the immediate vicinity.
Riparian	Adjacent to or associated with the bank of a river or the foreshore of a lake or other water body.
Riparian vegetation	Vegetation occurring on or adjacent to a watercourse.
Sodic soils	A soil containing sufficient exchangeable sodium to adversely affect soil stability, plant growth and land use.
Terrace	A former floodplain. Deepening or enlargement of the stream channel has lowered the level of flooding.
Water holding capacity	The amount of water in the soil available to plants.
Wetland	Includes any shallow body of water that is inundated cyclically, intermittently or permanently with water, or vegetated with wetland plant communities.

## REFERENCES AND FURTHER READINGS

- Akbari, H., D. Kurn, et al. (1997). Peak power and cooling energy savings of shade trees. *Energy and Buildings* 25:139–148.
- Atlas of Living Australia (2018), Australian Museum [https://biocache.ala.org.au/explore/your-area#-33.4031386|149.58768229999998|14|ALL\\_SPECIES](https://biocache.ala.org.au/explore/your-area#-33.4031386|149.58768229999998|14|ALL_SPECIES)
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Energy (2018). <http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/publications/australian-heritage-database><http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/register>
- Australian Heritage Database (2018). <http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/publications/australian-heritage-database> .
- Australian Tree Consultants Pty. Ltd. (2007). Street Tree Assessment of Heritage Conservation Areas. Report for Bathurst Regional Council.
- Bathurst City Council (1996). Bathurst City Council Community Land Management Program – Plans of Management.
- Bathurst City Council (2000) Ben Chifley Dam Management Plan.
- Bathurst City Council (2002) Stormwater Management Plan
- Bathurst Regional Council (2007) Bathurst Region Urban Strategy
- Bathurst Regional Council (2011) Backyards for Wildlife: A Guide to Creating Habitat for Native Animals
- Bathurst Regional Council (2011) Bathurst Regional Community Access and Cycling Plan (Bathurst Regional Council 2011).
- Bathurst Regional Council (2011) Guidelines for Engineering Works.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2011, 2014) Browning Street Reserve Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2012-2017) Bathurst Region State of the Environment Report.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2013) Blayney Road Common Reserve Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2014) Albens Reserve Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2014) Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan
- Bathurst Regional Council (2014) Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Hill End Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) O’Keefe Park and Rankins Bridge Park Abercrombie Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Peel Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Rockley Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Sofala Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Sunny Corner Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Wattle Flat Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Yetholme Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2016) Bathurst 2012-2016 State of the Environment Report
- Bathurst Regional Council (2016) Bathurst Regional Social and Cultural Plan .

- Bathurst Regional Council (2016) Jubilee Reserve and Ophir Road Reserve Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2018) Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan
- Bathurst Regional Council (n.d.) Roadside Vegetation Management Guidelines.
- Beesley LS, Middleton J, Gwinn DC, Pettit N, Quinton B and Davies PM. (2017). Riparian Design Guidelines to Inform the Ecological Repair of Urban Waterways, Melbourne, Australia: Cooperative Research Centre for Water Sensitive Cities.
- Benson, J.S. and Redpath, P.A. (1998) A response to Flannery's reply. *Cunninghamia* Vol. 5(4): 1998
- Boundary Road Landcare Group Inc. (1998). *Management plan for the Boundary Road Reserve, Bathurst*. Boundary Road Landcare Group Inc.: Bathurst.
- Brune, M. (2016). Urban trees under climate change – potential impacts of dry spells and heat waves in three German regions in the 2050s. Department of Climate Impacts and Economics at Climate Service Center Germany (GERICS).
- Buchanan, R, (2009) Restoring Natural Areas in Australia. Prepared for the NSW Department of Industry and Investment. Tocal, NSW.
- Central West CMA, (2010). INFFER Values & Assessment Results. Central West CMA <http://cw.cma.nsw.gov.au/AboutUs/inffer.html> accessed 5/9/10
- Cenwest Environmental Services (2010) Bathurst Urban Waterways Management Plan Prepared by B. Mactaggart, D. Goldney and W. Erskine for Bathurst Regional Council
- Cogger, H (1996). *Reptiles and amphibians of Australia*. Reed Books: Victoria.
- Commonwealth of Australia (2017) Draft National Recovery Plan for Macquarie Perch (*Macquarie australasica*),
- Coutts, A and Tapper. N. (2017). Trees for a Cool City: Guidelines for optimised tree placement. Melbourne Australia: Cooperative Research Centre for Water Sensitive Cities.
- CRC for Water Sensitive Cities Ltd (2017). The Climatic Benefits of Green Infrastructure. [www.watersensitivecities.org.au](http://www.watersensitivecities.org.au).
- Cremer, K., van Kraayenoord, C., Parker, N. and Streatfield, S. (1995). Willows spreading by seed: implications for Australian river management. In *Australian Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*. 8. pp 18-27.
- Cremer, K.W. (1995). *Willow identification for river management in Australia*. Technical Paper No 3. CSIRO Division of Forestry: Canberra.
- Croft, M., Goldney, D. and Cardale, S. (1997). Forest and woodland cover in the Central Western Region of New South Wales prior to European settlement, in Conservation outside nature reserves, eds P. Hale and D. Lamb, Centre for Conservation Biology, University of Queensland.
- CSU (2000). *Macquarie and Campbells River environmental survey and management plan: from Ben Chifley Dam Wall to Bathurst City*. Environmental Studies Unit, Charles Sturt University: Bathurst.
- Dairy Australia, (2012). Cool Cows- Dealing with Heat Stress in Australian Dairy Herds, Trees for Shade. <http://www.coolcows.com.au/Infrastructure/Paddocks%20and%20laneways/trees-for-shade.htm>
- Department of Environment and Climate Change (2009) Salinity Audit: Upland Catchments of the NSW Murray-Darling Basin. Department of Environment and Climate Change.
- Department of Environment and Climate Change (DEC) (2006) 'Reconstructed and extant distribution of native vegetation in the Central West Catchment.' NSW Department of Environment and Conservation, Dubbo.

- Department of Environment and Climate Change (DEC) (2016) National Recovery Plan for the Regent Honeyeater (*Anthochaera phrygia*)
- Department of Environment and Conservation (2006) Updated Land Use & Extant Distribution of Native Vegetation in the Lachlan and Central West Catchments. NSW Department of Environment and Climate Change, Dubbo.
- Department of Environment and Heritage (2003) Native Vegetation System, Version 6.0. Australian Vegetation Attribute Manual. Section Two: The NVIS Framework – Concepts and Standard Procedures. Prepared by the Executive Steering Committee for Australian Vegetation Information.
- Department of Housing (1994). Guidelines for plant selection in New South Wales: Highlands climatic zone. 3. Building Standards Unit, Professional Services Branch, Department of Housing: Liverpool, NSW.
- Department of Primary Industries (DPI) (2016) Upper Macquarie River Habitat Mapping; investment recommendations for the Macquarie River downstream of the Campbells and Fish River confluence to Eglinton. A report prepared for Central Tableland Local Land Services
- DLWC (1998). The constructed wetlands manual. 1. Department of Land and Water Conservation New South Wales.
- DLWC (1998). The constructed wetlands manual. 2. Department of Land and Water Conservation New South Wales.
- DLWC (1999). *Exotic plant species clearing guidelines for applicants: Best management principles for exotic plant species clearing on riparian state protected land under the Native Vegetation Conservation Act 1997*. Department of Land and Water Conservation.
- DLWC (1999). *Willow clearing guidelines for applicants: Best management principles for exotic plant species clearing on riparian state protected land under the Native Vegetation Conservation Act 1997*. Department of Land and Water Conservation.
- DLWC (2001). *Watercourse revegetation using indigenous plants*, Guide 4.
- DLWC (2001). *Willows along watercourses: an introduction*, Guide 2.
- DLWC (2001). *Willows along watercourses: managing, removing and replacing*, Guide 5.
- DLWC (2001). *Willows along watercourses: their impact compared to natives* Guide 3.
- Doerr, VAJ, Williams, KJ, Drielsma, M, Doerr, ED, Davies, MJ, Love, J, Langston, A, Low Choy, S, Manion, G, Cawsey, EM, McGinness, HM, Jovanovic, T, Crawford, D, Austin, M & Ferrier, S (2013). Designing landscapes for biodiversity under climate change: Summary for landscape managers and policy makers, National Climate Change Adaptation Research Facility, Gold Coast, 3 pp.
- Doerr, VAJ, Williams, KJ, Drielsma, M, Doerr, ED, Davies, MJ, Love, J, Langston, A, Low Choy, S, Manion, G, Cawsey, EM, McGinness, HM, Jovanovic, T, Crawford, D, Austin, M & Ferrier, S (2013). Designing landscapes for biodiversity under climate change: Final report, National Climate Change Adaptation Research Facility, Gold Coast, 260 pp.
- Earl, I. (1985). Survey of trees, Bathurst NSW, Great Western Highway, Kendal Avenue and Durham Street for Department of Main Roads. Treemasters Pty Ltd: Mount Waverley.
- Eco Logical (2008) Editing Mitchell Landscapes Final Report. Prepared for the Department of Environment and Climate Change.
- Edge Underground (2018). How does microtunnelling differ from other trenchless installation methods? <https://www.edgeunderground.co/news/how-does-microtunnelling-differ-from-other-trenchless-installation-methods/>.

- Endeavour Energy (2018). Equipment Technical Specification Installation of conduits using trenchless techniques.
- ENFAC Consulting (2008) Bathurst Generic Plans of Management for Rural Community Lands.
- Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation (EPBC) Act (1999).  
<http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/>
- Fischer, A.M., Windsor, D.M. and Cox, S.J. (1997). *A flora and fauna survey of the Boundary Road Reserve, Bathurst*. Environmental Studies Unit, Charles Sturt University: Bathurst.
- Florabank (2018). Florabank Guidelines – Species Provenance and Selection.  
[http://www.florabank.org.au/default.asp?V\\_DOC\\_ID=961](http://www.florabank.org.au/default.asp?V_DOC_ID=961) .
- Forests NSW (2011) Western Region Red Gum Wood Supply Agreement Between the Forestry Commission of NSW and Arbutnot Sawmills Pty Ltd and the State of NSW.
- Gillespie, R. (2000). *The native vegetation of New South Wales: A background paper of the Native Vegetation Advisory Council of New South Wales*, A Gillespie Economics Report, Background Paper No. 4.
- Gippel, C., Finlayson, B., and O'Neill, I. (1998). *Riparian management: managing snags in rivers*, 7. Land and Water Resources R & D Corporation: Canberra.
- Goldney D., Kerle A. & Fleming M. (2007) Status of vertebrate fauna and their habitat in the Central West Catchment. Western Research Institute, Bathurst.
- Greening Australia (2018). Whole of Paddock Restoration Incentive Scheme  
<https://www.greeningaustralia.org.au/projects/wopr/> .
- Greenwood, P. (2013) Land of the Wiradjuri – traditional Wiradjuri culture. Riverina Environmental Education Centre
- Houghton, P. (1999). NSW willow-clearing guidelines. In *Natural resource management, special issue*. R. Jean (ed). Australian Association of Natural Resource Management: ACT.
- Hughes, Trueman and Ludlow (1990). City of Bathurst Heritage Study: Volume 1 report. Hughes, Trueman and Ludlow Engineers Pty Ltd: Newcastle.
- Jean, R. (ed), (1999). *Natural resource management, special issue*. Australian Association of Natural Resource Management: Canberra.
- Keith D. (2011) Relationships between geodiversity and vegetation in south-eastern Australia. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 132: 5-26.
- Keith D. A. (2004) Ocean shores to desert dunes: the native vegetation of New South Wales and the ACT. Department of Environment and Conservation, Hurstville.
- Kerle, A. & Goldney, D. 2007. Threatening and degrading processes in the Central West Catchment management area. Final Report. WRI Western Research Institute Ltd.
- Kurn, D., S. Bretz, B. Huang, and H. Akbari. 1994. [The Potential for Reducing Urban Air Temperatures and Energy Consumption through Vegetative Cooling \(PDF\)](#) (31 pp, 1.76MB). ACEEE Summer Study on Energy Efficiency in Buildings, American Council for an Energy Efficient Economy. Pacific Grove, California.
- Lake Macquarie Council (2015) Biodiversity Planning Policy and Guidelines for (LEP) Rezoning Proposals.
- Land & Environment Planning and Environs Australia (2001). *Biodiversity planning guide for NSW local governments*. 1<sup>st</sup> Edn. NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service: Hurstville.
- Lauer, D.A. (1895). Design Basics. 2<sup>nd</sup> edn, Holt, Rinehart and Winston: USA.

- Mactaggart Natural Resource Management (2012) Biodiversity Management Plan for Bathurst Regional Council. Prepared by B Mactaggart and D Goldney.
- Mactaggart Natural Resource Management (2014) Urban Waterways Assessment Update for Bathurst Regional Council. Prepared by B. Mactaggart.
- Marshall, C (2016) Bathurst: A City in a Special Landscape  
[http://www.bccan.org.au/files/bathurst\\_landscape\\_online\\_vs.pdf](http://www.bccan.org.au/files/bathurst_landscape_online_vs.pdf)
- Marynissen, P.R. and Campbell, D.M. (2006). Rural lands incentives program and gardens for wildlife. *Proceedings of Managing Weeds in a Changing Climate*, Adelaide Conference Centre, Adelaide, South Australia, eds. Preston, C., Watts, J.H. and Crossman, N.D. Published by Weed Management Society of South Australia Inc.
- McInerney, P. J., Rees, G. N., Gawne, B., & Suter, P. (2016). Implications of riparian willow invasion to instream community structure and function: a synthesis using causal criteria analysis. *Biological invasions*, 18(8), 2377-2390.
- Miles, C., Lockwood, M., Walpole, S. and Buckley, E. (1998). *Assessment of the on-farm economic values of remnant native vegetation*, Johnstone Centre Report No. 107, Charles Sturt University.
- Mitchell, P.B. (2002). NSW ecosystems study: background and methodology. Unpublished report to the NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, Hurstville.
- Mjadwesch, R. (2010). Bathurst Regional Council Threatened Species Database. Mjadwesch Environmental Service Support, Bathurst
- Mjadwesch, R. (2011). Threatened Species of the Bathurst Region: Beyond the Atlas – A Summary of a Database Mjadwesch Environmental Service Support, Bathurst.
- Moppett, P. and Schabel, J. (2003). Cemeteries of Environmental Significance in Evans Shire – An Inventory and Description of Management Options. Prepared by Evans Shire Council and the Natural Heritage Trust Bushcare Program.
- Moses, D. (1995). Towards a rural living strategy for Bathurst. Master of Planning UTS.
- MWH (2009) Bathurst Integrated Water Cycle Management Strategy.
- National Murray Cod Recovery Team 2010. National Recovery Plan for the Murray Cod *Maccullochella peelii peelii*. Department of Sustainability and Environment, Melbourne.
- NGH Environmental (2018) Roadside Vegetation Management Plan prepared for Bathurst Regional Council.
- NPWS (1999). *Threatened species management species information*. National Parks and Wildlife Service: Hurstville.
- NPWS (1999). *Threatened species information*. National Parks and Wildlife Service: Hurstville.
- NPWS (2002a). *Endangered ecological community: White box-yellow box-Blakely's red gum (box-gum) woodland: fact-sheet*. National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- NPWS (2002b). *Identification guidelines for endangered ecological communities: White box yellow box Blakely's red gum woodland (box-gum woodland)*. National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- NSW Department of Environment Climate Change and Water (2011) Bathurst Regional Council Hydrological Landscapes Project Final Report
- NSW Department of Primary Industries (2006) Silver Perch NSW Recovery Plan. NSW Department of Primary Industries Fisheries Management Branch Port Stephens Nelson Bay.
- NSW Department of Primary Industries (2018) Macquarie Perch Priorities Action Statement  
<https://www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/fishing/species-protection/conservation/what-current/endangered-species/macquarie-perch/priorities-action-statement-actions-for-macquarie-perch>

- NSW Department of Urban Affairs and Planning (2001) Crime Prevention and the Assessment of Development Applications Under Section 79c of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act.
- NSW Government Data Quality Statement (2018) NSW Mitchell Landscapes – Version 3.1. BioNet VIS Classification Database [http://data.environment.nsw.gov.au/dataset/b0cb927e-ceed-4cbc-86f9-b080c52a95e6/resource/data\\_quality\\_report/pdf](http://data.environment.nsw.gov.au/dataset/b0cb927e-ceed-4cbc-86f9-b080c52a95e6/resource/data_quality_report/pdf)
- NSW Heritage Office (2018). <http://www.heritage.nsw.gov.au>
- NSW Land Registry Services (2018). Registrar General's Guidelines [http://rg-guidelines.nswlrs.com.au/land\\_dealings/dealing\\_requirements/request\\_conservation\\_agreement](http://rg-guidelines.nswlrs.com.au/land_dealings/dealing_requirements/request_conservation_agreement).
- NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (2018). <http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/heritageapp/heritagesearch.aspx>.
- NSW Office of Water, Department of Primary Industries (2012) Guidelines for riparian corridors on waterfront land.
- Office of Environment and Heritage. (2011). Bathurst Hydrogeological Landscapes Study. Bathurst: Bathurst Regional Council.
- Office of Environment and Heritage. (2017) BioNet Vegetation Classification User manual.
- Office of Environment and Heritage (2017b) White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Woodland – profile. <https://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/threatenedSpeciesApp/profile.aspx?id=10837>
- Oliver, L., Rehwinkel, R. and McLeish, T., 2008. Possible Management Actions for Box Gum Woodlands
- Parkland Planners and Otium Planning Group, (2018, in prep.) Bathurst 2040 Open Space Strategy. Report prepared for Bathurst Regional Council.
- Payne, E.G.I., Hatt, B.E., Deletic, A., Dobbie, M.F., McCarthy, D.T. and Chandrasena, G.I., 2015. Adoption Guidelines for Stormwater Biofiltration Systems, Melbourne, Australia: Cooperative Research Centre for Water Sensitive Cities.
- Plant, Lyndal and Sipe, Neil (2016) Adapting and applying evidence gathering techniques for planning and investment in street trees: a case study from Brisbane, Australia. Urban Forestry and Urban Greening, 19 79-87.
- Plant, Lyndal, Rambaldi, Alicia and Sipe, Neil (2017) Evaluating revealed preferences for street tree cover targets: a business case for collaborative investment in leafier streetscapes in Brisbane, Australia. Ecological Economics, 134 238-249.
- Roads and Maritime Services (2018). Vale Road Perthville Community Update January 2018 <http://www.rms.nsw.gov.au/documents/projects/western-nsw/vale-road-perthville/vale-rd-perthville-cu-2018-01.pdf>
- Semple, W.S. (1997). *Native and naturalised shrubs of the Bathurst Granites: past and present*. Cunninghamia 5(1): 49-80.
- Sharp, S., Dorrough, J., Rehwinkel, R., Eddy, D. and Breckwoldt, A., 2005. Grassy Ecosystems Management Kit: A Guide to Developing Conservation Management Plans. Environment ACT, Canberra.
- Soil Conservation Service (1978). *Urban capability study: Mount Panorama*. Soil Conservation Service of NSW: Bathurst.
- Specht, R. L. (1980). *Ecosystems of the world*. Elsevier Pub. Co.: Amsterdam.
- Sproats, K. (n.d.). *Strategies for the beautification of Bathurst: a project of Bathurst Tidy Towns Association*.

State of NSW and Department of Environment Climate Change and Water NSW (2010) Priorities for Biodiversity Adaptation to Climate Change

State of NSW and Office of Environment and Heritage (2018) Guide to photo monitoring of ecological restoration projects funded by the NSW Environmental Trust.  
<https://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/grants/180068-Ecological-Monitoring-Guide.pdf>

State of NSW and Office of Environment and Heritage (2015) Urban Green Cover in NSW Technical Guidelines. <https://climatechange.environment.nsw.gov.au/Adapting-to-climate-change/Green-Cover>

The CIE (2017) Draft Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017 Regulatory Impact Statement. Prepared for the Office of Environment and Heritage.

Trounce, R. and Cremer, K. (1997). *Willow control*. NSW Agriculture.

van Noordwijk M, Bayala J, Hairiah K, Lusiana B, Muthuri C, Khasanah N, and Mulia R, 2014. Agroforestry solutions for buffering climate variability and adapting to change. Chapter 14 in: J. Fuhrer and P.J. Gregory (Eds.) Climate change Impact and Adaptation in Agricultural Systems. CAB-International, Wallingford (UK), pp 216-232.

Wilson, S.M. (2004) Dryland and urban salinity costs across the Murray-Darling Basin – An Overview and Guidelines for Identifying and Valuing the Impacts. Murray Darling Basin Commission, Canberra City, ACT.

181 of 248

S\_DES\_2\_3

## **APPENDIX A – COMMUNITY CONSULTATION**

---

## COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Community and Councillor awareness and consultation has been staged throughout the update and review of the VMP, targeting a number of community interest groups, organisations and government agencies. Avenues have also been available for the general public to make submissions in response to the VMP and to attend an open public meeting.

The community participation has been instrumental in recognising visions, values and issues, and the management options required to address them. The outcome has been the consolidation of these factors into a context that is contained within one document, namely the VMP.

The consultative phase was undertaken from early inception to the conclusive stages of the Plan development, and the processes used included the following:

- Workshop with the Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group to develop the scope of works for the VMP update;
- Online survey on the Bathurst Regional Council 'Your Say' website from 22 November 2017 to 11 January 2018;
- A Councillor Working Party on 25 October 2017;
- A public discussion forum held at the Bathurst Regional Council Chambers on 12 December 2017;
- Public exhibition of the draft Vegetation Management Plan from the 21 September to the 2 November 2018;
- Meeting with the Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group to discuss the draft plan during the public exhibition period;
- Publicity through the local media; and
- Mail outs of a letter to targeted community interest groups, organization, individuals and relevant government agencies.

Interest groups and organizations contacted in relation to the VMP are listed below:

### ***Government Agencies***

- Local Land Services;
- Central West Councils Environment and Waterway Alliance;
- National Parks and Wildlife Services;
- Office of Environment and Heritage;
- Upper Macquarie County Council; and
- Department of Primary Industries.

### ***Organisations and Interest Groups and Residents***

- Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group;
- Bathurst Community Climate Action Network;
- Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group;
- Central Tablelands Landcare;
- Eglinton Hall and Park Committee;
- Greening Bathurst;

- Hill End & District Volunteer Bushfire BrigadeNapoleon Reef, Walang & Glanmire Residents Association;
- Napoleon Reef Landcare Group;
- Peel Flora and Fauna Trust;
- Perthville Development Group Inc;
- Raglan Community Sporting and Social Community;
- Rockley and District Community Association;
- Sofala Progress Association;
- Sunny Corner and District Progress Association;
- Trunkey Creek Progress Association;
- Wattle Flat Progress Association; and
- Yetholme Progress Association.

### ***Community Consultation Responses***

As part of the consultation, four detailed written submissions were received including from the Local Land Services. Input was also obtained during the community discussion forum which was attended by 11 people many of whom represented the various community organisations including Napoleon Reef Landcare Group, Greening Bathurst, Sunny Corner District Progress Association, White Rock Road Progress Association and the Perthville Development Group.

Council received 8 written responses on the draft VMP during the public exhibition period, including from the NSW Office of Environment and Heritage, Bathurst Community Climate Action Network, Greening Bathurst and the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Management Committee. Council held a meeting with the Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group during the exhibition period to gain input on the plan, which was attended by 4 representatives from Greening Bathurst, National Parks and Wildlife Services, Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group, and the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Management Committee.

## **APPENDIX B – KEY ACHIEVEMENTS OF ORIGINAL VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN 2003**

---

## **KEY ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE ORIGINAL VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN 2003**

### **Hector Park Wetlands (2002- 2005)**

One of the first projects completed under the Vegetation Management Plan was the Hector Park wetlands. The works involved Willow removal and the construction of an earth embankment to act as a retention basin dam above a series of smaller sedimentation and retention basins formed by utilising rock gabions to create a sequence of pools and riffles. Within each basin, aquatic plants were planted to assist in improving the quality of the water which flows through Jordan Creek and ultimately into the Macquarie River. Trees, shrubs and grasses from the local Box-Gum Woodland were planted along the banks of the wetland.

### **Brooke Moore Reserve (2005 – Ongoing)**

The “Saving Brooke Moore Woodland” project was completed in 2005-07 and included the fencing of 4 hectares of Grassy Box Woodland at the corner of Alexander and Suttor Streets. On-site activities included a flora survey, an educational field day, installation of nest boxes, weed control and revegetation to rehabilitate the remnant.

A 0.8ha ecological burn was carried out in Autumn 2018 to improve the diversity of flora in the reserve.

### **Reviving Raglan Creek (2007 – 2012)**

The “Reviving Raglan Creek” project was completed across seven sections of Raglan Creek throughout Raglan and Kelso. The aim of the project was to reduce erosion, enhance the stability of the creek banks, and improve the biodiversity, water quality and visual appearance of the creek. Onground works involved removing invasive woody weeds such as Willows and Blackberries and eradicating any other undesirable species affecting the condition of the creek. Rock structures were installed at two sites, and over 3200 native trees, shrubs and grasses were planted across the creek bed and banks. Signs were installed and a teacher resource kit was produced as part of the educational component of the project.

### **Restoring Corridor Connectivity of Box-Gum Woodland, White Rock (2008-2012)**

A 1.5ha cleared area located at the southern end of White Rock Road was revegetated to improve the connectivity of remnants of Box-Gum Woodland with the riparian vegetation of the Macquarie River.

### **Sawpit Creek (2007 – Ongoing)**

The “Sawpit Creek Redevelopment” project included willow removal, the revegetation of a 1.5km reach of Sawpit Creek and the installation of instream erosion control structures. The “Rehabilitation of Sawpit Creek” project is currently underway and includes erosion control works, weed control, and revegetation within Sawpit Creek near the confluence with the Macquarie River.

### **Jordan Creek (Browning Street Reserve & Blayney Road Common) (2010 – Ongoing)**

Weeds were removed from 430m of Jordan Creek within Browning Street Reserve and Blayney Road Common. The banks of the creek were mulched, in-stream sediment control structures installed, and several thousand native trees, shrubs and grasses were planted. The work and effort by volunteers whom carried out the works was recognised by the Central West Catchment Management Authority in 2011 through a Champions of the Catchment Award.

### **Hawthornden Creek (2010 – Ongoing)**

A Weeds of National Significance project was undertaken to control Willows along the Charles Sturt University section of Hawthornden Creek in 2011. The following stages of the creek rehabilitation have been completed and included the installation of several rock structures which stabilised the bed and banks in key areas including Boundary Road Reserve (2011), Charles Sturt University (2013),

Jaques Park and Ray Morcom Reserve (2014) . These sections of the river were also revegetated with Box-Gum Woodland species to improve riparian habitat.

Within the Jaques Park section of Hawthornden Creek, Council's Community Environmental Engagement Officer and volunteers have been weeding, collecting rubbish and planting tubestock for a number of years. Hawthornden Creek Drainage Reserve was also replanted with native trees, shrubs, sedges and rushes.

#### **Racing to Save the Mount Panorama Woodlands (2010 – 2016)**

The "Racing to Save the Mount Panorama Woodlands" project involved a range of environmental management activities to rehabilitate the remnant Box Gum Grassy Woodlands on the slopes and foothills of Mount Panorama. Key works included:

- Over 4000 native trees, shrubs and grasses associated with the Box-Gum Woodland were planted within the project area.
- Ten erosion control structures (one rock dams) were installed within the ephemeral creeks to reduce erosion. Coir logs were also installed in Jorden creek to slow the flow of water and the resulting erosion.
- Old agricultural fencing was removed and replaced with "fauna friendly" fencing.
- Noxious weed control and rabbit control programs were implemented across the project area to reduce competition and encourage natural regeneration.
- A management plan was prepared for the White Box Woodland (now known as Albens Reserve) that outlines how the reserve will be conserved and managed.
- A large public education program was undertaken to reduce the unlawful removal of timber, dumping of garden waste, keeping dogs on leashes and cats indoors at night.

The project was the overall winner of the 2014 Natural Environment Protection and Enhancement: On-ground Works category at the Local Government NSW Excellence in the Environment awards. The project was also nominated for a Prime 7 Regional Achievement & Community Award under the 'Peabody Energy Environment & Landcare Award' category, and was listed as a finalist in the NSW Green Globe Awards

#### **Urban Drainage Reserve Vegetation Link (2010-2012)**

The Urban Drainage Reserve Vegetation Link project sought to improve habitat linkages across the urban landscape, reduce soil erosion, improve water quality and increase community awareness about urban environmental issues. Five sites were established in Kelso, Windradyne and Llanarth, with around 25,000 seedlings planted. More than 70 volunteers attended community planting days to assist with the revegetation, with some continuing to be involved at the sites.

#### **Blayney Road Common Biodiversity Project (2011 – Ongoing)**

The Blayney Road Common Biodiversity project has included control of both woody and grass weeds, rabbit control, and erosion control. Box-Gum Woodland species have been planted across the reserve and nest boxes installed.

#### **Restoring Regent Honeyeater Habitat in the Bathurst Region (2013-2017)**

The project involved a range of environmental management activities to restore a section of the Macquarie River using plants that support the critically endangered Regent Honeyeater. Willows were removed from along 620m of the riverbank, and replaced with approximately 5000 native riparian trees, shrubs, and grasses. A Seed Production Area of local provenance species from the Casuarina Gallery Forest and Box-Gum Woodland communities was also established to provide a seed source for future revegetation projects. Other works involved fencing the perimeter of the park to restrict vehicle access with the aim of reducing erosion and vandalism. A Plan of Management was also prepared to guide how the park and riverbank will be conserved and managed into the future. The project won a highly commended award at the 2016 Local Government NSW Excellence in the Environment awards within the Natural Environment Protection and Enhancement: On-ground Works category.

### **Macquarie River (2005 – Ongoing)**

Willow control and revegetation has occurred along much of the Macquarie River from Gormans Hill to Apex Jubilee Reserve in Stewarts Mount, with the aim of improving biodiversity, habitat, and reducing flooding impacts and erosion. Key projects include:

- In 2016, approximately 2000 native riparian trees, shrubs and grasses were planted from Jordan Creek to the Waste Water Treatment Plant to replace previously removed willows.
- Revegetation was undertaken along the entire length of the riverbank within Jubilee Reserve and parts of Ophir Road Reserve (2011-ongoing).
- The Recovery of the Mac project was undertaken in 2017-18 in collaboration with the Sofala Branch of the CAS, Central Tablelands Local Land Services, DPI (Fisheries), and the Central West Councils Environment and Waterway Alliance. The project involved the modification of two artificial weirs within Bicentennial Park to allow fish passage, Willow control and riparian revegetation within Gormans Hill.
- Willows and other woody weeds were controlled and over 5000 native riparian plants were planted along 620m of the Macquarie River within Rankens Bridge and O'Keefe Park. The works were part of the Restoring Regent Honeyeater Habitat in the Bathurst Region project (2013-2017).

### **Boundary Road Reserve (Ongoing)**

Annual funding is provided to the Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group to manage Boundary Road Reserve. The landcare group carry out weed control, track maintenance, revegetation, rubbish collection and other management activities to rehabilitate the Box-Gum Woodlands. The reserve was also part of "Racing to Save the Mount Panorama Woodlands" project.

### **Community Planting & Maintenance (2006 – Ongoing)**

Council contracts a Community Environmental Engagement Officer to engage the local community in environmental projects and programs across Bathurst. The officer hosts community tree planting days where volunteers contribute to revegetation and weed control works within the creeks, river, parks and reserves across Bathurst. The Officer also hosts water bug surveys and flora and fauna walks for school groups and community members.

### **Gateway Tree Planting (2015-2016)**

Landscape entrance feature statements to the Mid-Western and Mitchell Highways were constructed in 2015. The statements involved the installation of mound works, brick and concrete feature walls, pillar features, signage, lighting, and the planting of approximately 46 trees and over 2,900 grasses and shrubs.

### **Street Trees**

A Street Tree Audit was completed as per the recommendations of the VMP which included a data base of all trees within the Bathurst Heritage Conservation Area, the main city entrance roads, as well as the villages of Hill End and Rockley. Council also undertakes an annual s94 street tree planting and replacement program.

### **Mowing modifications**

The mowing modification project consisted of creating no-mow zones in a number of sites in and around Bathurst to promote natural regeneration in these areas.

### **Cycleways & Walkways**

Cycleways/Walkways have been constructed along Darwin Drive Drainage Reserve, Rosemont Avenue Drainage Reserve, and linking Eglington to Bathurst. The Kath Knowles Pathway was constructed in 2013 to follow the river from Rankens Bridge to Ophir Road.

## **APPENDIX C – THREATENED ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES**

---

## THREATENED ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES

### ***White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Woodland***

The White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Woodland (Box-Gum Woodland) is listed as an endangered ecological community (EEC) in the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (BC Act 2016)* and as critically endangered under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act (EPBC Act 1999)*.

Box-Gum Woodland was once widespread. However, the lower fertile footslopes and flats that support these woodlands were also the areas generally preferred for cropping, pasture and infrastructure development. As a result, Box-Gum Woodland is now severely reduced in area and remnants tend to be highly isolated and fragmented. Remnants with a full range of flora and fauna species are very rare (NPWS 2002a).

The Box-Gum Woodland is characterised by the presence or prior occurrence of White Box, Yellow Box or Blakely's Red Gum. The woodland includes vegetation where grass and herbaceous species generally characterise the ground layer. Shrubs are generally sparse or absent, though they may be locally common (NPWS 2002b).

The definition of the Box-Gum Woodland recognises that some remnants are degraded. Highly disturbed sites that have few if any native species in the understorey are specifically included in the community provided vegetation, either understorey or overstorey or both, would, under appropriate management, respond to assisted natural regeneration, such as where the natural soil and associated seed bank are still at least partially intact (NPWS 2002b).

Sites where there is unlikely to be sufficient seed remaining in the soil for the understorey or overstorey to regenerate are not part of the EEC. For example, trees under which intensive cropping of annual crop species has occurred and is ongoing, and trees within urban backyards are unlikely to be part of the community. Conversely, trees with exotic pastures underneath and those in larger urban open spaces will generally be part of the community (NPWS 2002b).

### ***Tableland Basalt in the Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands Bioregions***

The Tableland Basalt in the Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands Bioregions is listed as an EEC under the BC Act and is not listed in the EPBC Act (1999).

Tableland Basalt Forest is dominated by an open eucalypt canopy of variable composition. *Eucalyptus viminalis*, *E. radiata*, *E. dalrympleana* subsp. *dalrympleana* and *E. pauciflora* may occur in the community in pure stands or in varying combinations. The community typically has an open canopy of eucalypts with sparse mid-story shrubs (e.g. *Acacia melanoxylon* and *A. dealbata*) and understory shrubs (e.g. *Rubus parvifolius*) and a dense groundcover of herbs and grasses, although disturbed stands may lack either or both of the woody strata. The structure of the community varies depending on past and current disturbances, particularly fire history, clearing and grazing. Contemporary tree-dominated stands of the community are largely relics or regrowth of originally taller forests and woodlands, which are likely to have had scattered shrubs and a largely continuous grassy groundcover. At some sites, mature trees may exceed 30 m tall, although regrowth stands may be shorter than 10 m tall.

Tableland Basalt Forest is currently found in the Eastern Highlands and Southern and Central Tablelands, covering the local government areas of Bathurst Regional, Goulburn Mulwaree, Oberon, Palerang, Shoalhaven, Upper Lachlan and Wingecarribee. The community, however, may be found elsewhere within the designated bioregions.

Tableland Basalt Forest typically occurs on loam or clay soils associated with basalt or, less commonly, alluvium, fine-grained sedimentary rocks, granites and similar substrates that produce relatively fertile soils. The species composition of Tableland Basalt Forest varies with average annual rainfall. On basalt or plutonic substrates east of Mittagong and Moss Vale, at the eastern edge of its

distribution where average rainfall exceeds 1000-1100 mm per year, the community is replaced by Robertson Basalt Tall Open-forest and Mount Gibraltar Forest. Its distribution spans altitudes from approximately 600 m to 900 m above sea level, usually on undulating or hilly terrain. Mean annual rainfall varies from approximately 750 mm up to 1100 mm across the distribution of the community.

**Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions**

The Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions is listed as an EEC under the BC Act 2016 and is not listed under the EPBC Act 1999.

This community, commonly referred to as Tablelands Snow Gum Grassy Woodland, occurs as an open-forest, woodland or open woodland. This community may also occur as secondary grassland where the trees have been removed, but the groundlayer remains. The main tree species are *Eucalyptus pauciflora* (Snow Gum), *E. rubida* (Candlebark), *E. stellulata* (Black Sallee) and *E. viminalis* (Ribbon Gum), either alone or in various combinations. Other eucalypt species may occur. A shrub layer may be present and sub-shrubs are common. The most common shrubs include *Melicythus* sp. 'Snowfields' (Gruggly-bush) and *Melichrus urceolatus* (Urn Heath). The ground layer is grassy, with the most common species including *Themeda australis* (Kangaroo Grass), *Poa* spp. (snow-grasses), *Austrostipa* spp. (spear-grasses) and *Rytidosperma* spp. (wallaby-grasses). Sites in high condition have a range of forb (wildflower) species, including *Leptorhynchos squamatus* (Scaly-buttons), *Chrysocephalum apiculatum* (Common Everlastings) and *Asperula conferta* (Native Woodruff). Many threatened flora and fauna species have been recorded in this community. The community commonly occurs on valley floors, margins of frost hollows and on footslopes and undulating hills. It occurs between approximately 600 and 1400 m in altitude on a variety of substrates, including basalt, sediments, granite, colluvium and alluvium.

Tablelands Snow Gum Grassy Woodland occurs in the South Eastern Highlands Bioregion; part of this region is the 'Southern Tablelands' and the northern section of the bioregion is the 'Central Tablelands'. There are outlying occurrences of this community in the Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions, where suitable habitat exists.

**Habitat and Ecology:**

- Characterised by the presence or prior occurrence of Snow Gum, Candlebark, Ribbon Gum and/or Black Sallee trees;
- The trees may occur as pure stands, mixtures of the four species or in mixtures with other trees, including wattles;
- Commonly co-occurring eucalypts include Apple Box (*Eucalyptus bridgesiana*), Swamp Gum (*E. ovata*), Black Gum (*E. aggregata*), Mountain Gum (*E. dalrympleana*), Broad-leaved Peppermint (*E. dives*) and Narrow-leaved Peppermint (*E. radiata*) and commonly occurring tree-layer or mid-layer wattles include Blackwood (*Acacia melanoxylon*) and Silver Wattle (*A. dealbata*);
- The understorey in intact sites is characterised by native grasses and a high diversity of herbs; the most commonly encountered include Kangaroo Grass (*Themeda australis*), Common Snow-grass (*Poa sieberiana*), River Tussock (*Poa labillardierei*), Short Snow-grass (*Poa meionectes*), various wallaby-grasses (*Rytidosperma* spp.), various spear-grasses (*Austrostipa* spp.), Common Everlasting (*Chrysocephalum apiculatum*), Scaly-buttons (*Leptorhynchos squamatus*), Common Woodruff (*Asperula conferta*), Wattle Mat-rush (*Lomandra filiformis*), St John's Wort (*Hypericum gramineum*), Stinking Pennywort (*Hydrocotyle laxiflora*) and Slender Tick-trefoil (*Desmodium varians*);
- Shrubs are generally sparse or absent, though they may be locally common. Sub-shrubs (woody species <0.5 m tall) may be common. The most common shrubs and sub-shrubs include Gruggly-bush (*Melicytus* sp. 'Snowfields'), Urn Heath (*Meichrus urceolatus*), Sweet Bursaria (*Bursaria spinosa*) and Mountain Mirbelia (*Mirbelia oxylobioides*);

- Remnants may occur on the lower, more fertile parts of the landscape where resources such as water and nutrients are abundant; sites on midslope situations where resources are scarcer are more common;
- Sites with particular characteristics, including varying age classes in the trees, patches of regrowth, old trees with hollows and fallen timber on the ground are very important as wildlife habitat; sites with a full range of such attributes are rare;
- Sites in the lowest parts of the landscape often support large trees which have leafy crowns and reliable nectar flows - sites important for insectivorous and nectar feeding birds; such trees also have the largest hollows;
- Sites that retain only a grassy groundlayer and with few or no trees remaining are important for rehabilitation, and to rebuild connections between sites of better quality;
- Remnants support many species of threatened fauna and flora;
- Retention of remnants is important as they contribute to productive farming systems (stock shelter, seed sources, sustainable grazing and water-table and salinity control);
- The fauna of remnants (insectivorous birds, bats, etc.) can contribute to insect control on grazing properties;
- Some of the component species (e.g. wattles, native legumes) fix nitrogen that is made available to other species in the community, while fallen timber and leaves recycle their nutrients; and
- Disturbed remnants are considered to form part of the community, including where the vegetation would respond to assisted natural regeneration.

***Montane peatlands and swamps of the New England Tableland, NSW North Coast, Sydney Basin, South East Corner, South Eastern Highland and Australian Alps bioregions***

The Montane peatlands and swamps of the New England Tableland, NSW North Coast, Sydney Basin, South East Corner, South Eastern Highland and Australian Alps bioregions is listed as an EEC under the BA Act 2016 and as Endangered under the EPBC Act 1999.

Montane Peatlands and Swamps comprise a dense, open or sparse layer of shrubs with soft-leaved sedges, grasses and forbs. It is the only type of wetland that may contain more than trace amounts of *Sphagnum* spp., the hummock peat-forming mosses. Small trees may be present as scattered emergents or absent.

The community typically has an open to very sparse layer of shrubs, 1-5 m tall, (e.g. *Baeckea gunniana*, *B. utilis*, *Callistemon ptyoides*, *Leptospermum juniperinum*, *L. lanigerum*, *L. myrtifolium*, *L. obovatum*, *L. polygalifolium*). Species of *Epacris* (e.g. *E. breviflora*, *E. microphylla*, *E. paludosa*) and *Hakea microcarpa* are also common shrubs. In some peatlands and swamps, particularly those with a history of disturbance to vegetation, soils or hydrology, the shrub layer comprises dense thickets of *Leptospermum* species. In other peatlands and swamps with a history of grazing by domestic livestock, the shrub layer may be very sparse or absent.

Montane Peatlands typically have a dense groundcover of sedges, grasses and forbs, except where a dense cover of tall shrubs casts deep shade. Soft-leaved species of *Carex* (e.g. *C. appressa*, *C. fascicularis*, *C. gaudichaudiana*) and *Poa* (e.g. *P. costiniana*, *P. labillardieri*) typically make up most of the groundcover biomass, while other common sedges include *Balioskion* spp., *Baumea rubiginosa*, *Empodisma minus*, *Juncus* spp. and *Schoenus apogon*.

Forbs growing amongst the sedges include *Drosera* spp., *Geranium neglectum*, *Gratiola* spp., *Mitrasacme serpyllifolia*, *Ranunculus* spp. and *Viola* spp. Hummocks of *Sphagnum* moss may occur amongst other components of the ground layer.

The continuity of the ground layer may be interrupted by erosion, trampling, partial clearing or earthworks. There may be considerable variation in soils and species composition between and within individual peatlands and swamps. Regionally, a number of species are confined to the northern or southern parts of the community's distribution. Locally, toward the margins of any particular peatland or swamp, the average watertable depth typically declines, the mineral content of surface soils increases and hydrophilic plant species are replaced by species that are less tolerant of waterlogged

conditions. For a comprehensive list of species that characterize the community open the Scientific Determination link in the top right box.

Montane Peatlands and Swamps may be distinguished from Upland Wetlands of the Drainage Divide of the New England Tableland bioregion, also listed on Schedule 1 of the Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995, by several biological and physical characteristics. The latter community has fewer woody plants, a greater component of aquatic herbs, is based on substrates with less peat and higher mineral content, and has shallow temporary to near-permanent standing water, cf. a varying depth of seeping water within Montane Peatlands and Swamps.

The Montane Peatlands and Swamps EEC is currently known from parts of the Local Government Areas of Armidale Dumaresq, Bega Valley, Bellingen, Blue Mountains, Bombala, Cooma-Monaro, Eurobodalla, Gloucester, Greater Argyle, Guyra, Hawkesbury, Lithgow, Oberon, Palerang, Severn, Shoalhaven, Snowy River, Tenterfield, Tumbarumba, Tumut, Upper Lachlan and Wingecarribee but may occur elsewhere in these bioregions.

The community is currently known from conservation reserves including Werrikimbee, Barrington, Kanangra-Boyd, Monga, Wadbilliga, South East Forests and Kosciuszko National Parks. However, these examples are generally small, unrepresentative of the range of variation in the community, affected by past disturbances and continue to be threatened by some of the processes listed below. Analogous communities occur in Victoria, where the community is listed as threatened under the Flora and Fauna Guarantee Act, and in the Australian Capital Territory.

Losses of Montane Peatlands and Swamps due to land clearing are difficult to estimate. However, estimates vary from about 20% in the Guyra district to more than 75% in the far southeast of NSW.

The Montane Peatlands community is associated with accumulated peaty or organic-mineral sediments on poorly drained flats in the headwaters of streams. It occurs on undulating tablelands and plateaux, above 400-500 m elevation, generally in catchments with basic volcanic or fine-grained sedimentary substrates or, occasionally, granite.

### ***Natural Temperate Grassland of the South Eastern Highlands***

The Natural Temperate Grassland of the South Eastern Highlands is not listed under the BC Act. However it is listed as Critically Endangered under the EPBC Act 1999.

Natural Temperate Grassland is a natural grassland community dominated by a range of perennial grass species and, in highly intact sites, containing a large range of herbaceous species in many plant families, including daisies, peas, lilies, orchids and plants in many other families, all collectively known as forbs, or "wildflowers" in the case of the more showy species. A number of distinct associations have been described, identified by combinations of the co-occurring grasses and forbs, and each found in particular regions and/or landscape positions.

The community is often treeless, though trees of a range of species may occur in low densities, either as isolated individuals or in clumps. Seasonally wet areas within a site may also contain a range of wetland flora species, including rushes, sedges and a variety of wetland specialist forbs. A limited range of shrub species may occur at some sites, but these too occur in low densities.

Many of the flora species of the community are threatened. The community supports a range of fauna species, some of which are unique to grassland communities, or if not unique, are restricted to sites with grassy ecosystems (i.e. grassy woodland communities). Many of these fauna species, including several birds and reptiles and an invertebrate (Golden Sun Moth, *Synemon plana*), are listed as threatened.

Natural Temperate Grassland is confined to the Southern Tablelands, a region bounded by the ACT, Yass, Boorowa, the Abercrombie River, Goulburn, the Great Eastern Escarpment, the Victorian border and the eastern boundary of Kosciuszko National Park. The community occurs in a number of distinct plant associations (see Armstrong et al., 2013). According to the association present, the community is found in various topographical positions and on a variety of substrates. The altitudinal range of the community is between 500 m and 1200 m asl. The community is found on broad sweeping plains with poor drainage and cold air inversions that promote frosts which inhibit tree growth; on all topographical locations, including upper-slopes, crests and plateaux on basalt

landscapes; and in frost hollows in areas otherwise dominated by woodlands or forests. The community may also occur in a landscape mosaic with several woodland communities.

*Habitat and Ecology*

- There are eight distinct associations within the community (Armstrong et al., 2013), known as r1 through to r8. One association (r1) is found in cool, moist, high-altitude sites that rim the Monaro region. Association r2 is dominated by River Tussock (*Poa labillardierei*) and occurs in damp flats and drainage lines. Association r3 is also found in damp areas but has less River Tussock and a co-occurrence of other grass, rush and forb species;
- Association r4 is confined to the lake beds of Lake George and Lake Bathurst during long droughts; it is co-dominated by a blown-grass and various wetland forbs and sedges. Another widespread association is r5, found in most of the areas occupied by r7 - see below (Armstrong et al., 2013); and
- The cold, dry, rain shadow parts of the Monaro are occupied by association r6. It is marked by a set of forbs, sub-shrubs and shrubs confined to the Monaro. Association r7 is found in the moister lowland parts of the outer Monaro region, and also in the upper Shoalhaven River valley and areas around Canberra (ACT). Another relatively restricted association is r8, found on steep, exposed sites in the mid-Murrumbidgee catchment and in the upper Shoalhaven and Goulburn districts (Armstrong et al., 2013).

## **APPENDIX D – SPECIES LISTS**

---

## SPECIES LISTS

The list of ornamental species given below is not exhaustive. It is to be used as a guide only, with many other native and exotic species suitable for specific requirements.

ORNAMENTAL SPECIES			
Scientific Name	Common Name	Features/requirements	Suggested Planting
<b>Large exotic deciduous trees</b>			
<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	Oregon Maple	(30 m) Yellow/orange autumn colours.	Parks, wide street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i>	Sycamore	(25-30 m) Pronounced trunk, slightly open crown. Autumn foliage not impressive.	Parks, planting along Kelso floodplain incorporated with other species.
<i>Acer saccharinum</i>	Silver Maple	(30 m) Yellow autumn foliage. Not suitable for dry environment.	Parks, large street tree, Conservation area
<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>	Horse Chestnut	(20 m) Fertile, moist, well-drained soil.	Parks on floodplain soils or in Conservation Area provided soils have high water holding capacity.
<i>Alnus incana</i>	Grey Alder	(15-20 m) Cold wet areas and poor soils.	Recreational parks and street trees on floodplain soils.
<i>Castanea sativa</i>	Spanish Chestnut	(15-25 m) Yellow autumn colouring, edible fruits.	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Fraxinus angustifolia</i>	Narrow-leafed Ash	(15-20 m) Yellow autumn foliage. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease.	Street tree, parks and Conservation Area
<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> 'Aurea'	Golden Ash	(30-40 m) Greenish yellow in summer, yellow autumn colouring, moist sites. Can be directionally pruned around wires. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease.	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> 'Sunburst'	Gleditsia	(25 m) Golden autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Street tree, despite autumn colouring, not recommended for Conservation Area
<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>	Liquidambar	(30 m) Red/orange autumn colouring.	Suburban street tree where nature strip

ORNAMENTAL SPECIES			
Scientific Name	Common Name	Features/requirements	Suggested Planting
		Directional pruning may be necessary when young.	watered. Not recommended under power lines.
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i>	Tulip Tree	(50 m) Fertile, well-drained soil.	Parks, street tree
<i>Plantanus orientalis</i>	Oriental Plane	(20-30 m) Yellow brown autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, tree for wide streets, Conservation Area
<i>Platanus x hybrida</i>	London Plane	(30 m) Yellow brown autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, tree for wide streets, Conservation Area
<i>Populus nigra 'Italica'</i>	Lombardy Poplar	(40 m) Columnar, moist soils.	Recreational parks and street trees on floodplain soils, gateway tree from Perthville, feature tree.
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	Cottonwood Poplar	(30 m). Autumn colour, dull yellow brown.	Vale Road gateway,
<i>Populus yunnanensis</i>	Yunnan Poplar	(25 m) Distinct main trunk and ascending branches, yellow autumn foliage. Avoid root damage to prevent suckering.	Large scale street tree
<i>Quercus bicolor</i>	Swamp White Oak	(15-25 m) Yellow brown autumn foliage	Parks, large scale street trees on more fertile soils, floodplain, Conservation Area.
<i>Quercus cerris</i>	Turkey Oak	(20-30 m) Yellowish brown autumn colour	Parks
<i>Quercus ilex</i>	Holly Oak	(25 m) Slow growth in early stages, dense shade. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, canopy too dense for street tree planting.
<i>Quercus lusitanica</i>	Portuguese Oak	(12-18 m) Stout main trunk and spreading branches, dense foliage.	Form not suitable for street tree. Parks
<i>Quercus palustris</i>	Pin Oak	(20-25 m) Scarlet/red brown autumn colouring.	Parks, large scale street trees on more fertile soils, floodplain.
<i>Quercus robur</i>	English Oak	(20 m) Yellow brown autumn foliage.	Parks, large scale street trees on more fertile soils,

ORNAMENTAL SPECIES			
Scientific Name	Common Name	Features/requirements	Suggested Planting
			floodplain, Conservation Area.
<i>Quercus rubra</i>	Red Oak	((20-25 m) Erect main trunk and horizontal lateral branches. Red autumn foliage.	Parks
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Robinia	(20 m) Greenish yellow in summer, yellow in autumn. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Street tree, despite autumn colouring, not recommended for Conservation Area.
<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Linden	(25 m) Erect trunk, broad domed crown.	Parks, Conservation Area
<i>Zelkova serrata</i>	Keyaki	(20 m) Distinct trunk and ascending branches. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Requires moist site. Irrigated parks
Medium Deciduous Trees			
<i>Acer buergeranum</i>	Trident Maple	(6-10 m) Keep wind protected to avoid leaf damage. Fertile and friable soil.	Street tree
<i>Acer campestre</i>	English Maple	(6-10 m) Yellow autumn colouring	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Acer negundo</i>	Box Elder Maple	(12-15 m) Yellow autumn foliage, can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, car parks, street tree, Conservation Area. Avoid near riparian zones, drainage areas and native vegetation.
<i>Acer saccharum</i>	Sugar Maple	(12-15 m) yellow/orange/scarlet autumn colouring.	Street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Alnus cordata</i>	Italian Alder	(12 m) Moist soil, yellow autumn colouring.	Suburban street tree where nature strip watered, Conservation Area
<i>Betula pendula</i>	Silver Birch	(12-15 m) Slender, white bark.	Mass planting as landscape feature where irrigated
<i>Catalpa bignonioides</i>	Indian Bean Tree	(10-12 m) Large leaves, wind protection.	Street tree
<i>Celtis australis</i>	Nettle Tree	(12-15 m) Pale	Parks, street tree and

ORNAMENTAL SPECIES			
Scientific Name	Common Name	Features/requirements	Suggested Planting
		yellow autumn foliage.	Conservation Area
<i>Cercis siliouastrum</i>	Judas Tree	(5-10 m) Prune to central leader if multi-branching.	Street tree, parks
<i>Cornus spp</i>	Dogwood	(5-10 m) Fertile, well drained and moist soils.	Suburban street tree where nature strip watered
<i>Fraxinus oxycarpa</i>	Desert Ash	(12-15 m) Yellow autumn foliage. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area, car parks.
<i>Fraxinus syriaca</i>	Syrian Ash	(12-15 m) Yellow autumn foliage, suited to dry climates. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Parks, street tree
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i>	Ash	(15-20 m) Pronounced main trunk and open crown. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Street tree, parks
<i>Fraxinus velutina</i>	Velvet Ash	(8-10 m) Yellow autumn foliage, suited to dry climates. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Fraxinus 'Raywood'</i>	Claret Ash	(15-20 m) Ascending branches. Claret red autumn colouring. Can be directionally pruned around wires. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Street tree, parks
<i>Koelria paniculata</i>	Pride of China, Golden Rain Tree	(10-15 m) Tolerant of hot, dry summers and cold winters.	Street tree, parks, car parks
<i>Melia azedarach</i>	White Cedar*	(10 m) Yellow autumn foliage, can be directionally	All locations except floodplain, and riparian zones (invasive)

ORNAMENTAL SPECIES			
Scientific Name	Common Name	Features/requirements	Suggested Planting
		pruned under power lines.	
<i>Pistacia chinensis</i>	Chinese Pistacia	(10 m). Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Street tree, parks, car parks
<i>Populus tremula</i>	European Aspen	(6-10 m) Single trunk and open crown. Suckers vigorously when roots cut or disturbed. Orange and crimson autumn colouring.	Selected planting in fertile moist areas, HCA,
<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	Quaking Aspen	(10-15 m) Suckers vigorously when roots cut or disturbed. Orange-red, yellow autumn colouring.	Selected planting in fertile moist areas, Vale Road gateway planting.
<i>Populus simonii</i>	Simon's Poplar	(10 m) Erect trunk and ascending branches forming a slender upright cone.	Selected planting in fertile moist areas
<i>Populus simonii</i> 'Fastigata'	Simon's Poplar, erect form	(10 m) Narrow erect columnar form, resembling small Lombardy poplar.	Selected planting in fertile moist areas
<i>Pyrus ussuriensis</i>	Manchurian Pear	(12-15 m) Crimson autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Street tree, parks,
<i>Quercus robur</i> 'Fastigiata'		(12 m) Upright, columnar form of dense habit. Yellow brown autumn foliage.	Parks, large scale street trees on more fertile soils, floodplain, Conservation Area.
<i>Sorbus domestica</i>	Service Tree	(10-15 m) Yellow to orange autumn foliage.	Street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Sophora japonica</i>	Japanese Pagoda Tree	(10 m) Tolerant of temperature extremes. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, street tree, car parks
<i>Ulmus parvifolia</i>	Chinese Elm	(12-15 m) Spreading branches. Yellow/orange red autumn foliage. Can be directionally	Parks, car parks

ORNAMENTAL SPECIES			
Scientific Name	Common Name	Features/requirements	Suggested Planting
		pruned around wires.	
<b>Small Trees</b>			
<i>Arbutus unedo</i>	Strawberry Tree	(8 m) Evergreen, broad-domed crown. Bright scarlet fruit from April to June. Early directional pruning to develop main trunk and to crown lift for adequate sight distance.	Street tree, suitable for under power lines
<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i>	Crepe Myrtle	(6-8 m) Prune to central leader. Main branches form a v-shaped crown. Prominent pink, white or mauve flowers from summer to autumn.	Street tree, suitable for under power lines
<i>Laurus nobilis</i>	Bay Laurel	(6-7 m). Evergreen, lateral branches low on trunk, requires crown lifting as street tree.	Street tree, screening plant (shrub or tree form), parks and gardens.
<i>Malus spp</i>	Crab Apple	(4-8 m) Small tree, directionally prune to central leader.	Street tree, suitable for under power lines or small scale plantings.
<i>Prunus sibirica</i>	Higan Cherry	(6-8 m) Small erect tree. Autumn colour, pink flowers in spring.	Street tree, suitable for under power lines
<i>Prunus x blireana</i>	Plum	(4-5 m) Does not produce fruit. Pruning when young maybe necessary to produce dominant leader required to allow for adequate sight distance.	Street tree where small tree required due to scale, power lines or views.
<b>Large Conifers</b>			
Many genera including <i>Cedrus</i> , <i>Picea</i> , <i>Larix</i> , <i>Abies</i> , <i>Pinus</i> , <i>Pseudotsuga</i>	Cedars, Spruce, Larch, Fir, pines.	Evergreen. Many colours and forms.	Parks, windbreaks, Heritage Conservation Area
<i>Metasequoia glyptostroboides</i>	Redwood	Deciduous. Yellow, pink and bronze in autumn.	Floodplain planting in parks, wide street tree planting

ORNAMENTAL SPECIES			
Scientific Name	Common Name	Features/requirements	Suggested Planting
<i>Taxodium distichum</i>	Swamp Cypress	Deciduous	Floodplain planting in parks, wide street tree planting
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>	Maidenhair Tree	Deciduous	Parks, attractive foliage
Native Trees Suitable for Landscaping			
<i>Angophora floribunda</i>	Rough-barked Apple	(12-22 m) Fibrous bark, twisting branches with dense crown. Grows best on alluvial soils.	Parks, open spaces
<i>Eucalyptus leucoxylon</i> var <i>macrocarpa</i>	Large Podded Yellow Gum	(8 m) Smooth barked gum.	Street tree,
<i>Eucalyptus scoparia</i>	Wallangarra White Gum	(12 m) Smoothed barked gum, cream bark, open canopy.	
Blisters, Roundabouts and Median Strips			
Small, dwarf and prostrate conifers various species		Foliage colour ranges through red, golden, grey and green, and habit from conical, domed, prostrate and columnar.	CBD / Conservation Area Blisters and roundabouts.
Native, and native-like sub-shrubs genera including Correa, Grevillea, Eriostemon, Erica,	Native Fuchsia, Wax Flower, Heath	Evergreen, various foliage shape and plant form. Subtle flowers.	Medium strips, roundabouts outside heritage areas. Native theme areas
Exotic sub-shrub genera including Cistus, Coleonema, Euryops, Hebe, Lavandula, Nandina, Punica, Raphiolepis, Santolina	Rock Rosme, Euryops, Diosma, Lavender, Dwarf Scared Bamboo, Dwarf Pomegranate, Hawthorn, Cotton Lavender	Evergreen, various foliage and flower colours, foliage shape and plant habit.	CBD / Conservation Area Blisters and roundabouts

STREET TREES – SOME UNDESIRABLE CHARACTERISTICS		
Scientific Name	Common Name	Reason
Cedrus spp.	Cedars	Apical dominance, undesirable under power lines
Liquidambar styraciflua	Liquidambar	Apical dominance, undesirable under power lines
Melia azadirach	White Cedar	Suitable in areas other than near watercourses and remnant vegetation due to easy spread of tree from seed.
Prunus cerasifera "Nigra"	Purple Cherry-plum	Availability of fruits increase the population of Currawongs which predate on other bird species
<i>Ulmus glabra</i> 'Lutescens'	Golden Wych Elm	Prone to leaf beetle attack
<i>Ulmus procera</i>	English Elm	Prone to leaf beetle attack
<i>Eucalyptus nicholii</i>	Small-leaved Peppermint	Liable to uproot as they can tend to be shallow rooted

NATIVE PLANTS SUITABLE FOR REVEGETATION PROJECTS	
Scientific Name	Common Name
<b>Local tree species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Eucalyptus albens</i>	White Box
<i>Eucalyptus blakelyi</i>	Blakely's Red Gum
<i>Eucalyptus bridgesiana</i>	Apple Box
<i>Eucalyptus dalrympleana</i>	Mountain Gum
<i>Eucalyptus dives</i>	Broad-leaved Peppermint
<i>Eucalyptus macrorhyncha</i>	Red Stringybark
<i>Eucalyptus melliodora</i>	Yellow Box
<i>Eucalyptus polyanthemus</i>	Red Box
<i>Eucalyptus viminalis</i>	Ribbon Gum
<i>Acacia dealbata</i>	Silver Wattle
<i>Acacia implexa</i>	Hickory Wattle
<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Black Wattle
<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>	Blackwood
<i>Allocasuarina diminuta</i>	Dwarf She-oak
<i>Allocasuarina littoralis</i>	Black She-oak
<i>Allocasuarina verticillata</i>	Drooping She-oak
<i>Brachychiton populneus</i>	Kurrajong
<i>Callitris endlicheri</i>	Black Cypress pine

NATIVE PLANTS SUITABLE FOR REVEGETATION PROJECTS	
Scientific Name	Common Name
<i>Callitris glaucophylla</i>	White Cypress pine
<i>Casuarina cunninghamiana</i>	River She-oak
<b>Local shrub species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Acacia buxifolia</i>	Box-leaf Wattle
<i>Acacia genistifolia</i>	Early Wattle
<i>Acrotiche serrulata</i>	Honeypots
<i>Brachyloma daphnoides</i>	Daphne Heath
<i>Bursaria spinosa</i>	Blackthorn
<i>Callistemon citrinus</i>	Crimson Bottlebrush
<i>Callistemon sieberi</i>	River Bottlebrush
<i>Calytrix tetragona</i>	Common Fringe Myrtle
<i>Cassinia longifolia</i>	Shiny Cassinia
<i>Coprosma quadrifida</i>	Native Current
<i>Correa reflexa</i>	Common Correa
<i>Daviesia latifolia</i>	Broad-leafed Bitter Pea
<i>Dillwynia juniperina</i>	Prickly Parrot Pea
<i>Dillwynia sericea</i>	Showy Parrot Pea
<i>Dodonaea viscosa</i>	Sticky Hop-bush
<i>Grevillea floribunda</i>	Seven Dwarfs Grevillea
<i>Hakea dactyloides</i>	Finger Hakea
<i>Hibbertia riparia</i>	Erect Guinea Flower
<i>Indigofera andesmiifolia</i>	Tick Indigo
<i>Indigofera australia</i>	Austral Indigo
<i>Leptospermum grandifolium</i>	Wooly Teatree
<i>Leptospermum myrtifolium</i>	Myrtle Teatree
<i>Leucopogon lanceolatus</i>	Lance-leaved Beard Heath
<i>Lomatia myricoides</i>	Long-leaf Lomatia
<i>Melichrus urceolatus</i>	Urn-heath
<i>Melicytus dentatus</i>	Tree Violet
<i>Myoporum montanum</i>	Western Boobialla
<i>Olearia elliptica</i>	Sticky Daisy-bush
<i>Olearia ramulosa</i>	Twiggy Daisy-bush r
<i>Persoonia linearis</i>	Narrow-leaf Geebung
<i>Persoonia rigida</i>	Hairy Geebung
<i>Pomaderris prunifolia</i>	Plum Leaf Pomaderris
<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>	Bracken Fern

NATIVE PLANTS SUITABLE FOR REVEGETATION PROJECTS	
Scientific Name	Common Name
<i>Pultenaea procumbens</i>	Heathy Bush Pea
<i>Styphelia triflora</i>	Pink Five-corners
<b>Local groundcover species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Acacia gunnii</i>	Ploughshare Wattle
<i>Acaena novaezelandia</i>	Bidgee-widgee
<i>Acaena ovina</i>	Australian Sheeps Burr
<i>Asplenium flabellifolium</i>	Common Maidenhair Fern
<i>Brachyloma daphnoides</i>	Daphne Heath
<i>Dillwynia phyllicoides</i>	Small-leaf Parrot Pea
<i>Einadia polygonoides</i>	Saltbush
<i>Hardenbergia violacea</i>	False Sarsaparilla
<i>Scleranthus biflorus</i>	Cushion Bush
<i>Swainsona galegifolia</i>	Smooth Darling Pea
<b>Local grass and grass-like species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Aristida</i> spp.	Wire Grass
<i>Austrodanthonia</i> spp.	Wallaby Grass
<i>Austrostipa</i> spp.	Spear Grass
<i>Bothriochloa macra</i>	Red-leg Grass
<i>Chloris truncata</i>	Windmill Grass
<i>Dianella revoluta</i>	Blue Flax Lily
<i>Dianella tasmanica</i>	Tasman Flax Lily
<i>Joycea pallida</i>	Silvertop Wallaby
<i>Lomandra filiformis</i>	Wattle Mat Rush
<i>Lomandra longifolia</i>	Spiny-headed Mat Rush
<i>Lomandra multiflora</i>	Many-flowered Mat Rush
<i>Microlaena stipoides</i>	Weeping Rice Grass
<i>Poa sieberiana</i>	Poa Tussock Grass
<i>Stypantha glauca</i>	Nodding Blue-lilly
<i>Themeda australis</i>	Kangaroo Grass
<b>Local wildflower species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Brachyscome multifida</i>	Cut-leaf Daisy
<i>Calotis anthemoides</i>	Cut-leaved Burr-daisy
<i>Calotis cuneifolia</i>	Purple Burr-daisy
<i>Chrysocephalum apiculatum</i>	Common Everlasting
<i>Chrysocephalum semipapposum</i>	Clustered Everlasting
<i>Clematis glycinoides</i>	Headache Vine

NATIVE PLANTS SUITABLE FOR REVEGETATION PROJECTS	
Scientific Name	Common Name
<i>Dichopogon fimbriatus</i>	Nodding Chocolate Lilly
<i>Goodenia hederacea</i>	Forest Goodenia
<i>Hardenbergia violacea</i>	False Sarsaparilla
<i>Pimelea curviflora</i>	Curved Rice Flower
<i>Ranunculus lappaceus</i>	Common Buttercup
<i>Stypantra glauca</i>	Nodding Blue-lily
<i>Viola betonicifolia</i>	Native Violet
<i>Vittadinia cuneata</i>	Fuzzweed
<i>Vittadinia gracilis</i>	Wooly New Holland Daisy
<i>Wahlenbergia luteola</i>	Bluebell
<i>Wahlenbergia stricta</i>	Tall Bluebell
<b>Local wetland and riparian species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Carex Appressa</i>	Sedge
<i>Cyperus gracilis</i>	Slender Flat-sedge
<i>Gahnia aspera</i>	Rough Saw Sedge
<i>Juncus australis</i>	Austral Rush
<i>Juncus usitatus</i>	Common Rush
<i>Lepidosperma laterale</i>	Variable Sword Sedge
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	Common Reed
<i>Typha domingensis</i>	Cumbungi

Sourced from the Backyards for Wildlife; A Guide to Creating Habitat for Native Animals (Bathurst Regional Council 2011)

WEEDS & UNDESIRABLE PLANT SPECIES IN AREAS OF NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION		
Scientific Name	Common Name	Reason
<i>Chamaecystis palmensis</i>	Tree Lucerne, Tagasaste	Invasive
<i>Cotoneaster</i> spp.	Cotoneaster	Invasive, fruit attracts undesirable bird species
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Hawthorn	Invasive
<i>Cystisus</i> spp.	Broom	Invasive
<i>Genista monspessulana</i>	Broom	Invasive, replaces native shrubs and groundcovers
<i>Ligustrum</i> spp.	Privet (small and broad leaved)	Invasive, fruit attracts undesirable bird species
<i>Lycium ferocissimum</i>	African Boxthorn	Harbours rabbits, invasive
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Radiata Pine	Invasive
<i>Prunus</i> spp.	Plum species	Garden escape, easily colonises, detracts from native landscape

WEEDS & UNDESIRABLE PLANT SPECIES IN AREAS OF NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION		
Scientific Name	Common Name	Reason
<i>Rosa rubiginosa</i>	Sweet Briar	Invasive
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Blackberry	Invasive, harbours rabbits, foxes, feral pigs
<i>Salix</i> spp.	Willows	Deleterious to waterways
<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Variegated Thistle	Replaces native groundcovers, visually degrading
<i>Vinca major</i>	Blue Periwinkle	Garden escape, easily colonises, suppressing native groundcover species

UNDESIRABLE PLANT SPECIES ALONG STREAMS AND AQUATIC ENVIRONMENTS		
Scientific Name	Common Name	Reason
<i>Acer negundo</i>	Box Elder Maple	Readily establishes from seed
<i>Cotoneaster</i> spp.	Cotoneaster	Invasive, fruit attracts undesirable bird species
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Hawthorn	Invasive
<i>Hedera helix</i>	Ivy	Invasive
<i>Ligustrum</i> spp.	Privet (small and broad leaved)	Invasive, fruit attracts undesirable bird species
<i>Melia azadarach</i>	White cedar	Has potential to readily colonise riverine habitats due to dispersal of seed by birds and ease of establishment. Particularly if seeds are transported downstream to warmer environments.
<i>Populus</i> spp.	Poplars (all forms – white, Lombardy, Yuan)	Sucker readily and become invasive
<i>Prunus</i> spp.	Plum species	Garden escape, easily colonises, detracts from native landscape
<i>Pyracantha</i> spp.	Pyracantha	Potential to spread from seed with birds dispersing seed. The shrub then becomes difficult to control.
<i>Robinia</i> spp.	Robinia species	Suckers readily and may be difficult to control in riparian or watercourse environment.
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Blackberry	Invasive, harbours rabbits, foxes, feral pigs
<i>Salix</i> spp.	Willows (all forms – weeping, crack, tortured)	Invasive, contributes to degradation of aquatic environment.

## **APPENDIX E – COSTINGS**

---

## COSTINGS

Listed below are costs associated with undertaking certain activities for each of the management categories. The tables are to be used as a guide only and any project development or proposal should be costed out thoroughly.

These costs have been calculating by taking the costs from the previous VMP document and allowing for inflation. We used the Australian Bureau of Statistics Consumer Price Index Inflation Calculator. We benchmarked these costs against those in The Cost of Revegetation (Schirmer & Field 2000) and Restoring Natural Areas in Australia (Buchanan 2009), and actual prices and quotes where available.

## NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION

Specific to native vegetation and waterways, there are numerous costs associated with revegetation projects, including:

- Project planning and management;
- Transport costs;
- Mechanical and chemical site preparation;
- Fencing costs;
- Plant and fertiliser purchase costs;
- Planting costs (including planting stock, fertiliser and watering);
- Tree guard costs; and
- On-going maintenance and monitoring.

As a consequence, the actual cost of the revegetation will vary with:

- Whether seed, seedlings, seedlings or existing seed stores in the soil and in the vegetative cover at the site are used;
- The type of native flora established on the site;
- The stocking rate;
- The type of fencing and/or tree guards used;
- The equipment used for site preparation;
- The weed and/or pest control method used; and
- Whether manual follow-up watering is conducted.

Generic Activity	Indicative Cost
Link remnant vegetation areas	Approx. \$4,075 to \$5,780 per ha to establish new plantings (incl fencing), plus \$16 - \$47/ha/annum for ongoing maintenance.
Fencing out remnant vegetation	\$5,000 per km for materials. On-going maintenance costs around a further \$25 per ha per annum.
Fencing repair	\$65-\$100/m (ServiceSeeking 2016)
Weed control, especially on noxious weeds such as Sweet Briar, Blackberry, Hawthorn and African Boxthorn	Where manual cutting and painting of woody weeds is involved, the cost is around \$570 - \$4,280 per ha. Where just slashing is involved, the cost is reduced to \$75 - \$320* per ha.
Post planting watering during establishment	Costs for this activity range from about \$14.26 to \$385 per ha (based on 1,000 seedlings per ha) but may average around \$355 per ha.

Maintain weed and pest control	Approx. cost is \$30 - \$60 per ha per annum. (Example quote for primary removal of woody weeds and hand weeding at a highly degraded riparian bushland site is \$68,465/ha. Cost of secondary weeding at the same site is \$128,600/ha and finally maintenance weeding is \$31,200/ha).
Restrict stock access to vegetation corridors.	Fencing cost is \$1,285 to \$3,565 per km.
Revegetate where necessary	New plantings will cost around \$4,065 - \$5,150* per ha for direct seeding, \$4,160* - \$5,790 ha for planting tubestock, and \$5,250 - \$6,755* ha for planting seedlings (incl. fencing.) Cost to supply and install per plant = \$5

\*These costs have been benchmarked using The Cost of Revegetation (Schirmer & Field 2000) and Restoring Natural Areas in Australia (Buchanan 2009) applying the ABS CPI rates.

## WATERWAYS

Generic Activity	Indicative Cost
Willow removal	Approx. \$21,395 per km of river frontage treated (excl. the cost of community labour).
River restoration	Approx. \$4,065 per ha for direct seeding, \$5,250 per ha for planting seedlings and \$5,775 per ha for planting tubestock, based on a planting density of \$1,425 eucalypts per ha equivalent (fencing and individual tree guards included). Cost of longstem native tubestock planting to supply and install per plant = \$10
Control, remove and manage environmental weeds such as Blackberries and regenerating Willows	Cost ranges from \$105 per ha for slashing woody weeds, through \$715 - \$5,705 per ha for manual cutting and painting of woody weeds, to \$5,350 per ha for manual chipping out weeds with a mattock.
Establishment of native riparian vegetation	\$4,075 to \$5,790 per ha (incl. fencing and tree guard costs).
Planting native trees and shrubs in clumps	\$3,690 to \$5,790 per ha (incl. fencing and tree guard costs).
Continue Willow management following removal	Cost likely to be at around \$145 to \$430 per km for follow-up maintenance and removal.

**STREETSCAPE**

Generic Activity	Indicative Cost
Street tree planting	<p>The cost of establishing new street trees will vary with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The species selected;</li> <li>• The maturity of the trees;</li> <li>• The degree of site preparation;</li> <li>• Whether fertiliser and mulch is applied at planting;</li> <li>• The type of tree guards used;</li> <li>• The weed control method used;</li> <li>• Whether a manual or automated watering system is installed (if at all); and</li> <li>• Whether supplementary watering, weed management, fertilising, and/or mulching is required.</li> </ul> <p>Approx. \$60 per tree for immature plants and \$145 - \$360 per tree (semi-mature), depending on species selection, site preparation, planting methods and maturity.</p> <p>To plant one linear kilometre of trees is approximately \$10,505 (Refer cost breakdown for details).</p>
Maintenance of street trees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tree maintenance costs vary with the condition and age of the trees, the maintenance required, and access issues (e.g. proximity to power lines and structures such as roads, fences and buildings). However, costs could be expected to range from \$30 - \$60 for shaping and general maintenance of immature trees to \$86 - \$285 for pruning and removal of damaged limbs on mature trees;</li> <li>• Directional pruning for 1km of new street trees is \$715;</li> <li>• For 1km of trees the estimated on-going annual pruning cost of established trees is \$970 (refer cost breakdown for details); and</li> <li>• Watering for 1 km of trees per year is \$915 (Refer cost breakdown for details).</li> </ul>
Tree removal	<p>Tree removal costs also vary with the species and age of the trees, and access issues (e.g. proximity to power lines and structures such as roads, fences and buildings). However, costs for complete removal could be expected to range from \$450 - \$2,000 per tree. Where trees are in close proximity to above ground power lines the cost of having power cut to the site must also be included.</p>

**PARKS AND PUBLIC RESERVES**

Generic Activity	Indicative Cost
Group planting trees	<p>Approx. planting costs range from \$4,075 per ha (incl. fencing and individual tree guards) for direct seeding, through to \$5,800 per ha (incl fencing) for planting tubestock.</p> <p>Cost is reduced by \$1,700 per ha where fencing is not required. Tree guards consist of milk cartons with 2 stakes, and the assumed planting density is 1,000 trees per ha.</p> <p>Follow-up watering may cost anywhere from \$15 - \$390 per ha per year, depending on distance travelled, and frequency of watering required.</p> <p>Costs would increase up to \$115 per tree, if the number of trees planted at each site was less or if more mature trees were planted.</p> <p>Follow-up maintenance in the early years (incl mulching and watering) equals approx. \$200-230/yr.</p> <p>Approx. cost for exotic species is \$4,280 to \$6,420 per ha equivalent, based on 1000 plants per ha.</p>
Tree maintenance	<p>Tree maintenance costs vary with the condition and age of the trees, the maintenance required, and access issues (e.g. proximity to power lines and structures such as roads, fences and buildings). However, costs could be expected to range from \$250 - \$350 for shaping and general maintenance of immature trees to \$350 - \$550 for medium trees, \$600 - \$1000 for large trees and \$900 - \$1800 for extra large trees for pruning and removal of damaged limbs (McInerney 2018).</p>

**GATEWAYS**

Generic Activity	Indicative Cost
Tree planting	<p>Approx. \$60 per tree for immature plants and \$145 - \$360 per tree (semi-mature), depending on species selection, site preparation, planting methods and maturity.</p>
Removal of woody weeds+	<p>Where manual cutting and painting of woody weeds is involved, the cost is around \$570 - \$6,390* per ha. Where just slashing is involved, the cost is reduced to \$110 per ha.</p>

Generic Activity	Indicative Cost
	Slashing of grass and emerging woody weeds costs approx. \$110 - \$320* per ha.
Directional pruning	Cost will approx. \$110 to \$360 per tree, depending on the work involved.
Tree removal	Tree removal costs also vary with the species and age of the trees, and access issues (e.g. proximity to power lines and structures such as roads, fences and buildings). However, costs for complete removal could be expected to range from \$300 - \$10,000 per tree (Schneider 2017).
Deep ripping by tractor	Costs approx. \$90- \$475* per ha. This increases up to \$235 per ha when a large bulldozer is used. Weed and pest control costs prior to planting can cost \$355 per ha.

\*These costs have been benchmarked using The Cost of Revegetation (Schirmer & Field 2000) and Restoring Natural Areas in Australia (Buchanan 2009).

## Cost Breakdown

### To plant one linear kilometre of trees

#### *Site preparation*

Generally no advance site preparation

#### *Plant material*

Average cost/tree = \$115  
55 trees at 15-20 m spacings **\$6,325**

#### *Hardware/soil enhancement etc.*

2 stakes	\$ 15
200 gms Terracottem	\$ 10
Stem guard	\$ 10
Tree mesh	\$ 10
	Total/tree \$ 45
Total/km	<b>\$2,475</b>

#### *Planting*

Total/tree including plant and labour = \$45  
Total/km **\$2,475**

**Total to install 1 km \$11,275**

### Maintenance of New Street Trees

#### *Watering*

Based on previous years' experience, water truck is required for 10 x 8hr days/year.

Water truck at \$115/hr (watering for new plantings for two years, as weather demands).

**Total for watering per year (based on 1km of plantings/year) \$9,200**

**Directional pruning**

For new plantings, pruning occurs at years 3 and 4 and then every 5 years. Therefore, 3 prunings over 10 years, each pruning requiring tree gang for two days for 1km of trees.

Hence, 6 days over the first 10 years, @\$1,215/day = \$7,290 over ten years, or, estimated cost for annual directional pruning of 1km of new street trees.

**\$730****Ongoing pruning**

For established trees, pruning at approximately 5 years.

Estimated time of 4 days/1km.

Hence, 8 days/10 years @ \$1,215/day = \$9,720 over 10 years, or, estimated cost of annual pruning of 1km of established street trees.

**\$975****WETLAND COSTS**

<b>COSTING TO CARRY OUT REVEGETATION WORKS TO ESTABLISH WETLANDS</b>		
<b>Component</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>\$/sq m</b>
Preliminary Weed Control	High level of Willow infestation, OR	\$1.25
	Mix of woody and herbaceous weed, OR	\$0.50
	Largely herbaceous vegetation	\$0.05
Bank Stabilisation NB: installation only	Mass plant (native) hyco cells) 15 hyco cells/sq m (supply and plant @ \$0.67/cell), OR	\$10
	Hydroseed application incorporating rye/fescue mix, fertiliser, wood fibre and tackifier, OR	\$0.60
	Broadcast exotic grass seed	\$0.05
Riparian/Woodland assemblage plantings (by tubestock)	Site preparation (Rip and spray)	\$0.10
	Plants, stakes guards (\$3.85/plant)	\$0.35
	Planting (\$0.57)	\$0.05
	Aftercare (weed control + minimal water/2 years)	\$0.05
		total \$0.55
Riparian/Woodland species (by direct seeding)	Site preparation	\$0.10
	Direct seed	\$0.10
	Aftercare (weed control + minimal water/2 years)	\$0.05
		total \$0.25
Aquatic plantings	Plant stock - \$0.60/plant @4 plants/sq m	\$2.40
	Planting	\$2.40
	Aftercare (weed control)	\$0.10
		total \$4.90

Please note these costs don't include plant equipment, floating and operator costs.

## COSTING REFERENCES

These costs have been calculated using the following references.

Consumer Price Index Inflation Calculator on the website of Australian Bureau of Statistics  
<http://www.abs.gov.au/websitedbs/d3310114.nsf/home/Consumer+Price+Index+Inflation+Calculator>

McInerney, B. (2018) Comprehensive Tree Pruning Cost Guide 2018. Accessed June 2018 from:  
<https://www.gotreequotes.com.au/tree-pruning-cost-guide/#Small-tree-pruning-cost>

Schirmer, J. & Field, J. (2000) The Cost of Revegetation - as referenced in R.A. Buchanan (2009)  
Restoring Natural Areas in Australia

Schneider, R. (2017) How Much Does an Arborist Cost? Accessed June 2018 from:  
[https://www.homeimprovementpages.com.au/article/how\\_much\\_does\\_an\\_arborist\\_cost](https://www.homeimprovementpages.com.au/article/how_much_does_an_arborist_cost)

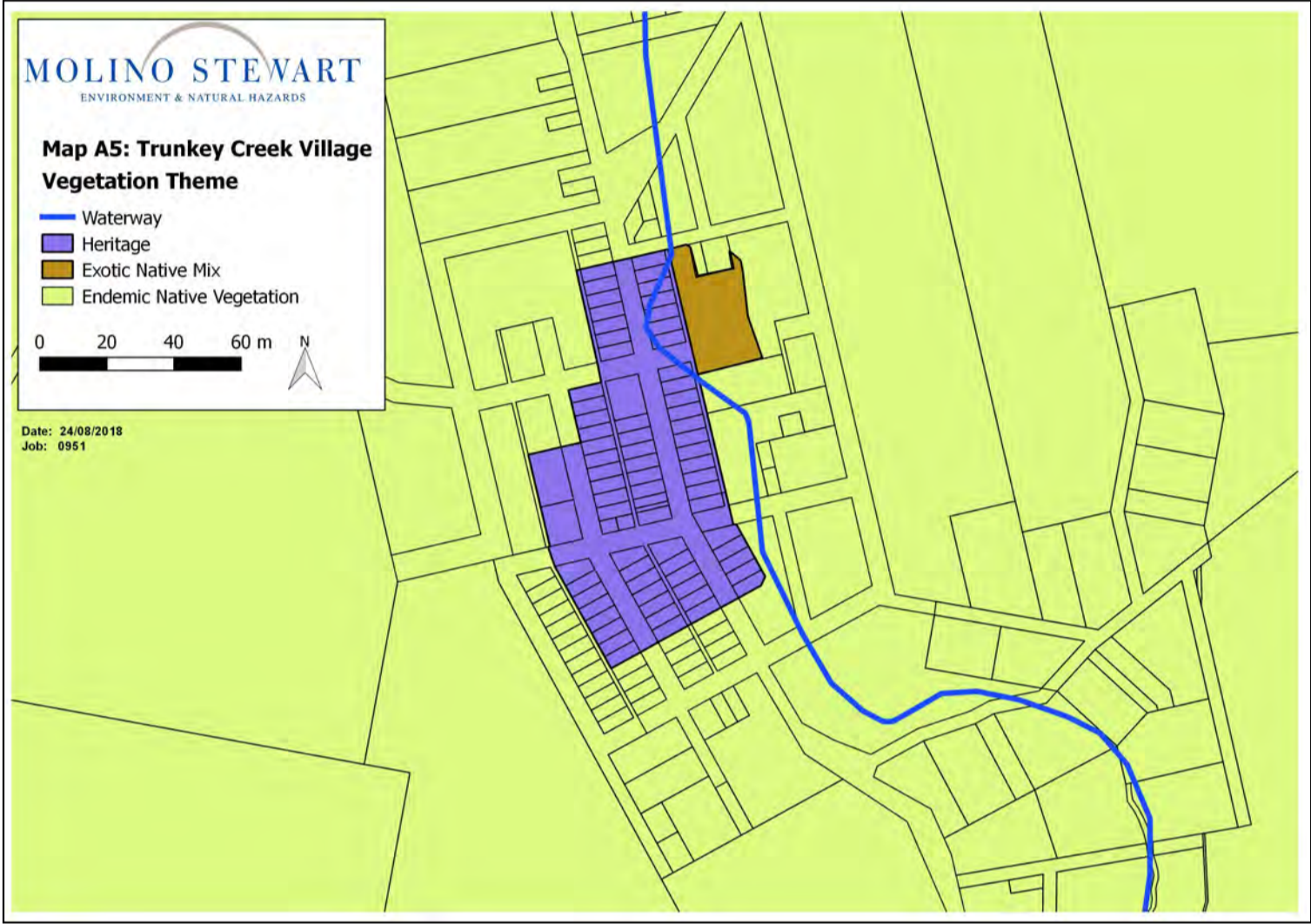
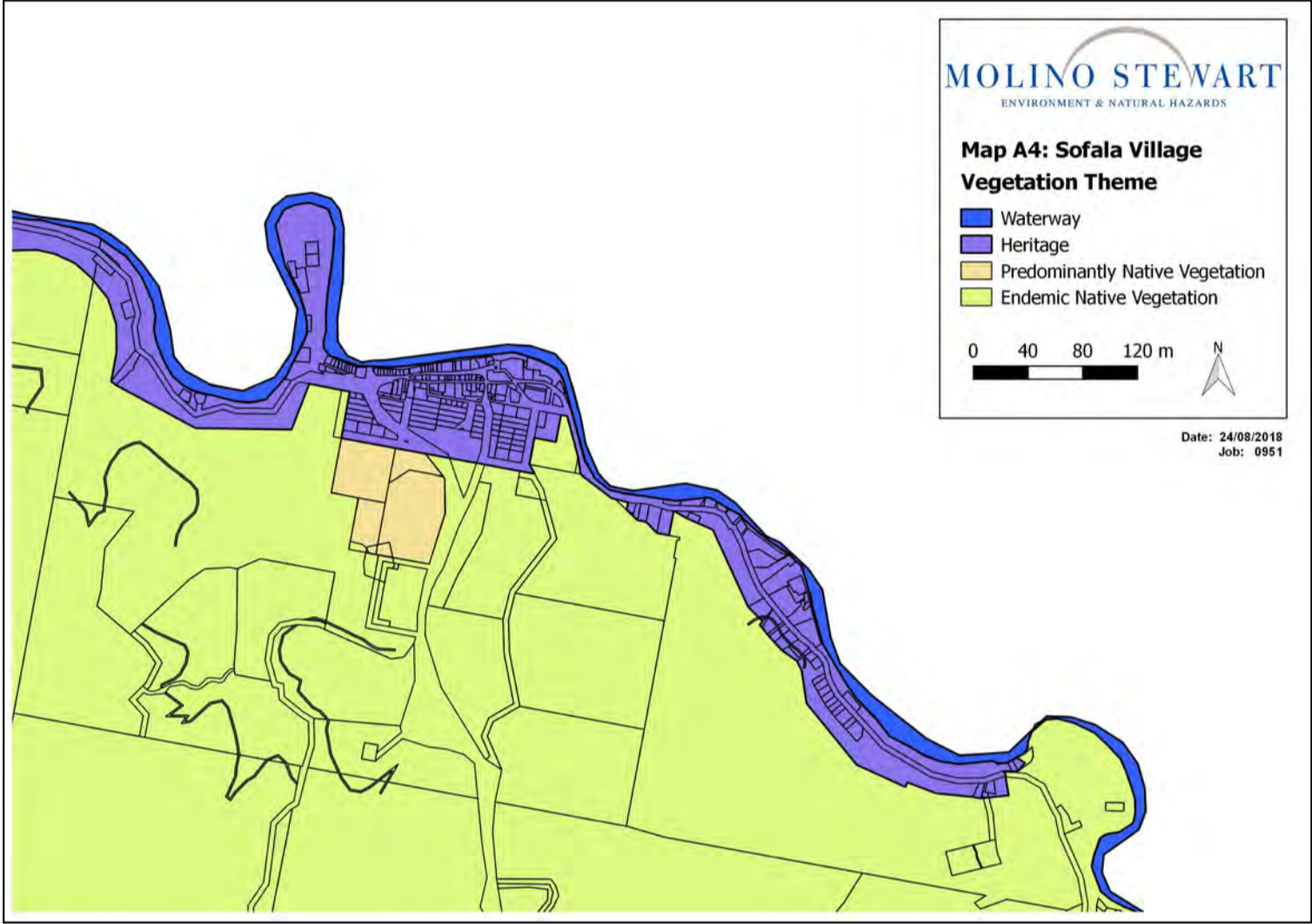
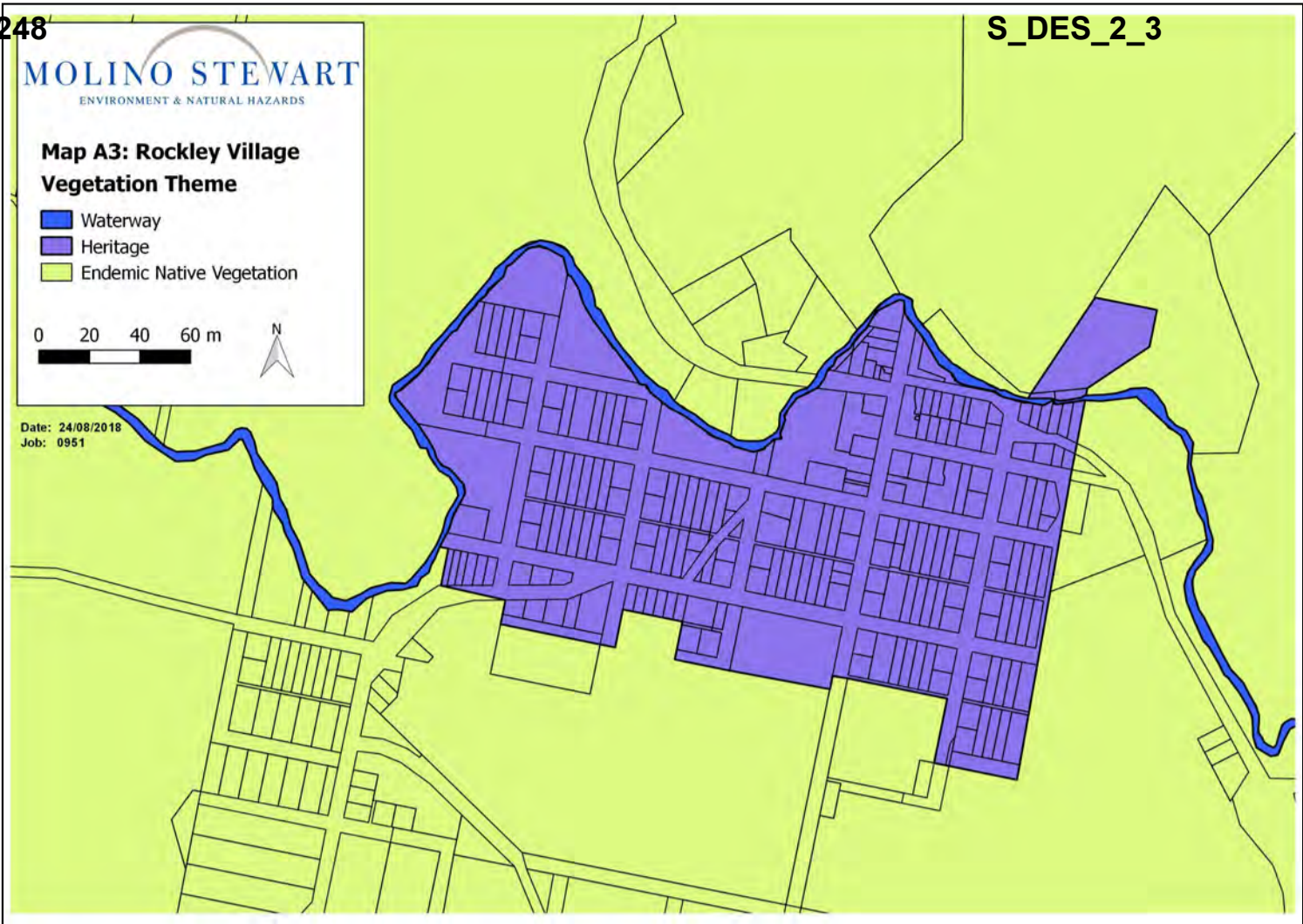
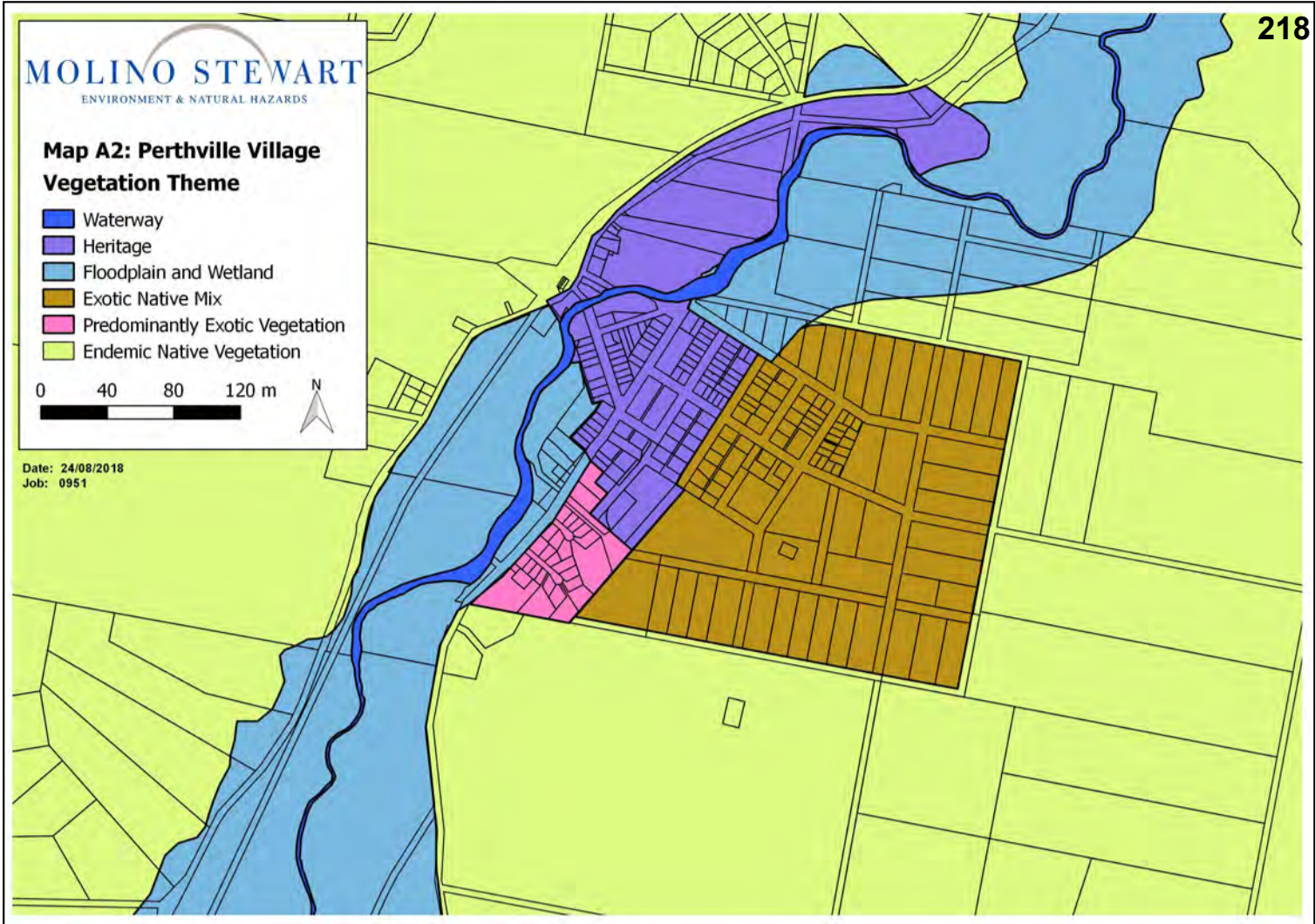
ServiceSeeking (2016) Cost of fence repair, Accessed June 2016 from:  
<https://www.serviceseeking.com.au/blog/cost-of-fence-repair/>

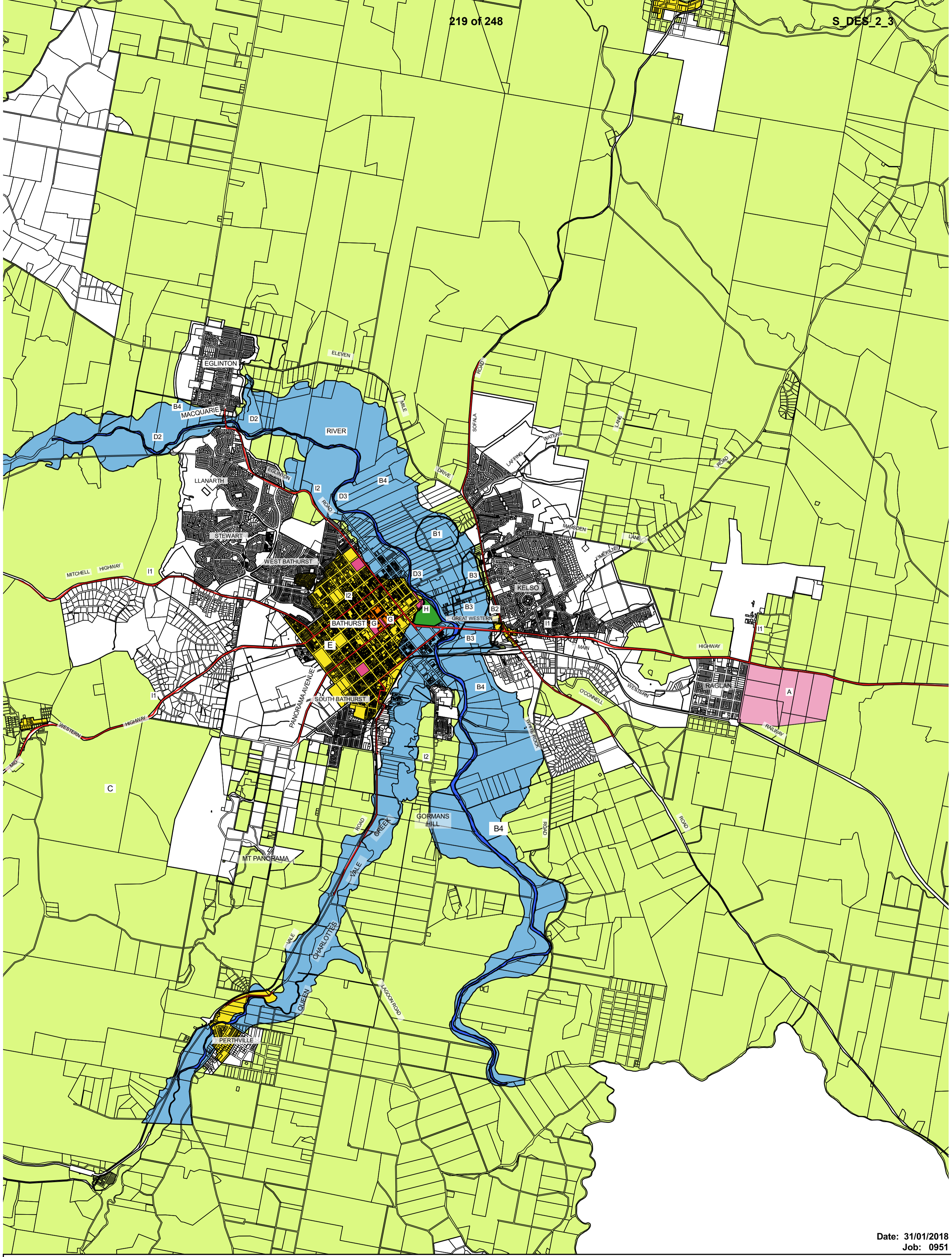
Toolijooa (2018) Quotation for restoration of degraded riparian land.

## **APPENDIX F – MAPS AND FIGURES**

---



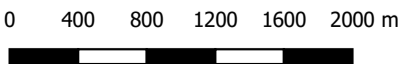




Date: 31/01/2018  
Job: 0951

BATHURST VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

**Map B1**  
**Significant Vegetation & Natural Landscapes**



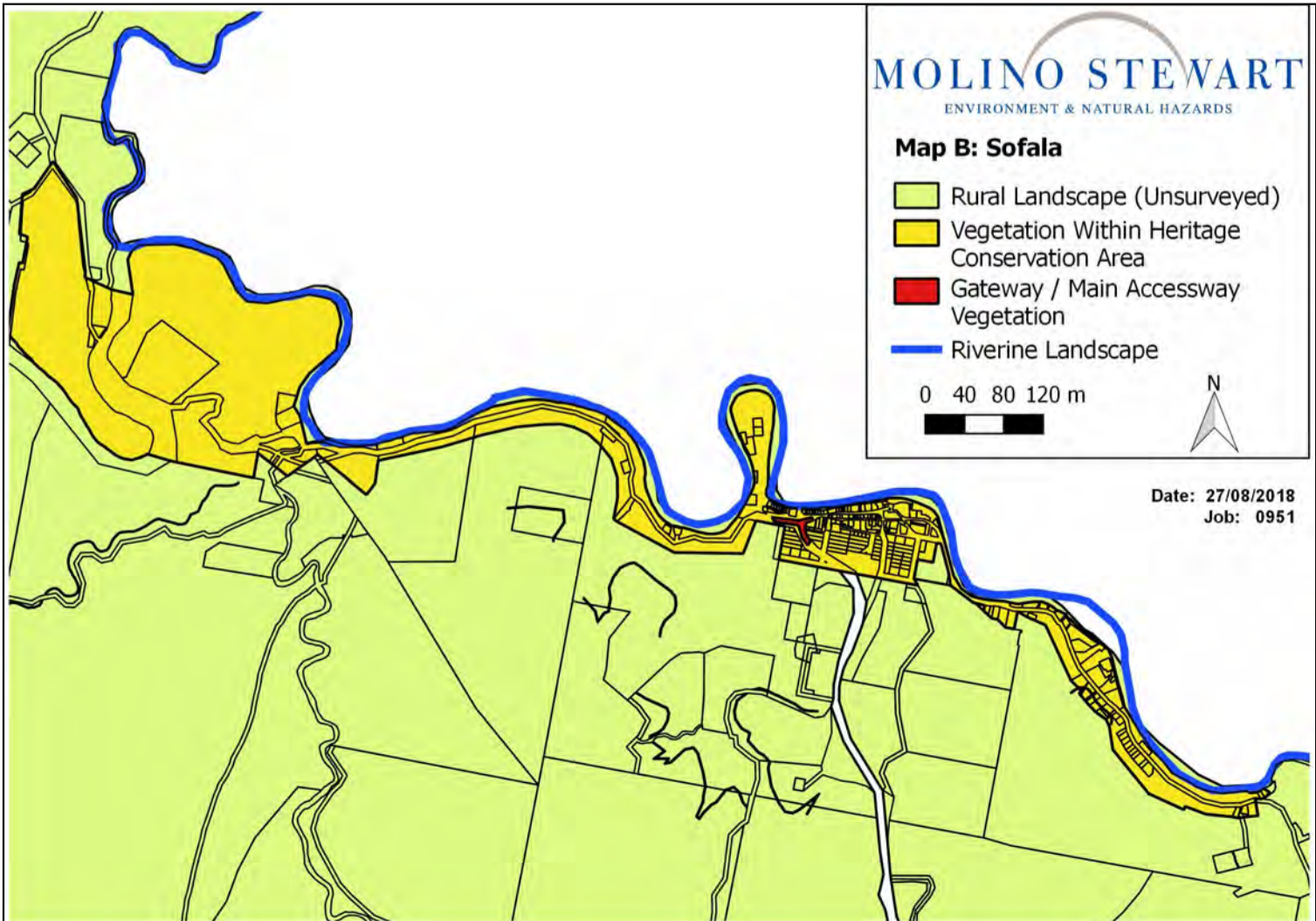
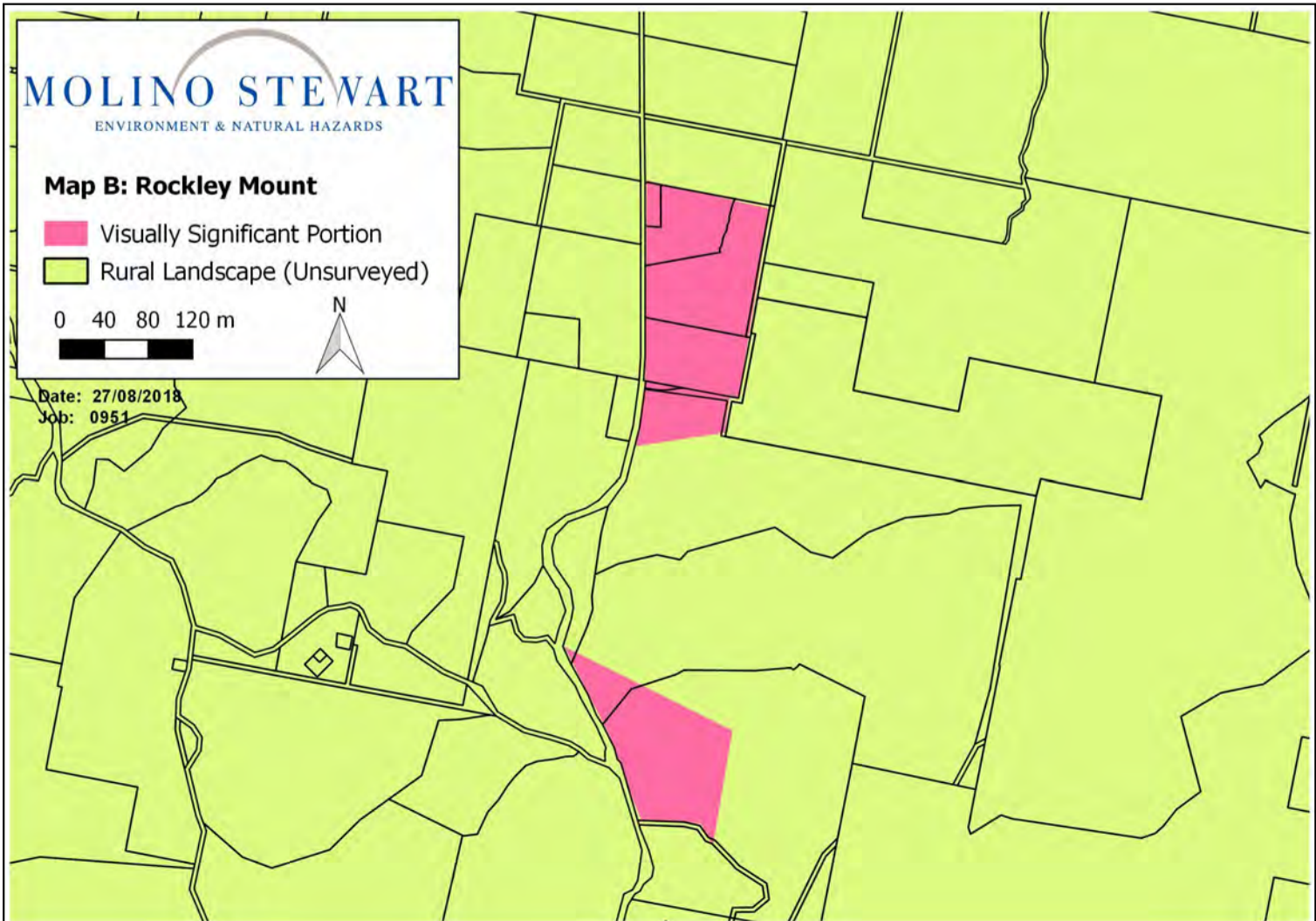
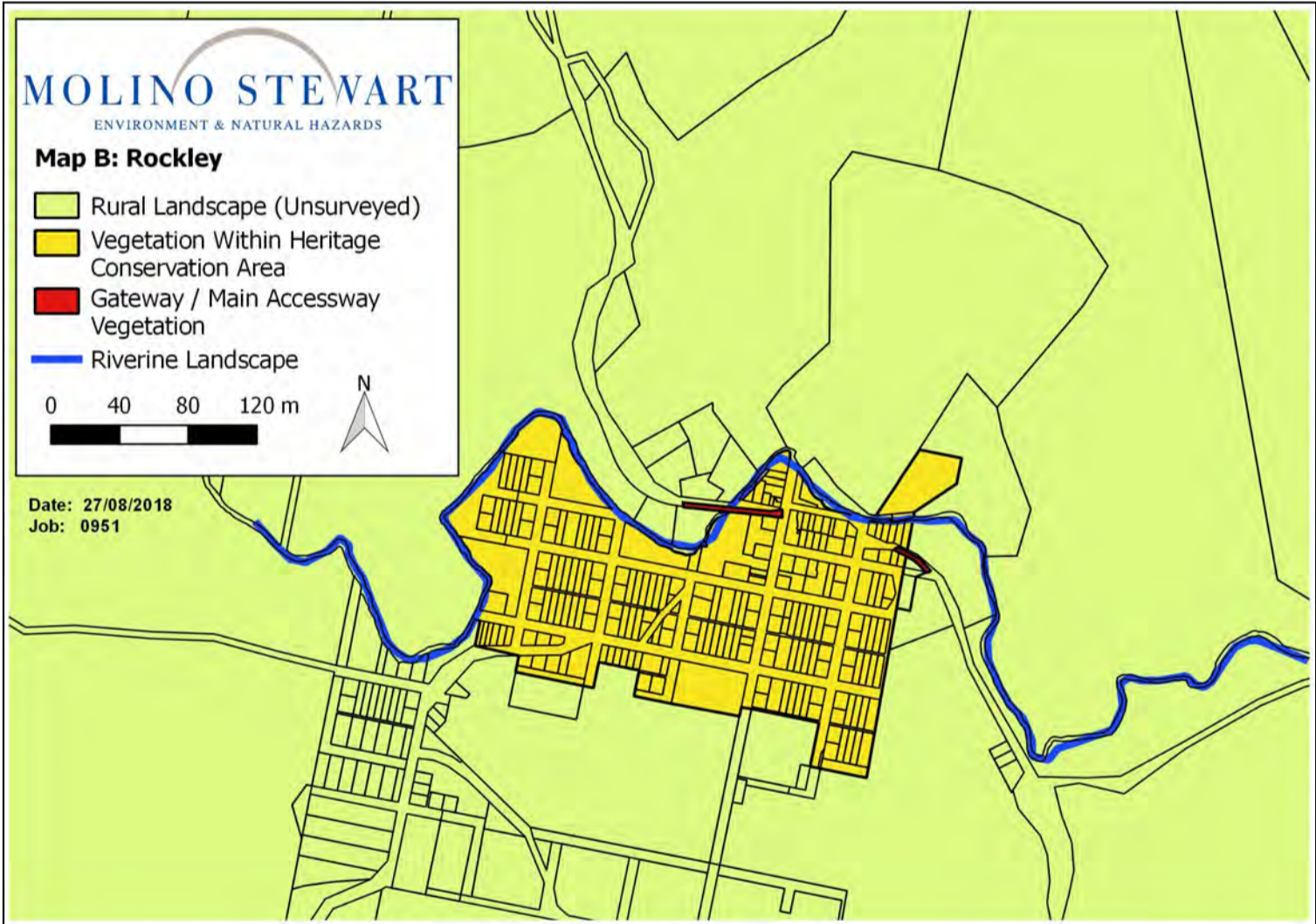
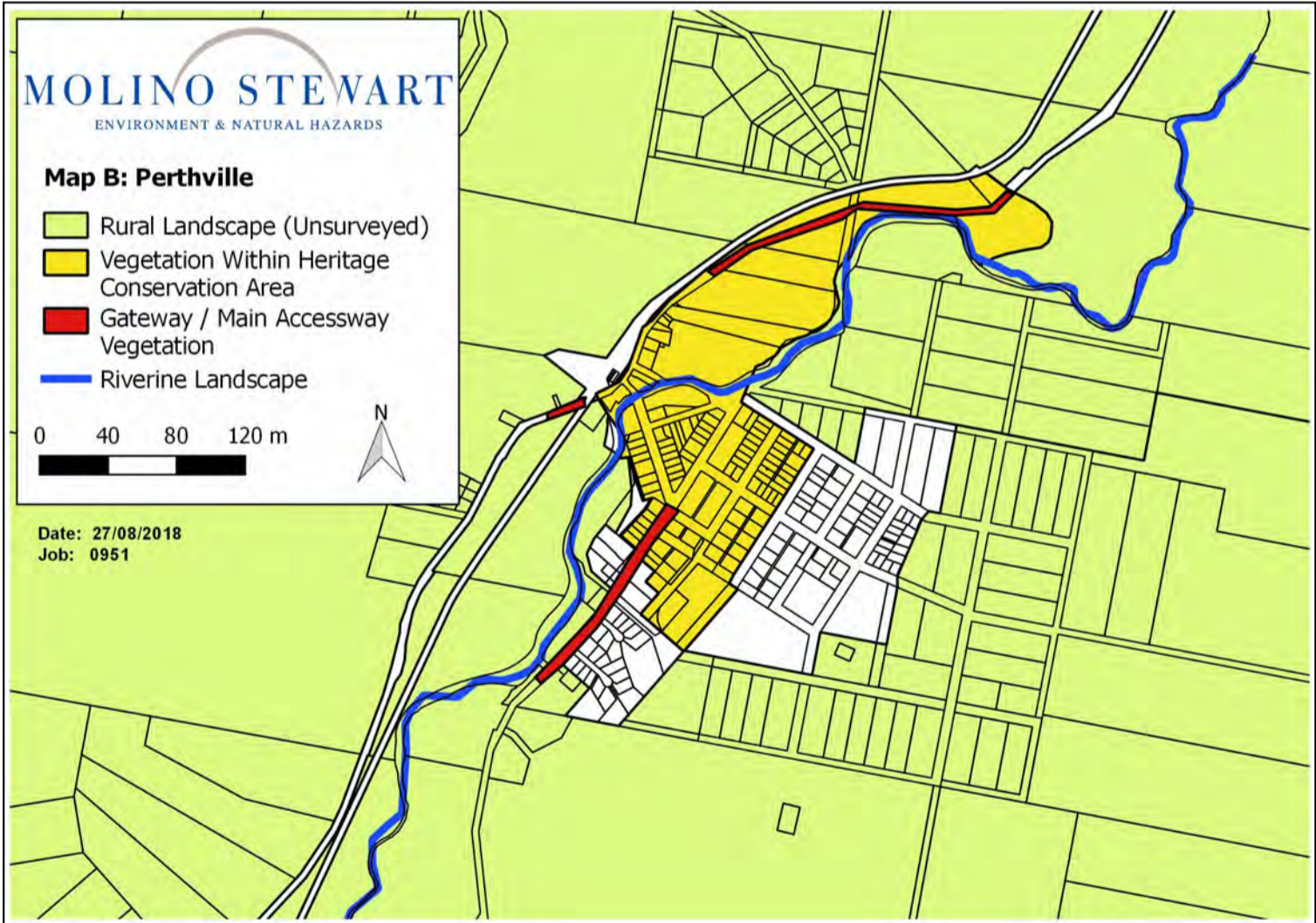
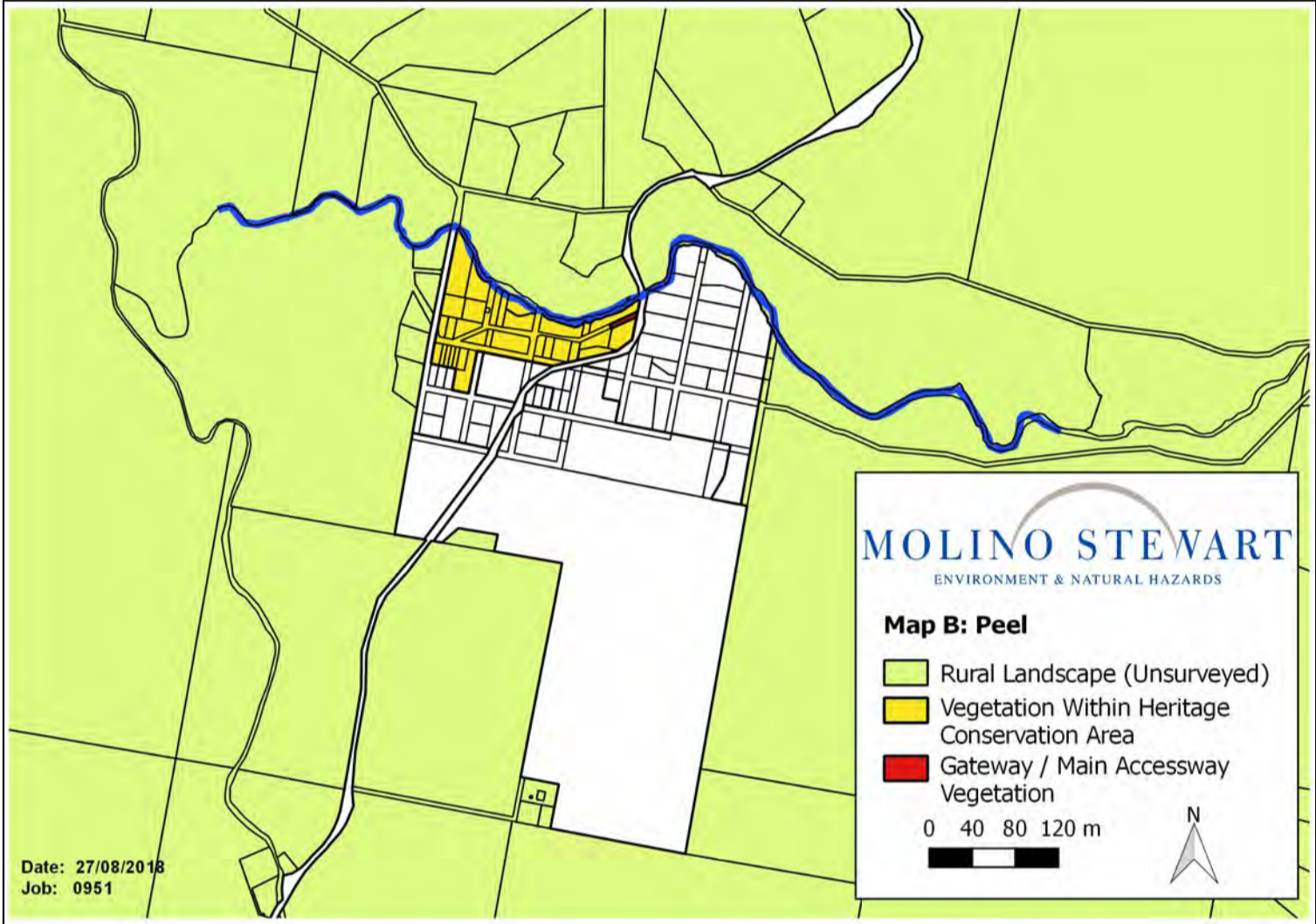
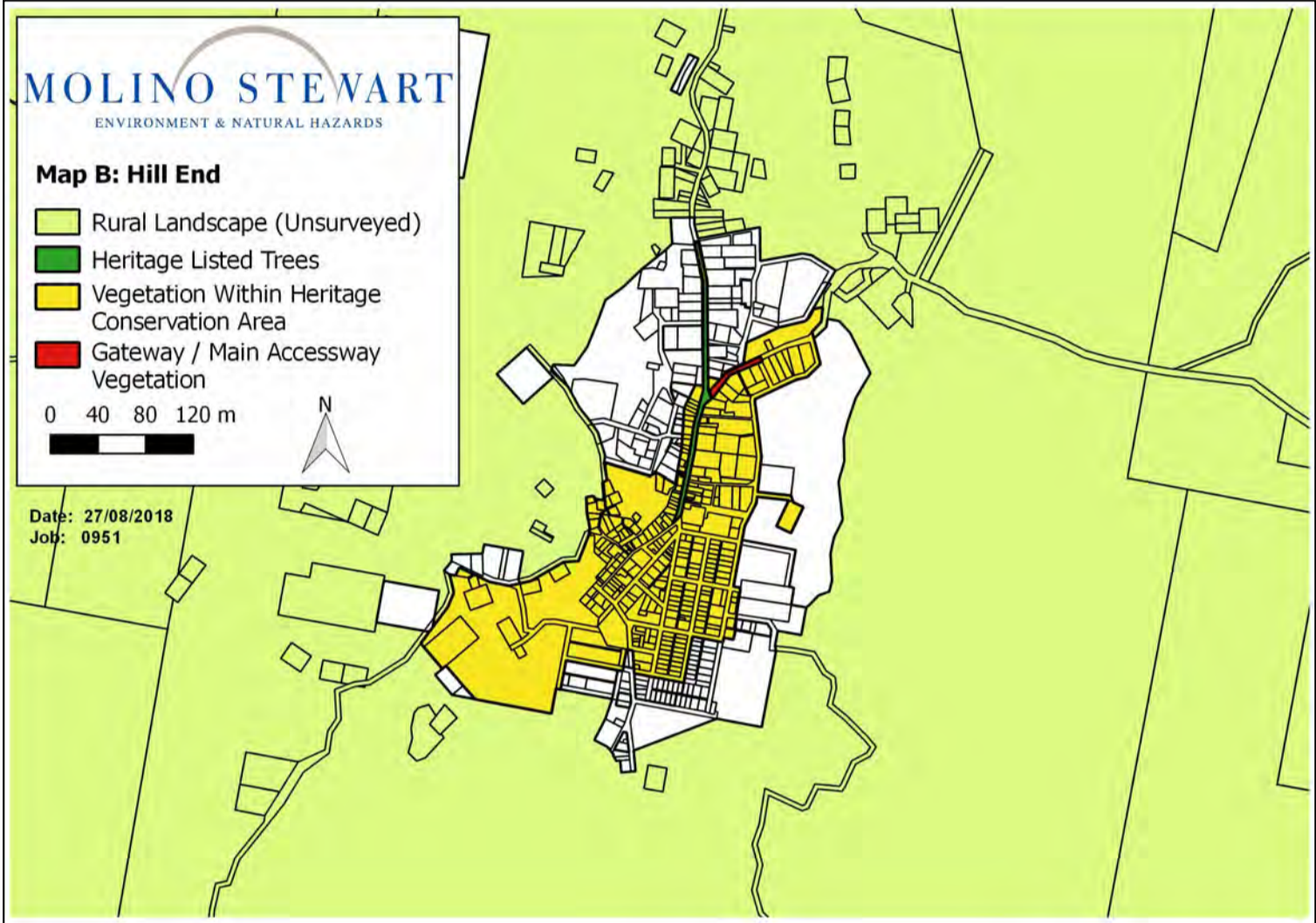
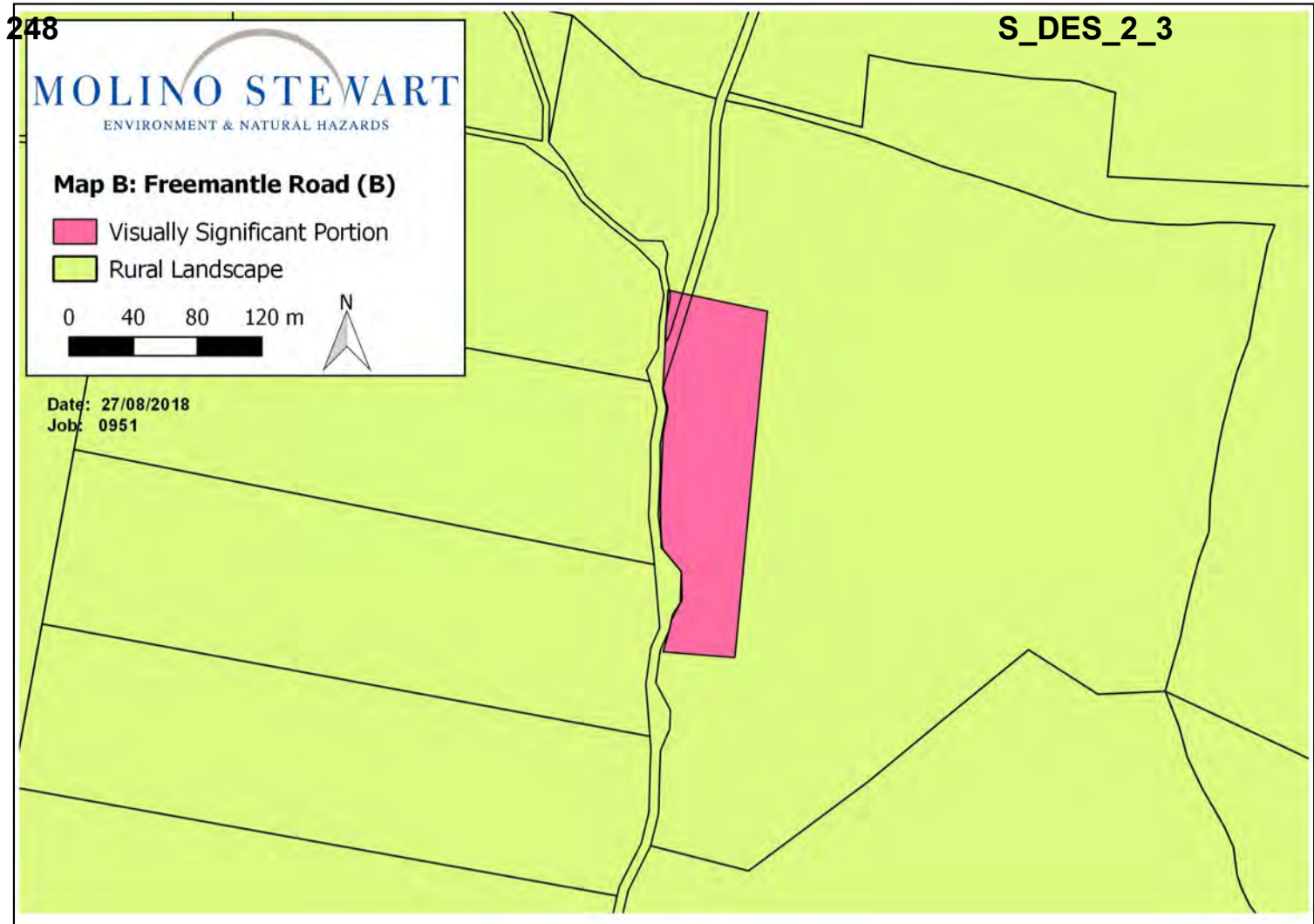
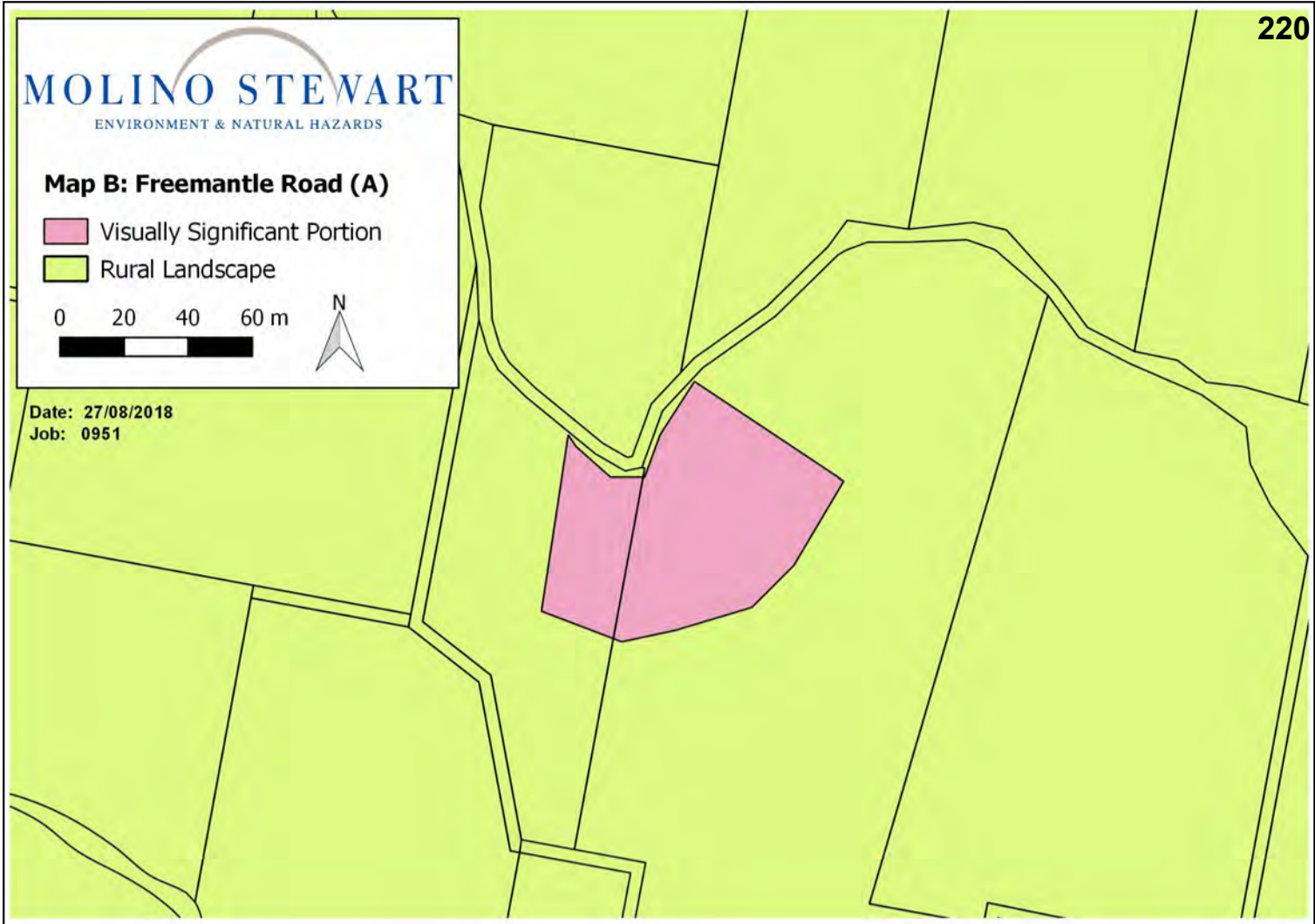
LANDSCAPES

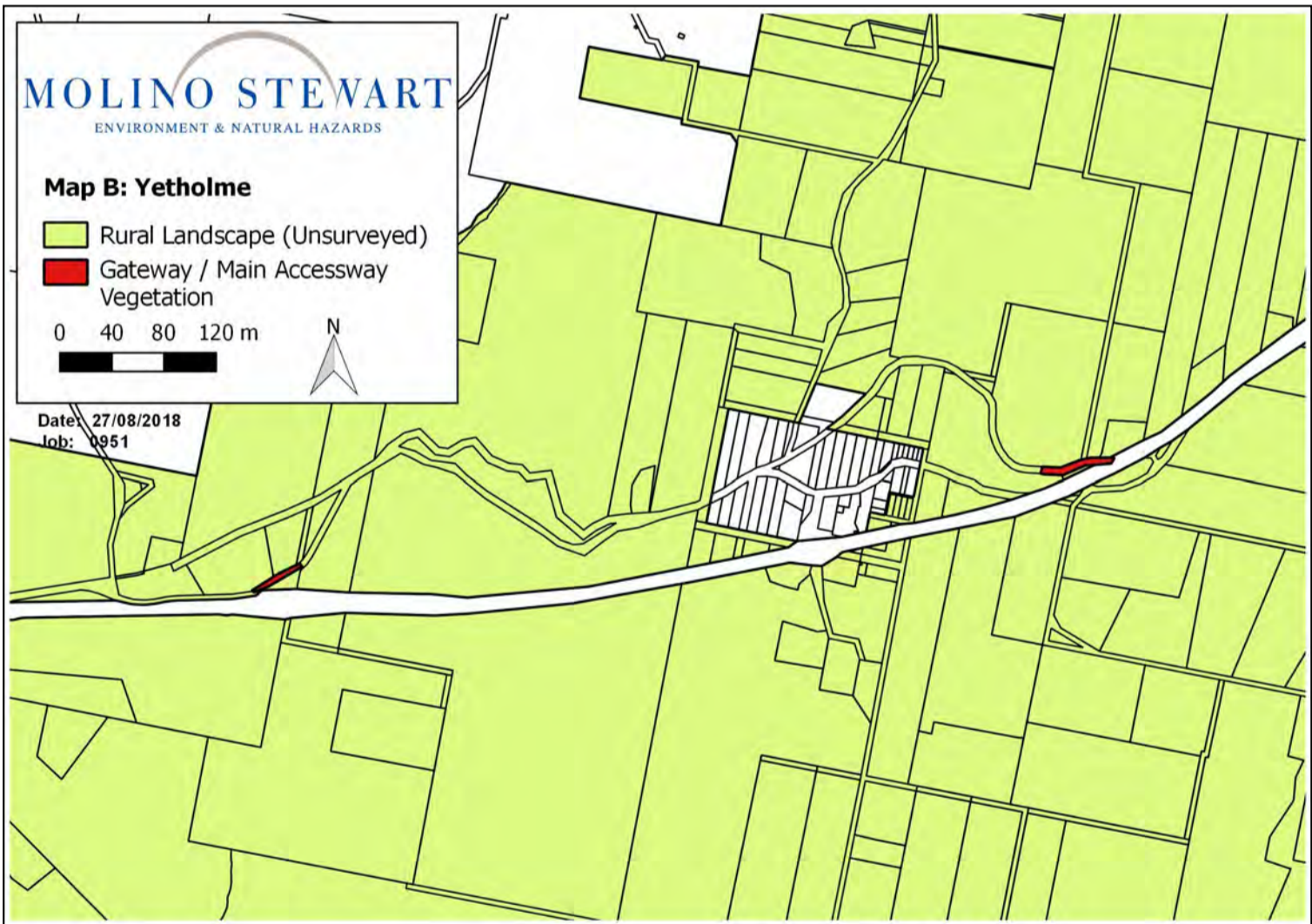
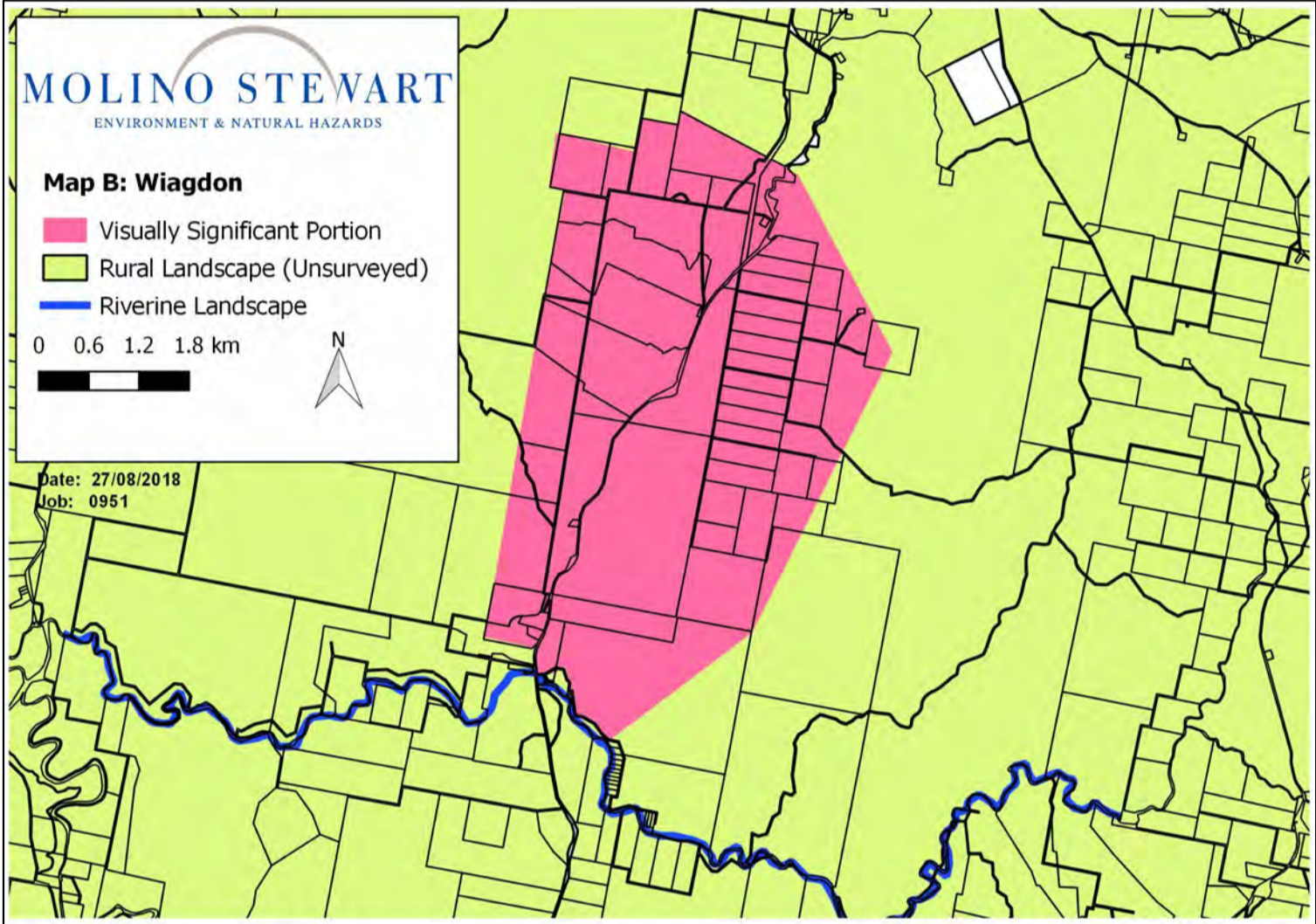
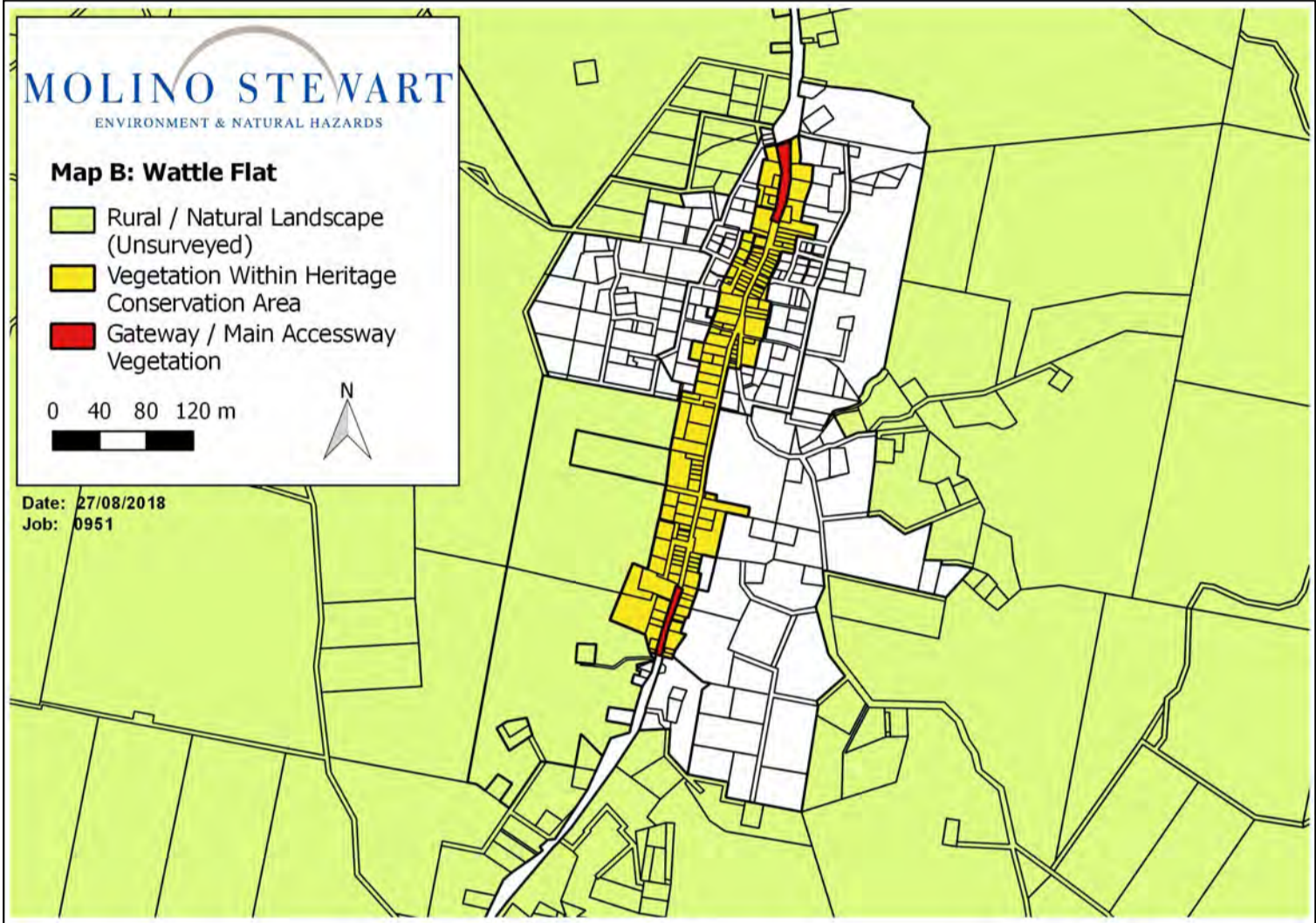
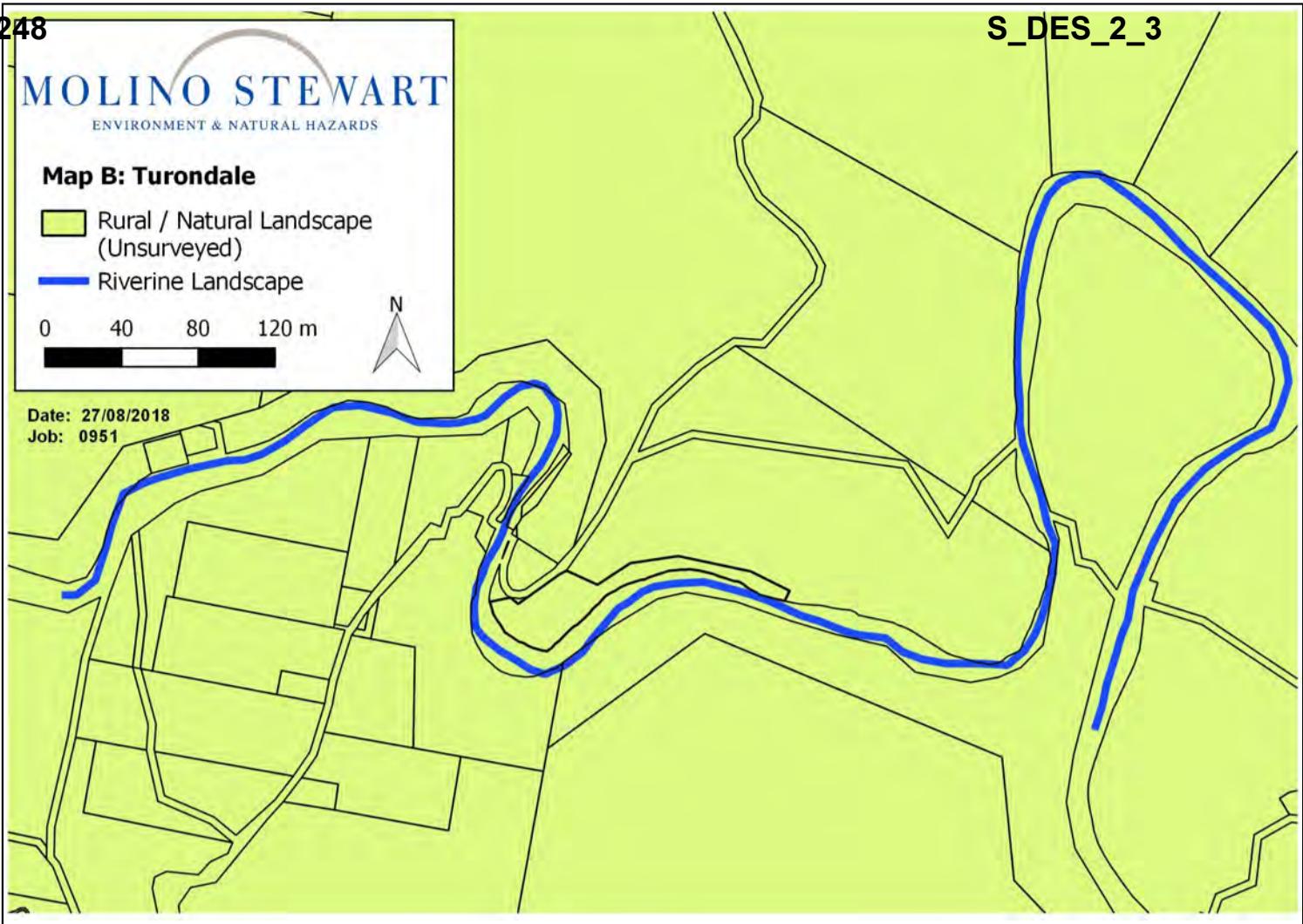
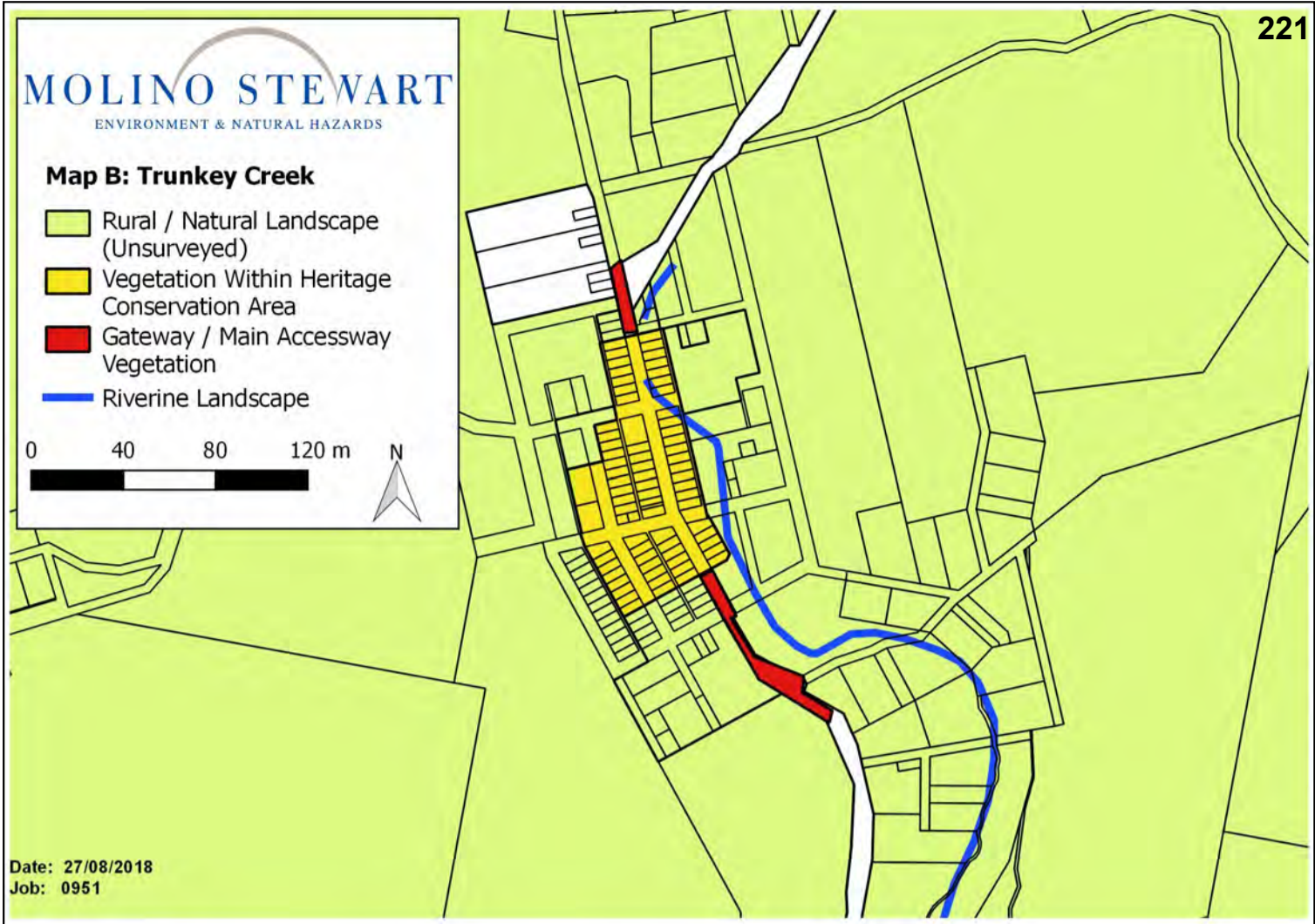
- Bathurst Plains - Visually Significant Portion
- Macquarie Floodplain
- Rural Landscape  
Unsurveyed Concept Lines Only
- Riverine Landscape

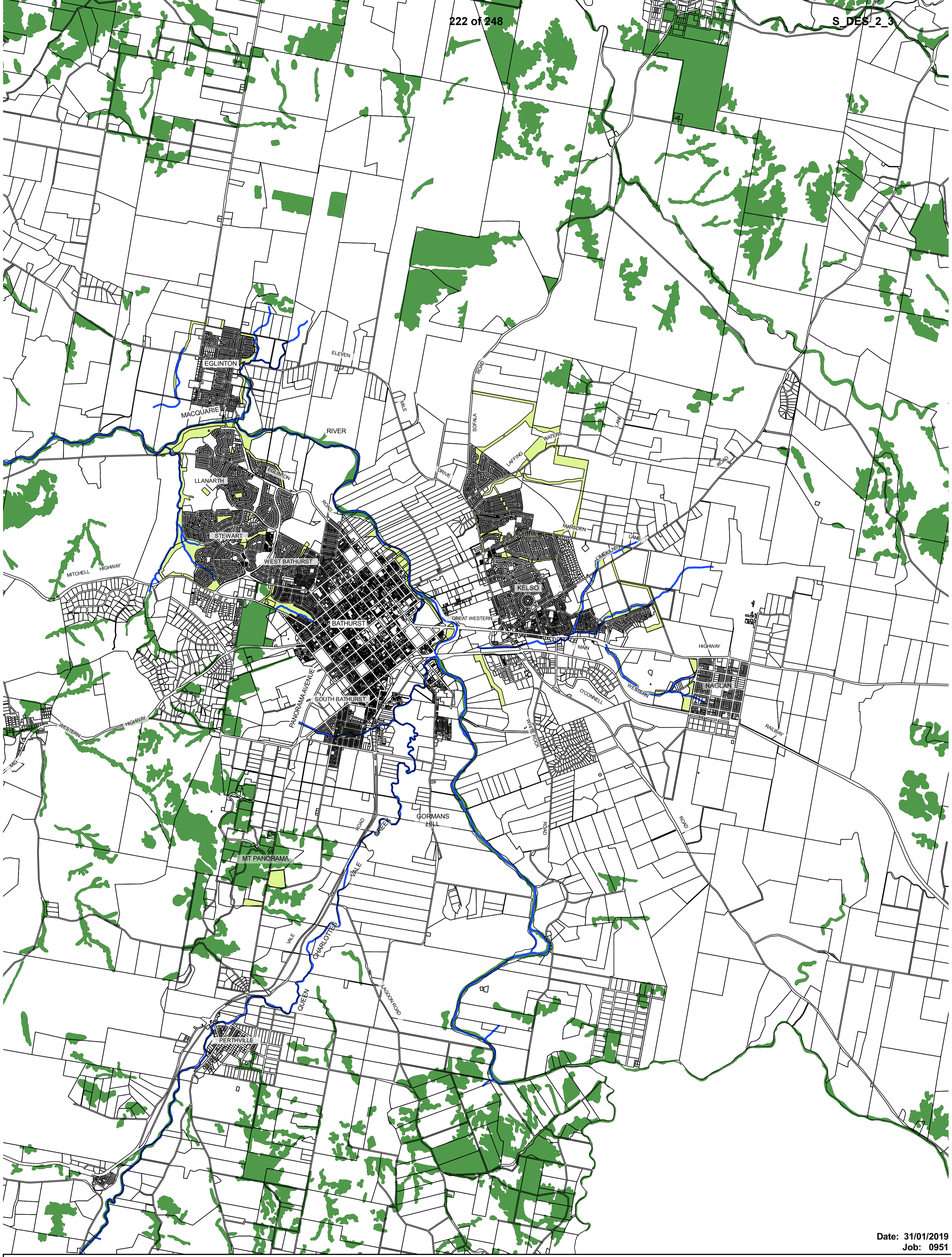
VEGETATION

- Vegetation Within Heritage Conservation Area
- Vegetation Within Central Conservation Area
- Heritage Listed Parks & Gardens
- Heritage Listed Trees

- Gateway / Main Accessway Vegetation







Date: 31/01/2019  
Job: 0951

BATHURST VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

MAP C1  
REMNANT & RIPARIAN VEGETATION

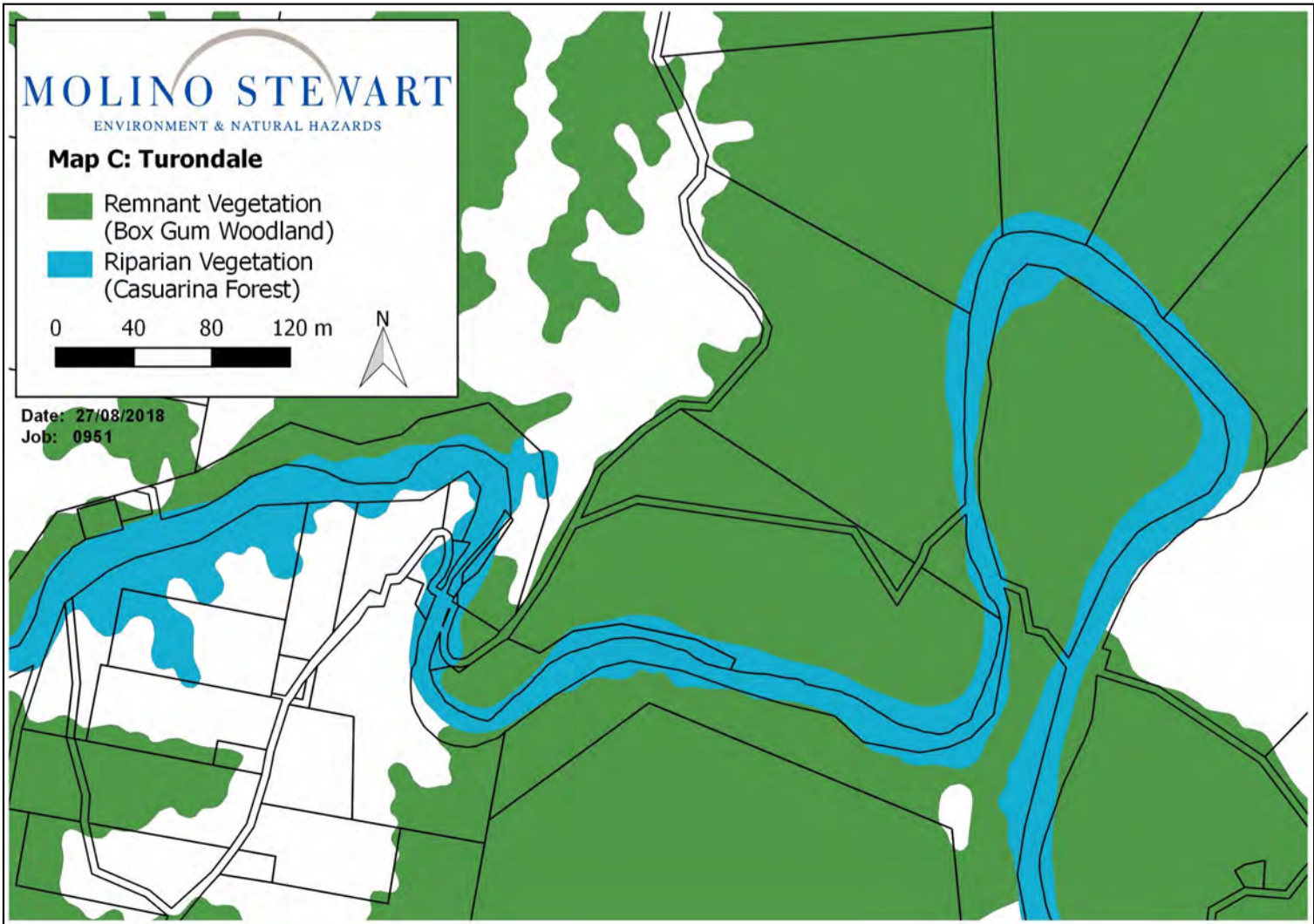
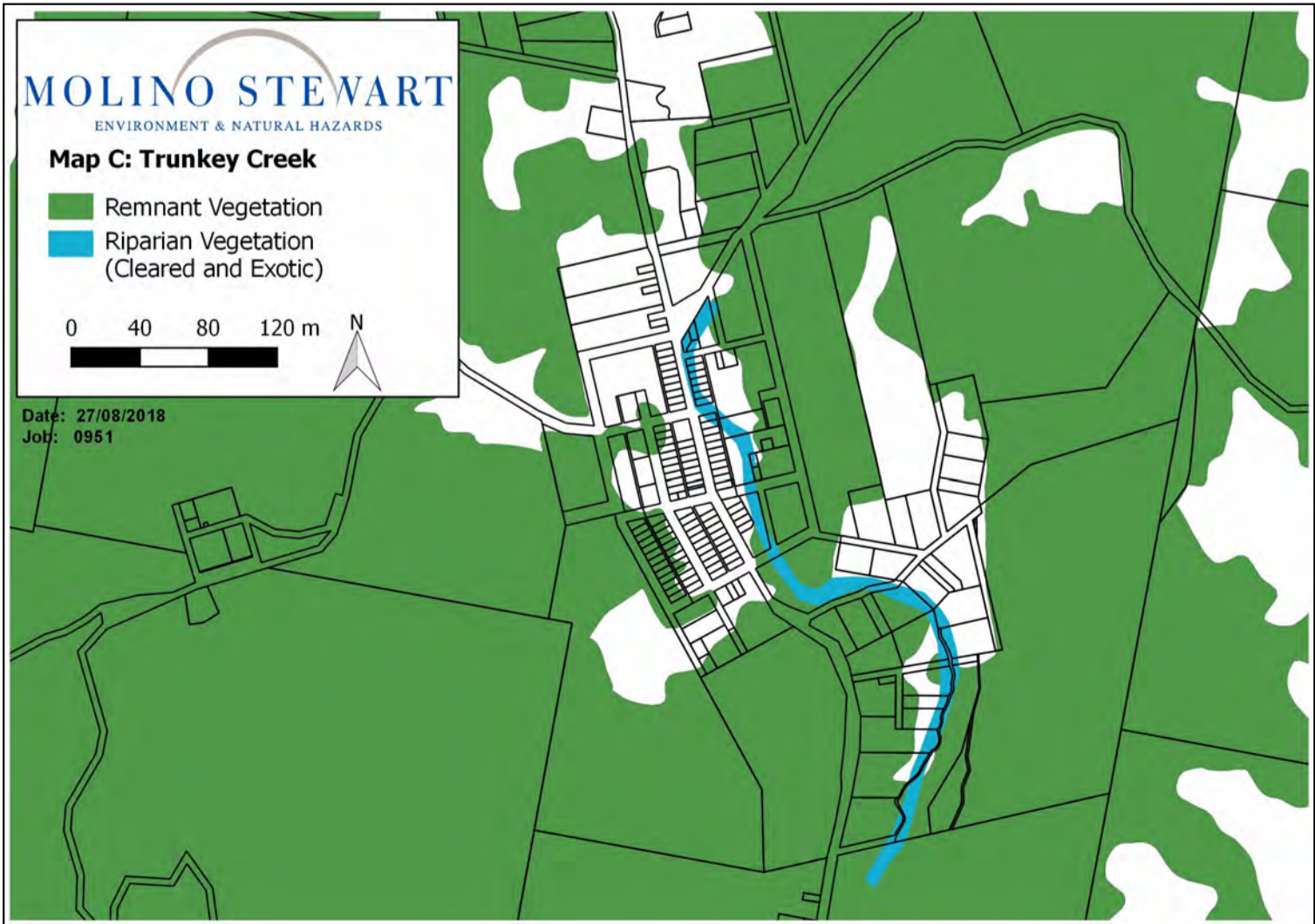
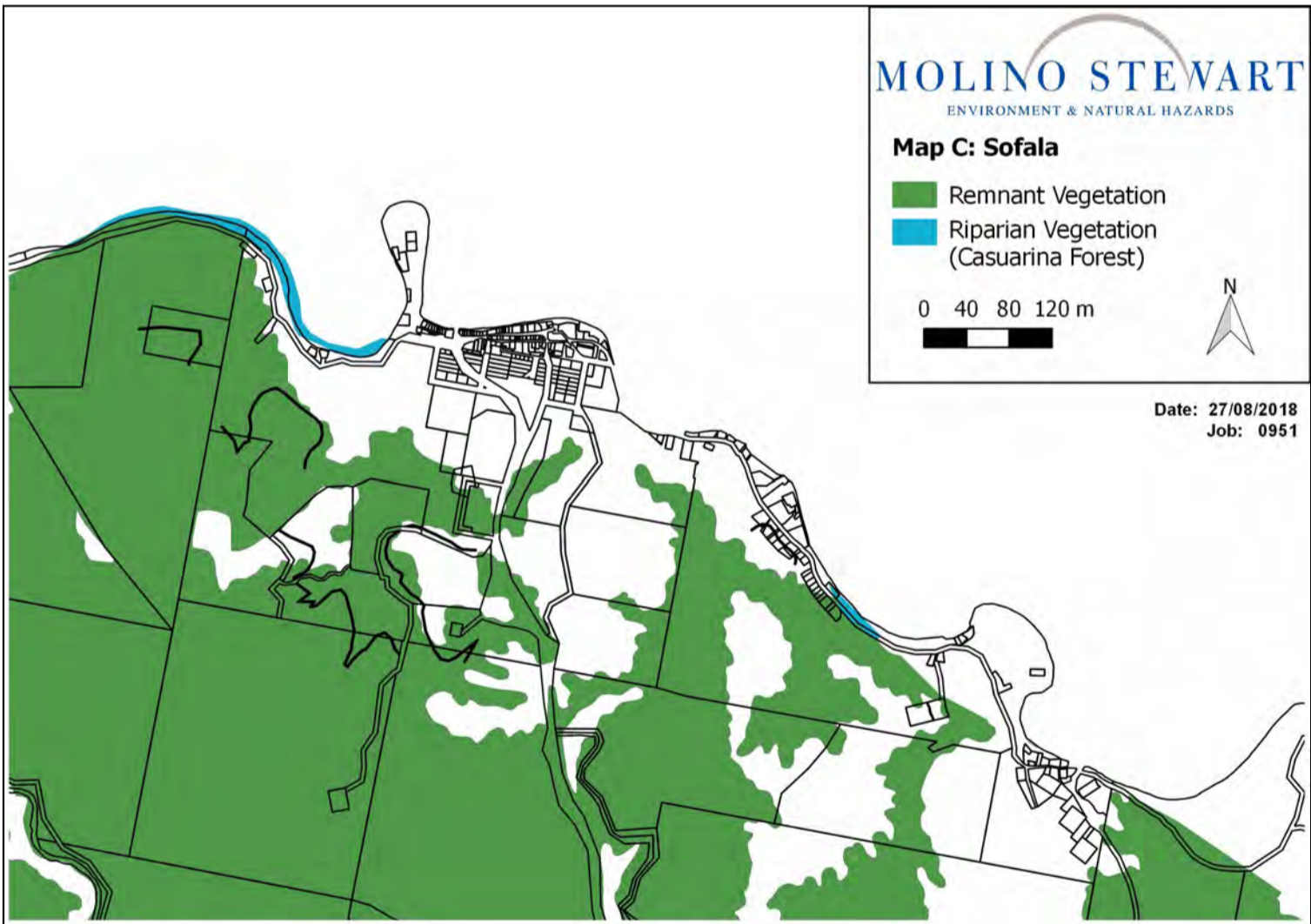
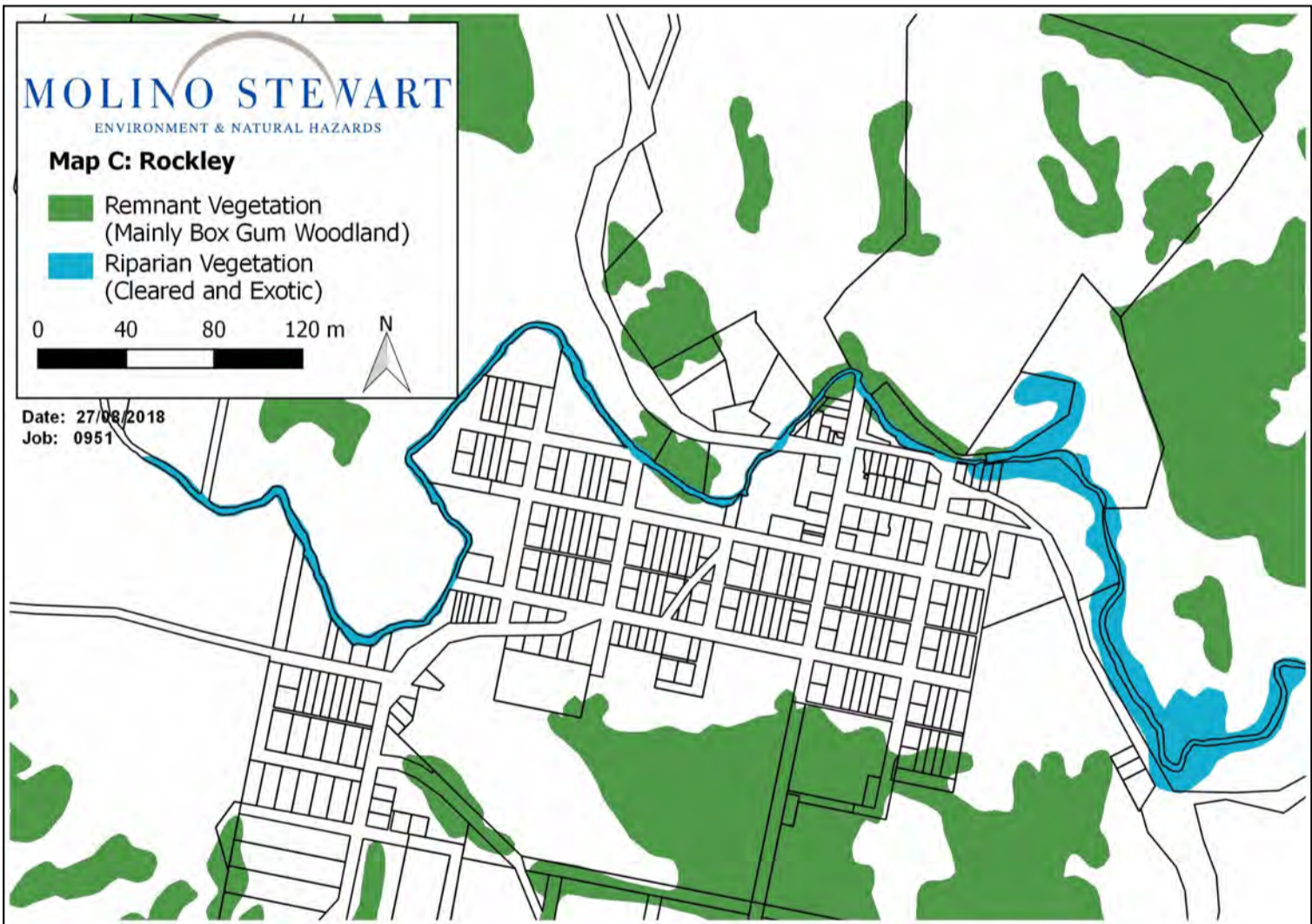
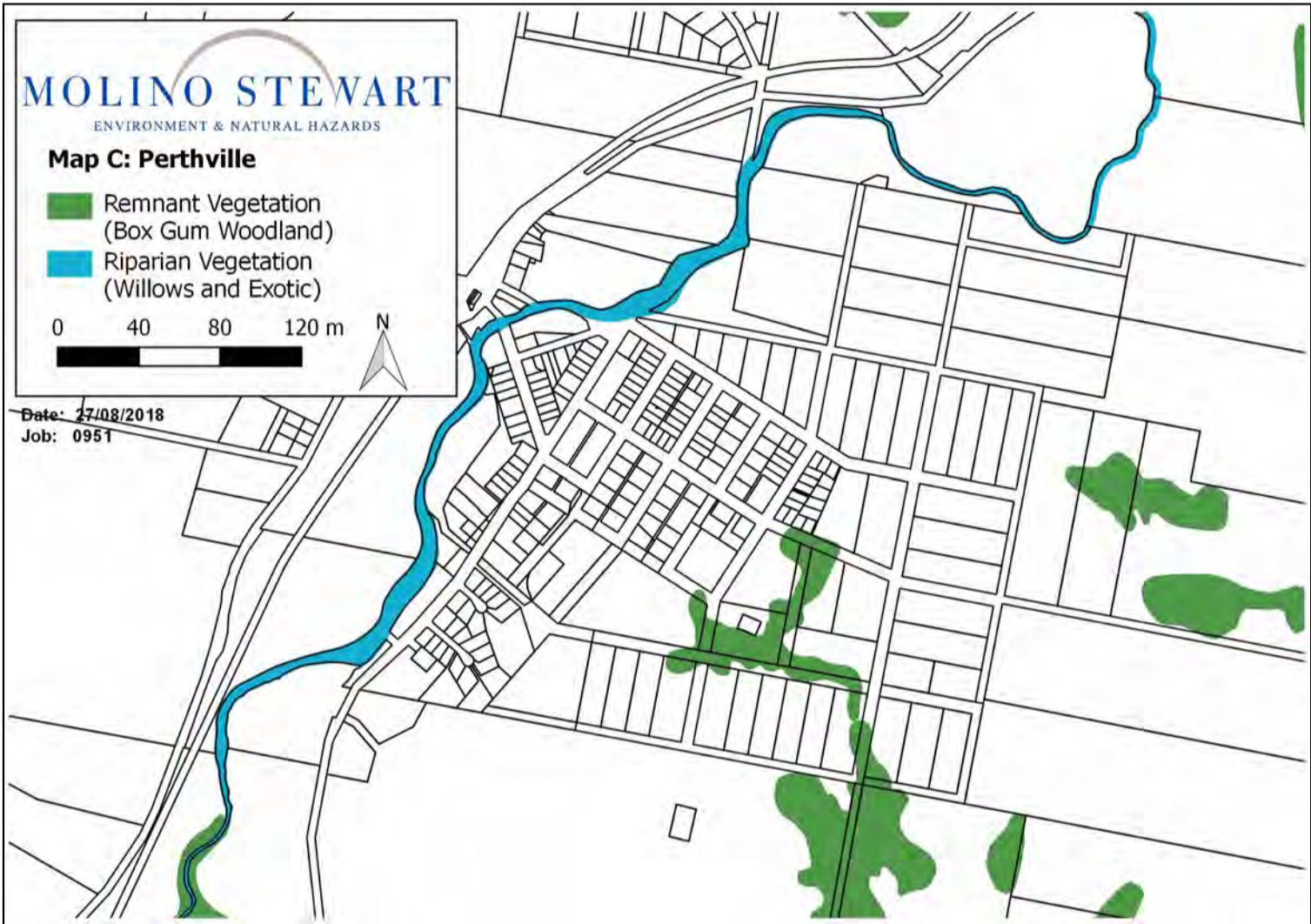
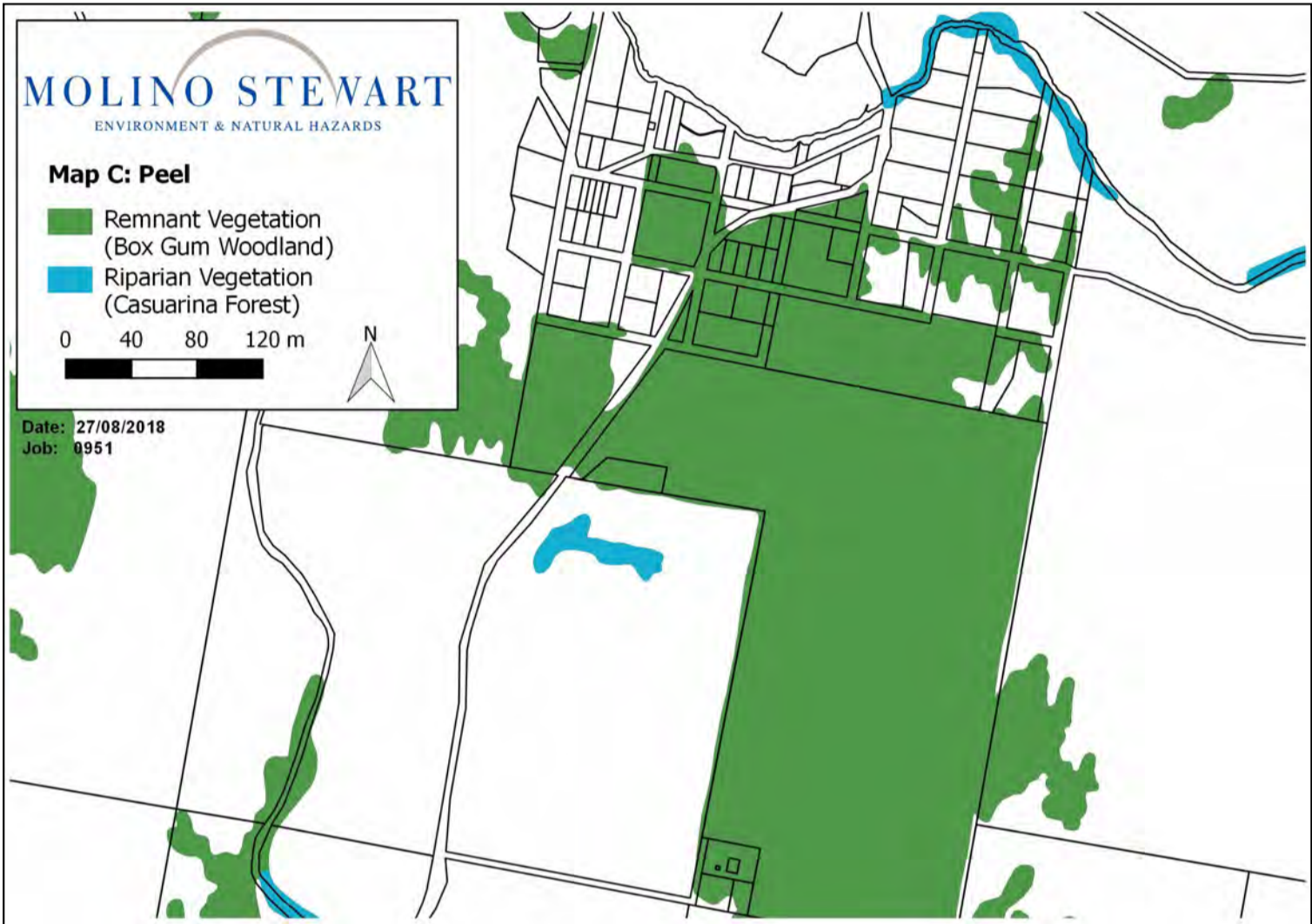
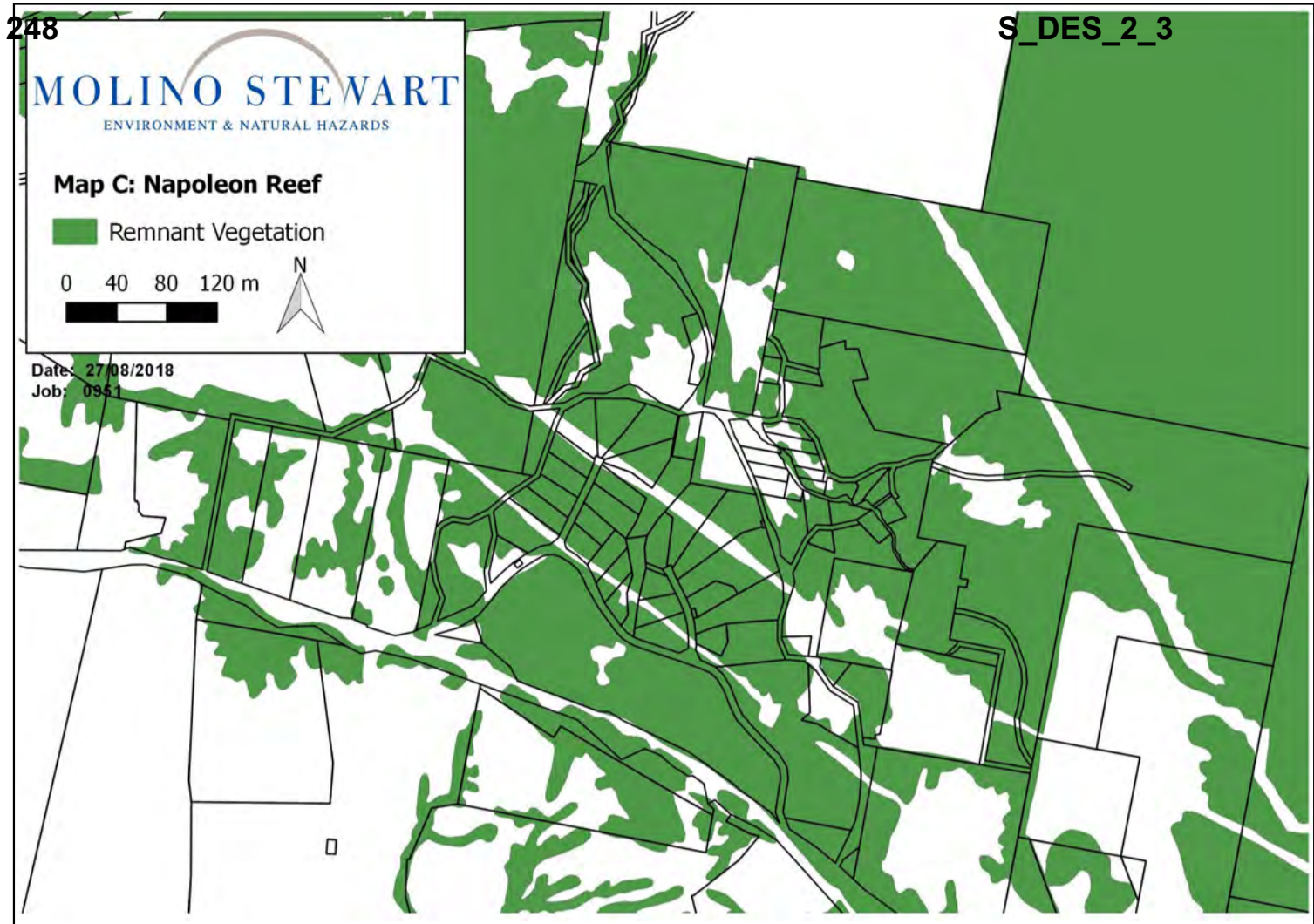
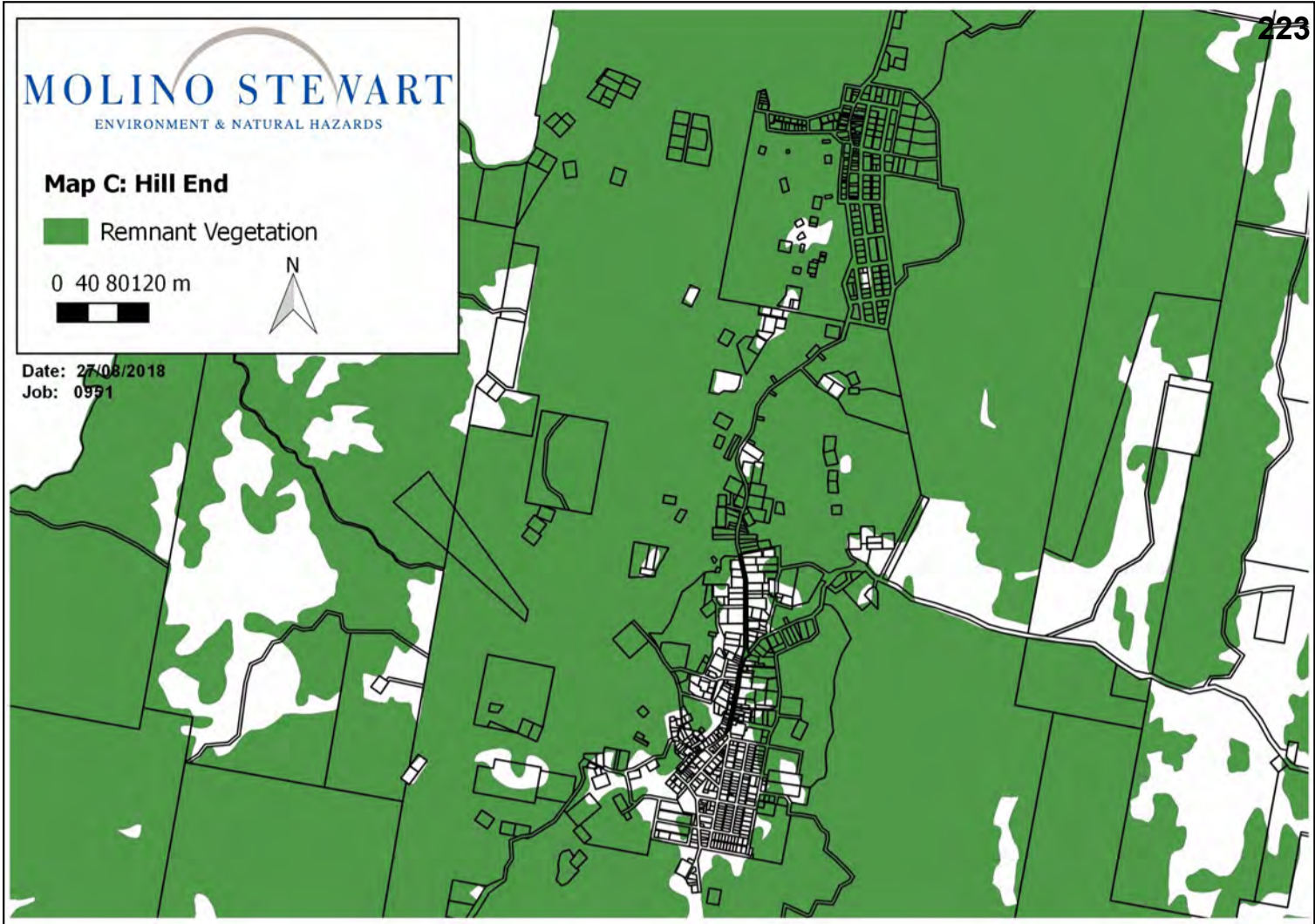
0 400 800 1200 1600 2000 m

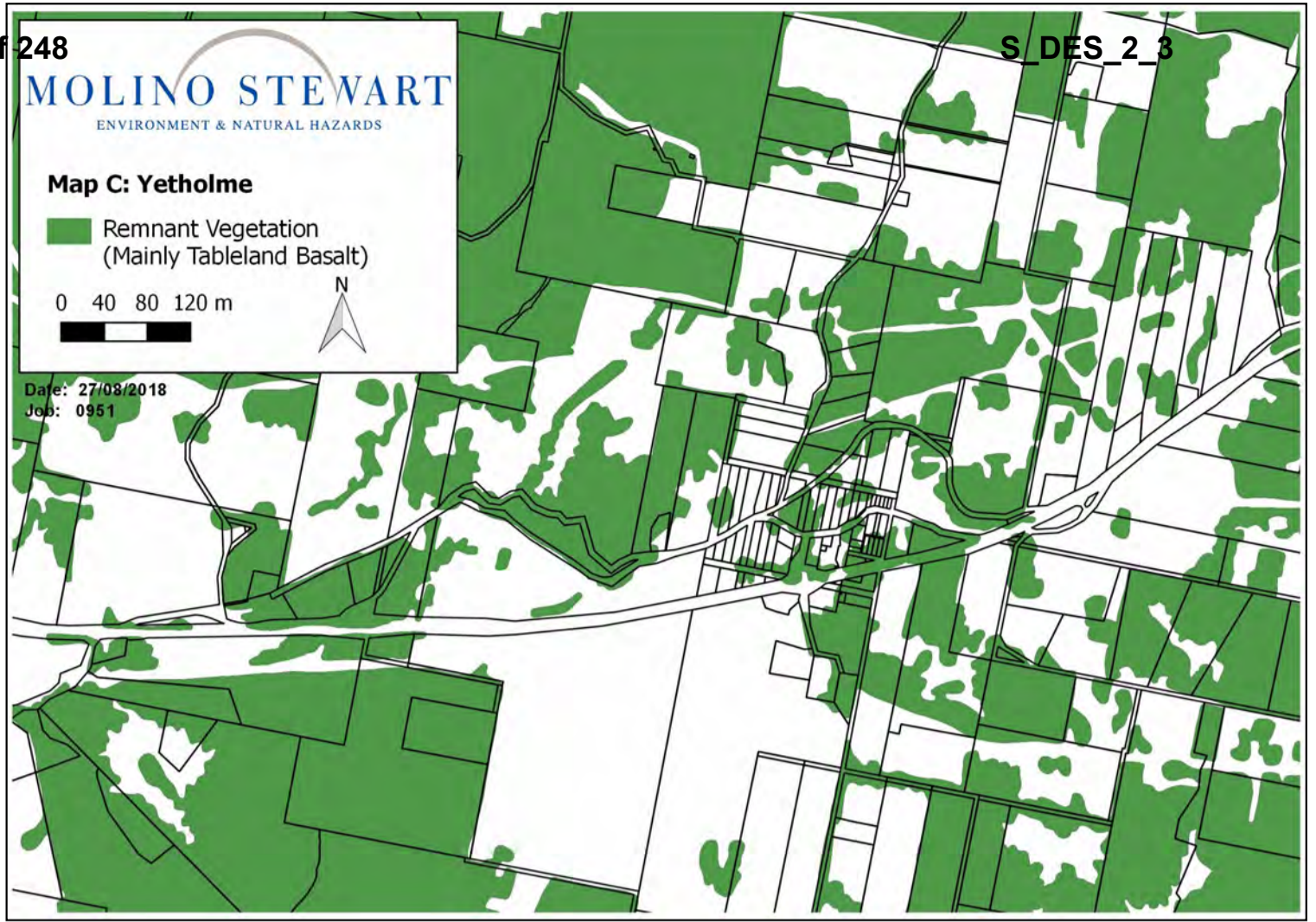
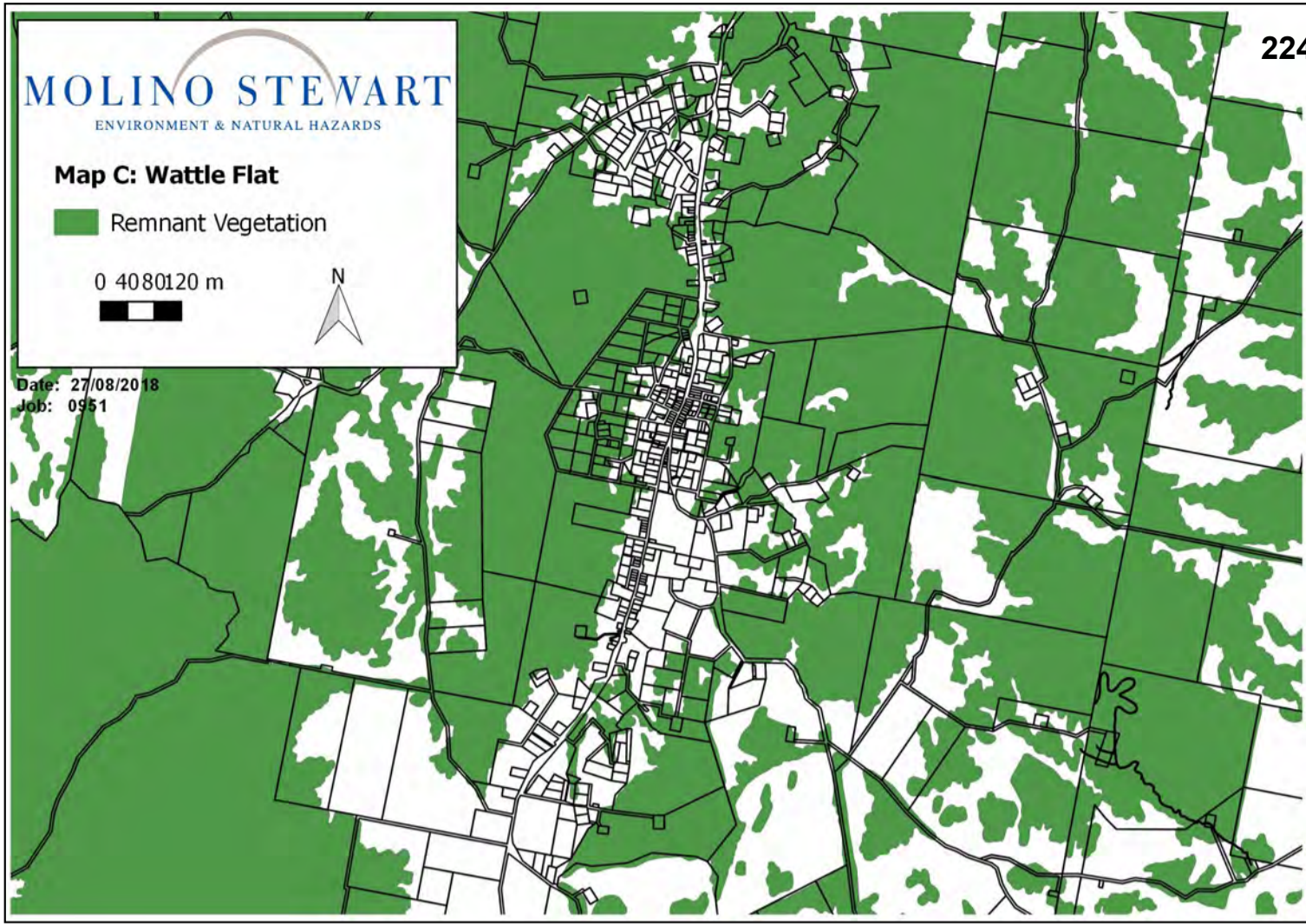


LEGEND

- Native Revegetation Areas
- Riparian Vegetation (Mainly Exotic - Other Native)
- Remnant Native Vegetation (Mainly Box Gum Woodland)









Date: 31/01/2019  
Job: 0951

BATHURST VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

MAP D1  
REMNANT & RIPARIAN VEGETATION CONDITION  
RANKING

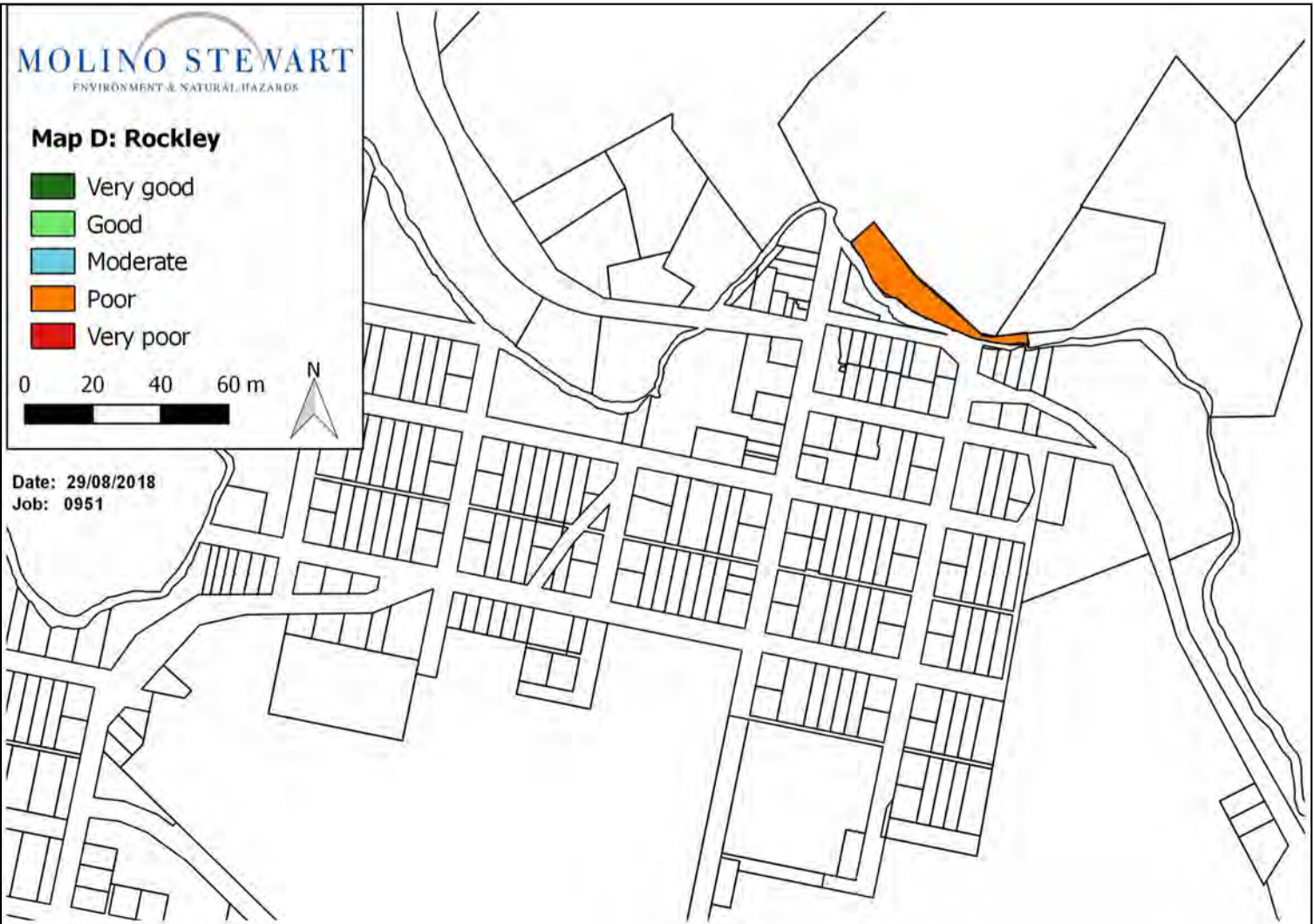
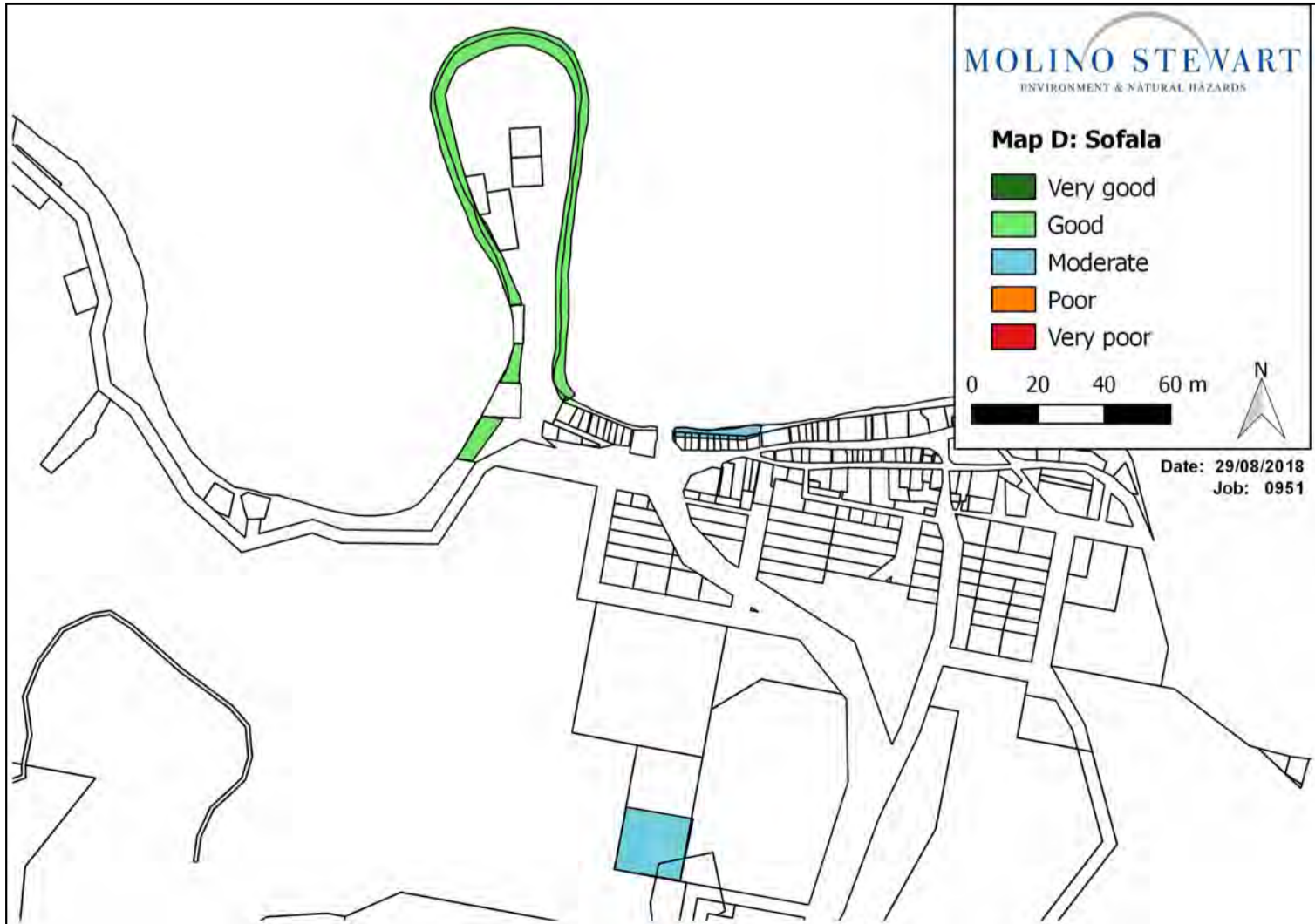
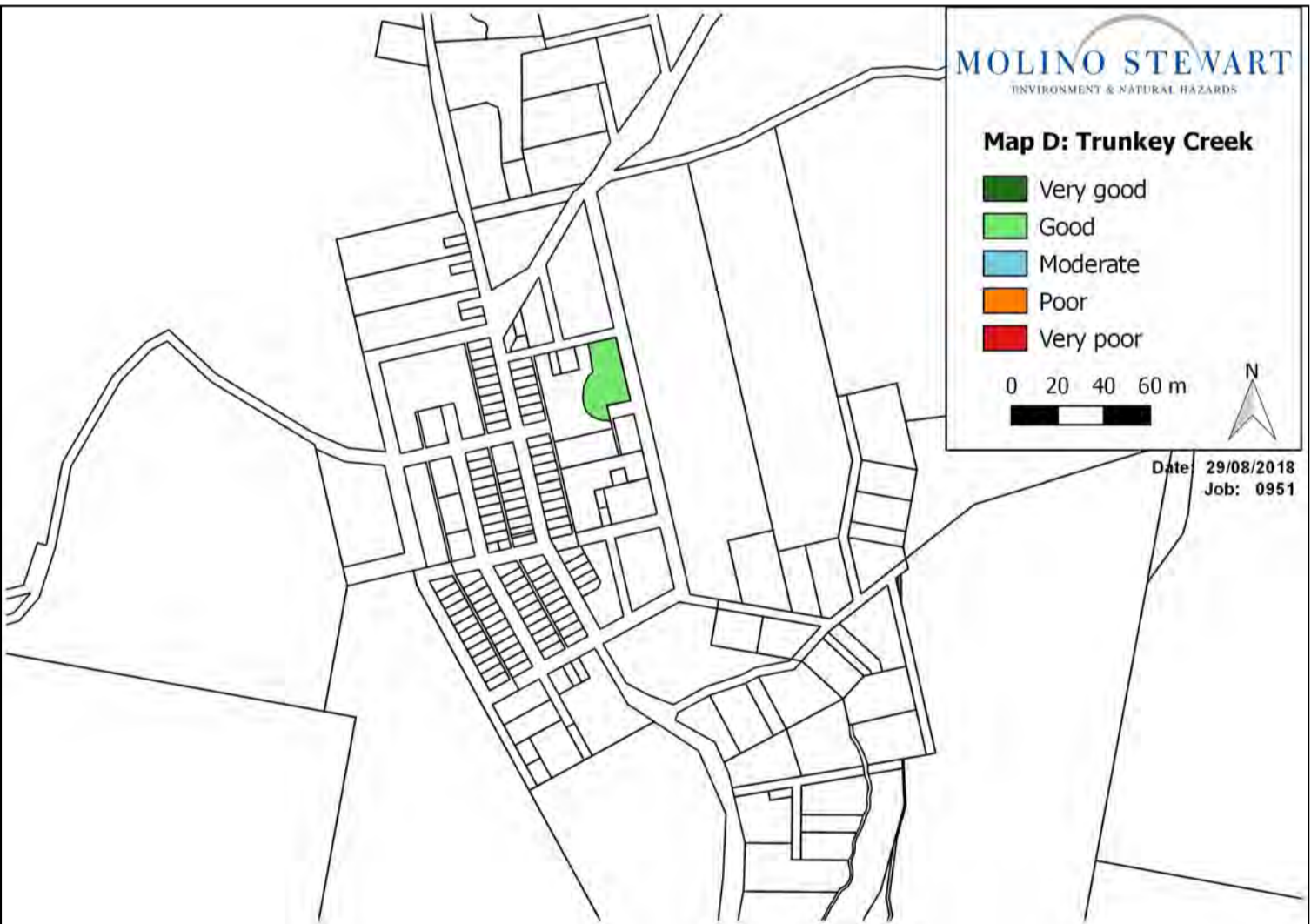
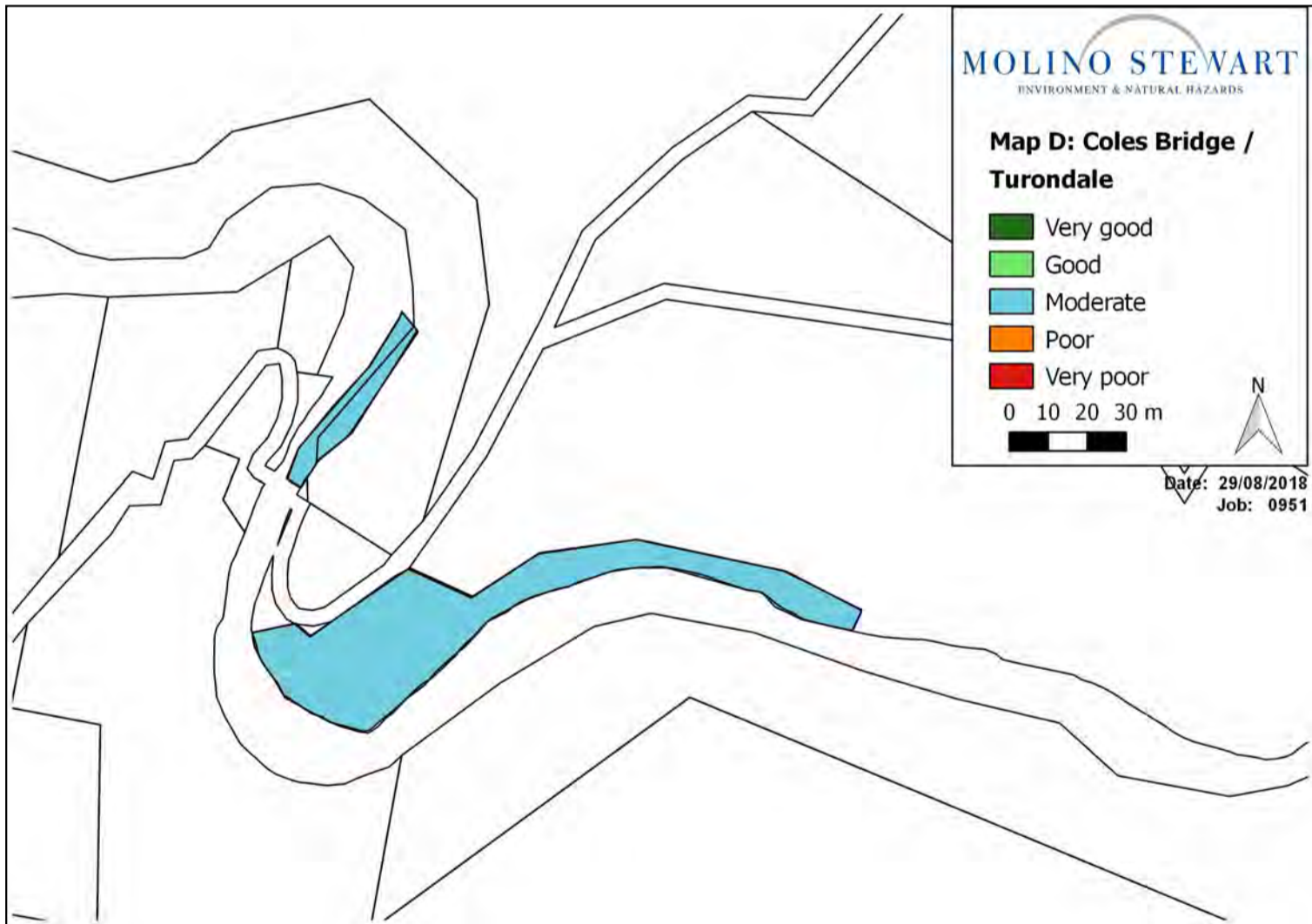
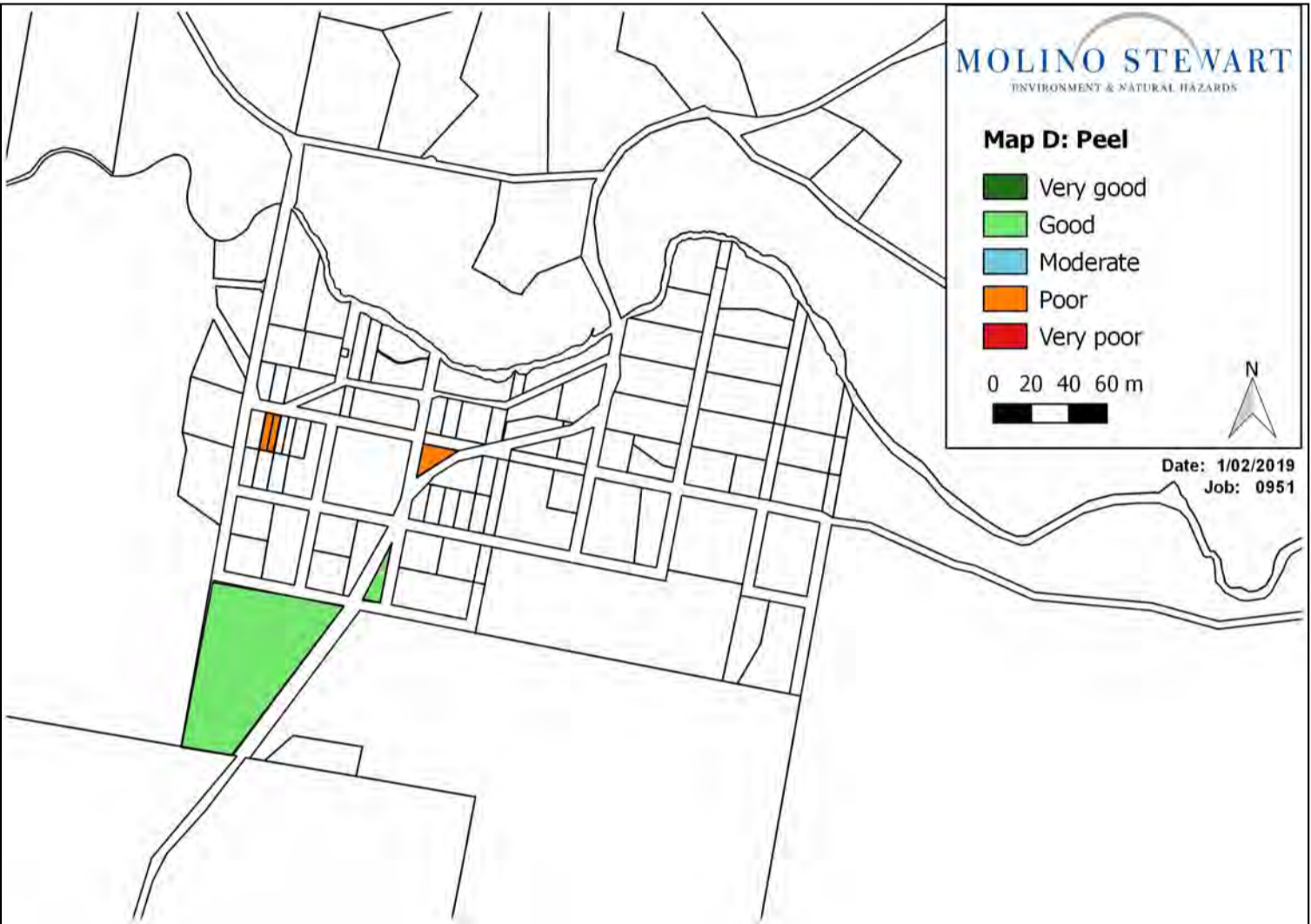
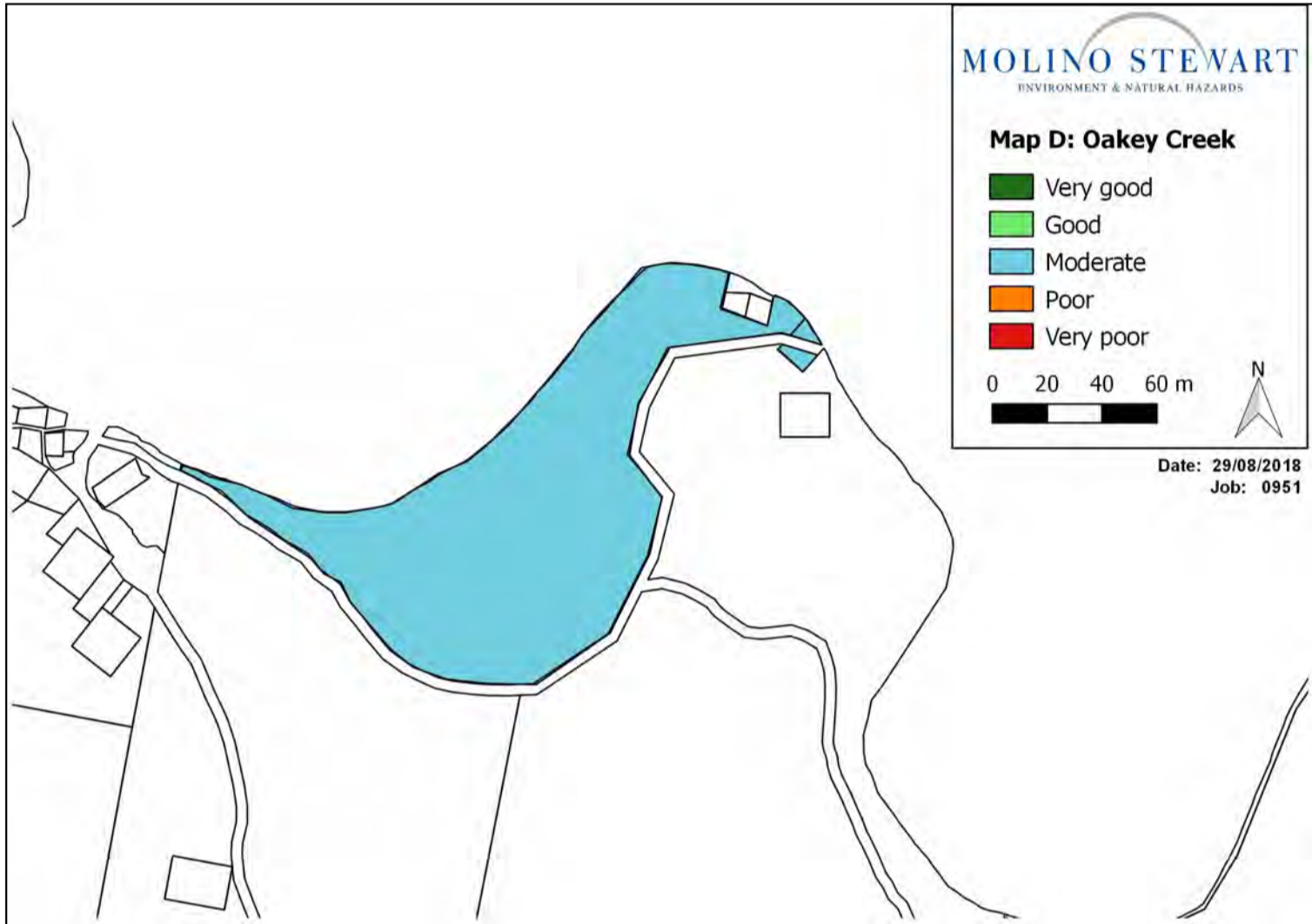
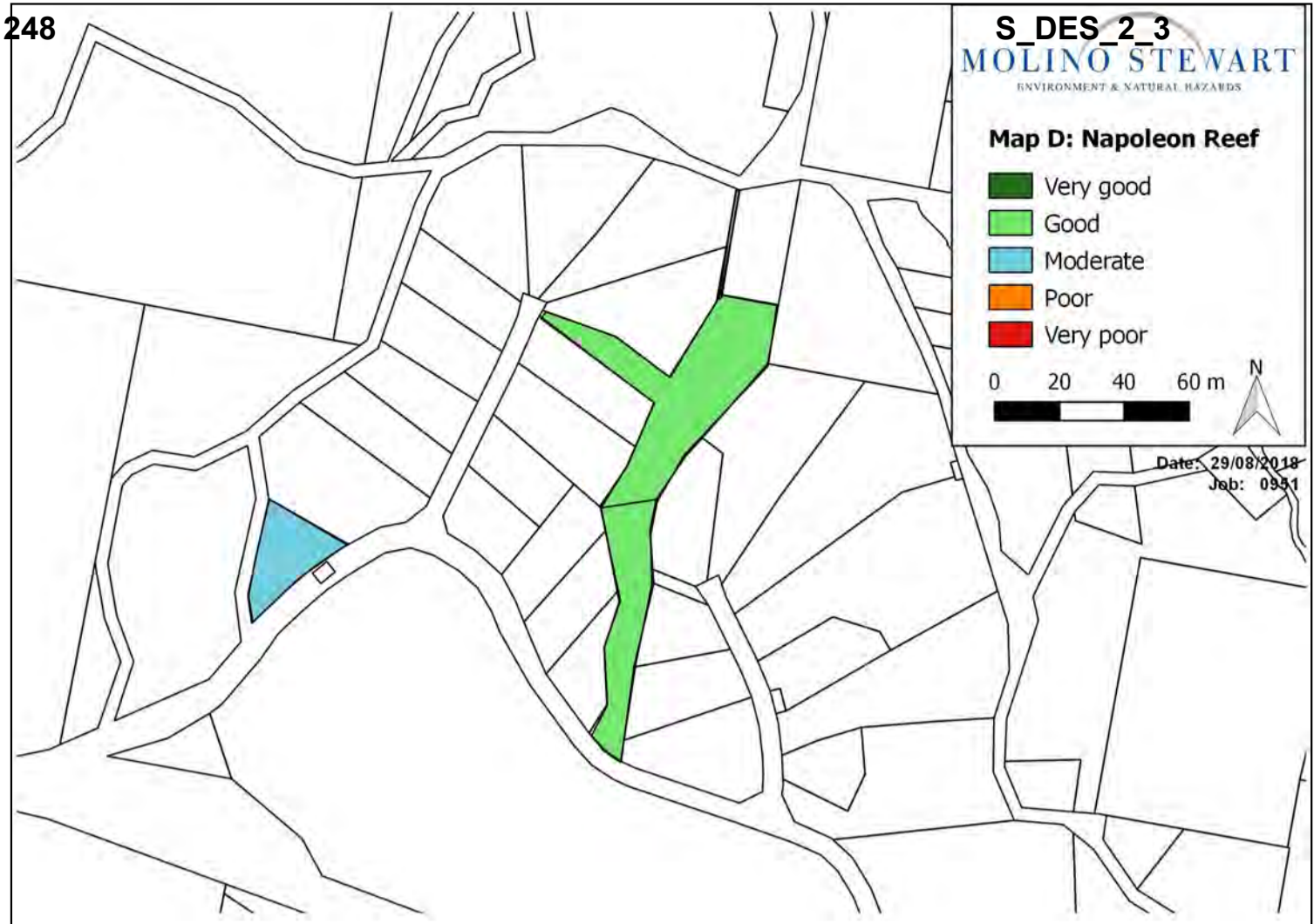
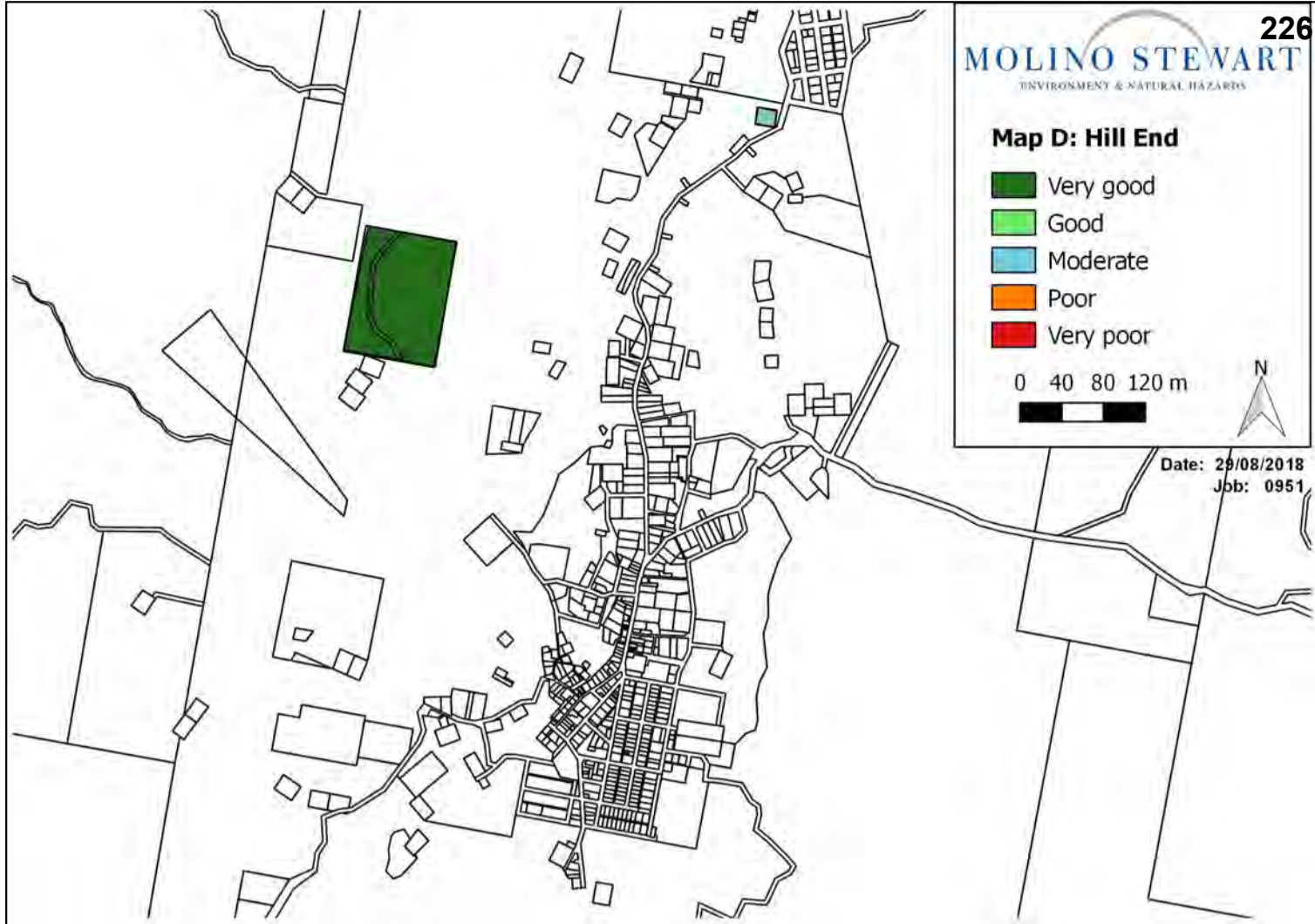
0 400 800 1200 1600 2000 m

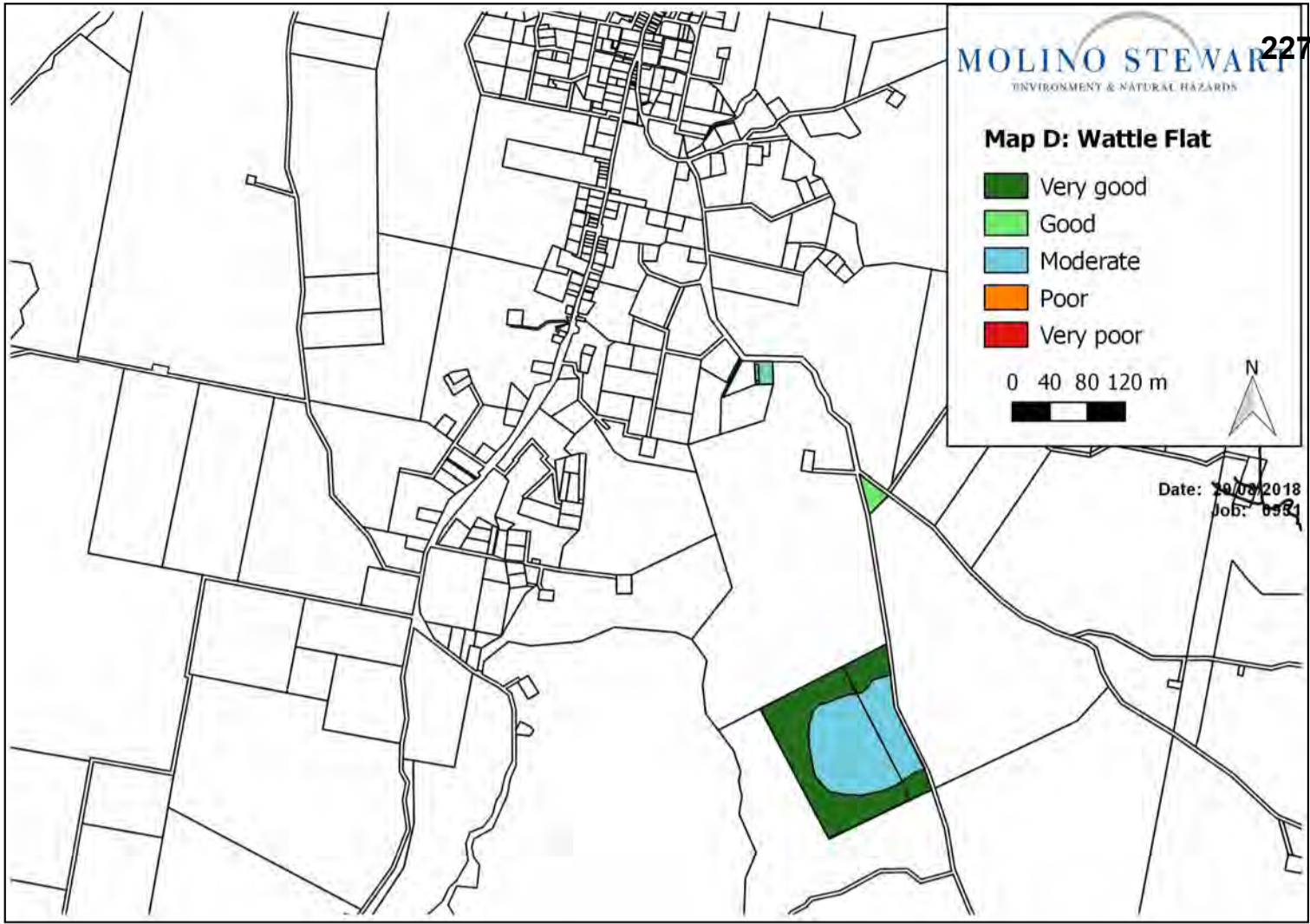


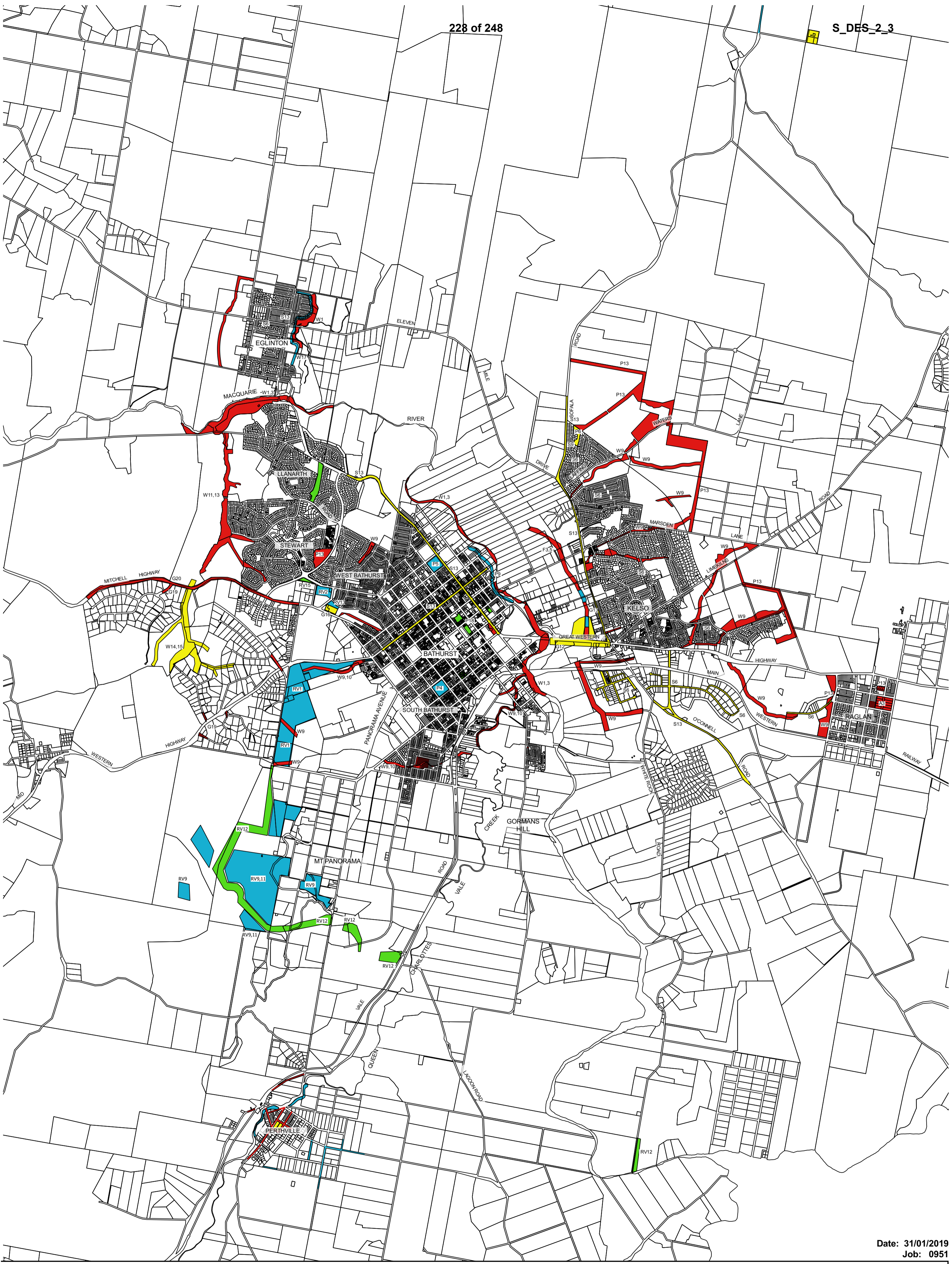
LEGEND

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| Very Good | Poor      |
| Good      | Very Poor |
| Moderate  |           |

**MOLINO STEWART**  
ENVIRONMENT & NATURAL HAZARDS



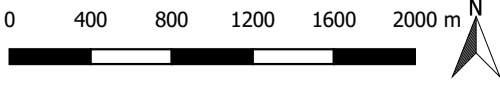




BATHURST VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

MAP E1

SITE SPECIFIC PROJECTS



IMPORTANCE RANKING	
1	2
3	4

PARKS & PUBLIC RESERVES	
P4 - DEVELOP CENTENNIAL PARK	P5 - DEVELOP VICTORIA PARK
P6 - BLANNEY COMMON	P7 - UPGRADE O'KEEFE PARK
P8 - UPGRADE RAILWAY STATION PARK	P9 - REGIONAL RIPARIAN RECREATION ZONE
P13 - TEMPORARY DECOMMISSIONING	P14 - TREE PLANTING RSL & RUSSELL STREET CAR PARKS

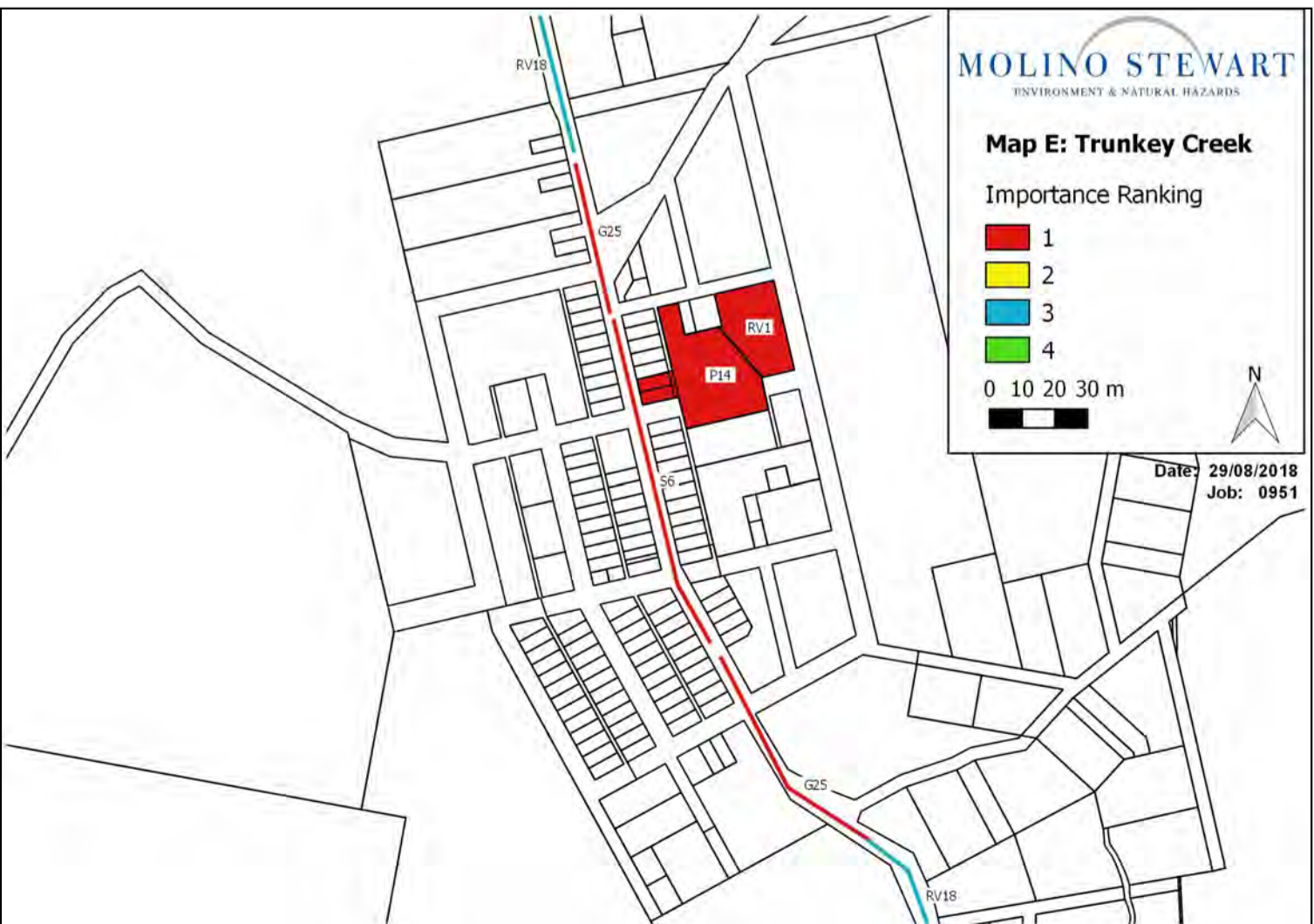
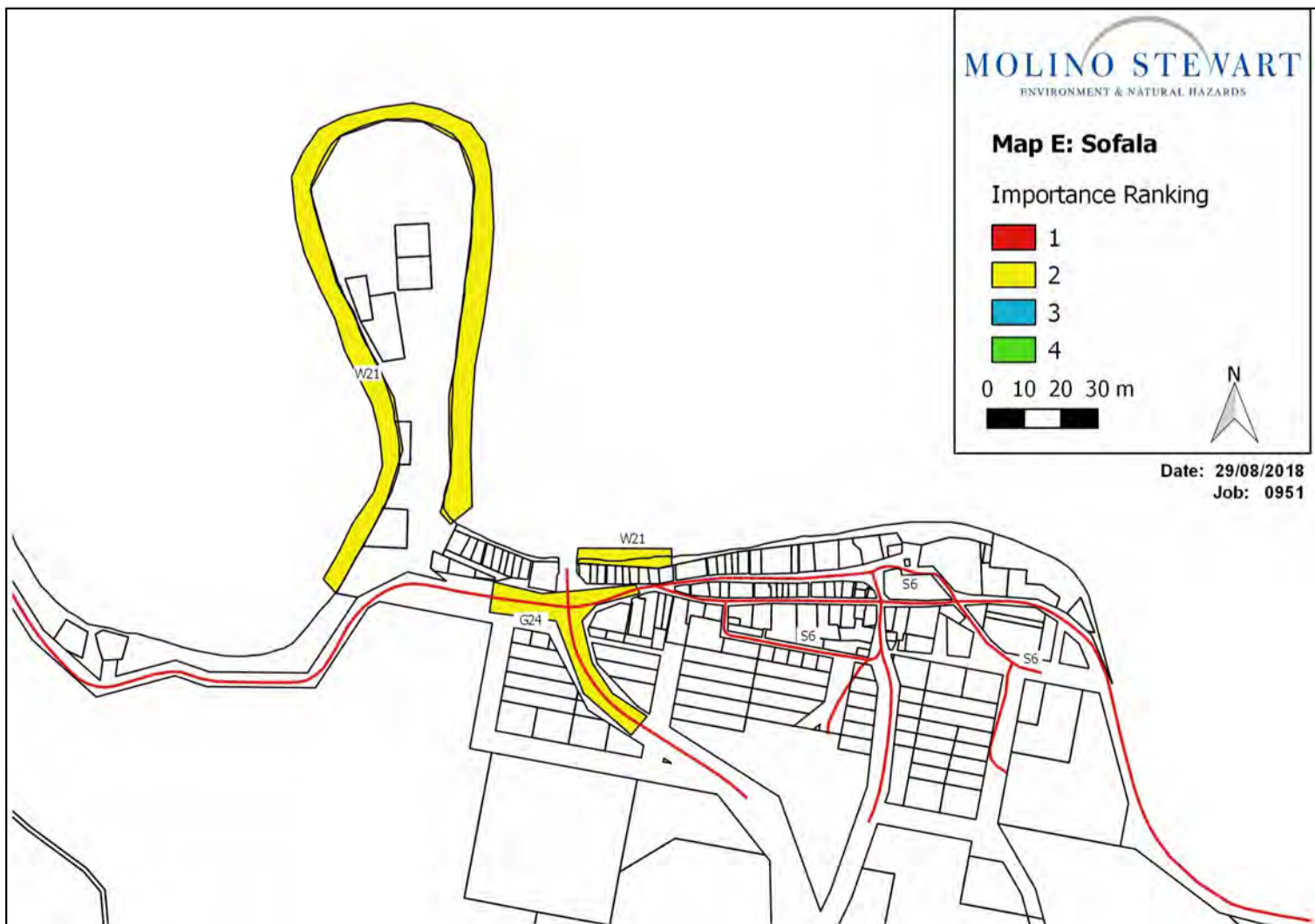
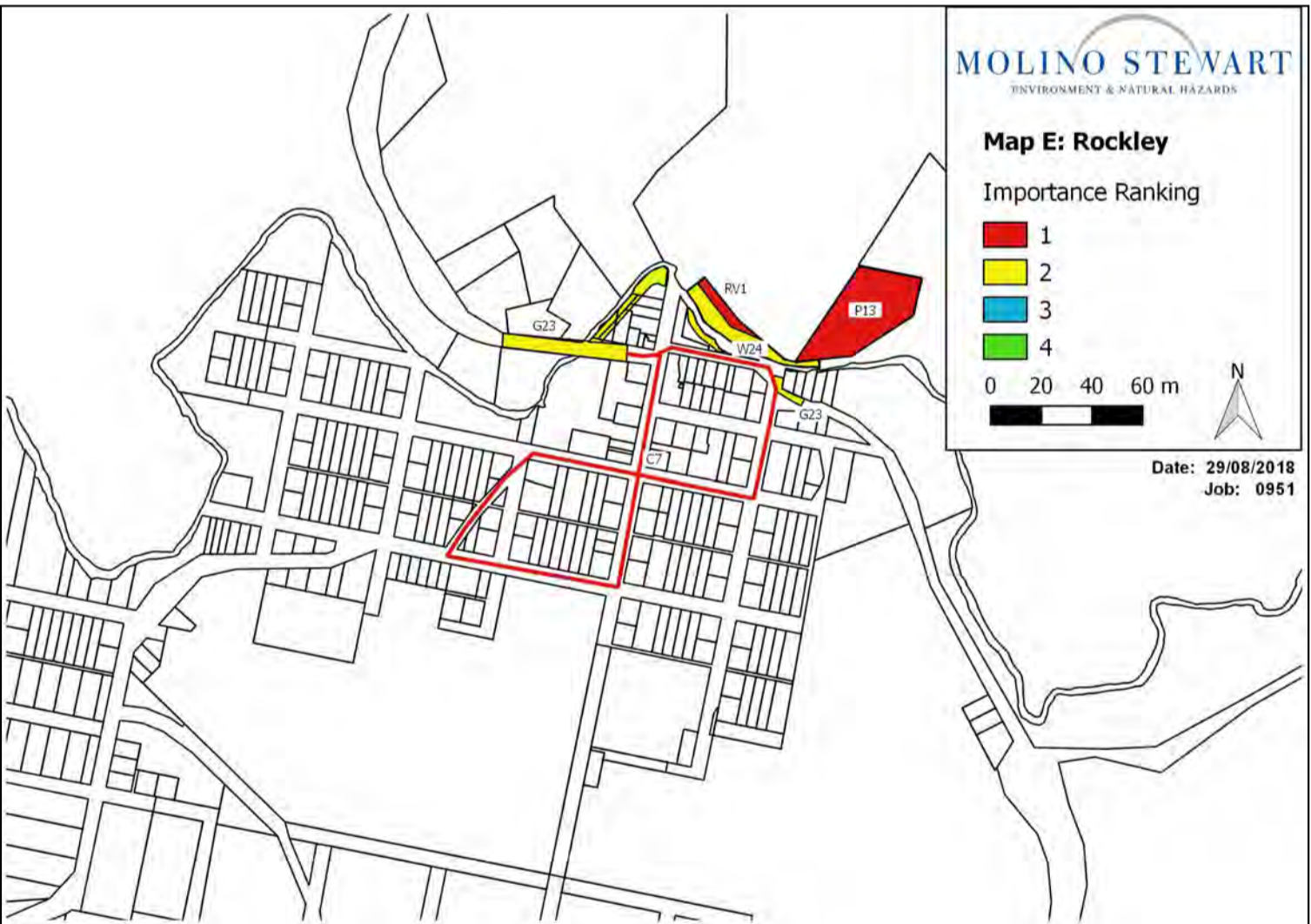
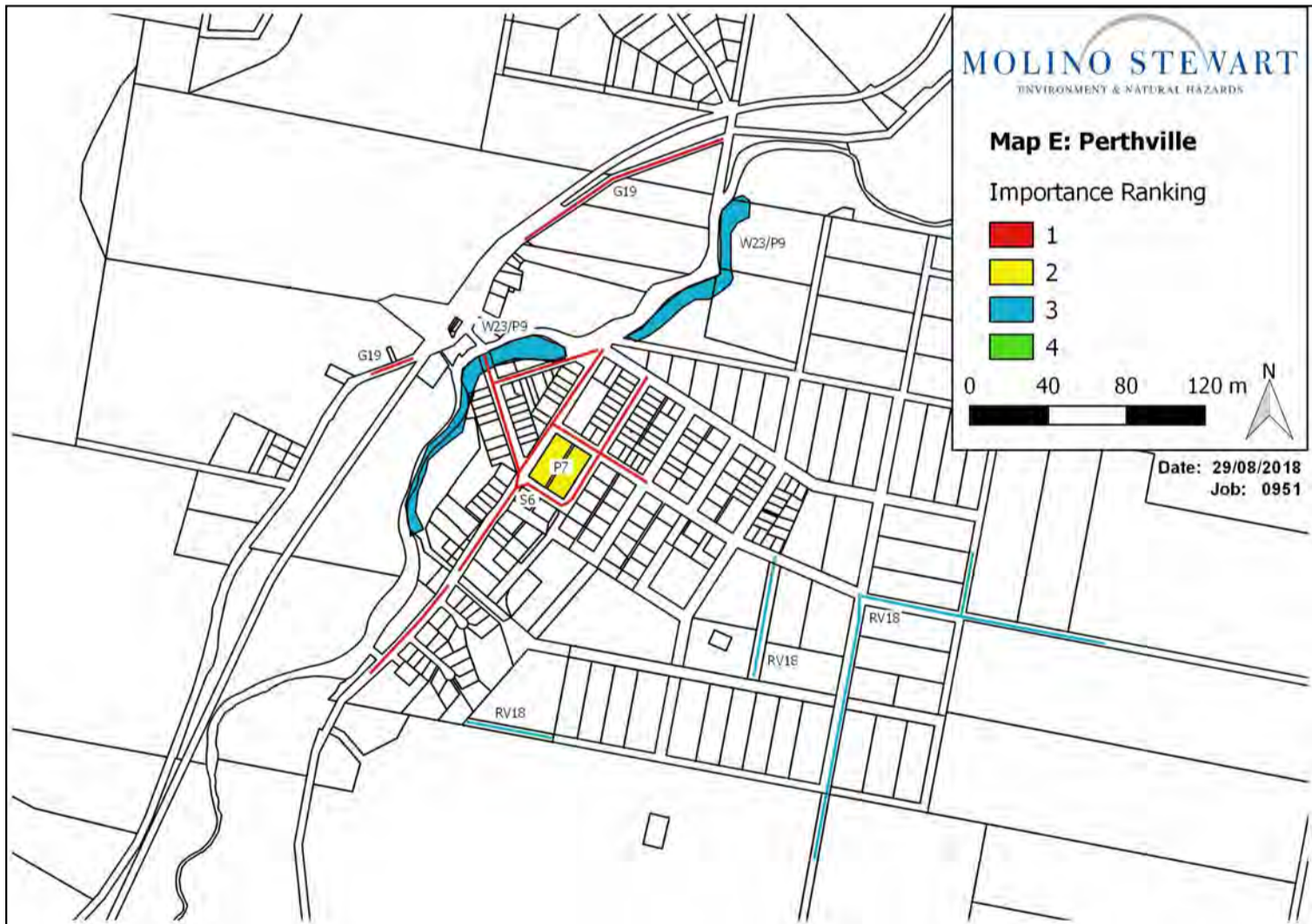
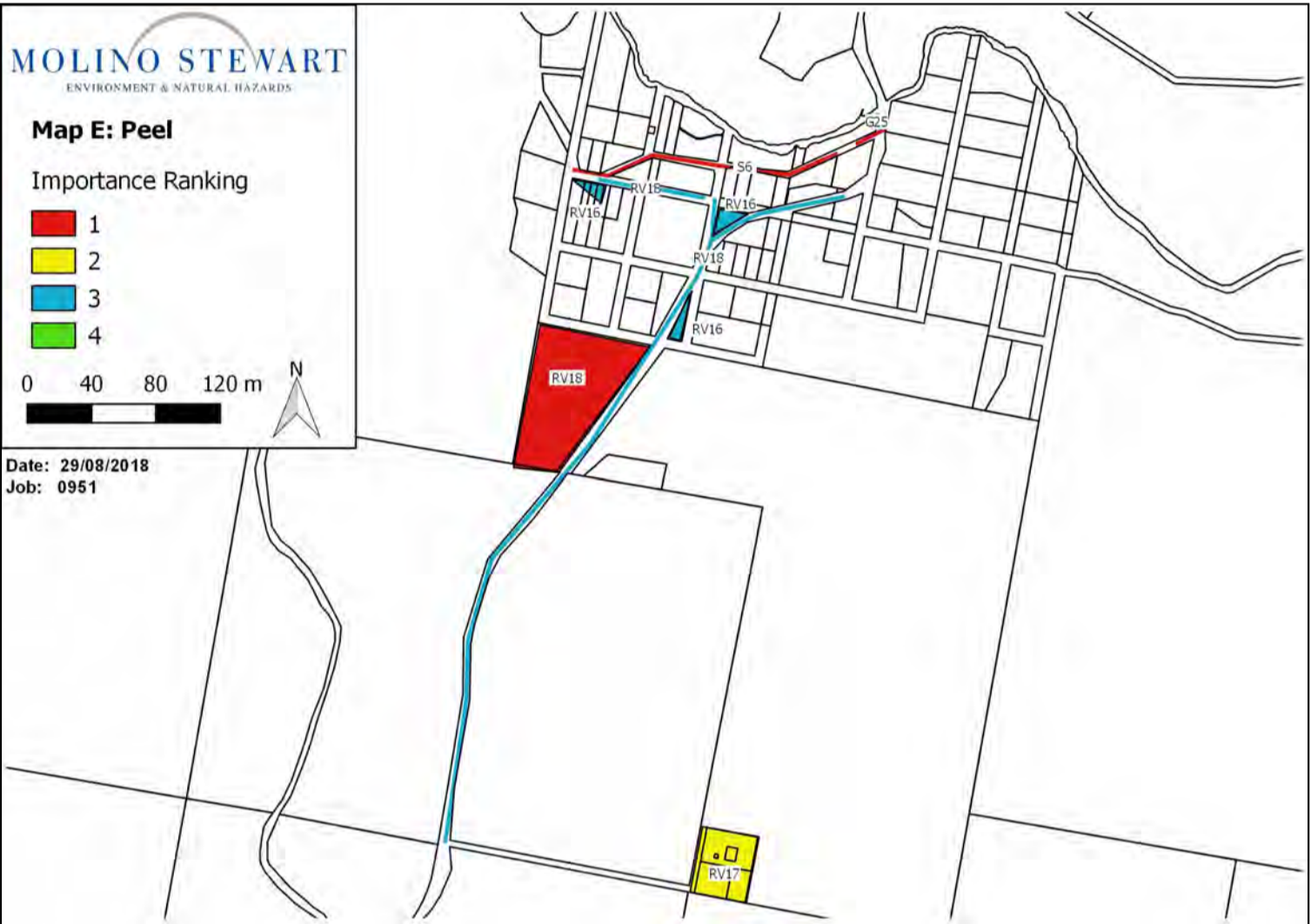
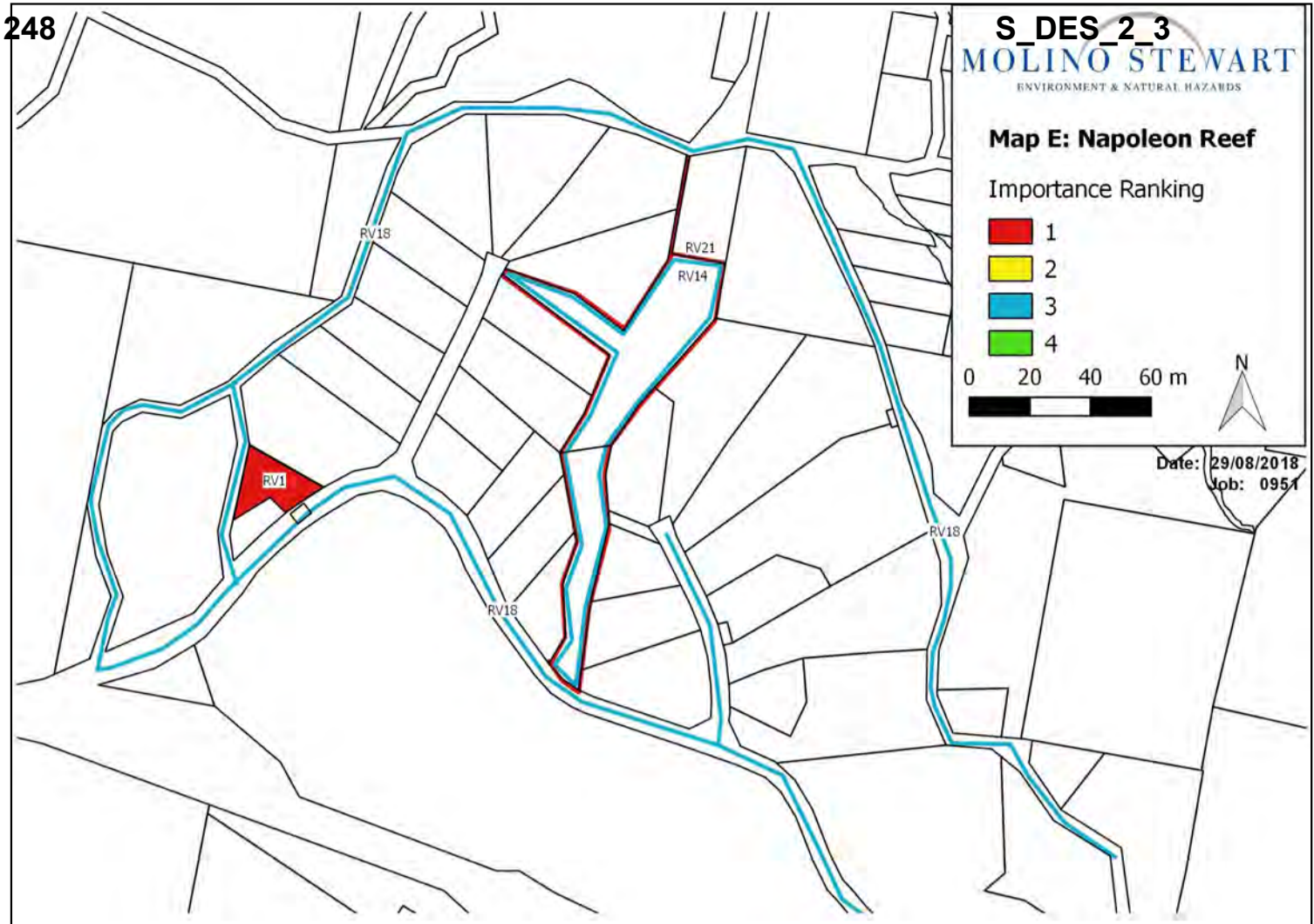
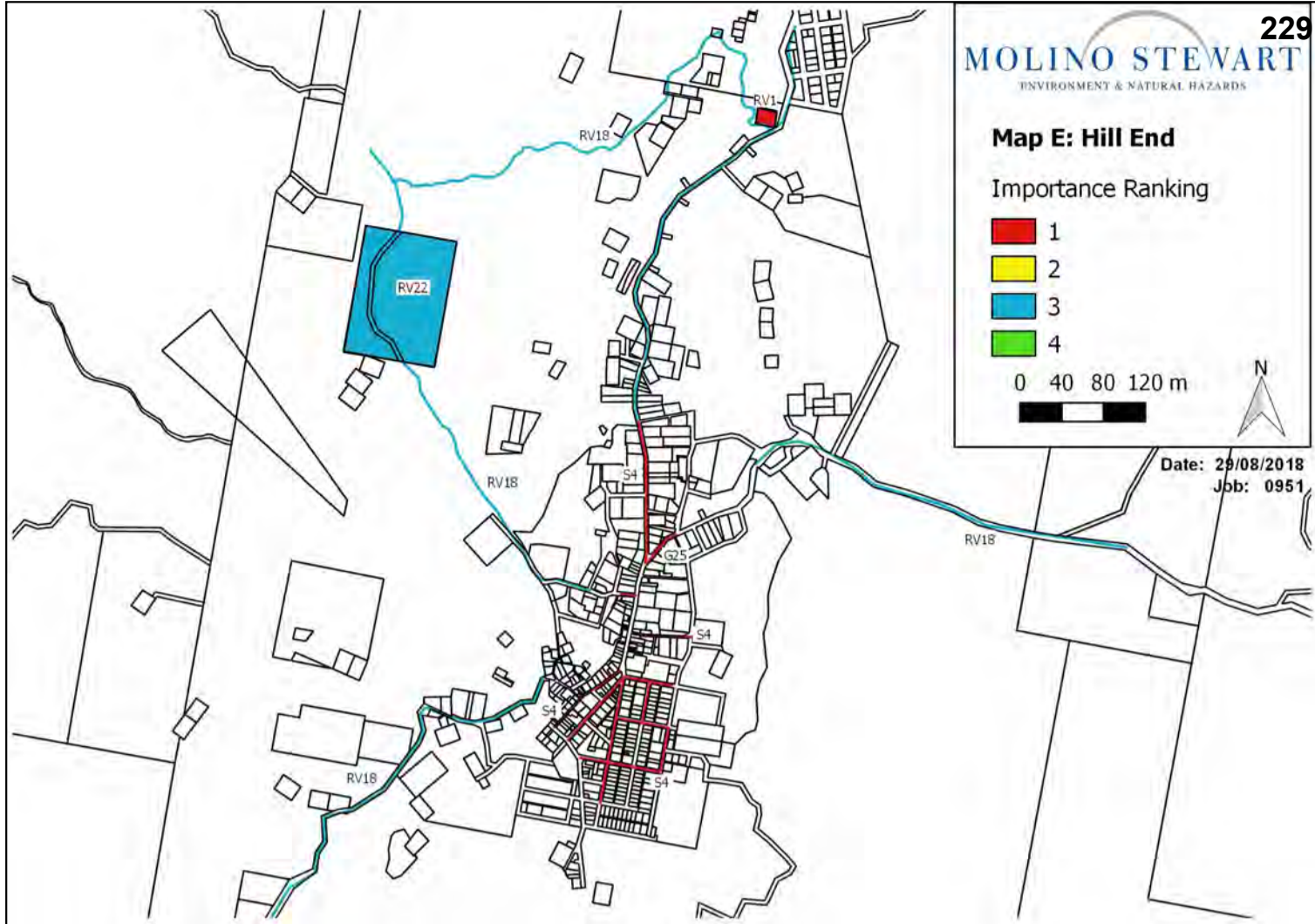
STRATEGIC IDENTIFIER	
GATEWAYS	G7/G8 - PJ MOODIE MEMORIAL DRIVE
G9/G18 - EASTERN GATEWAY	G21 - LANDSCAPE VECTOR PARK
G22 - REVEGETATE MID WESTERN HIGHWAY	G24/G26 - ENHANCE GATEWAY FROM PERTHVILLE
REMNANT NATIVE VEGETATION	RV13 - CREATE CONSERVATION LINE
RV14 - LINK REMNANT VEGETATION	FLOODPLAINS
FI - CONSTRUCTED WETLAND	

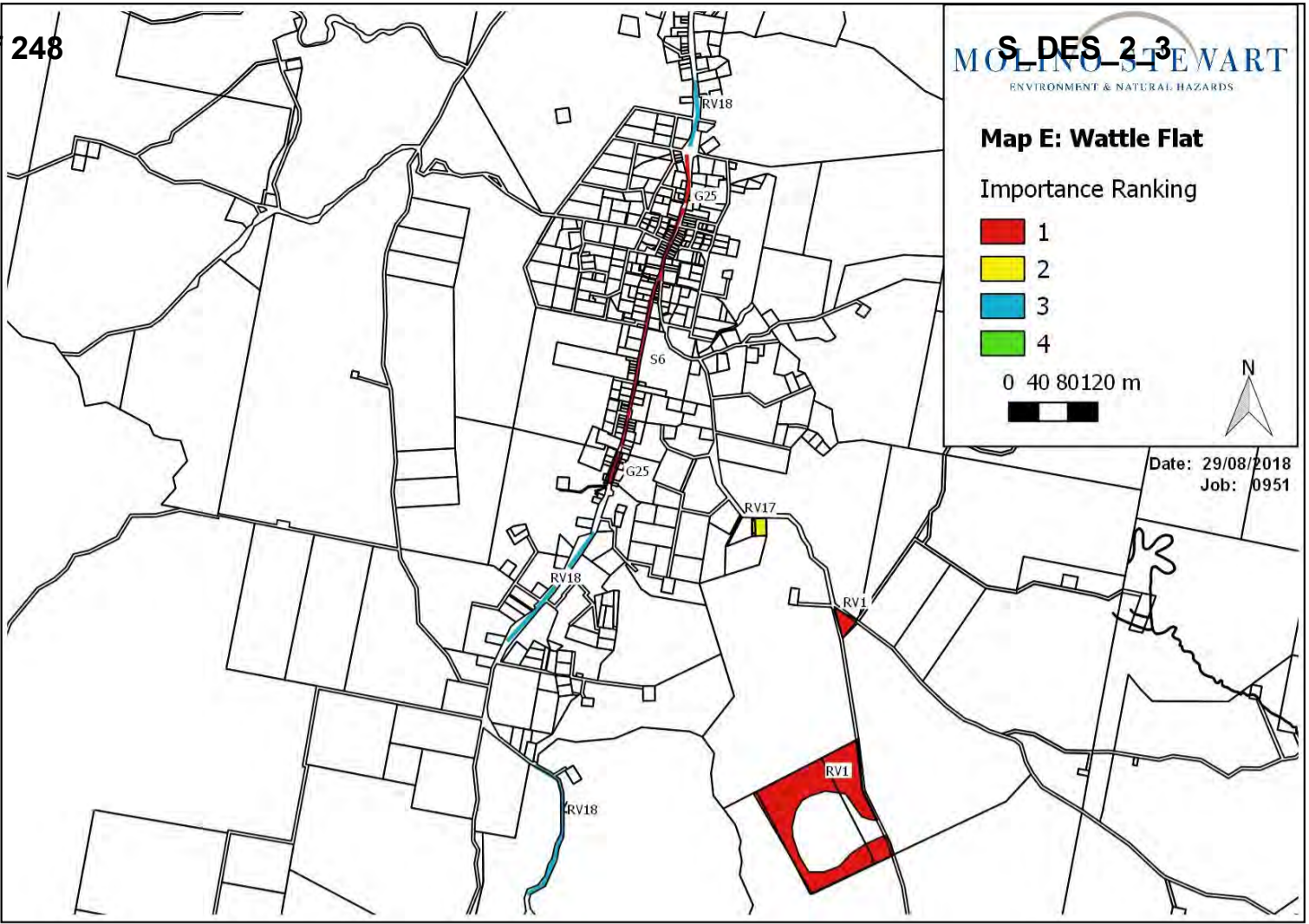
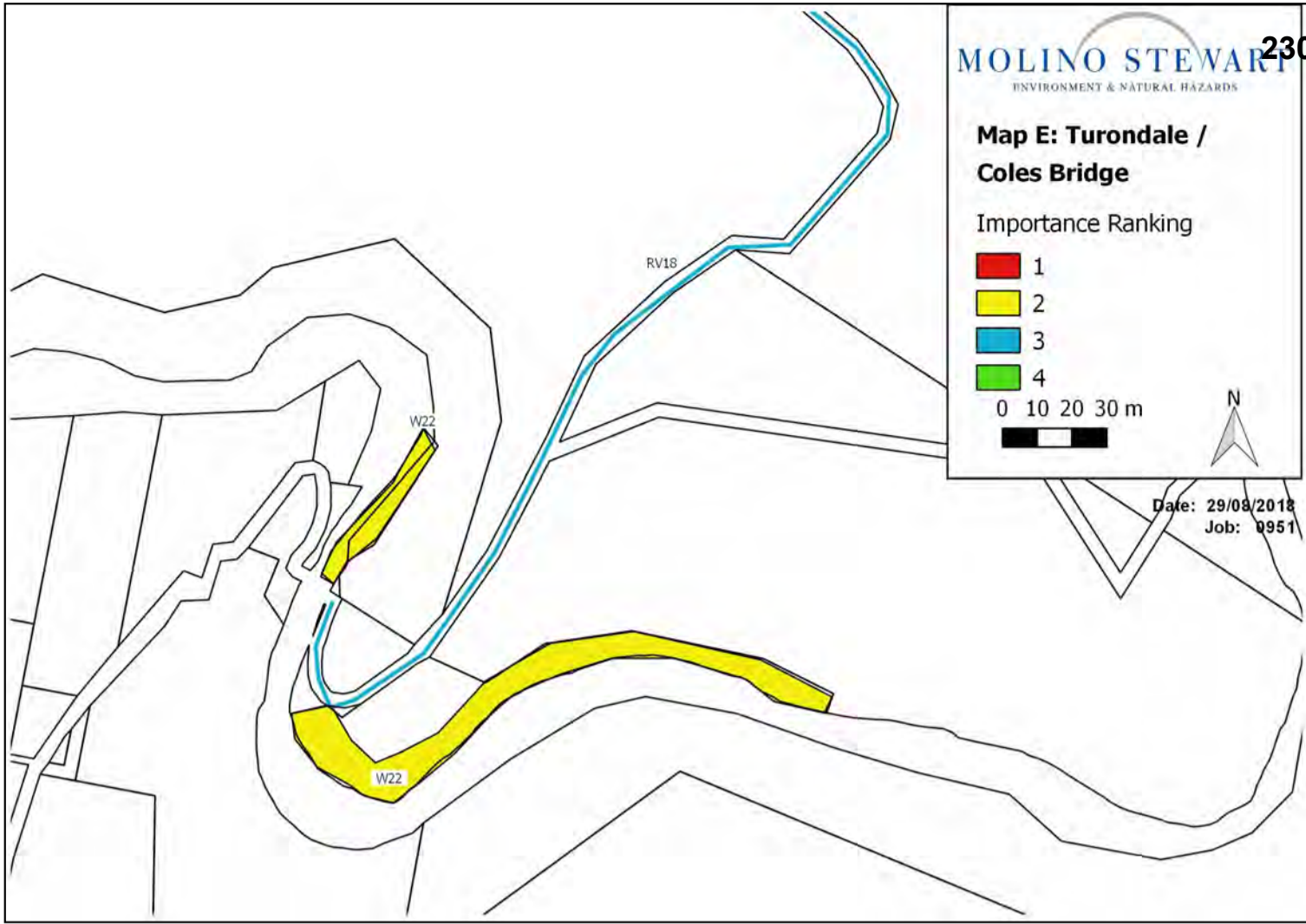
WATERWAYS	
W1/W3 - RESTORE RIPARIAN VEGETATION	W9 - ESTABLISH NATIVE VEGETATION ALONG WATERWAYS
W11/W13 -	STREETSCAPE
S6 - TREE PLANTING	S9 - SCREEN PLANTING
S12 - AVENUE PLANTING ALONG PANORAMA AVENUE	S13 - KEY ACCESSWAY LANDSCAPING



Date: 31/01/2019

Job: 0951





**APPENDIX G – PRIORITY WEEDS: CENTRAL  
TABLELANDS REGIONAL STRATEGIC WEED  
MANAGEMENT PLAN 2017**

---

Common & Scientific Name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community Concern
<i>African boxthorn</i> ( <i>Lycium ferocissimum</i> )				State and Regional		
<i>African lovegrass</i> ( <i>Eragrostis curvula</i> )						Regional
<i>African marigold</i> ( <i>Cineraria lyratiformis</i> )						Regional
<i>African olive</i> ( <i>Olea europaea</i> subsp. <i>cuspidate</i> )			Regional			
<i>Alligator weed</i> ( <i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i> )			State			
<i>Anchored water hyacinth</i> ( <i>Eichhornia azurea</i> )	State					
<i>Arrowhead</i> ( <i>Sagittaria platyphylla</i> )	Regional					
<i>Asparagus weeds</i> ( <i>Asparagus</i> spp.)				State		
<i>Athel pine</i> ( <i>Tamarix aphylla</i> )				State		
<i>Bathurst burr</i> ( <i>Xanthium spinosum</i> )						Regional
<i>Bellyache bush</i> ( <i>Jatropha gossypifolia</i> )				State		
<i>Bitou bush</i> ( <i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i> subsp. <i>Rotundata</i> )			State			
<i>Black knapweed</i> ( <i>Centaurea xmoncktonii</i> )	State					
<i>Blackberry</i> ( <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.)				State and Regional		
<i>Blue heliotrope</i> ( <i>Heliotropium amplexicaule</i> )						Regional
<i>Boneseed</i> ( <i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i> subsp. <i>Monilifera</i> )		State				
<i>Bridal creeper</i> ( <i>Asparagus asparagoides</i> )				State and Regional		
<i>Bridal veil creeper</i> ( <i>Asparagus declinatus</i> )	State					
<i>Broomrape</i> ( <i>Orobancha</i> spp. (except <i>O. cernua</i> var. <i>australiana</i> and <i>O.</i>	State					

Common & Scientific Name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community Concern
minor)						
Burr ragweed ( <i>Ambrosia confertiflora</i> )	Regional					
Cabomba ( <i>Cabomba caroliniana</i> )				State		
Cabomba ( <i>Cabomba</i> spp.) (except <i>C.furcata</i> )					Regional	
Cape broom ( <i>Genista monspessulana</i> )				State and Regional		
Cat's claw creeper ( <i>Dolichandra unguis-cati</i> )				State	Regional	
Chilean needle grass ( <i>Nassella neesiana</i> )			Regional	State		
Chinese violet ( <i>Asystasia gangetica</i> subsp. <i>Micrantha</i> )					Regional	
Common prickly pear ( <i>Opuntia stricta</i> ) ( <i>Opuntia</i> spp. also listed in Asset Protection for whole of state)						Regional
Coolatai grass ( <i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i> )				Regional		
Cylindropuntia ( <i>Cylindropuntia</i> spp.) (naturalised in NSW)	Regional			State		
Espartillo ( <i>Amelichloa brachychaeta</i> ; <i>A.caudata</i> )					Regional	
Eurasian water milfoil ( <i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i> )	State					
Fireweed ( <i>Senecio madagascariensis</i> )			Regional	State		
Frogbit / Spongeplant ( <i>Limnobium</i> spp.) (all species)	State					
Gamba grass ( <i>Andropogon gayanus</i> )	State					
Giant Parramatta grass ( <i>Sporobolus fertilis</i> )	Regional					
Giant Reed ( <i>Arundo donax</i> )			Regional			
Gorse			Regional	State		

Common & Scientific Name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community Concern
<i>(Ulex europaeus)</i>						
Green cestrum ( <i>Cestrum parqui</i> )				Regional		
Harrisia ( <i>Harrisia</i> spp.)		Regional				
Hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium</i> spp.) (all species)	State					
Honey locust ( <i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> )			Regional			
Horsetails ( <i>Equisetum</i> spp.)	Regional					
Hydrocotyl/water pennywort ( <i>Hydrocotyle ranunculoides</i> )	State					
Hygrophila ( <i>Hygrophila costata</i> )	Regional					
Karoo acacia ( <i>Vachellia karroo</i> (syn. <i>Acacia karroo</i> )	State					
Kidneyleaf mudplantain ( <i>Heteranthera reniformis</i> )					Regional	
Kochia ( <i>Bassia scoparia</i> ) (excluding subsp. <i>trichophylla</i> )	State					
Koster's curse ( <i>Clidemia hirta</i> )	State					
Lagarosiphon ( <i>Lagarosiphon major</i> )	State					
Lantana ( <i>Lantana camara</i> , L. <i>madagascariensis</i> )				State		
Long-leaf willow primrose ( <i>Ludwigia longifolia</i> )	Regional					
Madeira vine ( <i>Anredera cordifolia</i> )				State	Regional	
Mesquite ( <i>Prosopis</i> spp.)				State		
Mexican feather grass ( <i>Nassella tenuissima</i> )	State					
Miconia ( <i>Miconia</i> spp.) (all species)	State					
Mikania vine ( <i>Mikania micrantha</i> )	State					

Common & Scientific Name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community Concern
<i>Mimosa</i> ( <i>Mimosa pigra</i> )	State					
<i>Mother-of-millions</i> ( <i>Bryophyllum spp.</i> )				Regional		
<i>Nodding thistle, Scotch thistle and Illyrian thistle</i> ( <i>Carduus nutans, Onopordon acanthium, Onopordon illyricum</i> )						Regional
<i>Noogoora burr</i> ( <i>Xanthium occidentale</i> )						Regional
<i>Olive hymenachne</i> ( <i>Hymenachne amplexicaulis</i> )				State		
<i>Ox-eye daisy</i> ( <i>Leucanthemum vulgare</i> )				Regional		
<i>Parkinsonia</i> ( <i>Parkinsonia aculeate</i> )		State				
<i>Parthenium weed</i> ( <i>Parthenium hysterophorus</i> )	State					
<i>Peruvian primrose</i> ( <i>Ludwigia peruviana</i> )	Regional					
<i>Pond apple</i> ( <i>Annona glabra</i> )	State					
<i>Prickly acacia</i> ( <i>Vachellia nilotica</i> )	State					
<i>Privet</i> ( <i>Ligustrum ssp.</i> )			Regional			
<i>Rhus tree</i> ( <i>Toxicodendron succedaneum</i> )						Regional
<i>Rubber vine</i> ( <i>Cryptostegia grandiflora</i> )	State					
<i>Sagittaria</i> ( <i>Sagittaria platyphylla</i> )				State		
<i>Salvinia</i> ( <i>Salvinia molesta</i> )				State	Regional	
<i>Scotch broom</i> ( <i>Cytisus scoparius subsp. Scoparius</i> )				State and Regional		
<i>Senegal tea plant</i> ( <i>Gymnocoronis spilanthoides</i> )					Regional	
<i>Serrated tussock</i>				State and		

Common & Scientific Name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community Concern
( <i>Nassella trichotoma</i> )				Regional		
Siam weed ( <i>Chromolaena odorata</i> )	State					
Silverleaf nightshade ( <i>Solanum elaeagnifolium</i> )			Regional	State		
Spanish heath ( <i>Erica lusitanica</i> )			Regional			
Spiny burrgrass ( <i>Cenchrus spinifex</i> (syn. <i>C. incertus</i> and <i>Cenchrus longispinus</i> ))			Regional			
Spotted Knapweed ( <i>Centaurea stoebe</i> subsp. <i>Micranthos</i> )	State					
St John's wort ( <i>Hypericum perforatum</i> )				Regional		
Sweet briar ( <i>Rosa rubiginosa</i> )						Regional
Sycamore maple ( <i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i> )						Regional
Tiger pear ( <i>Opuntia aurantiaca</i> ) ( <i>Opuntia</i> spp. also listed in Asset Protection for whole of state)				Regional		
Tropical Soda Apple ( <i>Solanum viarum</i> )		State				
Tutsan ( <i>Hypericum androsaemum</i> )				Regional		
Water Caltrop ( <i>Trapa</i> spp. (all species))	State					
Water Hyacinth ( <i>Eichhornia crassipes</i> )			State			
Water lettuce ( <i>Pistia stratiotes</i> )					Regional	
Water Soldier ( <i>Stratiotes aloides</i> )	State					
Willows ( <i>Salix</i> spp.) (excludes <i>S. babylonica</i> , <i>S. x calodendron</i> & <i>S. x reichardtii</i> )				State		Regional
Witchweed ( <i>Striga</i> spp.)	State					

237 of 248

S\_DES\_2\_3

<i>Common &amp; Scientific Name</i>	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community Concern
<i>(except the native S. parviflora)</i>						
<i>Yellow Burrhead (Limnocharis flava)</i>	State					

**238 of 248**

**S\_DES\_2\_3**

## **APPENDIX H – VEGETATION COMMUNITIES AND THREATENED SPECIES**

---

## Vegetation Community Classifications

Vegetation communities in the Bathurst Region are associated with various soil landscapes, with various dominant eucalypts linked to underlying geology and topography across the Central West (Bower *et al.*, 2002, and Keith, 2011).

Vegetation has been classified at various state level by Keith (2014) in the table and at the regional scale as outlined below.

At the regional level there are broad habitat types which sits at the highest level (BHTs) (Goldney, 2007). Underneath this classification are broad vegetation types (BVTs) that are mapped for the LGA (DEC, 2006, 2008). This has recently been transitioned into plant community types (PCTs) (OEH, 2017).

This information has been largely derived from Applied Ecology Biodiversity Issues Paper (2010) and the above references. Currently there has not been a systematic flora survey for the Bathurst Region by the Royal Botanic Gardens.

### State Classification

Vegetation classes and formations in NSW have been identified by Keith (2004), and those that occur in the Bathurst Region are shown below:

*Table NSW Vegetation Classes and Formations (Keith, 2004)*

NSW Class	NSW Formation
<i>Southern Tableland Wet Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)
<i>Sydney Montane Dry Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)
<i>Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)
<i>Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)
<i>Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands</i>	Grassy Woodlands
<i>Subalpine Woodlands</i>	Grassy Woodlands
<i>Grassy Woodlands</i>	Subalpine Woodlands
<i>Temperate Montane Grasslands</i>	Grasslands
<i>Eastern Riverine Forests</i>	Forested Wetlands
<i>Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrub/grass subformation)

### Regional Classification

#### **Broad Habitat Type - Dry Sclerophyll Forests of the Ranges and Tablelands**

This aligns with North-west Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Woodlands, Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forest, South-east Dry Sclerophyll Forest (upper), Sydney Montane Dry Sclerophyll Forest (upper), Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forest, Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forest (Keith, 2004).

It includes the following broad vegetation types BVTs (DEC, 2008) and has been matched to potential plant community types (OEH, 2017):

- BVT40 Red Box (Red Stringybark) open-forest – PCT1089;
- BVT47 Blakely's Red Gum - Manna Gum woodland – PCT282;
- BVT12 Red Stringybark and/or Ironbark open-forest – PCT1095;

- BVT43 Scribbly Gum - Brittle Gum - Box woodland – PCT 324;
- BVT5 Red Stringybark (Brittle Gum) open-forest – PCT 351;
- BVT17 Blakely's Red Gum - Rough Barked Apple woodlands of the slopes – PCT 281;
- BVT2 Sydney Sandstone woodland/open-forest – PCT1181;
- BVT41 Stringybark - Box - Gum Woodland – PCT290/ PCT287;
- BVT45 Red Stringybark - Blakely's Red Gum -Yellow Box woodland – PCT352;
- BVT6 Scribbly Gum woodland – PCT322; and
- BVT42 Tumbledown Red Gum - Black Cypress Pine – Red Box low woodland on hills – PCT1279.

This BHT occurs on infertile soils, often shallow and sandy, in areas which generally have 500-800 mm annual rainfall. Topography ranges from steep to flat, and includes ridges and slopes across a broad altitude range (750-1200 m AHD in Bathurst region), stony ridges and gorges, sandstone and granite outcrops (Goldney et al, 2007). In most parts of the catchment, 30-70% of this vegetation remains, so that it is less fragmented than many other habitat types.

The canopy is 10-30 m in height and dominated by eucalypts, with a mix of species that is dependent on altitude. Common species include Mountain Ash, Peppermint, Stringybarks, White Box, Blakely's Red Gum, Bundy, Red Box, Red Stringybark, Mugga Ironbark, as well as Kurrajong, Black and White Cypress Pine. Understorey tends to be shrub dominated, with grasses rare to occasional, and a diverse set of herbs, vines and scramblers (Goldney et al, 2007).

Habitats include tall trees with feeding, roosting and nesting habitats, groundcovers, litter layer, decorticating bark, and hollows in older eucalypts. This habitat type is known to support 53 species of birds, 3 species of marsupials, 6 species of bats, 12 lizards, 3 snakes and 1 frog species and comprises around 94% of extant vegetation in the Bathurst 1:100 000 mapsheet area (Goldney et al, 2007).

#### **Broad Habitat Type - Tall Open Forests of the Ranges and Tablelands**

This aligns with Southern Tablelands Woodlands and Subalpine Forests (Keith, 2004). It includes the following vegetation types (DEC, 2008):

- BVT25 High altitude gum tall open-forest on fertile soils of the central tablelands – PCT1070, PCT1191;
- BVT1 Mountain Gum - Peppermint forest at high altitudes – PCT730;
- BVT4 Mountain Gum - Red Stringybark open-forest at high altitudes - PCT9;
- BVT41 Stringybark - Box - Gum Woodland – PCT290; and
- BVT45 Red Stringybark - Blakely's Red Gum -Yellow Box woodland – PCT352.

This BHT occurs on moderate to highly fertile clay loam soils, generally derived from shales and basalts, and occasionally limestone at elevations 600-1000 m AHD. These forests occur on moderately sloping hills and valleys between the escarpment and grassy woodlands on drier parts of the tablelands. Annual rainfall ranges from 750-1300 mm per year, with most of this BHT highly fragmented due to clearing for pasture or pine plantations (Goldney et al, 2007).

The canopy layer is dominated by Eurabbie (*E. bicostata*), Apple Box (*E. bridgesiana*), Mountain Gum (*E. dalrympleana*), Broad and Narrow-leaved Peppermints (*E. dives* and *E. radiata*), and Ribbon Gum (*E. viminalis*). Tree density varies from 500 - 1000 stems/ha (Goldney et al, 2007). Main shrubs include *Acacia* sp., *Cassinia* sp., and *Hibbertia* sp., and these are present in highly varied densities. Groundcover was originally continuous diverse herbs, grasses, ferns and climbers, although this is now in variable condition.

#### **Broad Habitat Type -Grassy Woodlands of the Slopes and Alluvial Plains**

This aligns with Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands (Grassy White Box Woodlands), Floodplain Transition Woodlands (Keith, 2004). It includes the following vegetation types (DEC, 2008):

- BVT70 Yellow Box woodland on flats and alluvial terraces of the slopes – PCT83; and
- BVT78 White Box - Kurrajong woodland – PCT1308.

This BHT occurs on fertile clay loam soils of the upper floodplains and peneplain margins on slopes and plains with annual rainfall 500-800 mm per year (Goldney et al, 2007). More than 90% cleared across eastern Australia, and the remnants highly fragmented. Clay subsoils set hard when dry, forming an impenetrable surface that inhibits plant establishment – compaction by stock trampling exacerbates the degradation.

Box eucalypts in the woodlands include White Box (*E. albens*), Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*), Blakely's Red Gum (*E. blakelyi*), Kurrajong (*Brachychiton populneus*), and White Cypress (*Callitris glaucophylla*) on the slopes, and Grey Box (*E. microcarpa*), Bimble Box (*E. populnea*), *Casuarina cristata*, Yarran (*Acacia homalophylla*), Bulloak, White Cypress, Kurrajong and Belah on the alluvial plains (Goldney et al, 2007). Trees average 15-25 m in height with well-developed crowns, and have a density of 30-40 trees per hectare. Shrubs are generally sparse, and include *Bursaria*, *Cassinia*, *Eremophila* and *Pimelea* on the slopes, and *Abutilon*, *Acacia*, Rosewood, Whitewood, *Dodonea*, *Myoporum*, *Eremophila*, *Senna* and Saltbush on the plains. Groundcover is long-lived perennial tussock grasses with a variety of herbs and forbs. Most of this habitat type is highly fragmented and degraded due to grazing and pasture modification. The groundlayer is frequently highly degraded and replaced by weeds. Less degraded remnants are often present in cemeteries, churchyards and travelling stock routes (Keith, 2004).

#### **Broad Habitat Type - Forested Wetlands**

This aligns with Eastern Riverine Forests (River Oak), Inland Riverine Forests (River Red Gum) described by Keith (2004). It includes the following vegetation types (DEC, 2008):

- BVT29 River Oak riparian woodland/forest of the slopes and tablelands – PCT84; and
- BVT River Red Gum riparian woodland/forest on floodplains – PCT36.

This BHT occurs on fertile alluvial mineral clays and sandy loams where it functions as a nutrient sink, absorbing nutrients deposited by floodwaters on riverine corridors and floodplains (Goldney et al, 2007). At rainfalls above 500 mm per annum the dominant species is the River Sheoak (*Casuarina cunninghamiana*), and below 500 mm River Red Gum (*Eucalyptus camaldulensis*) dominates.

River Sheoaks reach an average height of 40 m, and are accompanied by a shrub layer that is variable in composition and density, depending on altitude, latitude and stream characteristics (Goldney et al, 2007). Groundcover is generally patchy, with sedges, herbs and grasses dominating. In many parts of the Bathurst region this habitat type is degraded due to clearing, grazing, nutrient enrichment, weed infestation, and river regulation. Willows have had a major impact on the River Sheoak forests, and in many places the native understorey has been almost completely replaced by exotic species.

## **Conservation value of land parcels**

### **Former Bathurst City LGA**

The information in this section was derived from the Biodiversity Management Plan 2012 and updated through field inspections in 2017.

#### **Very Good to Good Conservation Value**

The areas with *good* conservation value:

- Mount Panorama including Albens Reserve, Hinxmans Vista and Mt Panorama Track Reserve, and Sulman Park;

- Boundary Road Reserve;
- Blayney Road Common
- Brooke Moore Reserve;
- Part of Hector Park; and
- The Bike Park between Vale and College Roads.

However, while the parcels tend to contain remnant patches of vegetation that could be rated as being *good* or *very good*, there are other areas within the parcel that devalue the overall condition rating. All these parcels contain significant remnants of the Box-Gum Woodland EEC or the locally restricted White Box (within the Box-Gum Woodland EEC) and the preliminary determination of the Tablelands Basalt Forest EEC (comprising a good groundcover composition) on Mount Panorama.

#### ***Moderate Conservation Value***

There are a number of parcels of Council controlled land rated as having *moderate* conservation value and the majority of these run from the Mount Panorama precinct and thread northwards through the suburbs of Mitchell, West Bathurst, Windradyne and along Sawpit Creek. These parcels contain remnant stands of the Box-Gum Woodland and Tablelands Basalt EECs or are Box-Gum Woodland Derived Grasslands (albeit degraded in terms of structure, species composition or disturbance impact). Other parcels comprise a section of a waterway that although they may not be in good condition within the parcel provides an important conservation linkage in the urban landscape with weeds a dominant threat.

#### ***Poor to very Poor Conservation Value***

Council controlled land is mostly *very poor* to *poor* and these include parcels of land similar to those with *degraded* and *highly degraded* ecosystem condition. Clearing of the native vegetation for agriculture as well as significant gullying of drainage reserves has resulted in a poor conservation base for urban development for the suburbs of Kelso, Raglan, Llanarth and Abercrombie.

#### **Village and rural areas**

There are some parcels in the villages and rural areas that were assessed with good or very good ecosystem condition ratings and conservation values. These include:

- Eusdale Recreation Reserve;
- Peel Operational Land;
- Wattle Flat Limekilns Road Crown Reserve;
- Tambaroora Racecourse Hill End;
- Trunkey Creek Crown Reserve;
- Lachlan Road Bushland Caloola;
- Hillview Reserve Napoleon Reef;
- Mount Tarana; and
- Winburndale Dam precinct.

Threats at these sites included weed invasion, lack of hollow bearing trees, localised severe erosion,

Areas of modified condition and moderate conservation values include:

- The Turon River reserves downstream of Sofala including the Oakey Creek campground and near Turondale at Coles Bridge;
- Wattle Flat racecourse;
- Pipers Creek reserve at Rockley;

- Cemeteries at Rockley Peel, Wattle Flat and Turondale;
- Trunkey Creek Resting Reserve;
- Mulgunnia Recreation Reserve;
- English Lane Reserve at Hill End;
- Hillview Reserve at Napoleon Reef; and
- Chifley Dam precinct.

The biodiversity assets at these sites were the presence of Box-Gum Woodland EECs and/or aquatic ecosystems. Weeds were a common threat in these areas and threats included recreational usage, grazing and erosion.

There were a number of other parcels rated with poor or very poor ecosystem condition or conservation value in the villages and rural areas. These land parcels were often small blocks that functioned as recreational parks, stockpile sites on a road reserve, rural fire sheds, vacant land and pump sites, etc. Threats included weed invasion, grazing, recreational use, lack of recruitment of native species, firewood collection and erosion.

## Vegetation in Council Managed Reserves

Mactaggart (2012) documented a list of biodiversity assets on Council controlled land across the Bathurst Region including significant ecosystems:

### b) Riparian ecosystems

- Macquarie River ecosystem from White Rock to Jubilee Park on Council controlled land;
- Lower Sawpit Creek riparian zone and its tributary to Colville Street (between the Mitchell Highway and the Macquarie River);
- Vale Creek riparian ecosystem – lower reaches and at Perthville;
- Jordan Creek riparian ecosystem at Hector Park;
- Hawthornden Creek – Boundary Road Reserve, between Havannah and Bant Street and Morcom's Reserve;
- Raglan Creek on the Macquarie River floodplain – Raglan Creek below Illumba Way to detention basin;
- Raglan Creek opposite the Scots School;
- Piper's Creek, Rockley village;
- Turon River (alongside Oakey Creek camping area and to the west of the village alongside);
- Trunkey Creek district, Trunkey village;
- Mulgunnia Creek;
- Campbells River and Chifley Dam precinct; and
- Winburndale Rivulet and Winburndale Dam precinct.

### c) Box-Gum Woodland EECs

- Booth Street Reserve and surrounds;
- Sawpit Creek tributary, Llanarth;
- Brooke Moore Oval and surrounds;
- Blayney Road Common and Vietnam Veterans Park;
- Boundary Road Reserve and surrounds;
- Sulman and Reid Parks, Light Car Club track etc., Mount Panorama and surrounds;
- Area to the east of the waste management centre and south of College Road;
- Sofala - Oakey Creek campground hillslopes;
- Sally's Flat;
- Turon River Reserve;
- Chifley Dam precinct;
- Trunkey Creek road reserve; and
- White Box (as part of Box Gum Woodland EEC) between Barry Gurdon Drive and Mountain Straight.

### d) Box-Gum Woodland EECs (derived grasslands)

- East of Citigate;

- South of the old picture theatre site;
- Parts of Sulman and Reid Parks;
- Inside track at the top of the Mount; and
- The old 'dip' site inside the racetrack.

**e) Possible presence of the Tablelands Basalt Forest EEC**

- Crest and upper slopes of Mount Panorama (Sulman and Reid Parks and inside the track); and
- Sir Joseph Banks Reserve.

**f) High value woodland and forest ecosystems (urban and rural areas)**

- Peel - open forests in old quarry site and road reserve on the eastern side of the entrance into the village;
- Wattle Flat racecourse;
- Oakey Creek camping area - River Sheoak riparian forest;
- Turon River Reserves - River Sheoak riparian forest;
- Mount Tarana crown reserve;
- Napoleon Reef;
- Trunkey Creek road reserve - Box Gum Woodland EEC and Apple Box-Ribbon Gum woodland (Mulgunnia Recreational Reserve);
- Trunkey Creek sports ground forested reserve; and
- Winburndale Dam.

**g) Ponds and dams important for water birds and aquatic fauna**

- Water filtration plant;
- Sewerage treatment plant;
- Council pound, dam at McDiarmid Reserve;
- Dam below waste management centre;
- Upper Raglan Creek dam below Mars Petcare; and
- Chifley Dam, Winburndale Dam.

**h) Grasslands and derived native grasslands**

- Potential native grasslands in Raglan are currently not documented.

*Threatened Flora in Localities*

<b>Location</b>	<b>Scientific Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>NSW status</b>	<b>Comm. status</b>
<i>Trunkey Creek</i>	<i>Leucochrysum albicans</i> <i>var. tricolor</i>	Hoary Sunray		E
<i>Perthville</i>	<i>Lepidium hyssopifolium</i>	Aromatic Peppercress	E1	E
<i>Abercrombie Karst Conservation Reserve</i>	<i>Bossiaea fragrans</i>		E4A	
<i>Lachlan Rd Caloola, Sunny Corner, Meadow Flat</i>	<i>Eucalyptus aggregata</i>	Black Gum	V	V
<i>Winburndale NR</i>	<i>Eucalyptus cannonii</i>	Capertee Stringybark	V	
<i>Rockley Mount Wattle Flat</i>	<i>Eucalyptus pulverulenta</i>	Silver-leafed Gum	V	V
<i>Sunny Corner</i>	<i>Eucalyptus robertsonii</i> <i>subsp. hemisphaerica</i>	Robertson's Peppermint	V	V
<i>Rock Forest</i>	<i>Goodenia macbarronii</i>	Narrow Goodenia	E1	E
<i>Rock Forest, Crackerjack Rock</i>	<i>Zieria obcordata</i>		E1Source	E

Source: BioNet Atlas records of threatened plants listed on BC Act 2016 or EPBC Act 1999s in Bathurst Regional LGA recorded since 01 Jan 1990.

## Biodiversity Assets INFFER Database

Biodiversity assets were identified as part of the IFFER database (Central West CMA, 2010) and included:

- *Zieria obcordata* population at Rock Forest/Crackerjack Rock;
- Swampy meadows at Hopes waterhole, Brisbane Valley Creek, Rockley; Native Dog Creek tributary, Rockley; Mooney Swamp Creek, Dunkeld/Fremantle; Sandy Swamp, Fremantle; Diamond Swamp Creek, Kirkconnell; Wattle Flat Swampy Meadow, Limekilns Rd, Wattle Flat; Upper Georges Plains Creek, Newbridge;
- Five frog species (Green and Golden Bell Frog, Yellow Spotted Bell Frog, Southern Bell Frog, Booroolong Frog and Bibrons Toadlet) in the Central West;
- Aromatic Peppercreess off Hen & Chicken Lane, Perthville;
- Purple Copper Butterfly habitat on private property and council land;
- Raglan Creek floodplain and wetlands, Kelso (on Simplot farm);
- Silver leaved Gum (*Eucalyptus pulverulenta*) populations at Rockley Mount;
- Abercrombie Caves, Abercrombie National Park;
- Winburndale remnant vegetation, Winburndale Nature Reserve;
- Ben Chifley Dam, The Lagoon;
- Hill End Box-Gum Woodland;
- Koala population at Rockley Mount;
- Winburndale Rivulet, and Winburndale Dam;
- Macquarie River downstream of Bathurst (in particular, downstream from Eglinton);
- Bathurst Plains natural grassland, Brewongle/Raglan;
- Bell Falls, Wattle Flat;
- Wambool Nature Reserve, Wambool;
- Fish River, Flat Rock via O'Connell;
- Kellosiel Creek, Mt Rankin;
- Basaltic soils, Mount Panorama cap and Stewart's Mount;
- Alluvial soils along Campbells River;
- Limestone Karst, Limekilns;
- Peel Common, Peel;
- Brooke Moore Reserve, Bathurst;
- Willow Tree Lane, Mt Rankin;
- Upper Sawpit Creek Woodland (on private land);
- Remnant native vegetation, Eusdale Rd, Yetholme;
- Macquarie River urban reaches;
- Remnant vegetation, Wattle Flat Heritage Lands, Wattle Flat;
- White Box Woodland, western side of Mount Panorama;
- Winburndale – Clear Creek corridor, north of Bathurst;
- Turon River Heritage Lands, Bridle Track, Turondale/Hill End;

- Creeklines on Omya mine site, once swampy meadows, with *Callistemon sieberi* (River Bottlebrush);
- Bathurst granites of the Bathurst batholith, source of granitic soils;
- Tableland Basalt Forest EEC, Bathurst-Oberon district;
- White Box-Yellow Box-Blakely's Red Gum Woodland EEC, as mapped;
- Boundary Road Reserve, Bathurst;
- Mount Rankin Reserve, Mount Rankin;
- Copperhania Nature Reserve, Trunkey Creek; and
- Box-Gum Woodland EEC, Trunkey Creek.

*Relevant Threatened Species Recovery Plans*

Family	Scientific Name	Common Name	Recovery Plan
<i>Brassicaceae</i>	<i>Lepidium hyssopifolium</i>	Aromatic Peppercress	Recovery Plan: <a href="http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/national-recovery-plan-basalt-peppercress-lepidium-hyssopifolium">http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/national-recovery-plan-basalt-peppercress-lepidium-hyssopifolium</a> In effect under the EPBC Act from 13-Aug-2010.
<i>Proteaceae</i>	<i>Zieria obcordata</i>		Recovery Plan: <a href="http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/zieria-obcordata">http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/zieria-obcordata</a> In effect under the EPBC Act from 23-Oct-2008.

**DIRECTOR CULTURAL & COMMUNITY SERVICES' REPORT -  
ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

20 FEBRUARY 2019

**MINUTES OF THE TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP MEETING HELD  
AT 5.30PM MONDAY 4 February 2019**

---

**PRESENT:** Gerarda Mader, Tony McBurney, Hannah Madden, Christine Le Fevre, Ray Pickard, Christopher Morgan, Fran White

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Alan Cattermole (Director - Chair), Dan Cove (BVIC), Melinda Hadley (BVIC)

**1. WELCOME** Alan Cattermole apologised that the Mayor had been unavoidably called away and was unable to attend, welcomed members and introduced Melinda Hadley from BVIC.

**2. APOLOGIES**

**RESOLVED** that the apologies from Cr Graeme Hanger OAM, Shawn Pine and Fiona McWilliam, be received.

**MOVED:** Ray Pickard

**SECONDED:** Christine Le Fevre

**3. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

**RESOLVED** that there were no declarations of interest tabled at the meeting.

**MOVED:** Gerarda Mader

**SECONDED:** Ray Pickard

**4. PREVIOUS MINUTES**

**RESOLVED:** that the minutes from the previous meeting held on Monday 6 August 2018 are a true record of the meeting.

**MOVED:** Ray Pickard

**SECONDED:** Christopher Morgan

**5. ACTIONS ARISING**

- Shared Dropbox Folder (COMPLETED)
- Night Sky experiences - Christopher Morgan raised new star gazing initiatives developed with Ray Pickard at Abercrombie House. Night Sky tourism and the Central West astro-trail mentioned in new Destination Planner and Dan Cove and Ray Pickard to attend astro-tourism symposium 6 February. Paul Scully-Power raised by Christopher Morgan as possible ambassador. (COMPLETE and ONGOING).
- BVIC retail - CLF and DC met 4 Feb for initial meeting & project plan. (COMPLETE and ONGOING)
- Updated TRG Terms of Reference and presented to 20 February Council meeting (COMPLETE).

**RESOLVED:** Actions be noted and four actions marked complete with two having continuing elements in progress.

**MOVED:** Ray Pickard

**SECONDED:** Gerarda Mader

**6. BATHURST REGION TOURISM BY THE NUMBERS**

Monthly tourism figures were tabled for December and January.

**RESOLVED** that the report be noted.

**MOVED:** Christopher Morgan

**SECONDED:** Fran White

**MINUTES OF THE TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP MEETING HELD  
AT 5.30PM MONDAY 4 February 2019**

---

**7. BATHURST VISITOR INFORMATION CENTRE MANAGER'S REPORT**

- Monthly tourism reports were tabled.
- 2019 Destination Planner printing and distribution
- 12 Hour Journalists hosted at Vine & Tap on Thursday 30 January.
- 12 Hour coverage - excellent destination wide exposure
- Craig Lowndes exhibition. Christine LeFevre requested that next TRG meeting be held at the NMRM
- Bathurst Explorer Bus to commence in March 2019
- Autumn Colours program is complete. Melinda Hadley spoke to the programme in 2019 which is much more varied than that offered successfully in 2018.

**RESOLVED** that the Bathurst Visitor Information Centre Manager's report be noted.

**MOVED:** Christopher Morgan    **SECONDED:** Fran White

**8. SECTOR REPORTS**

- Alan Cattermole spoke to how TRG members could best represent their industry sectors and asked the Group how they thought that this could work. Member names have been tentatively aligned to sectors but can be negotiated.
- Christine LeFevre/Gerarda Mader (Accommodation) noted consideration of the expansion and revamp of the Bathurst Accommodation Group. Great new initiatives including Victoria Hotel, Tremains Precinct in Bathurst at the moment. Possible engagement with AirBNB operators, though not sure how this model will work. The conduit between existing Accommodation Group and TRG a valuable conduit. Possibility of using Group to enhance product and lift standards as well as expand membership from predominantly smaller operators. Tony McBurney suggested providing an 'experience guarantee' that could extend across operators.
- Christopher Morgan (Attractions) noted the diversity of attraction type in the Bathurst region and the identified need for a product audit for the DMP and the importance of this exercise. The range of visitor assets is of high importance to Bathurst, but a group that provided collaborative assistance, including specialised groups such as museums and historic houses, could enhance this. Alan Cattermole noted the \$4.6M for the Collections Facility
- Wineries/Breweries - Mark Renzaglia is away, but Group noted importance of this sector and need for more cohesive experiences.
- Hannah Madden (Sports Tourism) spoke to Mountain Biking as an emergent sector which Bathurst has potential for in areas such as Gravity Trails. Current trails in Bathurst are not very well maintained or scenic. Orange is doing this quite well and are building new trails on Mt Canobolas. Sunny Corner is a possible area, but there is limited designated area around Bathurst. Christopher Morgan suggested bringing multiple areas together under overall banner of 'racing' (car, harness, bike etc) from city of B1000 to 'City of 40 Races'. It was noted that Hannah Madden should speak to the Sports sector.
- Noted that retail is possibly the biggest sector that is not engaged well with the visitor economy. Engagement with the Business Chamber? Christine LeFevre suggested a more high-end retail trail for visitors and the importance of local pride and local product in retail. Gerarda Mader noted a lack of collaboration between businesses. Need for retail to align better to events. Alan Cattermole asked who is champion of sector?

**MINUTES OF THE TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP MEETING HELD  
AT 5.30PM MONDAY 4 February 2019**

---

- Fran White (Heritage Tourism) Great Western Walk committee met with DPC and an executive officer from DPC is now joining the steering committee to assist in identifying what needs to happen to get the project off the ground and drive progress. The Town Square app is live. Open House committee of National Trust - next open weekend is Milthorpe/Carcoar 500-600 people coming through Bathurst weekend of 20 March. Miss Traill's House and Garden - possibly an underutilised attraction. Challenge of activating heritage precincts such as the railway precinct or Sofala (Hill End a good model of this done well). Spoke of overlap between sector areas and development of (and selling) integrated experiences. Wiradjuri experiences are clearly lacking.
- Tony McBurney (Arts & Cultural Tourism) noted the recent Artstate and lack of community awareness and engagement. Christine LeFevre raised the possibility of using visual cues (flags etc) to generate awareness of current and upcoming events.
- Ray Pickard (education) raised need for sector representatives to reach out to their relevant sectors and be their voice.

**RESOLVED** that the sector reports be noted.

**MOVED:** Ray Pickard      **SECONDED:** Hannah Madden

**9. DESTINATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**

- Alan Cattermole noted need for a new actionable DMP with 3 year achievable objectives.
- Our 2015 DMP is essentially completed in terms of actionable items, though does note a rolling program of actions which Group members should review and think on ahead of next meeting as they feed into new DMP.
- AC asked if there was a consensus that the current DMP is 'complete' and needs to be re-written (with some ongoing actions to be carried over into basis of new plan)
- Flagged the questions to industry that will kick off the discussion - time to be scheduled to work through these at next TRG meeting

**RESOLVED** that the Group agree that the actions of the 2015 DMP have been or are being actioned and that a new DMP should be prepared and adopted in 2019

**MOVED:** Tony McBurney      **SECONDED:** Gerarda Mader

**10. GENERAL BUSINESS**

- (a) Abercrombie House Events - Christopher Morgan shared all upcoming events for 2019.

**11. NEXT MEETING**

There being no further business the meeting was closed at 7.10pm

The next meeting of the Tourism Reference Group will be 5.30pm on Monday 4 March 2019 at the National Motor Racing Museum.

**MINUTES OF THE TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP MEETING HELD  
AT 5.30PM MONDAY 4 February 2019**

---

**ACTION SHEET**

ACTION	DUE DATE	RESPONSIBILITY	STATUS
Establish retail sub group for BVIC merchandise - Dan and Christine Le Fevre	ASAP	Dan	Complete
Upload new content 'Bathurst night life/sky' section on website	When appropriate to experiences offered	Dan	Initial work in progress
Update TRG Terms of Reference	ASAP	Dan	Complete
Create Dropbox Account for TRG Members	ASAP	Dan	Complete

# BATHURST REGION DESTINATION MANAGEMENT PLAN







## STATUS UPDATE AS AT NOVEMBER 2018

### PRIORITY ACTIONS (SECTION 2)




PRIORITY ACTION	STATUS	ACTIONS TAKEN TO DATE
Form a tourism reference group - which consists of representation from within the industry as well as from those industries that are impacted by tourism activity. Representation may include representatives from the following activities/sectors: a hotel, B&B, sports event, vigneron, retail, restaurant, arts and cultural sector, education sector; agricultural sector; heritage; environmental and someone to represent the Villages along with Council. The reference group should meet at least 3 times per annum		<b>COMPLETED</b> Tourism Reference Group (TRG) formed in 2016 and meets monthly.
Develop and implement a destination brand across all touch points in the destination (website, brochures, Bathurst Visitor Information centre (BVIC) staff and buildings, signage, entry statements, etc) (ref 7.1.1). The brand should be applied according to brand guidelines to ensure consistency.		<b>COMPLETED</b> Brand Strategy adopted by Council December 2017 and subsequently implemented across website, visitor guide, BVIC re-fit, marketing approach and collateral
Publish an image library that represents the destination and its assets, providing access to the library to industry.		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Image library published on Dropbox and shared on request with industry. Ongoing image capture as part of content strategy
In consultation with the industry, develop and implement an 18 month to 3 year marketing plan for the destination that integrates with Central NSW initiatives, incorporates traditional marketing activities (i.e. visitor guide) and facilitates opportunities for industry to partner/buy-in with specific and targeted campaigns at a range of price points		<b>COMPLETED</b> 3 Year Marketing Plan developed with input from Tourism Reference Group and adopted by Council September 2018
Review the structure of tourism within the Council with a view to A. Improving collaboration, efficiency and outcomes across the various Council players charged with conducting tourism associated businesses B. Improving collaboration between Council and Industry that results in a shared workload and funding contribution to tourism marketing activities. C. Ensure links to the BRC Community Strategic Plan and its relevant deliverables.		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Structure reviewed in 2017/18. Strategies implemented to improve collaboration and communication between Council and industry. BVIC operations reviewed 2016/17 and staff structure amended to reflect destination priorities. BVIC business plan linked to BRC CSP.

Develop masterplan/business plans that address the immediate needs around interpretation and promotion for the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. National Motor Racing Museum</li> <li>b. Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</li> <li>c. Chifley Home</li> <li>d. Mount Panorama; and</li> <li>e. The Chifley Dam Cabins. (ref 7.5.2).</li> </ul>		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> Plans are underway including links to new Bathurst Rail Museum.
---	---	---



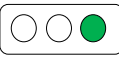



## RECOMMENDED ACTIONS (SECTION 7)

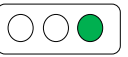
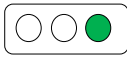

7.1 Be Known: Develop and improve brand awareness and preferences through targeted marketing activities					
Objective	Action	Stakeholder	Priority	Status	Actions taken to date
7.1.1 A recognised destination brand	Develop, adopt and implement a destination brand for the region.	BVIC Economic Dev BRC PR Events team Industry	Immediate		COMPLETED Brand Strategy adopted by Council December 2017.
Rationale: There are a number of different brand- marks (logos) on the market place, including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bathurst Regional Council (a corporate brand)</li> <li>- Mount Panorama (a place brand for Mount Panorama)</li> <li>- Amazing Bathurst</li> </ul> The destination needs a branding strategy and hierarchy that links a brand for the region and that filters through all of the various touch-points, across the destination (entry signage, website, visitor guides, village signs, interpretative signs, staff	Publish an image library that represents the destination and its assets, providing industry access to the library.  Ask industry to contribute high quality images to the library.	BEDU BVIC Industry BRC NSWT	Immediate action but will take 12- 18 months to cover all seasons		COMPLETE & ONGOING New imagery sourced March 2018 and ongoing through year. Additional photo shoot scheduled March 2019 - Nicola Bailey Photography. Dropbox gallery established.
	Focus on media and publicity to invigorate brand awareness in key target markets.	BEDU BVIC Industry	After the brand is adopted		COMPLETED Res Publica engaged in March 2018 and significant media subsequently generated
	Extend the brand locally (signs, local participation/VFR campaigns).	BVIC BRC Industry	Long term		COMPLETE & ONGOING VFR radio campaigns, local promotion of BVIC, regional passport (through CENTROC) and WIN TV campaign now in development. Signage strategy (with ED) in progress






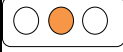

<p>uniforms, presentation of the VIC).</p> <p>The strategy needs to be supported by an image library that not only showcases the products, but also shows the products and activities in an active manner - how your visitors might enjoy them.</p>	Extend the brand into target markets (through social media, email and cooperative campaigns and consistent brand messaging).	BVIC BRC Industry	After the brand is adopted		COMPLETE & ONGOING Leonards Advertising launching digital campaign November 2018, WIN TV commencing campaign following Inland Sea of Sound
	Switch the presentation of marketing material away from graphics to powerful imagery and footage that depicts the regions key assets and selling points ('a picture says a 1000 words').	BVIC	After the brand is adopted		COMPLETED New website and marketing material including visitor guide (in production)
	Install place signs and entry statements (billboards) that align with the destination brand and provide opportunity to promote the destination (i.e. Ribbon Gang Lane, Mount Panorama Lookout).	BEDU BVIC BRC Strategic Planning Parks & Rec Civic Guides	Medium		IN PROGRESS. BVIC manager working with Economic Development manager on new entry signs and billboards
	Develop and implement a tourism signage plan that includes directional and interpretative signage (that is linked back to the destination plan).	BRC	Immediate		IN PROGRESS Heritage signage in town square, and interpretive signage a component of Interpretation Plan being drafted.
	Develop and implement a digital marketing strategy that incorporates social media and the web and that supports the delivery of key messages about the destination to target markets.	BVIC Industry	Immediate		COMPLETED. BVIC (visitbathurst) Social media strategy completed and scheduling implemented
	In consultation with industry develop and implement an 3 year marketing and communications plan for the destination that integrates with CNSWT initiatives, incorporates traditional marketing activities (i.e. visitor guide) and facilitates opportunities for industry to partner/buy-in with specific and targeted campaigns at a range of price points.	BVIC Industry NSW BRC	Short term		COMPLETED. 3 Year Marketing Plan adopted by Council September 2018
	Develop and implement an 3 year marketing and communications plan that seeks to: i). Convince 'passing through travellers' and convert 'day trippers' to overnighters by presenting a marketing message that showcases the depth of the destinations offer and provides solutions that include overnight packages (trial billboards, adverts in neighbouring visitor guides); ii). Enhance the awareness and perceptions of things to	BVIC Industry CNSWT BRC	Short term		COMPLETED. 3 Year Marketing Plan adopted by Council September 2018  Plan to be reviewed monthly and reported on quarterly to Council and TRG
<p><b>7.1.2 A planned approach</b></p> <p>Rationale: One of the key issues raised during industry consultation was dissatisfaction with</p>					






<p>destination marketing activities undertaken by Bathurst Regional Council.</p> <p>Developing an 18 month to 3 year marketing program and communicating the program to industry, allows industry to understand the marketing priorities. It is envisaged that the plan will include and communicate opportunities for industry 'buy-in' to various campaigns.</p> <p>It was also noted that there is a very low awareness of the products available to be experienced in the region. Implementing actions that are aimed at showcasing the depth of destination's offering will be a key to achieving increased visitation and longer length of stay in the region.</p>	<p>see, do and experience in the Bathurst region through regional partnerships with the Blue Mountains, Lithgow, Oberon, Central Ranges and Dubbo, that includes tactical promotional activities into these regional areas; and</p> <p>iii). Promote the destination's meetings, convention and exhibition potential through a targeted campaign aimed at specific organisations in Sydney, Melbourne and Canberra (produce and promote a conference planner that is aligned to the brand destination).</p> <p>Explore the development of a seasonal/monthly promotion that is specifically designed for the identified target market and that leverages significant events and existing initiatives and products/experiences:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Spring: BRE&amp;D (link Inland Sea of Sound to BRE&amp;D)</li> <li>- Summer: Family, friends and food (already done)</li> </ul> <p>Autumn: Autumn colours/Sport &amp; Leisure (already done) Winter: Winter wanderers</p>	BVIC Industry NSWT BRC	Long term		<p><b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b></p> <p>Website and visitor guide have seasonal focus and marketing plan aligns events program to seasonality. BVIC refit includes a seasonal engagement area.</p>
<p><b>7.1 Think like a visitor: Increase the level of development of sustainable product that delivers the Bathurst (Region) destination experience</b></p>					
<p><b>Objective</b></p> <p><b>7.2.1 Use your icon</b></p> <p>Rationale: Mount Panorama is Bathurst's Sydney Opera House. It is an icon known nationally and internationally, hosting Australia's premier V8 Super Car event.</p>	<p>Leverage the iconic Mount Panorama to grow tourism across the region by utilizing the white space on the Mount to advertise the destination between events</p> <p>Strengthen the digital cross promotion between Mount Panorama and visit Bathurst websites (Bathurst tourism needs a stronger presence on the front page of www.mount-panorma.com.au)</p>	BRC BVIC Industry	Short term		<p><b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b></p> <p>Mount Panorama tour in new Bathurst Region App and strong digital focus</p>
		Circuit Manager BVIC	Short term		<p><b>COMPLETED</b></p> <p>Bathurst tourism now on homepage of Mount panorama and tourism website linked</p>



When people visit Bathurst, whether they are into cars or not, they will visit this icon. Accept it; love it; leverage it.	Develop and promote a series of itineraries/package aimed at the target market segments, ensuring that it utilises new branding developed for the destination	BVIC	Immediate		<b>COMPLETED</b> Itineraries developed for new website and visitor guide
<b>7.2.2 Shape the experience</b>  Rationale: ‘Travel with purpose’ is a growing need within the market. A way to respond and encourage this need is to provide planned options that allow visitors to dig deeper into the region.  The growth segments for travel with purpose are sports, education and visiting friends and relatives.	Develop and implement a destination signage plan that meets the needs of the self-drive market, raises awareness of experiences available within the region and mirrors consistent messaging across the destination (cross promotion)	BRC Venues	Medium term		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> Use of mobile website, app and visitor guide to assist self-drive market. Signage strategy in development with ED Manager.
	Refine the self-guided tours and trip planning tools that enable visitors to dig deeper into the region (theme/location/time based)	BVIC Industry	Short term		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Tour information at BVIC has been updated and enhanced. Digital options improved including planning and itinerary development tools
	Develop and promote a smart phone app that will help to activate and tell the story of the region (i.e. a self-guided history tour, that tells the story of the buildings in an exciting way, i.e. explaining the architecture of the TAFE building). *This has potential for a fundable project	BVIC History Group Industry Venues	Long term		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> App completed and live in September 2018. New tours planned through 2019 and beyond
	Develop a series of industry development and action plans that supports the development and extends the reputation of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The emerging food and wine industry in the region</li> <li>The sporting tourism industry (including motor sport and light car club interest in the region)</li> <li>Education tourism</li> <li>Events network</li> </ul> Art and cultural tourism (which incorporates activation of the destination's heritage elements).	Industry Working with EDU			<b>IN PROGRESS.</b> Some work included in 3 year marketing plan and discussions held with key stakeholders. Proposed to drive industry engagement and activation through TRG as sector based industry group.
<b>7.2.3 Develop the product</b>  Rationale: Product development is the biggest challenge facing the destination. In terms of assets, one of the challenges is the operation of key assets by BRC and the desperate need for	Develop and implement an awards scheme that supports the developing restaurant industry to raise the industry's reputation [Explore the possibility of incorporating into an existing event such as Restaurant and Caterers or Inland Tourism Awards or the local Chamber's business excellence awards]	Chamber CNSWT	Medium		<b>COMPLETED</b> Idea has been evaluated. Not to proceed given duplication of exiting Business Chamber awards.
	Develop an ongoing program to draw out, refresh and extend the stories of the region in a way that engages with visitors (interpretative signage, photo exhibitions, radio programs (would be good ongoing intern project)	Resources & training needed first	Long term		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Stories developed through website, Step Beyond app.






<p>funding to better position those assets as tourism drivers.</p> <p>It is also noted that much of what the community considers 'tourism product' is static (the heritage buildings are beautiful, but without stories and an experience they are just another beautiful building). There is a real need to develop memorable experiences that engage visitors (great examples include Junee's Monte Cristo ghost tours; and Old Dubbo Goals re-enactments).</p> <p>An example of how this may be achieved at the National Motor Racing Museum would be the development of an honour board for the fastest lap using the Grand Turismo 6 game in a simulator (based on the Top Gear, fastest lap challenge). The barriers to investment include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Access to private finance</li> <li>- Access to government funding</li> <li>- Over reliance on local government funding</li> <li>- Access to suitable sites for investment</li> <li>- Government regulations</li> <li>- Government attitude and response to real investment inquiries</li> </ul>	<p>Establish an events network that facilitates the flow of communication so that all relevant parties are aware of significant events being hosted in the region, that are bringing 30 or more people into the destination.</p> <p>Develop a city events strategy to support and facilitate developing events to become significant destination draw cards, and that establishes an event calendar for the region that includes all events throughout the year</p> <p>Encourage the development of key events that support the 4 key markets of the region (Build the event reputation and growth to appeal to the visitor market).</p> <p>E.g. these events</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BRE&amp;D week (food &amp; wine)</li> <li>• Heritage week (arts &amp; culture)</li> <li>• Sea of Sounds Festival (arts &amp; culture)</li> <li>• Catapult (family)</li> </ul> <p>B2B, Autofest, Hockey championships (sporting tourism)</p> <p>Encourage the development of new tours and packaged product that facilitates engagement with the destination's unique heritage (e.g.: ghost tours)</p> <p>Provide Public Relations and Media training to the industry that teaches them how to leverage publicity and social media opportunities to raise the brand and product profile of the region.</p> <p>Support the villages to develop as a 'product', with consistent opening hours on similar days (i.e. last Sunday of the month, all assets/shops open until 4pm) (and assist in the promotion of the villages as a product)</p> <p>Assist the assets to develop their product by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Supporting and supplying market research information</li> <li>- Providing feedback and ideas for 'product development'</li> <li>- Encouraging and supporting targeted promotional activities.</li> </ul>	<p>EDM Event</p> <p>BRC CNSWT</p> <p>Industry - development BVIC - promotion of</p> <p>BRC NSWT</p> <p>EDM Event</p> <p>BVIC Industry</p>	<p>Immediate</p> <p>Medium</p> <p>Ongoing</p> <p>Medium</p> <p>Immediate</p> <p>Medium</p>	     	<p><b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Events calendar with community upload ability live on new website and most visited page (excluding homepage)</p> <p><b>ONGOING</b> Event calendar of primary, secondary and community events is well established. More work required particularly in area of Sports Tourism and Food/Wine</p> <p><b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> New Bathurst Step Beyond app, working with operators on new tour development and packaging</p> <p><b>IN PROGRESS</b> Some workshops held and one on one training and discussion with operators though ongoing work required</p> <p><b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Events calendar with community upload ability live on new website and most visited page (excluding homepage)</p> <p><b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Market research undertaken and used to support grant applications and product development. Ongoing promotion driven by BVIC involving multiple assets and operators</p>
---	--	---	--	---	--







<p>Local government has a role to promote investment opportunities, encourage appropriate investment and facilitate real investment projects through the planning system. Proven methods of investment facilitation include cluster planning and facilitation, economic gardening (work with and encourage businesses who are already here) and place management. One of the key benefits of a cluster approach is the fact that the planning is done in partnership with industry stakeholders, ensuring buy-in and ownership of the outcomes.</p>						
<b>7.2 Local love: Improved access, dispersal and participation in the Bathurst (Region) destination tourism experience</b>						
Objective	Action	Stakeholder	Priority	Status	Actions taken to date	
<p><b>7.3.1 Everyone is a champion</b></p> <p>Rationale: All members of the community in Bathurst are well placed to be ambassadors and provide word of mouth (and mouse) recommendations about the tourism products and experiences available in the region.</p> <p>A key way to engage and provide information to the</p>	<p>Council to develop and adopt a social media policy to enable social media engagement.</p>	<p>BRC</p>	<p>Immediate</p>		<p>COMPLETED Policy implemented at BVIC and social media strategy driving engagement</p>	
<p>Facilitate local (user pays) training for best social media use.</p>	<p>BEDU BVIC NSWT Industry</p>	<p>Short term</p>		<p>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING Council facilitated social media workshops in 2017/18. Additional training being organized through CENTROC</p>		
<p>Utilise social media to educate and engage locals in the destination (i.e. What's in Bathurst) (Google +, Facebook, TripAdvisor, Twitter).</p>	<p>BVIC Industry</p>	<p>Ongoing</p>		<p>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING Social media scheduling targets locals and VFR</p>		

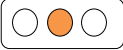
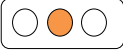
<p>community is to have in place a social media strategy that takes advantages of mediums such as Facebook, Twitter, Google +, Trip Advisor and Pinterest.</p> <p>Providing locals the opportunity to volunteer also provides operation efficiencies in promoting the destination.</p>	Work with key assets to host programs aimed at increasing local participation, including open days for people from local postcodes (cultural pass); and assist with the promotion of those programs.	Tourism assets	Short to medium term		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> BVIC working with operators and promoting VFR, holiday at home. Jenolan/Mayfield 50% offer, regional passport (with CENTROC) in development
	Work with the village operators to develop programs that encourage visitation by locals (i.e. Rockley open day - trial with Rockley first)	BVIC Village operators	Medium		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> BVIC working with villages. Rockley trialed during Spring Spectacular/Artstate/Art & Garden. BRC event program.
	Investigate the development of a community ambassador program that sees regular volunteers supporting the promotional activities across the destination	Council	Medium		<b>COMPLETED</b> Use of regular volunteers has been evaluated and not cost effective at this time.
	Investigate the development of a Bathurst Ambassador program that links "famous faces" with the destination and encourages them to promote the region to their broader network (i.e. CSU alumni)	Council	Short to medium term		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Use of Media personalities on website and app (Craig Lowndes, Grant Denyer, Edwina Bartholomew, Matt Moran)
<p><b>7.3.2 Lengthen stays</b></p> <p>Rationale: People won't visit if they don't know what you have and one of the easiest ways is to provide purpose through packaging and suggested itineraries. It is also noted that as a destination, Bathurst and Mount Panorama (Rydges, the Pit Complex, the National Motor Racing Museum and CSU) are well positioned to capture the Meetings, Incentives, Conferences and Events (MICE) market. The city has the</p>	Renew city information signs at key visitor points across the region, ensuring that they showcase key products	BRC	Low		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> Heritage signage in town square, and interpretive signage a component of Interpretation Plan being drafted. Use of app and website to complement fixed signs
	Showcase the destination's experiences through business and sporting event packages coordinated through a central point that is funded by a partnership with Council and Industry	BVIC Industry	Short		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> New website features central point for event search and industry upload/coordination
	To increase visitor stay and extend visitor spend, provide mentoring to industry to support: i) The development packages and itineraries; ii) The promotion of packages and itineraries to the tourism distribution channels (i.e. travel agents, etc.).	BVIC NSWT	Medium		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Itineraries created for web and visitor guide, some packages trialed in 2018. Bookeasy booking engine

ability to cater for large events, in a very unique environment. Again, unless the opportunity is promoted to the MICE market, conference organisers will not know about it.						commissioned to drive package creation and sales
<b>7.4 Community commitment: Through improved communication &amp; coordination we will work together to grow our industry</b>						
<b>Objective</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Stakeholders</b>	<b>Priority</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Actions taken to date</b>	
<b>7.4.1 Success through collaboration</b>  Rationale: One of the key themes during the consultation with industry was the desperate call for improved collaboration between industry and Council, as well as between themselves.  Council can facilitate the opportunity for industry to network, share knowledge and information.	Form a tourism reference group - which consists of a cross section of the industry which includes hotel, B&B, sport event, vigneron, retail, restaurant, arts representatives), along with Council - that meets at least 3 times per annum.  Take a strong collaborative marketing approach and encourage greater industry buy-in to marketing activities. Where possible focus on tactical activities that deliver measurable results.  Consider the establishment and facilitation of an events network that consists of a partnership between Council and industry. Allocate resources for a coordinated approach to event attraction (major conferences and exhibitions, business events, sports). The event network should support for the development of events in the region, facilitate communication flows and assist event planners to manage their risk and regulatory obligations. Work with appropriate stakeholders to improve the inconsistent delivery of hospitality, retail and product services through use of existing training and education programs.	BRC Industry  BVIC Industry CNSWT  BVIC Industry	Immediate  Comes from marketing campaign  Immediate	    	COMPLETED  COMPLETED This approach now standard and defined through marketing plan  COMPLETE & ONGOING TRG effectively fulfils this partnership with Council acting as DMO to attract conferencing and business events	
<b>7.4.2 Network with purpose</b>  Rationale: Whilst collaboration is desired, people are time poor	Review, revitalize and trial a local famil exchange on a monthly basis (if attendance is low, don't waste resources).	EDU BVIC Industry  BVIC Chamber	Medium  Short term	  	IN PROGRESS Work across BRC facilities in this area throughout 2018  COMPLETE & ONGOING BVIC famil program is ongoing. Inter-business famils beyond coordinated networking events considered impractical	

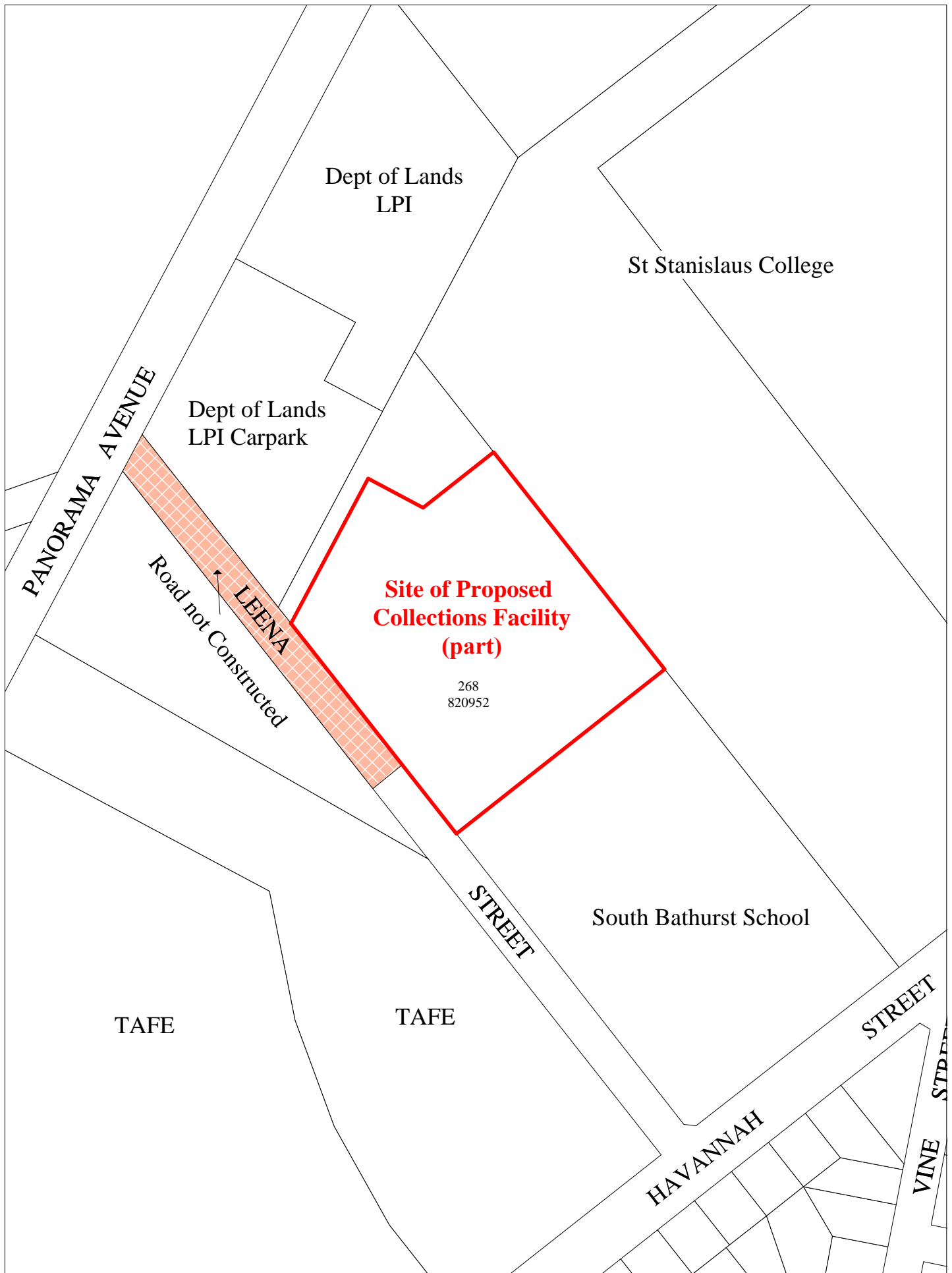
and are less likely to come out of their business, unless there is a good reason. Networking with purpose is about creating reasons for businesses to network and interact with each other, building shared knowledge and understanding of other products and experiences in the region.	Host ongoing tourism forums annually (marketing campaign planner and reporting and check-in on the strategy session).	BVIC BRC	Short to medium		<b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Networking events commenced in 2018. Use of TRG expertise in build of tourism website and in finalizing 3 year marketing plan.
<b>7.4.3 Set and measure benchmarks</b>  <b>Rationale:</b> For the Strategy to be accountable, Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) should be attributed to each major outcome, and measures placed against each objective. Evaluation should also be completed on a campaign-by-campaign basis. Progress against actions in the DMP should be reported to Council and the community on at least an annual basis. In delivering this DMP, the BRC should continue to consult and work closely with Industry to ensure a continued partnership approach to meet the needs of the region.	Publish an annual market intelligence report that builds a stronger knowledge base through primary research.	BRC CSU	Medium		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> Reporting schedule has been established with first such report to be produced for 2018/19 FY
	Regularly undertake and report on visitor satisfaction research to ensure that the destination remains attuned to target market needs and preferences and that customer service is meeting visitor expectations.	BRC Industry	Medium		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> BRC/BVIC research/reporting underway
	Monitor occupancy rates (if possible), with a view to encouraging further investment in tourism accommodation as the market grows.	BRC CSU Industry	Ongoing		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> BVIC in discussion to work with STR in 2019

7.5 Leading success: Council will enable growth by leveraging its assets					
Objective	Action	Stakeholders	Priority	Status	Actions taken to date
7.5.1 Connect with industry  Rationale: The BVIC acts as a clearinghouse for information, sending out information requests and information to industry on a regular basis. The issue is that the emails may get easily lost in the way that the information is being delivered.	Facilitate 'BRAIN' - Bathurst Region Activities and Information Network, which sees a weekly industry update being issued to all industry participants in the region (Mail Chimp) (rather than send out adhoc emails, pull into a weekly industry 'need to know').	BVIC	Short term		COMPLETE & ONGOING BVIC tourism partners receive event information and updates. Weekly updates considered impractical. EDM has been designed and database established for monthly dispersal.
Changing the way that BVIC is communicating with industry, allows BVIC to send out improved information and track industry response. Training the staff member responsible in 'copy writing' would also enhance the response rate.	Prepare an annual marketing calendar and targeted marketing program that is focused on key visitor markets and experiences and that fulfills 'travel with a purpose' needs.	BVIC NSWT Industry	Short term		COMPLETED This approach now standard and defined through marketing plan
	Build a VFR/tourism element into your 'Bathurst Welcome Wagon' program for new residents and visitors.	BEDU BVIC	Ongoing		COMPLETED This approach now standard. November 2018 Welcome Wagon hosted at BVIC
	Review the allocation of resources that support tourism industry development with a specific focus on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A promotion budget for the destination.</li><li>The disconnect between internal Council programs and functions that play role in the tourism sphere.</li></ul> Communication mechanisms between Council and industry that increase accountability between all stakeholders (establish a working tourism reference group).	BRC	Immediate		COMPLETE & ONGOING TRG formed and promotion budget established. Additional work required in consolidation of internal programs.
7.5.2 Resource assets  Rationale: During the consultation phase with industry, there was conversation around the best model for tourism in the region, with the industry lead model used in Mudgee and Orange put forward. The main issues raised: - They want input into marketing the destination; - They are seeking	Recognise the role of Council assets as 'strategic enablers' and ensure that the assets are operated with business philosophies (managers connect to industry, assets are developed and promoted as a business).	BRC	Short term		COMPLETED This approach now standard.

<p>stronger engagement from Council in destination development</p> <p>Perceived membership value with the BVIC and the perception that only members are promoted.</p> <p>What was obvious during the consultancy is that the perceptions of the BVIC are skewed, largely due to mis-information.</p> <p>It is also noted that Council operates significant tourism assets, in particular the Bathurst Regional Art Gallery, Chifley Home, National Motor Racing Museum, the Australian Fossil &amp; Mineral Museum and Mount Panorama. The main issue with each of these facilities seems to be the way they are marketed, with little proactive marketing undertaken with them. It is also noted that the National Motor Racing Museum has lots of potential that could be developed with investment in improved interpretation within the facility and some marketing actions that could build a firm following.</p>	Develop a masterplan/business plan for the National Motor Racing Museum that addresses	BRC	Short term		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> Plan under development. Record takings for facility recorded in 2018 B1000 event
	Develop a marketing plan for the Australian Fossil & Mineral Museum that includes an education element.	BRC	Short term		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> Plan under development.
	Develop and implement a marketing plan for Chifley Home and Education Centre.	Tourism manager	Short term		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> Plan under development linked to development of new Rail Museum
	Develop a marketing plan for Mount Panorama; in partnership with industry, that promotes the two venues to the MICE market.	BRC	Short term		<b>NOT COMMENCED</b>
	Develop and implement a marketing plan for the Chifley Dam Cabins.	Tourism Manager	Short term		<b>NOT COMMENCED</b>
	Allocate resources to support the development and facilitation of precinct plans aimed at activating:	BRC Industry	Medium		<b>IN PROGRESS</b> Some resources directed to this (Town Square tour/Mt Panorama tour on app) but more precinct activation required and new CBD masterplan required
<p><b>7.5.3 Place planning &amp; promotion</b></p> <p>Rationale: During the consultation, the community and</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mount Panorama</li> <li>• Keppel St (arts precinct)</li> <li>• Villages</li> <li>• Railway precinct</li> <li>• Town square.</li> </ul>				

<p>operators raised the issue of the potential of place.</p> <p>The idea of 'place' management is similar to how a shopping centre operates: a central person facilitates business development (shop presentation, customer service, training) and coordinates marketing which often includes initiatives such as events.</p> <p>The precincts that have the most potential for developing into appealing to places for visitors include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mount Panorama (car racing and events)</li> <li>• Keppel St (arts precinct)</li> <li>• Villages (in particular Rockley, Sofala and Hill End)</li> <li>• Railway precinct (history)</li> <li>• Town square (markets, food and wine, history)</li> </ul> <p>1 very passionate community member put Kelso forward.</p> <p>The site, however was discounted by the consultants due to the disconnect that the site has with the rest of the region, the lack of community support, and the issues around road re-alignment which are considered as insurmountable in the time frame set down for this DMP.</p>		<p>Undertake an ongoing review for signage that will assist in resolving signage issues within the destination (directional).</p> <p>(Beautiful Bathurst) Continue to protect the built and natural environment that maintains the aspect of Bathurst and protects key heritage elements of the city.</p>	BRC							<p><b>IN PROGRESS</b> Plan under development</p>	<p><b>COMPLETE &amp; ONGOING</b> Works schedule of BRC addresses this issue</p>
			BRC	Ongoing							
			BRC	Ongoing							

## BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL



Bathurst Regional Council expressly disclaims all liability for errors or omissions of any kind whatsoever, or any loss, damage or other consequence which may arise from any person relying on information in this Plan.

Note: The colours on this Plan do not indicate landuse zones under the Bathurst Regional Local Environment Plan 2014.

Date 06-02-2019

Ordinary Council Meeting

Page 623 of 623 - 20 February 2019

"Base Maps: © Department of Lands 2006"  
Attachments